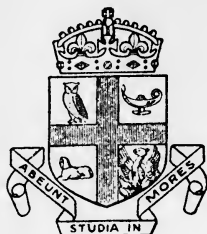




3 1761 02002049 1

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

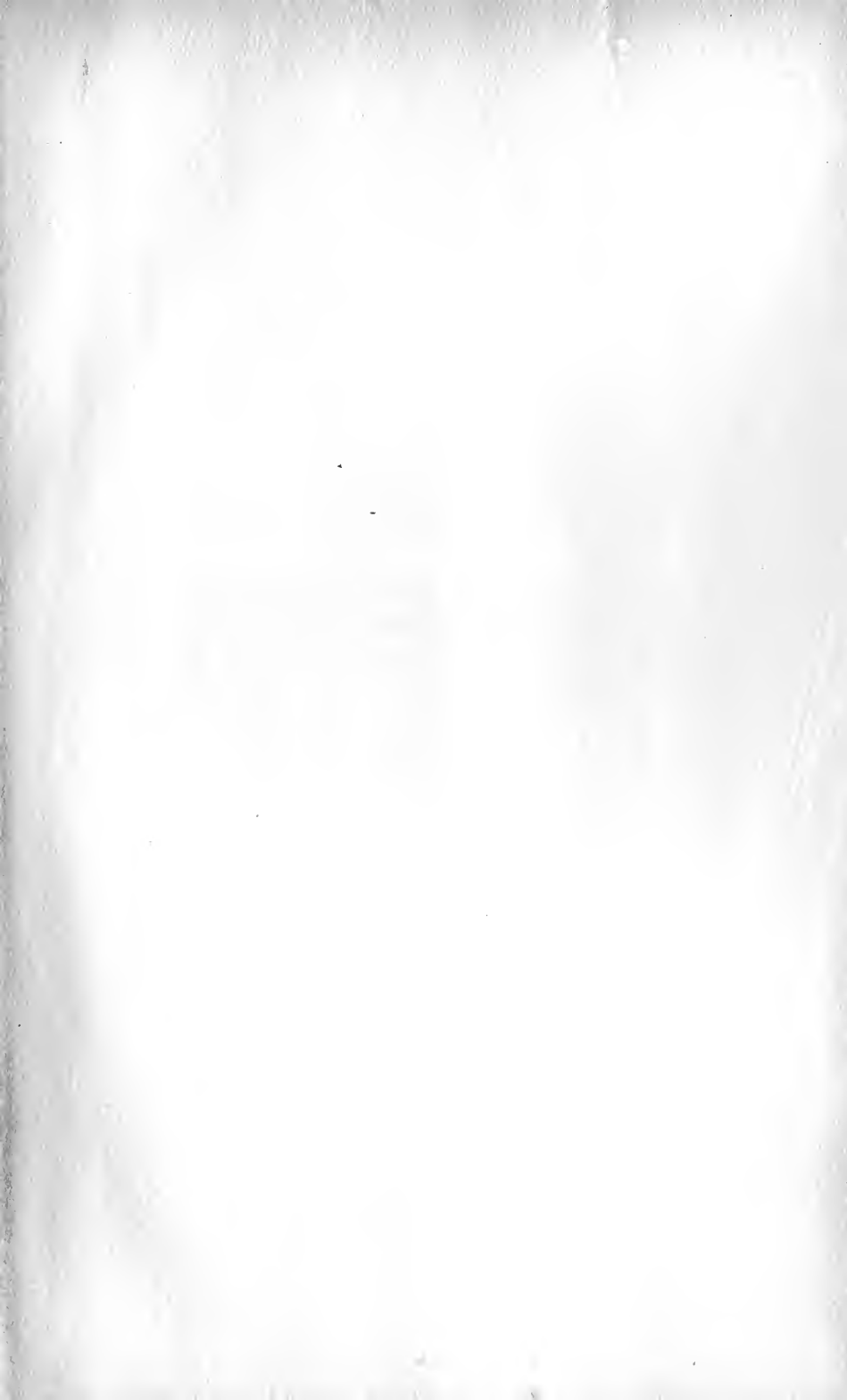


This book is purchased from  
The Schofield Fund  
given in memory of  
William Henry Schofield  
Victoria College, B.A. 1889  
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895  
Professor of Comparative Literature  
Harvard University, 1906-20.  
Harvard Exchange Professor at  
University of Berlin, 1907  
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and  
University of Copenhagen, 1910.  
Harvard Exchange Professor at  
Western Colleges, 1918.











13728

# Lydgate's Troy Book.

---

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, No. CIII.

1908.

12

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.  
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

# Lydgate's Tro<sup>y</sup> Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS  
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART II. [α III]

BOOK III.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1908

61022  
22-1-37

Extra Series, CHIL.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

# Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS  
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART III.

BOOKS IV AND V,

COMPLETING THE TEXT.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

1910

PR  
1112  
E5  
no. 97,  
103,  
106,  
126  
v. 2

61023  
22-1-37

Extra Series, No. CVI.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.



## BOOK III.

Here bygynnethe the thirde boke of Troye.

Howe worthy Ector devyded his batayls vpon A large  
playne within the Cite, and howe he put the  
wardis doscretly to be vnder þe ledynge of his  
brethere and other worthy kynges.<sup>1</sup>

Whan Aurora, <i>with</i> hir pale list,	When Aurora
Vnder þe mantel of þe mirke nyȝt	
And þe curtyñ of her hewes fade	
I-schroudid was in þe dirk[e] schade,	4
Abasched rody, as I can diffyne,	
Only of fer þat is femynyne,	
For a-schamyd durst[e] nat be seyn	
Be-cause sche had so longe a-bedde leyn	8 had lain long in bed with Phebus,
With fresche Febus, hir owne chose knyȝt,	
For whiche sche hidde hir sothly out of siȝt	
Til his stede þat callid is Flegonte	
Enhasted hym aboue oure * orizonte ;	12
And Appollo <i>with</i> his bemys clere	
Hath recounforted hir oppressid chere—	
þis to seyne, aftir þe dawenyng	after dawn, at sunrise
Whan Titan was in þe est rysyng,	16
Of his hete atempre and riȝt softe	
Her emyspery for to glade a-lofte,—	
þe same hour, þe Troyan champioun,	the Trojan champion
Gouernour of werris of þe toun,	20
Worþi Ector, whiche in þe cite	Hector
Next Priam had of alle souereinte	
þe toun to guye be knyȝtly excellence,	

6. of] for D 1. 10. hidde] dide D 1. 12. oure] her C.

15. þis] þis is D 2, D 1. 16. est] om. D 1.

18 is omitted in D 2. 22. alle] alle the A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 c.

	For his manhod * and his sapience	24
bids all his Lords and Chiefs	Of Troyan knyȝtes lord & eke chefteyn, Whiche hath commaunded, in a large pleyne, To hiȝe and low, he exceptyng noon, Kynges, princes, and lordis euerychon,	28
	þe same morwe for to mete I-fere,	[leaf 69 c]
to muster by	In hir array to moustre and appere, Like as þei were of name & of estate,	
Diana's Temple	Besyde a temple whilom consecrate To þe goddes þat callid is Dyane, Moste honoured in þat riche fane— þer to arraye hem, in al þe haste þei can, Lik þe devis of þis knyȝtly man.	32
on a plain in Troy.	And þis playn, passyng fair to se, Was sette amyȝd Troye þe cite, Smoȝe and riȝt fair, & ful of fresche floures, W[h]ere alle þe worþi noble werriours Of Troye toun to-gydre assemblid be, And many oþer to be-holde and se þe famus knyȝtes arme hem in þat place.	36
Some lace their linen doublets,	And some of hem gan ful streite lace Her doublettis made of lyne cloth, A certeyn fold þat a-boute hem goth ;	40
others put on	And some also dempte most surest To armen hem for bataille of arest, And dide on firste, aftir her desires, Sabatouns, grevis, cusschewis, & voideris—	44
breeches of mail.	A peire breke, aldirfirst, of maille ; And some þer wer eke þat nolde faille To han of maille eke a peir[e] bras, And þer-with -al, as þe custom was, A peir Gussetis on a petycote, Garnyssched with gold vp on-to the prote,	48
	A pauce of plate, whiche of þe silf be-hinde	52
		56

24. manhod] hie manhod C.

25. eke] *om.* D 2. 36. knyȝtly] worthy D 2.

38. Troye] of Troye A, D 2.

40. werriours] conquerours D 1.

46. hem] hym A. 49. dide] dire D 1.

52. þer] *om.* A. 53. bras] of bras D 1.

56. on-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.

Was schet and clos, and þer-on, as I finde, Enviroun was a bordure of smal maille.		
And some chose, of þe newe entaille, For to be sure myd of al her foos, An hol brest-plate with a rere-dooos Be-hynde schet, or ellis on þe side.	60	Others have  a breastplate,
And on his armys, rynged nat to wyde, þer wer woiders frettid in þe maille, With cordis rounde, & of fresche entaille, Vauntbras with wynges, & rerebras þer-to,	64	with voiders in the mail.
And þer-on set wer* besagus also ; Vp-on þe heed a basenet of stele, þat with-Inne lokked was ful wele, A crafty sizt wrouzt in þe viser.	68	
And some wolde haue of plate a bavier, þat on þe brest fastnyd be a-forn, þe canel-pece more esy to be born— Gloues of plate of stele forgid briȝt.	72	Others have
And some wold armyd be more liȝt In pikke Iackys curid with satyn ; And some wele haue, of maille, wrouzt ful* fyn, [leaf 69 a] An haberioun, al of but cassade, þat with weiȝte he be nat ouer-lade,	76	steel-plate gloves.
Hym silfe to welde lik a lifly man. And some wil haue, of chose geseran, On his dublet but an haberioun, And some only but a sure gepoun	80	
Ouer his poleyns, rechyng to þe kne, And þat þe* slevis eke so longe be þat his vaunbras may be curid ner— A prikyng palet, of plate þe cower.	84	
And some wil haue also no viser To saue his face, but only a naser ; And some wil haue a peir[e] platys liȝt	88	Others have no vizor, but only a nose-piece.

61. her] his D 1. 64. to] om. A.

68 is misplaced at bottom of column in D 2, and marked a ; 67 is marked b—set wer] wer set C. 72. bavier] baver A.

73. be a-forn] was be forn D 1. 77. Iackys] om. D 2.

78. wrouzt ful] riȝt C. 79. but] but of D 1.

85. þe] his D 1. 86. þe] his C. 87, 88 are omitted in D 2.

88. cower] kever D 1.

	To welde hym wel, whan þat he schal fiȝt.	92
Some have a shield,	And some wiln han a target or a spere, And some a pavis, his body for to were, And some a targe, makyd strong to laste ;	
some darts, or a pole-ax ;	And some wil haue dartes for to caste, Some a pollex, heueded of fyn stele, And piked square, for to laste wel ; And some a swerd his enemy for to mete.	96
some a bow.	And some wil haue a bow[e] for to schete, Somme an arblast, to stonden out a-syde ; And some on fote and some for to ride Arraie hem silf, her fomen for to assaile ;	100
Many nail their mates' armour.	And many on was besy for to naille His felawis harneis, for to make it strong, And to dresse it, þat it sete nouȝt wrong, With pointes, tresses, and oper maner ping, þat in swyche cas longyȝth to armyng.	104
Excuse me if I make mis- takes about their arms.	I haue no konnyng euery þing to telle, And vn-to ȝow it were to long to dwelle— Where I faile, ȝe mote haue me excusid ; For in swiche crafte I am litel vsid, And ignoraunce dope my penne lette, In her ordre my termys for to sette. And oft chaungeth swiche harneis & devis ; And ȝe þat ben þer-in experte & wys, Disdeyneth nat þat I speke in þis place Of her armyng : for al is in ȝour grace, Riȝt at ȝour luste to correcte euerydel.	108
When all are armd,	And whan Ector sawe þat al was wel, And euery man armed and arrayed, þis worpi knyȝt no lenger hath delaied Avisely his wardis for to make,	112
Hector bids them stand in order.	And prudently bad þei schuld[e] take Her grounde in haste, to put al in certeyn, And stonde in ordere endelong þe pleyȝ So þat no man were founde reccheles.	116
		120
		124

[leaf 70 a]

97. heueded] heedid A, hedded D 1.

106. þat] *om.* D 1—þat it] *om.* A, D 2—sete nouȝt wrong] sitt nat  
a wrong A, sete nat a wrong D 2, sit not a wrong D 1.

119. at ȝour luste] as ȝou liste D 1.

**Ector devydede his feld in-to xj wardys.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe gate, callid Dardanydes,	128	
With-oute abood Ector made vnschette,		Hector
And after bad [pat] men schuld[e] fette		appoints his
To his presence, þat it were don in haste,		
Cyncynabor, his broper born in baste,	132	bastard
And to hym, firste of euerychon,		Brother
And to a lord þat namyd was Glaucon,		Cyncynabor,
þe kynges sone of Licye and his eyr,		and Prince
With many baner displayed in þe eir—	136	Glaucon
To þis two Hector gaf þe garde		
And gouernaunce of þe firste warde,		chiefs of the
In whiche he hath a þousand knyȝtes set,		1st Battalion
With speris rounde & swerdis kene whet,	140	of 1000
And on her brest ful many riche scheld ;		knights,
And þei wer chose oute in * al þe feld		
Among þe best þat endure myȝt		
Ageyn[es] Grekis manly for to fiȝt.	144	
And vn-to hem Hector bad anoon,		
In Goddis name, þat þei schuld[e] gon		
Oute at þe gate, sothly, as I rede.		
And list þei fel in meschef or in nede,	148	
He assigned,* in þe silve place,		with a reserve
With manly chere, to þe kyng of Trace,		of 1000 more
Wysly on hem to ben awaytyng,		under the
A þousand knyȝtes to han at his ledyng,	152	King of
In a wyng knyȝtly for to a-bide,		Thrace.
To awaite on hem vp-on euery side.		
And with hym was his sone Achilagus,*		
Of his age a man riȝt vertuous	156	
To fulfille þat longeth to a knyȝt ;		
For bope he had, hert & also myȝt.		
And next to hem, Hector gan devise		
þe nexte warde to þe kyng of Fryse,	160	The 2nd
		Battalion
		Hector gives

130. after] aftir þat D 1. 133. to] vn to A, D 2, D 1.

136. many baner] manere D 1. 137. þis] hem D 1.

139. knyȝtes] om. D 1. 142. in] of C.

148. nede] drede D 1.

149. assigned] assignet C—silve] same D 1.

154. hem] hym D 1. 155. Achilagus] Achilagus C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 68b (red, in margin, opposite lines 131, 132).

to King Zantipus,	In his tyme callid 3antipus ; And vn-to hym, 3ong, strong, & desyrous, He assigned, to [a]waite on his baner, pre pousand kny3tes armyd bri3t and cler.	164
with 3000 men and King Althomus.	With whiche warde kyng Althomus also Of Hector was commaundid for to go, And to his byddyng he mekely dide obeie. And ful kny3tly þei han take her* weye	168
	Oute at þe 3ate, passyngly arrayed, Toward Grekis with baneris fresche displaid, And her penouns vnrollid euerychon.	
The 3rd Battalion Hector gives to his brother Troilus,	And after, Hector assigned hath anon To þe noble, 3ong[e], lusty, fre, His broþer Troylus, so fresche vp-on to se, Whiche in kny3thod had al suffisaunce,	172
	þe pridde warde to haue in gouernauunce	[leaf 70 b] 176
with 3000 knights,	With pre pousand kny3tes, 3ong of age, Flourynge in force, hardy of corage, Swiche as he was of custom wont to lede. To whom Hector of verray broþerhede	180
	Ful goodly seide at his departyng :	
and advises him	" Broþer," quod he, " myn herte is so lovyng Towardis þe of verray kyndenes, þat þou3e I haue in party gret gladnes	184
	Of þi manhod, þat so fer is kouth, And þe kny3thod of þi grene 3outhes, 3it dout[e]lles, in my fantasie, Ful oft a-day I stonde in iupartes,	188
	Of pensifhed and inward besy drede, Whan I remembre vpon þi manhede, Liste þi corage be to violent,	
not to be foolhardy or too adventurous.	Of þi lif to be to necligent, þi silfe to put to fer in auenture, Of surquidie so moche for tassure, In þi force kny3tly to asterte	192
	Euery pereil in þi manful herte,	196

163. awaite] waite D 1. 168. her] þe C, D 2.

169. at] of D 1. 177. pre] pritty D 1.

181. seide] spak and seyde A. 182. is] om. D 1.

193. 2nd to] in to D 1—in] om. D 1.

194. for tassure] to assure A, D 1.

Hauyng no reward, in swiche mortal strife,  
 Of wilfulnes, nouþer to deth nor life,  
 Nor aduertence to þi sauacioun.  
 But as Fortune turneth vp & doun 200  
 Her whel mevable, hiȝe and aftir lowe,  
 In Martis Ire as þe wynde doþe blowe,  
 Whiche causeth me ful ofte size and pinke,  
 And to wake whan I schuld[e] wynke, 204  
 Reuoluyng ay þin hasty wilfulnes :  
 But, gentil broþer, for any hardynes,  
 þis ilke day, vpon euery side,  
 I praie þe so wysly to prouide, 208  
 For hate or Ire, þi foos purswyng,  
 Nat to excede more þanne is sitting ;  
 But late prudence kepe þe in a mene,  
 And wisdam eke holden aȝen þe rene 212  
 Of þin hert & þi ferce corage,  
 þat fired han þi grene tendre age,  
 Deuoide of drede eche peril to endure,  
 þat oure enmys of þi mysauenture 216  
 Reioysshe nat, myn ovne broþer dere.  
 And myȝty Mars I pray, of hert entere,  
 þilke day on Troyanysche grounde,  
 From her hondys þe to kepe sounde, 220  
 Like as I wolde þat he dide me.”  
 To whom anon, *with* al humilite,  
 In manly wyse þis ȝonge, lusty knyȝt,  
 þis worþi Troylus, of hert[e] fresche & liȝt, 224  
 Answerd ageyn, & seide *with* glad chere : [leaf 70 c]  
 “ Myn owne lord, and my broþer dere,  
 And God to-forn, I fully schal obeie  
 To fulfille what ȝe liste to seye 228  
 Now vn-to me of ȝoure gentilnes,  
 And nat declyne þoruȝ no reklesnes  
 In any point from ȝoure comaundement ;  
 But *with* hool herte, in al my best entent, 232

Hector warns  
Troilus not to

pursue his  
foes too far,

and prays  
Mars to keep  
him sound.

Troilus

promises  
to obey,  
and not to  
be reckless.

198. nor] or D 2. 201. and] *om.* A. 209. hate] hast A.

211. kepe þe] þe kepen D 1. 214. grene] grete D 1.

219. þilke] þis ilke D 2, D 1, This ilke A—Troyanysche] Troyans  
A, D 1.

- I schal take hede, and plainly do non oper  
 þan ȝe han seide, myn owne lord & broþer,  
 So loth me were offende ȝow or greue.”  
 And in þis wyse he lowly toke his leue ; 236  
 And forþe he rod, so like a manly knyȝt,  
 þat to be-holde it was a noble siȝt,  
 Amonge his men he haueth hym so wele—  
 þre þousand knyȝtes armyd in briȝt stele 240  
 Enviroun rod *with* Troylus in þe feld.  
 And þilke day he bare in his schelde,  
 Passaunt of gold, þre lyouns richely,  
 þe chaump of azour wrouȝt ful craftely. 244  
 And be þe gate he issued oute anon,  
 And *with* hym ladde his knyȝtes euerychon,  
 To þe Grekis holdyng þe nexte weye.  
 Hector gives And Hector hasteth, al þat euer he may, 248  
 Prudently his wardis to ordeyne ;  
 And to þe noble worpi breþre tueyne,  
 To kyng Hupon and to Ardelaus,  
 He assigned, þe stori telleth [þ]vs, 252  
 þe fourþe warde to guyen & to wysse.  
 And in þe lond þat callid was Larisse,  
 þe breþer two had[de] regnyd longe ;  
 And kyng Hupon passyngly was strong, 256  
 And of stature like a champioun ;  
 And, saue Hector, in al Troye toun,  
 Was noon to hym egal as of myȝt,  
 More deliuere, nor a better knyȝt, 260  
 And on his fon passyng dispitous—  
 Whiche, *with* his broþer, callid Ardelaus,  
 Foure þousand knyȝtes had[de] for to lede,  
 And seuene hundrid, sothly, as I rede. 264  
 And to hem eke, lyke as writ Guydo,  
 Worpi Hector assygned hath also  
 Oon of his brether, callid Brymarchus,  
 A noble knyȝt, in armys riȝt famus, 268  
 And had in manhod passyng excellence.  
 And of Hector þei taken han licence,

241. in þe] in to A, D 2, in to þe D 1.

256. passyngly was was passyngly A.

Troilus rides  
out of Troy  
with his 3000  
knights.

Hector gives

K. Hupon  
and Ardelaus  
the 4th  
Battalion,

with 4700  
knights

and his  
own brother  
Brimarchus.



And rood her way amonges al þe pres þoruȝ þe gate of Dardanydes.	272	
þe fyfþe warde to han at his ledyng, Was by Hector comytted to þe kyng þat of Cesoyne lord and prince was, And to his proper, callid Pollydamas. And Cysones wern of hiȝe stature, And myȝt in armys passyngly endure —Vp-on whom many man behilde— And her kyng bare no þing in his scheld But a feld of goulis, as I fynde, Of oper sygne Guydo makeþ no mynde. And forþe þei rood a ful sterne pas, þis noble kyng and Pollydamas, Whan þei had of Hector leve take, Whiche euer in on besy was to make þe sixte warde, <i>with</i> al his dilligence. And to þe kyng, callid Pretemense, þat was ful worþi, boþe <i>in</i> wer & pes, And to a duke þat hiȝte Sterepes, Whiche was also* ful worþi of his hond, He toke þe folke of Panonye lond, Hem to gouerne in þe feld þat day— þe whiche peple hath in custom ay <i>With</i> -oute plate, haberioun, or maile, On swifte hors her fomen [for] to assaile, <i>With</i> myȝty bowes & arowes scharp[e] grounde þoruȝ an harneis mortally to wounde. And <i>with</i> þis folke, of Hector eke also Dephebus assygned was to go, In þe feld to guye hem an[d] to lede, And on her wey þei fast[e] gan hem spede. But or þei passe be Dardanydes, Ful discretly Hector for hem ches Paviseris, clad in mail and plate,	276	[leaf 70 d] The 5th Battalion Hector gives to the King of Cesoyne, and Poly- damas.
	284	
	288	The 6th, to King Pre- temense,
	292	Duke Sterepes,
	296	with Panno- nian archers on swift horses,
	300	and Deipho- bus
	304	with armd shield-bearers

271. amonges] amonge D 1.

278. myȝt] myghty A, myȝty D 1—endure] to endure A, D 1.

279. many] many a D 1, ful many A, D 2, D 1.

283. þei] he A. 286. besy] ful besy A, D 2, D 1.

290. þat hiȝte] called D 1. 291. was also] also was C, D 1.

303. be] by D 2, D 1.

<p>to go with the armour- less archers,</p>	<p>Hem comaundyng, at issyng of þe ȝate, With þe archeris in* þe feld to gon, And many worþi, wel armyd euerychon, To awaite on hem þat þei wer nat lore : For þis folke, þat I of spake to-fore, Of Panonye, had[de] non armure. But prudent Hector, for to make hem sure, Oute of Agreste, þe myȝty regioun, Hath chosen out, ful worþi of renoun,</p>	<p>308</p>
<p>and with the best knyghts of Agreste and Kings Esdras and Phion,</p>	<p>þe beste knyȝtes of hem euerychon, And <i>with</i> two kynges, Esdras* &amp; Phion, Assygned hem for to taken hede To þe foot-men, whan þat þei haue nede. þe whiche Phion, made ful ȝychely, Rood in a chaar al of yvory, Of whiche þe whelles, wrouȝt ful corious, Wern of a tre y-callid Ebanus, þe whiche tre groweth fer in Ynde, Blak of hewe ; and also, as I fynde, Whan it is corve, þis tre wil wexe anon, Of his nature, hard as any stoon— Whan it is graue ouȝer rounde or* square. And of pure* gold roued was þis* chare, Fret <i>with</i> perle and many riche stonis, þat swiche a-noper [I trowe] nowher noon is In al þis world, if I schal nat feyne. And it was lad of myȝti knyȝtes tweyne, Men of armys, <i>with</i>-Inne and <i>with</i>-oute Armyd in stele, ridyng rounde aboute þis worþi kynges, Esdras &amp; Phion.</p>	<p>312</p> <p>316</p>
<p>Phion having an ivory chariot  with ebony wheels,</p>	<p>And Hector hath callyd to hym anon On of his breþre, what-so þat be-falle, To be guyde and leder of hem alle— þe name of whom was Pictagoras.</p>	<p>320</p> <p>324</p> <p>328</p> <p>332</p> <p>336</p>

[leaf 71 a]

and dect  
with gold,  
pearls and  
jewels.

Of all these,  
Hector made  
his brother  
Pictagoras  
leader.

307. With] And with A—in] in to C.

309. awaite] wayte D 2. 310. of spake] spake of D 1.

316. Esdras] Esdrac C, Esdas D 1. 318. haue] had D 1.

325. is] was D 1—wil] wolde D 1.

327. ouȝer rounde or] rounde ouȝer C.

328. pure] pured C—þis] þe C, D 1.

335. kynges] kyng D 1.

And to þe grete Troyan, Eneas,	340	Eneas has
Of whom to-form made is menciuñ,		
Hector by good deliberaciun		
þe seuenþe ward assigned hath to kepe,		the 7th
And vp-on stedis lusty for to lepe,	344	Battalion of cavalry.
Of swiche as wern vsaunt most to ride,		
Ful man[l]y knyȝtes to haue be his syde,		
Whiche with Ewphronye vn-to Troye toun		
Comen so fer from her regioun,	348	
To fosteren hem for Hectoris sake.		
And whan þei had of hym leve take,		
þei rood ful proudly forþe with Eneas,		
Out at þe gate a wonder knyȝtly paas,	352	
þe brode feld til þei haue atteyned.		
And in þis while Hector haþe ordeyned,		
Like myn auctor as I can reherse,		
þe eiȝte warde of þe folke of Perce,	356	The 8th Battalion, of Persian knights, is led by Paris,
Worþi knyȝtes, manly and riȝt wys,		
þe whiche wern comitted to Parys,		
On hym þat day to awaite besyly ;		
To whom Hector ful benygñely	360	
Spak and seide at his departyng :		
“ O broþer myn, in al maner þing,		whom Hector warns
Whan þou arte passed be Dardanydes,		
þis day to fer put þe nat in pres	364	
Among[es] Grekis, nor in iupartie,		
Liste þat þi foon in meschef þe espie,		
To whom þei haue, of old & newe date,		
In her hertis ful fresche & mortal hate,	368	
þe furie of whiche her brest haþ so enbracid,		
þat it were hard out to ben arracid ;		
Wherfor, broþer, loke þat þou be		
In al wyse nat to fer fro me,	[leaf 71 b] 372	to keep near him, for security' sake.
But kepe þe neȝe, þat no mysauenture		
Falle vp-on þe, so þat I may socure		
þis day to þe, myn owne broþer dere.”		

340. grete Troyan] Troyan greete A.

341. made] as made D 1. 358. wern] we D 1.

359. awaite] wayte D 1. 369. so] om. D 1.

370. arracid] y raced D 1.

	To whom Paris, <i>with</i> ful humble chere,	376
	Answerid and seide, <i>þat</i> in euery þing	
	He wolde obeie vn-to his bidding,	
	And rood his weye anon <i>with</i> his meyne	
	In-to þe felde oute at þe cite.	380
Hector leads the 9th Battalion	And Hector ay dide his besynes	
	þe nynþe warde in ordre for to dres,	
	Whiche he þouȝt hym silf[e] for to lede,	
	In whiche he put, sothly, as I rede,	384
of 5000 of Troy's best knights,	Five þousand knyȝtes born of Troye toun,	
	þe worpiest and grettest of renoun,	
	And passyngly famous in knyȝthod,	
	Born be discent of Troyanysche blod.	388
and 10 of his bastard Brothers.	And of his breþer he toke <i>with</i> hym ten,	
	Swiche as he knew for most manly men,	
	þat wer foreyn fro stok of regalye,	
	Oute of þe lyne born in bastardrie,	392
	Whom Hector hadde in gret cher[i]te	
	For þe knyȝthod he koude in hem se.	
	And whanne he had, be knyȝtly puruyaunce,	
	Alle his wardis* sette in gouernaunce,	396
	Liche Mars hym silf fast[e] gan him spede	
Then he mounts his steed Galathe,	<i>With</i> -oute abood for to take his stede,	
	Whiche was in bokis callid Gallathe,	
	Of alle hors havyng þe souereynte,	400
	As fer as men ride in any coost—	
	Of whom Dares maketh so gret a boost,	
	Of schap, of hiȝte, and also of fayrnes,	
	Of strengþe, of loke, and of gret swiftnes,	404
an out-and- out good horse,	So lik an hors parformed oute & oute—	
	And <i>with</i> a wyre men myȝt hym turne aboute,	
	Lik as Dares maketh mencion.	
and rides thru Troy.	On whom Hector rood þoruȝ Troye toun,	408
	Armed at al, þat cam hym wonder wel,	
	From foot til hed, ful richely & wel,	
	þat schon as briȝt as sonne on someres day ;	

380. at] of A. 392. born] y born A.

396. wardis] lordis C. 403. 2nd of] & D 1.

404. and] om. D 1. 406. wyre] wher D 2.

410. til] to D 1—richely & wel] rich in maile & stel D 1.

- And to Priam he helde þe riȝt[e] way. 412
- And whan þat he was comyn to þe kyng,  
He reherseþ in ordre euery þing  
How he hath done, and al his ordinaunce,  
And lowly seiðe, "so\* it be plesaunce 416  
To ȝoure noble royal excellence,  
I haue chosen *with* besy dilligence  
A þousand knyȝtes, ful of suffisaunce,  
*With* fyve hundrid, to han attendaunce 420  
On ȝour persone alweye where ȝe be, [leaf 71 c]  
*With* alle foot-men þat ben in þe cite,  
þat schal await on ȝou euere in on.  
Wherfore, my lord, as fast as we ar goon, 424  
Lowly I praye to ȝoure worþines  
To sewen vs, be good avisenens,  
Out at þe toun, and alwey eke þat ȝe  
To-gidre kepe ȝour knyȝtes and meyne : 428  
þis I beseche with al my fulle myȝt,  
*With*-Inne þe boundis where as\* we schal fiȝt  
þat ȝe suffre noon of hem to pace,  
But kepe ȝow hool in þe silf[e] place 432  
Atwixe vs and þis\* stronge cite,  
ȝif we haue nede, þat ȝe may ay se,  
Vs to releue kepyng ȝow a-side,  
And specially þer for to abide 436  
Where most is likly oure party to sustene ;  
For euer among þer schal men go be-twene  
Of our expleit þe troupe to reporte,  
[For] Whiche part Mars list þe feld to sorte, 440  
Of his power, þis ilke day fatal :  
For ȝe schal ben oure castel & oure wal,  
And oure refuge to saue vs from al smert.  
And specialy o þing ȝe aduerte, 444  
þat no deceit, fraude, nor tresoun  
Compassyd be behynde to þe toun  
Of oure foon þoruȝ oure reklesnes,  
Whiles þat we don oure besynes 448

Hector tells  
Priam all he  
has done :

he has ordered  
1500 knights  
to act as  
Priam's  
bodyguard,

who are to  
keep between

the fighters  
and Troy,

to relieve  
them when  
need is.

Priam is to  
stop the  
Greeks' at-  
tempting to  
get into the  
city from  
behind by  
fraud,

416. so] to C. 430. as] þat C. 433. þis] þe C.

440. to] om. D 1—to sorte] resorte D 2.

442. 2nd oure] om. A.

- Ageyn[e]s hem in þe feld to fȳte:  
 In al wyse her-to hath a syȝt,  
 þat no þing turne [vn-]to oure damage  
 þoruȝ her engyn, but werkȳth as þe sage, 452  
 With victorie þat we may conclude,  
 So þat Grekis with fraude vs nat delude  
 By non engyn of vnwar violence,—  
 Hopyng alwey þat it is non offence 456  
 To ȝoure hiȝnes þat I haue here saide.”  
 Priam trusts And with þat word, Priamus abraide,  
 Benygnely of chere and contenaunce,  
 Hector wholly, And seide: “Hector, my sothfaste suffisance, 460  
 My final trust and supportacioun,  
 In þi wyse disposicioun  
 Hoolly I putte, as pou\* liste ordeyne :  
 For nexte goddis—ȝif I schal nat feyne— 464  
 My feith, my hope, & al my sikernes,  
 And my welfare, in verray sothfastnes,  
 Comytte ben hool in-to þin honde,  
 And gouernaunce, playnly, of\* my londe : 468  
 As pou ordeynest, it most nedis be ;  
 and prays the And þis praier I make now for þe [leaf 71 d]  
 Gods  
 To þe goddis a-boue celestial,  
 þe to preserue, in party and in al, 472  
 From eche meschef and aduersite,  
 that he may þat pou maiste hom to þis cite  
 return victorious. Repeire in\* honour with laude & victorie,  
 So þat þe pris, renoun, and memorie 476  
 Of þi name be putte in remembraunce,  
 Perpetuelly þin honour to auance !—  
 And fare now wel, myn owne sone dere.”  
 Hector takes And Hector þo, wiþ ful humble chere, 480  
 his leave of em. His leue toke, and forþe he rood anoon  
 Among\* his lordis & knyȝtes euerychon,  
 As he þat was rote of al noblesse,

451. vn-to] onto A. 457. here] ere D 1.

463. pou] þe C. 464. goddis] god A.

466. And] Al D 1. 467. in-to] in D 2.

468. of] of al C. 475. in] with C.

482. Among] Amongis C. 483, 484 are transposed in D 1.

483. he] om. D 1.

- Of kny3thod grounde, of strengþe & hardines 484  
þe verray stok, and þer-to invincible.  
For-as-moche as it was possible  
þat Nature my3t hym graunt or\* kynde, Hector has  
Touching manhod, in bokis as I fynde, 488 every gift of  
Nature.  
He had in hym souereine excellence,  
And gouernaunce medlid with prudence,  
þat nou3t asterte him, he was so wis & war.  
And in his scheld, I fynde, þat he bar 492 On his shield  
Vp-on his brest, þis Troyan champioun, and banner  
þe chefe of gold, of goulys a lyoun is a red lion  
Depeint þer-in, and in his baner bete on a gold  
þe silfe same; and so amyð þe strete 496 ground.  
He toke þe weye to Dardanydes,  
þat to beholde huge was þe pres,  
Noise of trompetis and of clariouns,  
Baners vnrollid, & longe fresche penouns 500  
Of rede and whyte, grene, blew, & blake.  
And in þis wyse Hector hath y-take  
þe feld with-oute, with hert & hool entent, He takes the  
As Mars hym silf had[de] be present. 504 field  
in the rear  
at first,  
And þei þat he, as Guydo maketh mynde,  
Rood with—þe warde þat last[e] was be-hynde—  
Of his manhod he nolde nat abide,  
But smet his stede scharply in þe side— 508 but then  
Of fel corage he hath his hors so peyned, spurs to the  
þe first[e] warde þat he hath atteyned, front.  
Be vale & hil to-forn in þe frounters,  
Not astonyd of þe felle cheris 512  
Of þe Grekis, nor platly nat aferd;  
But liche a kny3t, euene a-forn her berd,  
He gan prese in, as her fo mortal.  
And in þis while, vp-on Troye wal, 516 On the walls  
In sondry place on þe hi3e touris, of Troy stand  
As fresche be-seyn as May is with his flouris, fair young  
þe ladies þen ascendid of þe toun— [leaf 72 a] ladies.  
So fair, so 3onge, stondyng enviroun 520

Helen, Polyxena, and other ladies on Troy walls	<p>þe quene Eleyne, passyng fair to sene,          þe kynges douȝters, &amp; goodly Pollycene,          And many oþer, whiche of wommanhede          In hert[e] wern ful of besy drede, <span style="float: right;">524</span>          Inly a-gast, and of fere affrayed          Whan þei behilde in þe feld displaied          þe brode baners,—þat some of tendernes,          Somme of loue, and somme of kyndenes, <span style="float: right;">528</span></p>
fear for their husbands and lovers.	<p>Pale and dredful for her lordis were ;          And somme her facis hydden [eke] for fere,          þat were nat bold to liften vp her siȝt          To be-hold þe armure clere and briȝt, <span style="float: right;">532</span>          So gliteryng ageyn þe son[n]e schene—          Her hertis tendre myȝt[e] nat sustene;          And in her drede þus I lete hem dwelle.</p>
Now I turn to the Greeks.	<p>And of Grekis furþe I wil ȝow telle, <span style="float: right;">536</span>          ȝif so be ȝe list abide a whyle ;          For now most I my for-dullid stile          Ageyn directe to Agamenoun.          Wel may I make an exclamacioun <span style="float: right;">540</span></p>
But my ignorance hinders me.	<p>On ignoraunce, þat stant so in my liȝt,          Whiche causeth me with a ful cloudy siȝt          In my makyng to speken of þe werre—          For lak of termys I mote nedis erre, <span style="float: right;">544</span>          Connyngly my wordis* for to sette ;          Cruel Allecto is besy me to lette,          þe nyȝtes douȝter, blindid by dirknes,          Be craft of armys þe troupe to expresse, <span style="float: right;">548</span>          In ordre due a feld to discryue :</p>
Chaucer, alas, is not alive to correct me.	<p>And Chaucer now, alas ! is nat alyue          Me to reforme, or to be my rede,          For lak of whom slouȝer is my spede— <span style="float: right;">552</span>          þe noble Rethor þat alle dide excelle ;          For in makyng he drank of þe welle          Vndir Pernaso, þat þe Musis kepe,          On whiche hil I myȝt[e] neuer slepe— <span style="float: right;">556</span>          Onneþe slombre—for whiche, alas, I pleyne ;</p>

522. douȝters] douȝter D 1. 535. new ¶ A.

541. my] om. D 1. 545. wordis] wardis A, C.

554. in] of D 1.



But for al þis, þer is no more to seyne.

þouȝ my wede be nat polymyte,

Colourles, forþe I wil endyte 560

As it cometh euene to my þouȝt,

Pleinly to write how þe kyng haþ wrouȝt,

þe manly knyȝt, gret Agamenoun,

Agamemnon

Lyk as þe latyn maketh mencioun. 564

**Howe Agamenon ordeynye syx and twenty warddys,  
and assygnede theme tyle kyngis, princes, and  
lordys of his Oste; and howe worthi Ector, at  
þe first encounteryng, departede Patroclus  
atwyne.<sup>1</sup>**

What! trowe ȝe, þat he in his entent

Was founde slouȝe, ouper necligent

is not negli-  
gent;

On Grekis half his wardis for to make?

Nay, nay, nat so; for hym list to wake [leaf 72 b] 568

þat tyme more, sothly,\* þan to slepe,

Ful lik a kyng þat day þe feld to kepe.

No\* necligence myȝt his hert[e] fade\* :

For [in] þat day, I fynde, þat he made 572

he puts the  
Greeks into  
26 battalions :

Six and twenty wardis by and by,

So wel deuised, and so prudently

þat no man myȝt amende his ordinaunce.

And of þe first he ȝaf gouernaunce

576 1. under  
Patroclus,

To þe manful noble Patroclus,

þat with hym ladde (myn auctour telleþ þus)

Mirundones, so myȝti and so stronge,

with the  
Myrmidons  
of Achilles,

With alle þe folke þat to Achilles longe, 580

Besyde pilke þat wern of his meyne

Whiche þat he brouȝt out of his contre

At his\* comyng to\* þe sege of Troye;

And he rood furþe with hem on his woye 584

In-to þe feld, and made no delaye.

Now, fille it so on þe same day

þat Achilles kepte hym in his tente,

who stays in  
his tent.

560. Colourles] Colours A. 569. more sothly] sothly more C.

571. No] Nor C—fade] sade C. 583. his] þe C—to] of C.

584. on] in D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 70 b (misplaced after line 562).

	And for seknes þat day oute ne wente ;	588
	For his lechis made hym to abstene,	
Achilles was wounded the day before.	For his woundes fresche wern & grene þat he kauzt on þe day to-fore ;	592
	Whiche for to hele of her akyng sore,	
	He be counseil kepte hym silf[e] cloos,	
	And from his bed þat day nat ne roos,	
	In hope only þe better to endure	
	Whan þat he was restored vn-to cure.	596
So he gives his men to Patroclus,	But alle his men he toke to Patroclus,	
	Whiche was in armys passyngly famus,	
	And be discent come of gret kynrede,	
	And was also—of hym as I rede—	600
	Habundaunt of gold and of riches,	
	And fer comendid for his gentilles,	
	And hadde a name of hiȝe discrecioun.	
whom he greatly lovð,	Now was per euere swiche affeccoun	604
	Of entere loue, troupe, & feithfulnes,	
	So gret desyre and inward kyndenes,	
	Besy pinkyng, & so gret feruence,	
	So moche frendeschip & þouȝtful aduertence,	608
	So huge brennyng, passyng ameraus,	
	Betwixe Achilles & þis Patroclus,	
for their hearts were lokt together.	þat her hertis were lokkid in o cheyne ;	612
	And what-so-euer, if I schal nat feyne,	
	þe ton hath wrouȝt, as broþer vn-to broþer,	
	In hert it was confermyd of þe toper :	
	For wil and godys, boþe were commvne,	
	And to þe deth þei euere so contvne,—	616
	With-oute chaunge her loue so abood.	[leaf 72 c]
	And Patroclus furþe anon hym * rood	
	In-to þe feld with Myrundones,	
	And in his tent abideth Achilles.	620
2. under Kings Merlon and Idu-mene	þe secounde warde to kynge Meryoun	
	Assigned was by Agamenoun ;	
	And to þe worþi kyng Ydwme[n]e,	

593. He be] Be his D 1.

604. euere] ay A, D 2.

605. Of] On D 2, D 1.

608. moche] mychel A, mych D 2.

615. godys] goodes D 2, D 1—were] þei were D 1.

618. anon hym] amonge hem C. 623. to] om. D 1.

- And to a duke þat hiȝt[e] Meneste,  
 þre þousand knyȝtes in stele armyd clene,  
 With alle þe folke þat cam fro Athene,  
 Assygned werne *with* hem for to go.  
 þe þrid[de] ward to kyng Astalapho,\*  
 And to his sone, þat hiȝt[e] Philomene,  
 Wiþ þe knyȝtes þat cam fro Kwmene;  
 þe fourþe warde, *with*-oute more lettyng,  
 To Archelaus, þe noble worþi kyng,  
 To Prothenor, and to Securidan,  
 Whiche in his daies was so strong a man,  
 Assigned was holy to þese þre,  
 And alle þe knyȝtes *with* hem for to be  
 Of Boece, þe grete lond famous.  
 þe fyfþe warde to kyng Menelaus,  
 With alle þe folke of þe regioun  
 Callid Spartence, of ful hiȝe renoun,  
 And of þe Iles þat wern adiacent—  
 Alle þese *with* þe baner went  
 Of Menelay, fresche and coraious.  
 þe sixte warde to kyng Epistrophus  
 Was assigned, and to þe kyng Elyde,  
 With many worþi ridyng be his side  
 Of þe prouynce and þe famous Ile  
 þat callid is in Guydo Fordesyle.  
 þe seuene warde to Thelamonyus,  
 Callid Ajax, þe grete kyng famous,  
 Was assigned, schortly to termyne,  
 Wiþ þe folkis þat fro Salomyne  
 He *with* hym brouȝt, & many anoþer mo;  
 And foure erlis *with* him went also:  
 Theseus and eke Amphimacus,  
 And þe þridde I-callid Darius,  
 And þe fourþe namyd Polysarie.  
 þe eiȝte ward, ȝif I schal nat tarie,
- 624 and Duke Menestheus, with 3000 knights and all the Athenians.  
 628 3. K. Astalapho.  
 632 4. K. Archelaus.  
 636  
 640 5. K. Menelaus.  
 644 6. K. Epistrophus and K. Elyde.  
 648  
 652 7. K. Ajax Telamoniuss,  
 with 4 Earls.  
 656

628. Astalapho] Astralapho C.

630. þat] tham A—Kwmene] Cumene D 1.

635. þese] this A, þis D 2. 641. þe] om. D 2.

647. and] of D 2. 649. seuene] sixte D 1.

652 Salomyne] Salamyne A. 653. anoþer] oper D 1.

656. I-callid] called A, D 1.

- Be good avis þat day assigned was
8. K. Thoas. Vn-to þe kyng þat callid was Thoas. 660
9. Ajax Cileus. Ajax Cileus þe ny[n]þe warde ladde,  
 10. K. Philete. And þe tenþe þe kyng of Philete hadde ;  
 And to þe kyng þe xi [he] dide assigne,  
 þat sothly was, bope of birþe & lyne, 664  
 So renommed, & of so gret encres,  
 þe myȝty kyng callid Pallamydes, [leaf 72 d]  
 Kyng Naulus sone, hiȝest born of blood.
12. Duke Nestor. And duke Nestor, ful famus in kn[y]ȝthood, 668  
 þe twelþe warde ladde on Grekis side,  
 Malencolik and surquedous of pride.
13. King Honux. And kyng Honux, sone of on Mabente,  
 In-to þe feld, plainly, whan he wente, 672  
 In ordre hadde of wardis þe þrittene,  
 Proudly mowsteryng endelong þe grene,  
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens redy for to fiȝt.
14. K. Ulyses. And eke þe kyng þat Vilixes hiȝt 676  
 Ladde with hym þe fourtenþe, as I rede ;
15. K. Humerus. And Humerus þe kyng eke dide lede  
 þe fiftenþe, myn auctor writeth þus ;
16. Duke Curibulus. And a duke, callid Curibulus, 680  
 þe xvi. ladde vp-on that day,  
 In whiche þe knyȝtes of kyng Prothesylay  
 Assigned wern by gret ordinaunce,  
 Tenforsen hem for to do vengauunce 684  
 Vp-on þe deth of her worþi kyng,  
 By Hector slawe at Grekis arivyng.
17. King Royda. And kyng Royda ladde þe seuentene ;
18. King of Octymene. And he þat was kyng of Octymene, 688  
 þe xviii warde had at his ledyng ;
19. K. Zantipus. And ȝantipus, þat was of Lyde kyng,  
 Hadde to kepe, committed to his garde,  
 On Grekis side þe nyntenþe warde. 692  
 And þe twenty, myn auctor lereþ vs,

661. Cileus] Oyleus D 2—nynþe] ix A.

662. tenþe] x<sup>e</sup> warde D 1—Philete] Phisyk A, Phisik D 1, Philik D 2.663. xi] x<sup>e</sup> D 1.

675. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2.

682. In] þe D 1—kyng] om. D 1.

687. Royda] Roydo A.

688. Octymene] Occymene A, D 2.

689. had] om. D 1.

693. lereþ] lerneth D 1.

Hadde þe kyng callid Amphimachus, Lik a knyȝt to guye hem & to wisse ; And Philocetes, þat was kyng of Larisse, þe oon & twenty had eke, as I rede. þe two & twenty had[de] Dyomede ; And Heneus, kyng of Cypary, þat was whilom so noble & so worþi, þe þre & twenty had in gouernaille. And þe Troyens proudly for to assaille þe xxxiii <sup>ti</sup> , <i>with</i> swerd, spere, and schelde, Kyng Prothaylus ladde in-to þe felde ; And Carpenor, of Carpadie kyng, In werre expert & riȝt wys in wirchyng, þe five & twenty, riche & wel be-seyn, On Grekis syde brouȝt in-to þe pleyne. þe sixe & twenti, sothly, and þe laste, As he þat coude sen a-forn an[d] caste Euery þing be good inspeccioun, þe wyse kyng, þe grete Agamenoun, Had <i>with</i> hym, þis prudent werriour, As he þat was ordeyned emperour Of Grekis host, as wysest of echon.	696       700    704   708   712	21. K. Philo- cetes.  22. Diomede.  23. K. Hen- eus.  24. K. Pro- thaylus.  25. K. Car- penor.  26. Aga- memnon  the Great.
---	---	--

[leaf 73 a]

**Howe bothe the wardys of þe Troyans and of þe  
Grekys fyrst ioynede in the felde.<sup>1</sup>**

And in þis wise forþe þe Grekis goon In-to þe feld, with pompe ful royal, <i>With</i> thensyignes and tokenes marcial, Han take her ground, passingly arrayed ; And on her stondardis, richely displaied, Brode baners an[d] many fresche penoun— Ageyn þe wynde þat made a hidous soun, And riȝt dredful, plainly, for to here—	716   720	Thus arrayd, the Greeks take the field,   with banners and pennons flying.
---	--------------------	---

696. Philocetes] Philotetes D 1.

700. 2nd so] om. D 1.

704. Kyng Prothaylus] Prothaylus kyng D 1.

707. five & twenty] xxv<sup>ti</sup> warde D 1.

717. In-to] In A, D 2, D 1. 720. displaied] spailed D 1.

722. a] an A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 a (leaf 123 (according to present state of MS., 119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 742).

The Greeks'	And þer men sie many crestis clere,	724
	And many tuft of gold & siluer schene,	
feathers,	Meynt <i>with</i> fepris rede, white, & grene,	
devices	And deuyses wonder merueillous,	
and love-	And of folkis þat wern ameraus	728
tokens.	þe tokenes born to schewen openly	
	How þei in loue brenten inwardly	
	Som hize emprise þat day to fulfille.	
The bray of	And þer wer herd þe loude noyses schrille	732
trumpets.	Fer in þe feld, and þe dredful sownes	
	Boþe of trompettis and of clariouns,	
	þat be kalendys of schedyng oute of blood.	
	And <i>with</i> þe noyse al-most for rage wood,	736
	þe * fomy bridelis & þe mouþes blede,	
The neighing	And furious neying of many [bastard] stede—	
of horses.	Praunsynge of hors vp-on ouper side,	
	<i>With</i> alle pensynges þat myzt ben of pride	740
The Greeks	On Grekis part[y], and on Troye also :	
and Trojans	In knyztly wyse for to haue a-do,	
in face of one	Eueryche warde stondyng in his place.	
another.	þe first, a-sondre but a litel space,	744
	Be-gan to approche <i>with</i> al her ful entent,*	
Hector rides	And Hector þo, ful inpacient,*	
	Formest of alle on þe side of Troye,	
	þe Ire of whom no man myzt acoye :	748
	But lik a lyoun in his hungri rage	
	Issed oute, furious of visage,	
towards the	Toward Grekis on his myzti stede,	
Greeks,	þat <i>with</i> his sporis made his sides blede—	752
	His knyztly hert so inly was to-torn	
	Of mortal Ire,—and as he rood to-forn,	
	Brennyng ful hote in his malencolye :	
	þe whiche þing whan Grekis gan espie,	756
Patroclus	Patroclus, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	
towards him.	Of surquedie a-fore þe wardis rood,	

727. deuyses] deuyse A. 732. noyses] noise D 1.

737. þe] *With* C. 738. bastard] *om.* D 1.

745. approche] proche D 1—entent] myzt C.

746. ful inpacient] lik a douzty knyzt C—inpacient] vnpacient A.

752. þat *with*] Of wiche D 1—sides] side D 1.

754. and] *om.* D 1.

- Oute al to-forn, in boþe hostis siȝt,  
 For to encontre, plainly, ȝif he myȝt, 760  
 With worpi Hector whan he him saw a-fer; Patroclus  
 And as riȝt lyne as is diameter,  
 Rood vn-to hym in his hatful tene,  
 And with a spere, scharp[e] grounde & kene, [leaf 73 b] 764 charges  
 þoruȝ-oute his schelde, of envious rage, Hector,  
 He smote Hector, with-oute more damage, and pierces  
 Except only þat þe hed of stele his shield  
 þat was to-forn, forged & whet ful wele, 768  
 þoruȝ plate & maile myȝtely gan glace, and armour.  
 But to þe skyn for no þing myȝt hit trace—  
 Al-be it cam of passyng violence—  
 ȝit to Hector it dide noon offence, 772  
 Out of his sadel onys hym to flitte :  
 For þouȝ þat he sturdely hym hitte,  
 He myȝt[e] nat bakward bow his chyne,  
 Nor on no parti make hym to enclyne; 776  
 But fatally to his confusioun,  
 þis myȝti man, þis Troyan champioun, Hector bares  
 In his Ire ay breȝnyngre more and more,  
 Vp-on hym þe hate frat so sore, 780  
 Lefte his spere, myn auctor writeth þus,  
 And with a swerd rood to Patroclus, his sword,  
 Avised fully þat he schal be ded ;  
 And furiously gan hamen at his hed, 784  
 And rof hym doun, þer was no maner lette,  
 In-to þe brest þoruȝ his basenet,  
 As seith Guydo, with so gret a peyne,  
 þat with þe stroke he partid hym on tweyne. 788  
 His mortal swerde whettid was so kene,  
 þat Patroclus myȝt[e] nat sustene  
 Vp-on his hors, but fil doun to grounde,  
 As he þat kauȝt his last[e] fatal wounde, 792  
 Beyng present his knyȝtes euerychon.  
 And delyuerly vp-on hym anon,  
 Worpi Hector from his stede a-doun and dis-  
 mounts.

768. to-forn] a forn A. 772. to] of A.

788. on tweyne] a tweyne A. 792. kauȝt] rauȝt D 1.

- Discendid is lik a wode lyoun, 796  
 Of hatful Ire brennyng as þe fire,  
 Havinge in hert inly gret desire  
 To spoilen hym of his armvure anoon,  
 In whiche þer was [ful] many riche stoon, 800  
 Boþe of rubies and saphiris ynde—  
 For pilke daies, plainly, as I fynde,  
 Kynges, lordis, & knyȝtes (þis no nay)  
 To bataille went in her best array. 804  
 And, sothly, Hector, whan he first gan se  
 þe multitude of stonys and perre  
 On Patroclus, so orient and schene,  
 Vp-on his arme he hynge his hors[e] rene, 808  
 þe mene while, whil he of hool entent  
 To cacche his praye was so dilligent,  
 Of couetyse, in þer alder siztes.  
 Til Merioun, with þre þousand knyȝtes, 812  
 Armed in stele, rounde a-boute hym alle, [leaf 73 c]  
 Is sodeynly vp-on Hector falle,  
 þe dede cors of Patroclus to saue,  
 þat his purpos Hector may nat haue, 816  
 At liberte þe riche kyng to spoille,  
 Whiche caused hym in anger for to boille.

**Howe Kyng Meryon salutede worthy Ectore as he  
 was aboute for to dyspoyle Kyng Patroclus.<sup>1</sup>**

- To whom þe kyng, callid Merion,  
 Irous & wood, seide among echon : 820  
 “O gredy lyoun, o wolfe most rauenous,  
 O hatful tygre, passyng envious,  
 Of avarice, o beste in-saturable,  
 And of desire, sothly vnstaunchable, 824  
 Vp-on þis pray þou schalt þe nat now fede,  
 Go ellis-where to swe for þi mede :  
 For trust[e] well, in conclusioun,  
 Fifti þousand, to þi distructioun, 828

821. 2nd o] om. D 2. 825. now] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 c (leaf 123 (119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 820).



- Of oon entent, plainly, wil nat faille  
 þin hatful pride attonys for to assaille !”  
 And sodeinly, *with* speris scharp[e] whette,  
 On euery half þei gonne hym be-sette, 832 Merion  
 Maugre his force, his myzt, & his manhede  
 Enforcyng hem \* tarevid him his stede,  
 þat, sothfastly, of gret violence,  
 He constreyned, for al his strong diffence, 836 forces Hector  
 As seith Guydo, to falle vp-on his kne ; on to his  
 But þoruȝ his myzt & magnanymyte, knee.  
 He of manhood hath his hors recurid,  
 And maugre \* Grekis is so moche assurid 840 But he  
 In his strengþe and his gret[e] myzt, mounts  
 þat he recurid lik a worpi knyzt again,  
 His stede ageyn amiddes of\* his foon.  
 And riȝt as lyne he rood to Merion, 844 rides at  
 Ful desyrours on hym avengid\* to be, Merion,  
 In his fure of hasty cruelte :  
 For þer-vppon was sette al his delit,  
 þat in his mortal blody appetit, 848  
 In verray soth, he hadde hym slaw anon,  
 Saue þat þe kyng, which called was Glacon,  
 Cam to rescue hym *with* kyng Theseus,  
 And his sone, þat hiȝt Archilagus, 852 and others  
 As I haue tolde, Merion to rescue. hadn't  
 And þre þousand knyȝtes gan hym swe, rescued him.  
 Ful assentid, attonis, in bataille,  
 For lyf or deth Hector to assaille, 856  
 In a-wait vnwar on hym to sette.  
 But al þis whyle, *with* whom þat euer he mette,  
*With* his swerde he killeth & bare doun,  
 þat finally þer gayneth no raunsoun : 860 Hector slays  
 For any Greke þat durst wyth hym mete, Greeks.

830. for] *om.* D 1.

832. gonne] gan A, D 2.

834. hem] hym C.

835. sothfastly] sothly D 2.

840. maugre] among C.

841. and] and in A.

843. of] alle C.

845. on hym avengid] avengid on hym C—to] *om.* A, D 2.850. which] þat D 1—was] is A—Glacon] Clacon D 2, D 1,  
 Glaucoun A.

852. Archilagus] Astrylogus A.

857. vnwar] on ware D 1.

858. *with*] *om.* D 1.

	At departyng felte ful vnsweete ;	[leaf 73 d]	
	He made a weye aboute hym euery-where,		
	þat þei fledde hym as þe dep for fere,		864
Hector rides to spoil Patroclus's corpse.	For where he rod he made a path ful pleyn.		
	And, as I rede, to Patroclus ageyn		
	He is repeired to spoille hym 3if he myzt,		
	Amyd þe feld in þe Grekis sizt,		868
	As he þat wolde his praye nat liztly lete.		
King Idume mene with 2000 men attacks him.	Til Ydwme, þe myzty * kyng of Crete,		
	With two þousand clad in plate & maille,		
	Worþi knyzt, Hector to assaille		872
	Whyles þat he was so desirous,		
	As I haue tolde, to spoille Patroclus—		
	And new ageyn, to his confusioun,		
	Lyk as I fynde, cam kyng Merioun ;		876
They take his horse,	And or Hector myzt[e] taken hede,		
	þei of force reften hym his stede,		
	þat sothly he, þer was noon oper bote,		
and he fights on foot.	Compellid was [for] to fyt on fote.		880
	And of knyztþod his hert[e] he reswmeth ;		
	And with his swerde aboute hym he conswmeth		
	Al þat wiþ-stood, bopen hors & man ;		
He hews off Grecian limbs,	And furiously þis Troyan knyzt be-gan		884
	Armys, leggis, schuldris, by þe boon,		
	To hewen of, amyd his mortal foon,		
	þat Grekis myzt a-forn him nat sustene.		
and slays 15 men.	And, as I rede, þat he slowe fiftene		888
	Of hem þat were besy hym to take ;		
	And swiche a slawzter he gan a-mong hem make,		
	þat þei ne durste abide a-forn his face.		
But Merion carries off Patroclus's dead body.	And Merion, in þe silfe place,		892
	þis mene while, toke vp Patroclus,		
	With hevy chere and face ful pitous,		
	And on his stede he leide it hym be-forn ;		
	And to his tent [anon] he hath it born—		896
	Alwey Grekis, in her cruel mood,		
	Aboute Hector, furious and wood,		

870. myzty] worþi C.      879. sothly he] he sothly D 2.  
883. wiþ-stood] with stond D 2.      894. hevy] om. D 1.

Felly abood, fȳtynge vp-on fote.		
Of whiche somme felt[e] ful vnswote,	900	
þat preswmed vp-on hym to prese ;		
But of manhod þei ne wolde sese		The Greeks assault Hector,
To be-sette hym vppon euery syde,	904	
Havinge a truste, in her grete pride,		
Finally at meschef hym to take :		
For þei dempte he myȝt[e] nat eskape		
Her hondis, schortly, be non aventure,	908	
Nor his stede be lyklyhede recure ;		
For of force þei casten hym to lette,		
And al attonys gan on hym to sette.		
And specialy, amonge hem euerychon,	[leaf 74 a]	especially the knight Carion.
I finde, in soth, how þat þer was oon,	912	
A Grekysche knyȝt of riȝt worþi fame,		
And Carion, plainly, was his name,		
þat him afforcede Hector to oppresse,		
Whan he was most in meschef & distresse,	916	
Be-set with Grekys hym envirownynge :		
Til of fortune, on hym awaitynge		
þe longe day in þat felle fiȝt,		
To his rescus þer cam a Troyan knyȝt,	920	But a Trojan knight
Myd of Grekis whan he was be-set,		
And toke two dartes, sharp & kene whet,		
And furiously first he schot þe toon,		
And þoruȝ þe hert he smote þis Carion,	924	kills Carion,
þat þe darte into þe felde gan glide,		
By plate & maille, þoruȝ-out oþer syde,		
þat fatally of þat dedly wounde		
þis Carioun glood anoon to grounde,	928	
Amonge an hundrid knyȝtes of his feris,		
A-fore conspired with her felle cheris		
To haue slayn Hector be some maner woye.		
But eft ageyn þis ȝonge knyȝt of Troye	932	
Ful deliuerly rauȝt anoþer spere,		and takes another spear,
And cast at on þat he sawe a-fere		

901. preswmed] presume D 1.

906. dempte] doute D 2.

909, 910. hym] hem A.

921. Myd] Amyd D 1.

923. schot] shok D 2.

and slays  
a man trying  
to kill  
Hector,

Avaunce hym silfe on Hector in þe felde,  
And þoruȝ his platis, plainly, & his schelde, 936  
Lyne riȝt, þat he ne schuld asterte,

and calls on  
the Trojans  
to help  
Hector.

Of verray myȝt rofe hym þoruȝ þe herte;  
And after þat, in al þe haste he coude, 940

Vp-on Troyens he gan to crie loude

Tenhasten hem knyȝtly to socure

Worþi Hector, þat stood in auenture

Amonge Grekis, havynge no refute, 944

Sool by hym silfe, of helpe destitute,

At whiche cry, on Grekis al vnwar,

His brother  
Cyncybar,

First of alle cam worþi Cyncybar,

þat broþer was to Hector in bast born; 948

And hym silfe rydyng al to-forn,

with some  
knights,

And þe knyȝtes of whiche he was guyde,

Wonder proudly prikyng by his syde,

Sodeinly, bothe oon and alle,

charges the  
Greeks,  
who retreat.

In a frosche be on \* þe Grekis falle, 952

þat hadde Hector rounde be-sette aboute;

And þoruȝ manhod of þis grete route

þat ben enbosched on hem at þe bak,

þe hundrid knyȝtes, of whiche þat I spak, 956

For-a-stonyd gan hem to withdrawe:

But þritti firste cruelly were slawe;

Hector re-  
mounts his  
steed

And maugre hem, Hector of manhede

Amydde þe felde taken hath his stede, [leaf 74 b] 960

And entrid [is] in amonge þe prees.

And he þat day, of knyȝthood pereles,

While he hilde his bloody swerde on hond,

Alle þo þat ageyn hym stonde 964

—þer was noon help, plainly, nor no red—

and kills  
his foes.

But þat he brak & carfe a-two þe þrede

And þe knot of cruel Antropos:

Only for he was lette of his purpos, 968

At good leyser to spoile Patroclus.

þerfore, in Ire wood and furious,

935. Avaunce] A vaunte D 2, Avaunte D1.

937. ne schuld] nolde D 1. 938. rofe] he rofe D 1.

940. crie] gryn A. 951. bothe] be thanne D 1.

952. on] oon C.



And þe slawȝtre þat he on Grekis made—  
 Of hasty Ire, wiþ face pale and fade, 1008  
 Menestheus charges  
 Troilus Hent a spere & þrewe it in þe reste [leaf 74 c]  
 And Troylus smet euene amynd þe breste  
 So sternely, þat maugre his renoun,  
 To þe erþe anon he bare hym doun, 1012  
 and beats him down;  
 In [þe] myddis of his mortal foon,  
 þat cruelly hym be-sette anoon,  
 And him to treyne leide out hoke & laas  
 Rounde aboute in maner of compas— 1016  
 Wiþ spere and darte & swerdis forgid briȝt.  
 But he hym silf diffendip like a knyȝt,  
 he fights bravely,  
 With gret manhod his honour to avaunce,  
 Al-be his lif was honged in balaunce, 1020  
 Where he stood, & felte ful vnsweþe,  
 In poynt of deth amonge þe hors[e] fete,  
 With gret await of duke Meneste,  
 How þis Troylus myȝt haue take be, 1024  
 Of mortal hate castyng in his pouȝt,  
 At meschef take þat he eskape nouȝt;—  
 On euery half he was so be-sette  
 With swerdis rounde, kene gronde & whette, 1028  
 Allone, alas! mortally be-stadde—  
 but is seizd.  
 Miseres calls þei sesid hym, & furþe þei han hym ladde,  
 Til Miseres, a worpi knyȝt of Troye,  
 Gan to crye, as he stood in þe woie, 1032  
 For-a-bassched, in riȝt furious wyse :  
 on Troilus's men  
 “O ȝe noble worpi men of Fryse!  
 Manly knyȝtes, ay preued in þe feld,  
 Most renommed boþe with spere & scheld, 1036  
 Considereth now vn-to ȝour hiȝe fame,  
 And aduerteth þe\* glorie of ȝoure name,  
 How þis day, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,  
 By þe power and myȝti violence 1040  
 to rescue him.  
 Of þe Grekis Troylus is I-take  
 Sool in þe feld; for ȝe han hym forsake—  
 þat schal rebounde to ȝoure alder schame :

1007. on] of D 1.

1018. like] as D 2.

1028. rounde] om. D 1.

1030. han] om. D 1

1038. þe] ȝour C.

1043. to] vn to D 1.

- For 3e, in soth, gretly are to blame, 1044 "If he be  
 3if he, þat is of worpines[se] flour, taken, your  
 Be take of Grekis for lak of socour— honour is  
 þat, but 3if 3e taken hasty wreche, gone!"  
 Schamful report 3our honour schal apeche 1048  
 Perpetuelly, and seide þer-of amys,  
 In 3oure defaute þat Troylus taken is,  
 Whiche named be so worpi & famus."  
 And with þat word, þe kyng Alcamus 1052 King  
 Of malencolye felt his hert[e] ryue, Alcamus  
 And in his Ire hent a spere blyve,  
 And prikyng after, enhastep\* w[h]at he miȝt,  
 Til he of hem plainly had a siȝt, 1056  
 þat besy wern Troylus for to lede.  
 And he, ful knyȝtly, sitting on his stede, [leaf 74 d]  
 Ran oon þoruȝ, þat he fil doun ded ;  
 And eft ageyn, pale & no þing red, 1060  
 In his rancour no lenger wold[e] lette,  
 But a Greke, þe first[e] þat he mette,  
 þoruȝ þe body smette he with a spere, and then  
 þat men myȝt[e] se þe poynt a-fere, another.  
 By brest and plate þoruȝ þe scholder-bon, 1064  
 þat to þe grounde he fil doun ded anoon.  
 And þer-with-al, þe worpi Freses alle  
 Cam flokmel doun, and on Grekis falle 1068  
 So myȝtely, þat, maugre her diffence,  
 þei sette vp-on with so gret violence  
 þat Troylus is from al daunger fre ;  
 And þoruȝ her knyȝtly magnanymyte 1072  
 þei maden hym to recure his stede.  
 And specially helpyng in þis nede  
 Was 3antipus, þe strong[e] manly kyng,  
 Whiche of disdeyn, at his in-comyng, 1076  
 On Meneste gan his spere grate,  
 And þoruȝ his scheld, mail, & pikke plate,  
 So sore he smot, þat þis Menestee

1045. flour] the floure D 1. 1049. seide] seie D 1.

1055. enhastep] enhastep hym C—what] whann D 2.

1063. he] om. D 1. 1065. By] om. D 1.

1075. manly] myghty A. 1077. grate] gate D 1.

	Had be ded, nadde his armour be ;	1080
	Whiche for Ire gan to tremble & schake,	
	þat Troylus was from his hondis take,	
	And eskaped to be prisoner,	
	Dispit his berd, & maugre his power.	1084
Menestheus calls on his knights to avenge him on the Trojans.	Wherfor he gan of hasti hoot envie On his knyȝtes furiously to crye, þat wer so myȝti, renomede, & stronge,* To peynen hem for to venge his wronge Vp-on Troyens, to mete hem in þe face. And þei in hast gan myȝtely embrace Her scharp[e] speris, grounde for to bite, And felly foyne, & to-gidre smyte ; For þo be-gan þe grete mortal werre : þe fire brast out, schene as any sterre, On basenettis and her platis briȝt, þat þoruȝ þe feld flawmeþ þe [ferful] liȝt : [To lyf nor deth þei toke þo non hede ;] [And] Doun þe playn, boþe in lengþe & brede, þe wardis gan proudly to avale ; And with lokis of envie pale, þei aproche, and assemble I-fere, In hate brennynge, þat no man may stere, And gan hurtle* with spere, swerd, & darte, And mortally, vp-on euery parte, þe slauȝter gan gretly for to rewe. And Iliche, alwey newe and newe, Hector Grekis, þoruȝ his worþines, Where he rood manly dide oppresse, And merciles slowe hem & bar doun— Now here, nowe þere, with-oute excepcioun, So furiously, þat rowthe was to se. And þanne of new þe duke Meneste Repeired is, with envious hert, From his hondis þat Troylus so* asterte, And for þe slawȝter eke of his meyne, þat wher he rood he besy was to sle	1088 1092 1096 1100 1104 1108 1112 1116

The battle  
becomes  
general,  
and rages  
fiercely.

Hector slays  
many Greeks.

[leaf 75 a]

1087. stronge] so stronge C, D 1. 1090. in hast] enhaste D 1.  
1095. On] Of D 1. 1097. þo] om. A, D 2.  
1103. hurtle] hurkle C. 1114. so] was so C.



- þe Trojan peple, whan he myzt hem mete ;  
 For tavenge hym, for no þing wold he let.  
 Til casuelly amonge[s] al þe pres,  
 A knyzt he mette, þat hiȝt[e] Miseres, 1120  
 Whiche, in dispit of þis Meneste,  
 Had at þe rescus of worþi Troylus be,  
 And maugre hym put him fro his pray.  
 And so be-fil [on] þe selue \* day, 1124  
 As þei mette ageyn of aventure,  
 þat Meneste, by his cote armvre  
 Marked hym, be armys þat he bar,  
 And sodeinly, or þat he was war, 1128  
 Or þat he myzt taken any hede,  
 Furiously on his sterné stede,  
 And *with* a spere, among\* þe rengis alle,  
 Bar him ouer, & made hym for to falle, 1132 and unhorses him.  
 Maugre his myzt, to þe erthe doun.  
 And þanne, I finde, how þe kyng Hupoun  
 Discendid is, þe story list nat lye,  
 Two þousand knyȝtes in his companye, 1136 King Hupoun, with 2000 knights, attacks the Greeks.  
 Whiche on Grekis felly gan to sette,  
 And in þe berd king Prothenor hem mette,  
 And Archelaus, þe noble werriour,  
 Of Boece lord and *gouernour*— 1140 Prothenor and Archelaus oppose them,  
 Wip helpe only of þis Prothenor,  
 Lik a tigre or a wylde bore,  
 Gan Troyens assaille to þe deth,  
 And many on pilke day he sleth. 1144  
 But kyng Hupoun, þoruȝ his chiuallrie,  
 þilk[e] tyme in his malencolye  
 Ful many Greke ȝaf his depis wounde :  
 And þus þei gan eche oþer to confounde, 1148 and great slaughter follows.  
 Swiche mortal hate amonges hem *þer* was.  
 Til of fortune a knyzt, Polydamas,  
 On Troye side, sone of Anthenor,  
 With his knyȝtes, and hym silf to-for, 1152

1122. þe] *om.* D 1. 1124. selue] same C.  
 1131. among] amynd C. 1136. Two] And D 1.  
 1138. Prothenor] Prother A. 1148. þus] *om.* D 1.  
 1149. amonges] amonge D 1.

- Is on Grekis of envious pride  
 Mid her wardis fallyn in a-syde,  
 And gan breke hem, & knyztly to disseuere,  
 Ageyn whos swerd \* þei myzt[e] nat perseuere— 1156  
 He was on hem so inly furious. [leaf 75 b]
- K. Remus helps. And hym to helpe cam þe kyng Remus,  
 With a wyng on þe toper parte,  
 Brekyng in with many spere & darte 1160  
 Ageyn[es] Grekis with þre þousand knyzttes,  
 þat to beholde how felly þat he fyttes,  
 It was, in sothe, vn-to hem of Troy  
 A verray lust and an heuenly Ioye— 1164  
 To sen how he Grekis brak asondre,  
 þat þe noyse, loude as any þondre,  
 In þe feld of strokis gan a-ryse.  
 And while Remus, as 3e han herd deuise, 1168  
 Vp-on Grekis was so envious,
- But Menelaus In-to þe feld cam Menelaus,  
 With his worþi knyzttes of Spartense,  
 charges Remus, Ageyn Remus to make resistance; 1172  
 And ful proudly, makyng no delay,  
 þis worþi Remus & kyng Menelay,  
 On hors[e]-bak, with scharp[e] speris whette,  
 Mid þe felde of envie mette, 1176  
 And þoru3 her manly prowessse & renoun,
- and both are unhorst. From hors[e]-bak eche bare oþer down :  
 For noon þe strok of oþer myzt[e] schoone.  
 And in þat while, of Anthenor þe sone, 1180
- Polydamas Polydamas, lusti, fresche, and lyzt,  
 As he þat was in his deliuer myzt,  
 And desirous to honour to atteyne,  
 meets Helen's nephew, Mereus. Mette in þe felde þe neuewe of Eleyne, 1184  
 þe myzti duk called Mereus,  
 Flouring in 3outhe and ryzt vertuous,  
 Fresche armed, new and lusti of corage,  
 And was, in soth, but twenti 3ere of age— 1188  
 Whiche of so 3onge was a noble knyzt,

1153. Is on] His owne A.

1156. swerd] myzt C.

1176. Mid] Amyd D 1.

- Riȝt renomēd boȝe of hert and myȝt.  
 But of fortune it be-fil, alas!  
 þe Troyan knyȝt, daunȝ Polydamas, 1192 Polydamas of  
 With a spere, poruȝ scheld, maille, & plate Troy spears  
 Hitte hym so, þat, by cruel faate, Mereus.  
 Amonge Grekis þat he fil doun ded.  
 Of whiche ping, whan Menelay toke hede, 1196  
 And sawe hym ly, slay[e]n on þe grene,  
 In his hert remembringe on þe quene  
 —þe quene Eleyne, whos newew he was:—  
 For dool of whiche, a ful deliuer paas 1200  
 To Remvs rood, in his cruelte,  
 Also fer as he myȝt hym se,  
 And ful knyȝtly mette hym in þe berd,  
 And smette at him with his scharpe swerde 1204 Menelaus  
 Vp-on þe hede, in his hatful tene, slays Remus,  
 þat on his stede he myȝt[e] nat sustene: [leaf 75 c]  
 His wounde was so passyngly mortal,  
 þat with þe stroke and þe perlous fal, 1208  
 His knyȝtes wende ded he\* had[de] be,  
 And hent hym vp, and be-gan to fle  
 To-Troye-ward with hym a gret pas. whose corpse  
 But it be-fil þat Pollydamas, 1212 is taken to  
 þe maner of hem whan þat he be-held, Troy.  
 Made hem repeire knyȝtly in-to þe feld—  
 Excepte þat somme, as þei in biddyng had,  
 Worpi Remvs hom to Troye ladde, 1216  
 Pale and ded, with his woundis wide.  
 And þo cam in on þe Grekis side  
 Celides,\* þe lusty fresche kyng, K. Celides  
 Of whom Dares seith in his writyng, 1220 succours the  
 And for a soth in his boke list telle, Greeks.  
 How Celides alle oper dide excelle  
 Boȝe in bewte and in semlyhede,  
 Of schap, of port, and of goodlyhede, 1224

1192. daunȝ] dan D 2. 1197. on] vp on D 2.

1207. wounde] om. A.

1208. 1st þe] his A—2nd þe] om. A—perlous] perylous A, perilous D 2, D 1. 1209. he] þat he C. 1214. þe] om. A, D 2.

1216. hom to] vn to D 1—*The o in to is erased in A.*

1219. Celides] Celidis C.

- Surmountynge alle, as Dares list discribe,  
 As in fairnes alle þo a-lyue—  
 Alle his lymys compact were so clene.  
 And, as I rede, þe 3onge fresche quene 1228  
 Of Femenye,\* whiche was of bewte flour,  
 Kyng Celides louede paramour,  
 þat vp-on hym was hooly hir plesaunce,  
 He was so prented in hir remembraunce ; 1232  
 For chef resort, sothly, of hir herte,  
 Was vp-on hym euery houre to aduerte :  
 For, finally, he departeþ nouȝt,  
 Day nor nyȝt nor hour out of hir pouȝt ; 1236  
 For he was ffully al hir owne knyȝt.  
 But, of fortune, he, lusty, fresche, and liȝt,  
 He charges Smot his stede scharply in þe syde  
 Of surquedie, and proudly gan to ride 1240  
 Of mortal hate a ful furious paas  
 Polydamas, Riȝt as lyne to Pollydamas,  
 And with a spere made hym for to flytte  
 and unhorses From his sadel, in whiche he dide\* sitte— 1244  
 him, He markyd hym with so gret a myȝt.\*  
 But ageynward, þis manly Troyan kn[y]ȝt,  
 Pollydamas, with a dispitous face,  
 Or Celydes departeth fro þe place, 1248  
 but Poly- With a swerd so smet hym on þe hede,  
 damas slays Celides. From his stede þat he fil doun ded,  
 Whiche to Grekis was gret confusioun.  
 And al þis tyme, ferser þanne lyoun, 1252  
 Hector Hector Grekis knyȝtly gan enchase,  
 And ofte made hem for to lese her place ;  
 Where-euere he rood, of necessite, [leaf 75 d]  
 makes the A-forn his swerd he made hem for to fle, 1256  
 Greeks flee. Swiche vengauce he hath on hem take,  
 þat þei þe feld were fayne to for-sake,  
 And to purswe wolde he neuer fyne ;  
 Til a-monge þe peple of Salomyne, 1260

1229. Femenye] Fvmenye C.

1244. in whiche he dide] whiche he dide in C.

1245. a myȝt] amyȝt C. 1249. so] he D 1.

1253. Grekis] the Grekis A—enchase] hem chace A.

- Hector mette þe worþi kyng famous  
 þat was hir lord, and hiȝt[e] Thesalus,  
 þat many Troyan þat day had[de] slawe.  
 And, as Hector toward hym gan drawe, 1264 As Hector  
 Kyng Teuter, þat was of Grece also,      nears  
 A manly knyȝt and prudent, boþe two,      Thesalus,  
 Rauȝt a spere, in al þe haste he can,      King Teucer  
 And vnwarly vn-to Hector ran, 1268  
 And þoruȝ his scheld, [plate], and mail of stele  
 —þe spere-hed forged was so wele,  
 So scharpe & square, & so kene grounde—  
 þat he ȝaf Hector a ful perillous wounde. 1272 wounds him,  
 But as Hector rene gan his stede,  
 Proude Teuter to aquite his mede,  
 He ful wysly, in al þe hast he myȝt,  
 Was riȝt fer seuery[d] from his siȝt; 1276 and flees.  
 Wher-of Hector malencolius,  
 And of hert wod and furious  
 For þe akyng of his wounde grene,  
 In haste to avenge þe constreint of his tene, 1280  
 What Greke after schortly þat he mette,  
 þat was so bold his wey[e] to with-sette,  
 With-oute mercy, he was his deth anoon.  
 And, as I rede, he encountrid on, 1284 Hector splits  
 Whiche of pride wold[e] hym diuerte,      a Greek to  
 Whom wiþ his swerd he rof to þe hert,      the heart,  
 þoruȝ his harneis, of malencolye.  
 þe whiche stroke whan Grekis gan espie, 1288  
 þei astonyd, of oon entencioun,  
 Perllously besette hym environ,  
 And swiche assaut gan aboute him make,  
 þoruȝ her manhod ȝif þei myȝt him take; 1292  
 And of acorde, with gret multitude,  
 Cruelly þei gan hym to include,  
 Be liklyhede, in þat mortal strife  
 He myȝt[e] nat eskape with þe lyf, 1296  
 On hym þei wern so fel & envious.

1263. many] many a A.

1280. avenge] venge D 1.

1296. eskape] scape D 1.

1265. Teuter] Teutor A.

1290. Perllously] Perillusly D 1.

Howe A kynge callyde Theseus, of affeccyon warnede  
 Ector to be ware of A iopartdy that he stode In,  
 notwithstondynge this Thesysus was a Greke; and  
 howe Ector raskewyde Pollydamas þe kynge.<sup>1</sup>

The Greek  
 King Theseus

Til þat a kyng pat hiȝt[e] Theseus,\*  
 On Grekis side, only of gentillesse,  
 Swiche rouþe kauȝt \* vp-on his distresse, 1300  
 To se hym stonde so niȝe vp-on þe wrak,  
 þus vn-to hym of manly pite spake :  
 “ O flour of knyȝthod, rote of hardynesse,  
 Welle of manhood, stok of worþines ! [leaf 76 a] 1304

warns Hector  
 that he is  
 risking his  
 life by

Whi list þe nat to haue noon aduertence,  
 þi lif to saue, of knyȝtly prouidence,  
 But wilfully, where most is to drede,  
 þi lif iupartist, and take list\* noon hede, 1308

fighting  
 alone.

In mortal pereil how þou arte be-set,  
 Amonge so many closed and I-schet,  
 Allone, alas ! deuoide of al socour,  
 And to þi silfe wilt do no fauour, 1312

But as fortune liketh to ordeyne ?—  
 þat euery wyȝt owȝt[e] to compleyne  
 To beholde þat so noble a knyȝt,  
 Whiche þoruȝ þe worlde cast so clere a liȝt, 1316

In worþines, & wil hym nat with-drawe,  
 Reklesly pis day to be slawe,  
 So pitously þi persone for to lese !  
 With-drawe þin hond, ȝit sith þou maist chese, 1320

Hector  
 thanks him,

þin hiȝe prowes compelleth me to praye,  
 At swiche meschef þat þou nat ne deye.”  
 And whan Hector of hym gan take hede,  
 He þankid hym of his goodlyhed, 1324

and cuts his  
 way thru his  
 foes.

And maugre, sothly, þe power & þe myȝt  
 Of þe Grekis, lik a worpi knyȝt  
 He skapid is, myd of alle his foon,

1298. 2nd þat] whiche D 2, wiche D 1—Theseus] Teseus C.

1299. of] for D 1. 1300. kauȝt] he kauȝt C.

1305. noon] om. D 1. 1307. most] as most D 1.

1308. take list] list take C.

1311. Allone alas] Allas allone D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 74 a (misplaced after line 1302).

And went his weye þoruȝ hem euerychon,	1328	
His bloody swerd alweie in his hond.		
And in his weie Pollydamas he fonde,		Hector sees Polydamas fighting with
Ful lik a man, <i>with</i> al his besy peyne		
Diffende hym silfe ageyn þe kynges tweyne,	1332	
Menelay and Thelamonyus,		Menelaus and Tela- monius,
Whiche vp-on hym were ful furious ;		
And, <i>with</i> a spere, þis Greke, þis Thelamoun		
Pollydamas smot to the erthe doun,	1336	
Compellyng hym—þer was non oþer bote—		
Ageyn hem two for to fȳt on fote,		
Assentid fully on hym to ben a-wroke.		
And first þei han hewen and to-broke	1340	
þe myȝti charnellis of his basenet,		
And whan his viser after was of smette,		
And his face nakid was and bare,		
þei fil on hym in pat mortal snare,	1344	
And token hym, þe stori can deuise,		
And sent hym forþe, in ful cruel wise,		
Toward Grekis, <i>with</i> many worþi knyȝt.		
But whan Hector per-of had a siȝt,	1348	
And sawe þe meschef of Pollydamas,		
He cast fully to socur in þis caas,		and comes to his rescue.
And priked after, woder þanne lyoun ;		
And, where he rood, aboute hym enviroun	1352	
<i>With</i> his swerd he made a large space,	[leaf 76 b]	
Til he cam to þe same place		
Amonge Grekis, furious and wood,		
Pollidamas þe silfe tyme stood,	1356	
Socourles from al remedie,		
Til pat he on Hector cast his eye,		
þat Grekis made hastily <i>with</i> -drawe.		
And þritti, first, of hem he hath slaw,	1360	Hector slays 30 Greeks.
And seuered hem, maugre al her pride :—		
To-forne his swerd þe[i] durst[e] nat abide		
Ageyn[e]s hym, nor make noon obstacle ;		
But of knyȝthod, be verray hiȝe myracle,	1364	

1339. a-wroke] wroke D 2, D 1. 1341. charnellis] charnelle A.

1342. of] so D 2. 1354. to] in D 1.

1360. first of hem] of hem first D 1.

Polydamas escapes.	Pollydamas, in meschef first awapid, From Grekis hond frely is eskapid. But freschely þo, þe kyng Epistrophus, Menelay, and Thelamonyus,	1368
	With alle her knyȝtes to-gidre hol & clos, Ageyn Troyens to geten hem a loos, Been of newe entrid in bataille With gret strengþe & passyng apparaille,	1372
But Hector's horse is kild,	þat meȝtely Troyens þei compelle, In her weye þat þei dar nat dwelle, Nat-with-stondynge her gret worþines, Nor of Hector þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowes,	1376
and he has to fight on foot.	þat fauȝt so manly þat tyme, as I rede,— But cowardly þei han slawe his stede, þat he constreined was to fiȝt on fote, þat many Greke felt[e] ful vnswote.	1380
	For þer was noon þat aboute him stood, With his swerd þat he ne schad his blood; þouȝ he so pikke aboute was be-leyn, He voided hem & made a spase pleyn,	1384
He clears a space round him,	In compas rounde, be-hind & eke to-forn; And on his feet so wel he hath him born þilk[e] day, þat Greke was noon, certeyn, þat hardy was hond on hym to leyn,	1388
	He was so strong, & sturdy as a wal. And whanne his breþer, callid natural, Sawe hym on fote, myd of alle his foon, On a frusche þei fel in euerychon,	1392
and is helpt by his bastard brothers,	And founden hym, þe stori makeþ mynde, Diffende hym silfe lik a tigre in Ynde; And hym to help, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun, þei fel[le] firste on kyng Thelamoun,	1396
who wound K. Telamon.	For he on Hector was so cruel founde: þei ȝaf to hym many blody wounde, Til on of hem, namyd Dyndaron, Hath so fer amonge þe rengis goon,	1400

1366. eskapid] a skapyd A. 1378. slawe] slayn D 2.  
 1383. he] om. A. 1385. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.  
 1391. on] a A, D 2. 1395. her] om. D 2.  
 1399. of] om. D 2. 1400. goon] ronne D 1.



And born hym so, only of manhede, þat he hath wonne a passyng mizti stede, [leaf 76 c] And brouzt to* Hector, sothly, þer he stood, Amonge Grekis al baped in her blood.	1404	Dindaron brings Hector a fresh horse,
þe whiche in hast, ful knyztly he be-strood, And amonge hem, lik Mars hym silf he rood, Ful many Greke makynge for to sterue; And with his swerd, whetted for to kerue, He daunted hath her envious pride :	1408	which he mounts.
Til Dephebus entrid in a-syde In-to þe feld, wiþ a knyztly chere, And with hym brouzt many good archer Of Poeme, [which] with her arowis kene, And with feperis of pecok, fresche & schene, Vp-on Grekis han þe feld recured ;— In her schot þei wer so moche assured,	1412	Deiphobus helps with archers,
þat þoruþ mail and þikke plate of stele þei percyd han her harneis euerydel. And Dephebus, ful like a manly man, To kyng Teutran on hors[e]-bak þo ran, And furiously gan his swerd embrace, And wounded hym euene amynd þe face þoruþ þe viser—in his felle tene— On hors[e]-bak he myzt[e] nat sustene.	1416	
And þus Troyens on Grekis arn y-ronne, þat þei ageyn han þe feld I-wonne— þei wern on hem so Irous and so wood : But Theseus ful knyztly hem with-stood With þo knyztles þat he with hym ladde. And, as I rede, Hector a proper hadde, þe stori seith, þat hiȝt[e] Quyntylene, þonge, fresche, & lusty, armyd briȝt & schene, Whiche with þe kyng callid Modernus Is proudly falle vp-on Theseus ;	1420	and wounds K. Teutran.
	1424	
	1428	Theseus is
	1432	attackt by Hector's brother Quintilene.

1401. only] inly A. 1403. to] it to C.

1406. misplaced at top of column in C and marked b; 1405 is marked a.

1406. And] om. A. 1407. many] manly D 2.

1410. Dephebus] Deiphebus A. 1425. þus] þis D 2.

1426. þat] om. D 1. 1427. hem] him D 1.

1429. þo] two A. 1433. Modernus] Moderus A.

	And þese tweyne, to-gidre of assent, Be falle on hym <i>with</i> gret avisement,	1436
	þat, finally, to his vnhappy chaunce, þoruȝ her knyȝthod þei brouȝt him to outtraunce, And cast[e] schortly þat he schal be ded :	
Hector asks	Of whos purpos, as Hector gan take hed, He vn-to hem, of verray genterye,	1440
the Trojans to spare Theseus,	<i>With</i> al his myȝt loude gan to crye, Besechyng hem for no þing þat he deye ;	
and they do so.	And louly þei his biddyng dide obeye, And hem <i>with</i> -drawe for to do vengeance ; For Hector had fully remembraunce How Theseus, þe same day to-forn, Toward hym so goodly had hym born,	1444
	Whan he hym sawe in meschef & distresse, And knyȝtly þouȝt quite his gentillesse, Lik as it longeth to euery gentil-man. And Theseus ful lowly tho be-gan	1448
	To þank[e] Hector, þat he was eskapid.	[leaf 76 d] 1452
King Thoas	But kyng Thoas þo hath fast[e] rapid In-to þe feld, <i>with</i> oper knyȝtes manye, And specialy <i>with</i> hem of Calydonye Cam Philotheas, þe myȝty kyng also, A-geyn[es] Troyens for to haue a-do.	1456
charges Hector's brother Cassibellan.	And, first, Thoas <i>with</i> a spere ran Furiously to Cassybellan, Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamus, And ȝaf hym þo a wounde so grevous, <i>With</i> -oute recure þat he fil down dede ; Of whiche strok, whan Hector gan take hede, In his herte gan his deth compleyne, And in al hast dide his besy peyne On his broþer avenge him ȝif he myȝt ; And many oon he made to a-liȝt,	1460
Hector unhorses Greeks.	þoruȝ his knyȝthood, from his hors[e]-bak,	1464
		1468

1444. þei] þat D 2.

1448] Of knyȝtly rouȝe for drede he sholde be lorn D 1.

1449] Towarde hym sawe in meschef &amp; distresse D 1.

1450. quite] to quite D 1.

1454. faste] first A.



- But in al hast 3e\* do 3oure dilligence  
 For to reskue þis noble worpi kyng!"
- The Trojans  
 rescue King  
 Phion. And alle attonys, *with*-oute more tariyng, 1508  
 Maugre alle þo þat made resistance,  
 From Grekis swerd, be my3ti violence  
 þei han reskued þe noble kyng Phion ;  
 And at his large *with* hem he is goon, 1512  
 Of his eskape wonder glad and li3t.
- Hector and  
 his friends And Hector þanne *with* many lusti kny3t  
 Retourned is, and Dephebus also, •  
 Pollydamas, & many anoper mo 1516  
 [Of] Troyan\* kny3tes, þat desyre newe  
 Grekis to make sore for to rewe :  
 For, of assent, þei fully hem purpose  
 In swiche meschef Grekis to enclose, 1520  
 þat, 3if þei my3t, fewe schulde eskape.
- assail the  
 Greeks again, And per-vp-on, kny3tly þei hem schape,  
 And hem be-gan freschely for to assaille,  
 þat in þe feld Grekis gan to faille 1524  
 Of her power, and to lese her londe,  
 þat, finally, þoru3 þe my3ti honde,  
 And þe force of Troyanysche\* kny3tes,  
 þe Grekis had, maugre al her my3tes, 1528  
 Be brou3t þat day to confusioun.
- and make  
 them give  
 way; But Menelay and kyng Thelamoun,  
 but Menelaus  
 and Telamon  
 fight boldly. Whan þei hem sawe feblyn and apeire,  
 þei of kny3thod made hem to repeire ; 1532  
 And so lik men þei han hem silf diffendid,  
 Til Eneas from Troye is discendid  
 Then Eneas  
 comes from  
 Troy, With Ewfremus þe duk, þe manly man ;  
 And *with* her kny3tes of newe þei be-gan 1536  
 Efte ageyn Grekis to\* oppresse.
- and Hector  
 renews his  
 attack. And Hector ay, þoru3 his worpinesse,  
 Lyk a lyoun, with a sterne face,  
 Euere in oon so gan hem to enchase, 1540  
 þat compellid of necessite

1506. in al hast 3e] 3e in al hast C. 1516. 'mo] to A, D 2.

1517. Troyan] Troyans C. 1523. for] om. D 1.

1525. and] for D 2. 1527. Troyanysche] Troyanysches C.

1537. to] for to C

- þei wern echon a-forn his swerd to fle,  
 And constreyned, riȝt of verray nede.  
 Of whiche þing whan Aiax gan take hede, 1544 Ajax, seeing  
 Hadde in herte grete compassioun the slaughter  
 To sen þe slauȝter and confusioun of the Greeks,  
 On Grekis side, Guydo maketh mynde,  
 And gan to loke at his bak be-hynde, 1548  
 And sawe wher many warde stood a-brod,  
 And many baner & penoun þat a-bood [leaf 77 b]  
 Amyd þe feld, hole and nat forbroke,  
 þat redy wern attonis to be wroke, 1552  
 ȝif nede were, on hem of Troye toun;  
 In whiche wardis, *with*-oute excepcioun,  
 Was hool þe flour of Grekis chiualrie.  
 To whom, anoon, Aiax gan hym hiȝe, 1556 advances,  
 As he þat was sore in herte agrevid;  
 And *with* his crye he hath hem so *commevid*, rallies the  
 þat þei enhast hem to com to rescus, Greeks,  
 Amongis whom was pere no refus. 1560  
 And as faste as þei gan assemble,  
 Of noyse of hors þe erþe gan to tremble,  
 Furiously as þei to-gidre flinge:  
 þere myȝt men þe strokis here ryng 1564  
 Of speris scharp, þoruȝ þe harneis born,  
 And þoruȝ scheldis, wrouȝt of stele & horn,  
 In-to þe brest, sturdy, squar, & brood;  
 And per, I finde, how þat Aiax rood 1568 and charges  
 To Eneas, and he to hym also, Eneas.  
 So gret envie was a-twixe hem two,  
 þat [nat] but deth myȝt her Ire apese:  
 For in hert nouper myȝt han ese, 1572  
 Til with speris scharp[e] grounde & whet,  
 On hors[e]-bak þei han to-gidre met.  
 And at coupyng so sore þei han hit,\*  
 þat eueryche oper to þe erþe smyt, 1576 Each un-  
 horses the  
 other.

1542. echon] *om.* D 2. 1543. nede] *om.* D 2.

1553. on] of D 2, D 1.

1557. sore in herte] in herte sore D 2.

1559. enhast] in haste A. 1570. a-twixe] be twixe D 1.

1575. coupyng] metinge D 1—hit] hym hit C.

Ajax and Eneas fight on foot.	þat to beholde was a knyztly siȝt. And after [þat] þei bope on fote fiȝt, Be liklyhede, in her wood[e] rage, Ouper to falle in ful grete damage	1580
	Amonge þe hors, be-cause þat þei stood Vp-on þe soil, al ouersprad <i>with</i> blood ; But Philoteas is to Aiax come, .	1584
	And hath hym vp amonge þe hors I-nome, And knyztly fauȝt, as makid is memorie. And, sothly, ellis Troyens with victorie Hadde had þe feld, plainly for to seyne,	1588
	Til Philoteas <i>with</i> his wardis tweyne, Euene in þe face, manly hem <i>with</i> -stood ; And <i>with</i> a spere he first to Hector rood, And vp-on hym þe schafte, I finde, he brak :	1592
and breaks his spear on Hector,	But, sothly, he vp-on his hors[e]-bak Kepte hym so wel, for al þat fel[le] stroke Remevinge nat, but sturdy as an oke Sat in his sadel vp-riȝt <i>with</i> his chyne ;	1596
	And <i>with</i> a spere, riȝt as any lyne, In-to body, depe poruȝ þe schelde, Philoteas he smote in-to þe felde, þat of his lyf his knyȝtes wern in doute.	[leaf 77 c]
	But þo cam in, <i>with</i> so gret a route, Kyng Humerus, and Vlixes eke, And <i>with</i> hem brouȝt many worþi Greke—	1600
	Ten þousand knyȝtes, manly men echon, þat gan Troyens [for] to assaille anoon ; And cruelly, on euery halfe certeyn, <i>With</i> multitude þei han hem so* be-leyn,	1604
Then Ulysses and Hume- rus,  with 10,000 men,	þat dispeired and disconsolat, And of longe fiȝt awaped and amat, Gan <i>with</i> -drawe, faynted in bataille ; And eke her* hors, sothly, gonne* faille,	1608
	þat on her syde al went vp-so-doun.	
drive the Trojans back.		

1578. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1580. ful] *om.* D 1.

1583-86 are omitted in D 2.

1587. misplaced at bottom of column in D 2 and marked a ; 1588 is marked b.

1588. Til] But D 2. 1597. body] þe body D 1.

1606. so] sore C. 1610. her] his C—gonne] gan C.

- But Paris þo, *with* hem of Troye toun 1612 Paris slays  
Is entrid in, in ful manly wyse; the King of  
And first he met *with* þe kyng of Fryse, Fryse.
- þat to Vlixes was nyȝe of allye, 1616
- Whom Paris smot *with* so gret envie, 1616
- þat he hym slowe; wher-of Grekis were
- Sore abavid; and aftir, with a spere, 1620
- Vlixes rood to avenge hym ȝif he myȝt. Ulysses kills
- And, first, whan he of Paris had a siȝt, 1620
- In-to þe reste he gan his spere þrowe,
- þat, finally (for he bare to lowe),
- Failyng of Paris, sothly, as I rede, 1624 Paris's steed.
- Vnder hym he slowe his myȝti stede,
- þat maugre hym he to grounde is goon.
- And he on hym wolde haue falle anoon,
- But Troylus þo mette hym in þe berde, Troilus
- And furiously *with* his scharpe swerde 1628
- He smote Vlixes þoruȝ-out his viser, wounds  
þat lyk a condut or a smal river, Ulysses,
- Doun by his face, of blood þe stremys ran.
- But Vlixes, lik a manly man, 1632
- Of þat strok astonyd nat at al,
- But on his stede, stif as any wal,
- With* his swerde so myȝtely gan race
- þoruȝ þe vmbrere in-to Troylus face, 1636 and he cuts  
þat he hym ȝaf a large mortal wounde : Troilus's  
Of whiche strok, passyngly Iocounde face.
- þe Grekis wern, supposyng, in her pouȝt,
- How þat Troyens finally were brouȝt 1640
- Vn-to outtraunce. And sothly so þei hadde,
- Saue þat Hector, *with* knyȝtes which\* he ladde,
- And *with* hym eke Paris and Dephebus,
- And alle his breȝer, in knyȝthod most famus, 1644
- Troylus also, for al his last[e] wounde,
- þat was alweie so noble a knyȝt I-founde,
- Alle attonys, Ioyned in-to oon,

1617. Grekis] the Grekis A. 1622. for] for that A—to] so A.

1628. his] a A. 1636 vmbrere] vmbrel D 1.

1638 is transposed with 1646 D 1. 1640. Troyens] Troylus A.

1642. which] þat C. 1646. a] om. D 2.

442 *Hector slays many Greeks, & recites the Wrongs they've done.*

and charge the Greeks. Hector	Vp-on Grekis sodeinly be goon. And worþi Hector aldir-first began Grekis to enchase, þat a-forn hym ran, Lik as bestis þat fled fro þe deth ;	[leaf 77 a] 1648
slays all he meets.	And euere in on, <i>with</i> his * swerde he sleth Whom he mette, or durst his strok abide ; And on his foon, <i>with</i> fresche woundis wide, þe slaʊzter he made alweie to renewe. And pilk[e] day, in bloody rosen hewe He hath her platis & her harneis steyned ; And pouʒ it hadde blood fro heuene reined, þe soil reddere myʒt[e] nouʒt a ben :	1652
The Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.	And ay I-liche, as a swarme of been, þe Grekis flokmel fled out of his * way. And Guydo seith, al þat ilke day	1660
Hector, who has always been in front,	Hector hadde, formest on þe plein, In þe frounter of þe Grekis leyn, þat be-hynde, þe knyʒtes of his garde For lak of hym wern alle out of warde. Wherefore, whan he hadde fouʒt[e] longe, And Grekis sawe of newe wexe strong,	1664
falls back on his troops,	To his knyʒtes he is aʒen repeired, Whiche in hem silf gretly wer dispeired For his absence ; but þo whan þei him sen, Ful inwardly recomforted ben, And <i>with</i> glad hert han her lord received. And her gladnes whan he hath perceiwed, Spak vn-to hem ful effectuously,	1668
and reminds em	And praied hem ful benygnelly, To remembre knyʒtly in her herte, And considre wysly, and aduerte,	1672
of the wrongs the Greeks did their forefathers.	First, þe wrongis þat Grekis han hem do Of ʒore ago, and ouermore also ʒif Grekis had pilke day victorie, Far-wel for ay þe honour and þe glorie	1676
		1680

1648. sodeinly be] bene sodeinly D 1. 1652. his] þe C.  
 1661. his] her C. 1662. al] that al A, þat al D 2.  
 1670. Whiche in] *With* Inne D 1—hem] hym D 2.  
 1675. effectuously] affectuously D 2.  
 1679. Grekis] þe grekys D 2. 1680. ago] age D 2.  
 1681. pilke] þat D 1. 1682. 2nd þe] om. D 2.



Of Troyan blod, in conclusioun :—

- “ For, finally, we and eke oure toun  
 Schal mortally tourne to ruyne ;  
 And oure honour, þat was wont to schine  
 þoruȝ-oute þe world, & oure worpines,  
 Eclipse schal, and tourne to dirknes,  
 But ȝe þis day like as men ȝow quite.  
 Wherefore I pray, þat no man atwite  
 ȝoure hiȝe renoun of any cowardyse,  
 To sette vp-on in ful manly wyse,  
 And nat to spare for drede of deth, I pray.”  
 And þei echon ful lowly gan \* obeie  
 To his desire, *with*-oute lenger tale ;  
 And entringe in by a certeyn vale,  
 Vp-on Grekis, þese worpi knyȝtes alle,  
 Folwyng Hector, sodeynly ben falle,  
 Ful mortally, or þat þei wer ware.  
 And Hector þo no Greke wolde spare,  
 But euery-where, to her confusioun,  
 He killed & slowȝe aboute hym enviroun ;  
 And his knyȝtes, ridyng be his syde,  
 Made her fomen, maugre al her pride,  
 To lese her lond, & fien out of her sizte :  
 Til þat þe kyng whiche Thoas hiȝt,  
 On Grekis side, inward gan hym dresse,  
 And of newe ful knyȝtly gan oppresse  
 Hem of Troye, þis kyng, þis manly man,  
 þat had a-forn slawe Cassibelan,  
 Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamvs.  
 But as he rood, of fortune it fel þus :  
 þat alle þe breþer on a frusche he mette,  
 Whiche of assent enviroun hym be-sette,  
 And from his sadil—þat many [Greke] be-hilde—  
 Amonge þe hors smet hym in-to þe feld ;  
 And of þei rent first his basenet,  
 And cruelly þei had his hede of smet—  
 For he vnarmyd al at meschef stood—

1684 Hector urges  
his troops

1688  
to quit them-  
selves like  
men.

1692

1696  
[leaf 78 a] They fall on  
the Greeks,

1700  
who flee  
before Hector  
and his  
knights

1704

till King  
Thoas aids  
them.

1708

1712

1716  
Thoas is  
unhorst,  
and his  
helmet torn  
off.

1690. atwite] twyte A. 1694. gan] dide C.

1699. Ful] For A. 1712. it fel] om. A.

1716. in-to] in A—2nd þe] om. D 2.

The Duke of Athens rescues Thoas.	Saue þat þe duke, furious and wood,	1720
	Of Athenys, rydyng a gret paas,	
	Reskued hym in þis mortal cas	
	With his knyȝtes þat aboute him rood.	
	And hym to helpe, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	1724
	<i>With</i> a spere, scharpe whet and kene,	
	First of al he fil on Quyntylene,	
	þat besy was Thoas to haue slawe ;	
	And þe brepre he made also <i>with</i> -drawe,	1728
	Whan Quyntylene of his hors was þrow.	
Paris wounds the Duke with an arrow,	But Paris þo drow vp his myȝti bowe,	
	And to þis duke lete an harowe glide,	
	And þoruȝ his platis hit hym in þe side	1732
	Vp-on a rib, þat made hym sore blede ;	
	Of whiche strok he ne toke noon hede	
	Be-cause only þat he so fervent was	
	Amyd his foon to helpe kyng Thoas,	1736
	Amonge þe horse þat was bore to grounde,	
	In point of deth, <i>with</i> many mortal wounde,	
	Only for he was naked on þe hede :	
	But þis duke, ful[ly] deuouide of drede,	1740
	Of his knyȝthood in þis þerlous cas,	
but he saves K. Thoas.	Amyd his foon hath holp[e] kyng Thoas,	
	And <i>with</i> his lyf made him skape fre.	
	And Hector ay, of cruel enmyte	1744
	I-lyche fresche, for no þing wolde leue	
	Vp-on Grekis his manhood for to preue,	[leaf 78 b]
	Enforeyng hym to her distruccioun :	
	And, as he rood amonge hem vp & down,	1748
Humerus wounds	Kyng Humerus hath a bowe take,	
	And to schete gan hym redy make,	
	And hatfully þer-in set* an arwe ;	
Hector,	And to Hector he marked hap so narwe,	1752
	þat he smote hym euene amyd þe face :	
	But or he myȝt any ferther pace,	
but Hector kills him.	Hector smet hym <i>with</i> so gret a peyne,	
	þat <i>with</i> his swerd he rof his hed atweyne.	1756
	þe deth of whom whan þe Grekis knowe,	

- Myn auctor seith, pei han an horn I-blowe,  
 þat vnwarly, *with* þat dredful sowne,  
 Seuene þousand knyȝtes cam attonys doun 1760 7000 Greeks surround Hector,  
 Aboute Hector, *with*-oute more abood;  
 But he of force þoruȝ hem alle he rood,  
 Maugre her myȝt, þat hym þo *with*-sette,  
 And slowe alle þo þat his weie lette, 1764 but he cuts his way thru em,  
 And stynt[e] nat, pley[n]ly, til he cam  
 To his fader, þe worpi kyng Priam,  
*With* many worpi, ful famvs of renoun,  
 þat *with* his knyȝtes fast[e] by þe toun 1768  
 Lay al þe day, *with* men on hors & fote,  
 As he þat was of knyȝthod crop & rote,  
 And kepte hym cloos, of [ful] hiȝe prudence—  
 Til Hector cam vn-to\* his presence 1772  
 And hym besouȝt, in pis grete nede,  
 With þre þousand þat he wold hym spede  
 Vp-on Grekis in her felle rage,  
 To falle on hem at most avauntage. 1776 and begs him to attack the Greeks with 3000 fresh men.

**Howe the Kenge Pryamus of Troye kynghtly enterde  
 in-to þe felde at the requeste of Ectore.<sup>1</sup>**

- And þanne in haste, pis worpi Priamvs,  
*With* his knyȝtes fresche and desyrous,  
 Towarde Grekis hath þe weye take,  
 And swyche a mordre gan vp-on hem make, 1780 Priam at once advances,  
 þat many Greke lay ded on þe pley[n]:  
 For Priamus so sore hath hem be-leyn,  
 On euery half, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,  
 þat pei ful fast fled out of his siȝt, 1784  
 So sore of newe he vp-on hem sette.  
 And, as I finde, per to-gidre mette  
 Hector and Ajax, of verray auenture;  
 And on her stedis, strong & wonder sure, 1788 Hector and Ajax meet.

1762. 2nd he] *om.* D 1. 1770. As] And D 1.

1772. vn-to] in to C. 1777. new ¶ A.

1779. take] ytake D 1. 1781. þat] And D 1.

1782. so sore hath hem] hath hem so sore D 1.

1786. þer] pei D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 128 b (leaf 128 (124) is misplaced with leaf 76 (75); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 1778).

- Hector and  
Ajax fight.      þe story seith, in al þe hast þei konne,  
Lyke wode lyouns þei to-gidre ronne  
With so gret myȝt, þat, wer þei lefe or lope,  
Both are  
unhorst.      Vp-on þe pleyn þei wer vnhorsed bope. 1792  
And in pis while, Menelay þe kyng,  
Sodeinly, as he cam rydyng,  
He slowe of Troye a worpi ameral. [leaf 78 c]  
And þus þe slaughter, passyngly mortal, 1796  
Renewed ay : for Celydonas  
þe nevew slow of þe kyng Thoas ;  
And Madan mette, myn auctor writeþ þus,  
A Grekysche kyng callid Cedyus, 1800  
Whiche with his swerd swiche a strok him set,  
þat þoruȝ þe vmbrere out his eye he smet ;  
And Sardellus, þat was of Troye eke,  
þe same while slowe a worpi Greke, 1804  
A lord of name, and of hye prowes,  
Al-pei Guydo his name nat expres.  
Margariton  
of Troy  
attacks  
Telamon,      And þanne also cam Margaritoun,  
On Troye side, ageyn Thelamoun ; 1808  
And bope two, inly set a-fire  
Of hiȝe disdeyn and of hatful Ire,—  
As þei mette on horse-bak y-fere,  
and is cruelly  
wounded.      Kyng Thelamoun, sothly, as I lere, 1812  
ȝaf vn-to hym a wounde ful cruel.  
But þo cam in þe Troyan Phanuel,  
And Prothenor smot doun of his stede :  
And þus þe sonys, pleynly, as I rede, 1816  
Of Priamus, no ping disamaied,  
The Greeks  
are harast.      þe Grekis han on euery part outtraied,  
And so knyȝtly al þe day hem born,  
þat many Greke fatally \* hap lorn 1820  
His lif, in soth, of hate and enmyte.  
King Duglas  
charges  
Menestheus,  
Duke of  
Athens.      And kyng Duglas is falle on Meneste,  
Of Attenys duke and gouernour ;  
And with a spere, of Ire and old rancour, 1824  
He ran at hym, & smet hym myd þe schelde :  
But for al þat, his sadil ȝit he hilde ;

1798. 2nd þe] om. D 1.      1820. fatally] þat day fatally C.  
1822. Duglas] Duclas D 2.      1825. at] on D 1.

- And for þe duk spere hadde noon,  
 He *with* a swerd to Duglas rood anoon, 1828 Duke Menestheus of Athens nearly cuts King Duglas's nose off.  
 And þoruþ þe vmbriere rof of nyȝe his nase,  
 þat he astonyd stood as in a mase,  
 Whan þat he sawe þe conduit of his blood  
 So stremyn out; but, for al þat, he rood 1832  
 Out a-side, fully deuouide of fere,  
 In-to tyme þat he staunched were.  
 But Deamor, his owne broþer dere,  
 Whan he behild his mortal blody chere, 1836 Deamor, King Duglas's brother,  
 Of hiȝe disdeyn he rood to Meneste,  
 And hym vnhorseth; but vp anon sterte he, unhorses Menestheus,  
 And or he myȝt fully vp arise,  
 A-noper broþer in ful cruel wyse 1840  
 Is falle on hym, so þat of hem þre  
 Attonys wern vp-on Meneste,  
 Fully in *purpos* he schal lese his lyf.  
 But he so knyȝtly bar hym in þat strife [leaf 78 d] 1844 who fights bravely.  
 Ageyn[e]s hem, þat wonder was to se;  
 And vp-on hym most cruel of hem þre  
 Was on Thoras, eldest of echon,  
 Whiche him to haue slaw was besi euer in on : 1848  
 For al to-broke þei han his basenet.  
 But whan þat Teuter saw hym so\* be-set  
 —A Grekisch kyng, as made is mencionn,—  
 Hadde in his herte grete compassioun, 1852 K. Teucer wants to help him,  
 And pouȝt[e], plainly, of manhod him releve,  
 And, ȝif he myȝt, his fomen for to greve.  
 But al for nouȝt was his besy peyne :  
 For Hector po fil on bope tweyne, 1856 but Hector falls on both of em.  
 Vp-on Teuter and on Meneste,  
 And had hem slayn, nad[de] Ajax be,  
 Whiche vn-to Hector ffaste gan hym hiȝe,  
 A þousand knyȝtes in his companye, 1860 Ajax, with 1000 knights charges Hector.  
 To *with*-stonde hym,\* and Meneste to saue  
 From his hondis, ȝif he myȝt him haue.  
 But Paris po, and þe kyng of Perse,

1828. Duglas] Douglas D 1. 1829. vmbriere] vmbrel D 1.

1832. So] To D 1. 1850. hym so] hem bope C.

1861. To *with*-stonde] The which stonde A—hym] hem C.

Paris and 5000 men ride to Hector's aid,	With five þousand, as I can reherse, Of worþi knyȝtes, & many Troyan mo, Be vn-to Hector alle attonys go, In prifty wyse ridyng on a rowe : For Paris made a trompet to be blowe,* At whiche þer cam, knyȝtly enbatailled, Many Troyan, ful wel apparailled, Whiche in þe feld of Hector wer conueied ; For of oon herte þei fully han obeied Vn-to þe biddyng of þis Troyan knyȝt, Al fresche and newe to begynne a fȝt Vp-on Grekis, as ferforþe as þei can, Of whom was slayn many manly man. And ay þe slauȝtre pitously reneweth, þat many Greke sore in herte reweth Her gret[e] los and distruccioun, Wrouȝt vp-on hem by hem of Troye toun, And specially of Hector, as I finde, Whiche on þat day, as Dares makeþ mynde, With his hond a þousand knyȝtes slowe, þat neuer wern adawed of her swowe : For Greke dar noon in his weye dwelle ; For with his swerd he koude* hem so compelle To lese her grounde, of necessite, And like as schepe a-fore þe wolf [to] fle.	1864     1868   1872   1876   1880   1884   1888
and slay many Greeks.		
Hector kills		
1000 knights,		

Of the Irouse langage that Ectore had to Meryon the  
Kyng, and howe he slewe hym.<sup>1</sup>

and warns King Merion	And, as I rede, amyð of his victorie, Hector mette vnder a tentorie Amonge Grekis Merioun þe kyng, To whom he spake, with-oute more taryng : “ O þow traytour, þe hour aprocheþ faste, For þow arte come, sothly, to þi laste,	1892
that his end is at hand.	“ O þow traytour, þe hour aprocheþ faste, [leaf 79 a]	

1868] For with an horn þat Paris made blowe C, For Parys maad a Trompet to be blowe A, With an horn þat parys made a trompet to blowe D 2, For a trumpet þat Parys made to blowe D 1.

1878. many] many a D 2. 1882. þat] a D 1.

1886. koude] wold C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 a (misplaced after line 1894).

- þi fatal day hath his cours I-ronne !  
 For trust[e] wel, or westring of þe sonne 1896 Hector reproaches King Merion with preventing  
 I cast[e], platly,\* to quite þe þi mede,  
 And *with* my swerd [in haste] þi blood to schede :  
 For þou so bolde were on me to-day  
 To lettyn me of my riche praye 1900 his spoiling of Patroclus,  
 At þe spoilynge of kyng Patroclus—  
 þat for cause þou were presumptuous  
 Me to distourbe,\* þou schalt anon be ded.”  
 And doun he stirte, & smote of first his hed, 1904 and then cuts his head off.  
 And hym to spoille also gan hym haste ;  
 But Meneste cam on hym as faste,  
 Whan he be-hilde trauerse at his bake,  
 And with\* a spere, [in] whiche was no lake, 1908 Duke Menestheus drives his spear into Hector's back.  
 Smot hym in *with* grete violence,  
*With*-oute sizt, or any aduertence  
 Of worþi Hector, or any takynge hede,  
 þe wounde of whom sore gan to blede. 1912 Hector has his wound bound up,  
 But out he went, and made it faste bynde ;  
 And Meneste stale a-weye be-hynde,  
 Nat in purpos, sothly, 3if he may,  
 To mete Hector of al þat ilke day. 1916  
 But whan þat he was [y-]bonde sore,  
 His wounde staunche, þat it bled no more,  
 More furious þan euere he was to-forn,  
 Repeired is, *with* anger al to-torne 1920 and then slays Greeks more furiously than before.  
 (So ay þe Ire on his hert[e] fret),  
 þat he bar doun al þat euere he met—  
 Sleth & kylleth, he was so mercyles,  
 Alle þo þat put hem silf in pres, 1924  
 Or hardy wern *with* hym for to mete.  
 For in his boke lik as writ Darete,  
 For verray soth, and in þe stori seith  
 (3if it be so þat men may 3eue feyth 1928  
 And credence of possibilite,

1895. I-ronne] Ronne A.      1897. platly] plainly C.  
 1903. distourbe] distourble C.      1907. trauerse] þe trauers D 1.  
 1908. with] in C.      1917. þat] om. A.  
 1918. staunche] staunched A, staunched D 1.  
 1921. ay] as D 1.      1927. For] Of D 1.

	As in Guydo clerly 3e may se),	
	Aftir þat he cau3t his lattre wounde,	
Hector kills another thousand Greeks.	Finally Grekis to confounde	1932
	—So as it is affermed in certeyn—	
	A þousand kny3tes <i>with</i> his hond wer slayn,	
	<i>With</i> -oute hem þo, þat I spak of rath !	
	And newe alweye he gan his swerd to baþe	1936
	In Grekis blod, þat sodeinly þei be	
	So ouer-layn þoru3 his cruelte,	
	þat Greke was noon, of hi3e nor lowe estat,	
	þat he ne was a-whaped and amaas,	1940
	Of his kny3thod and manly excellence :	
	For þer was non to make resistance,	[leaf 79 b]
	Nor outterly, þat durst[e] take on honde	
	Of al þat day Hector to with-stonde.	1944
	And as it is also made* mencionn,	
Agamemnon doesn't fight that day.	þilke day kyng Agamenoun,	
	As seith Guydo, cam nat in[-to] þe felde,	
	For causes gret his presence he <i>with</i> -helde,	1948
	On Grekis side þat al goth vp-so-doun :	
	Hector on hem so pleyeth þe lyon,	
The Greeks flee to their tents,	þat to her tentes þei fled for socours.	
	And þei of Troye, proudly as victours,	1952
	Sued aftir, by tracis of her blood ;	
	And þer þei wan tresour & gret good,	
and are spoild by the Trojans,	And spoiled hem, in ful gret distresse,	
	Of her armour and of her richesse,	1956
who take their loot to Troy.	And felle on hem, or þat þei were ware,	
	And home to Troye al þe good þei bare.	
	For, finally, þat day wip meschaunce	
	Grekis had be brou3t vn-to outtraunce,	1960
	<i>With</i> -oute recure, in soth, for euere-more,	
	On euery parte þei were be-leyn so sore	
	þoru3 þe manhod of Hector, & þe my3t,	
	<i>With</i> helpe of many oper* worþi kny3t,	1964
	þat so felly ageyn Grekis wrou3t :	

1934. kny3tes] *om.* D 2. 1935. þo] *om.* D 1.

1945. also made] made also C—also] *om.* D 1.

1958. þe] that A, þat D 2.

1964. many oper] oper many C—worþi] *om.* A.



For to swiche meschef, plainly, pei hem brouzt,		The Trojans
pat nad[de] ben her owne pitous slouthe,		
Of pride only, and of foly routhe,	1968	
pei had of hem, at her volunte,		
pat day for euere hadde pe souereynte,		
And recured, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,		
Lordschip of hem and domynacioun,	1972	
Whiche schuld haue laste, & be contynuel,		would have beaten the Greeks for ever,
Victoriously and perpetuel		if cruel Fate
Haue endurid ; saue cruel Fate		
Is redy ay <i>with</i> Fortune, to debate	1976	
Ageyn þinges pat gynne in wilfulnes,		
To make hem fyne ay in wrechidnes,		
þoruȝ her envious disposicioun		
Of sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun,	1980	and Fortune hadn't ruin em,
And vnwar tournyng of hir false whele,		
pat wil nat bide whan a þing is wele—		
Allas, freel, deuoide of sikernesse.		
þe cause was dymmed wip dirknesse,	1984	
pat hath Troyens þoruȝ false oppinioun		
I-blended so in her discrecioun,		
And specially fordirked so þe sizt		
Of worpi Hector, þe prudent manly knyȝt,	1988	and clouded Hector's eyes to stop his seeing future disaster.
To sen a-forn what schuld after swe,		
Be good avis þe meschef to eschewe		
pat folwid hem at þe bak be-hynde.	[leaf 79 c]	
Allas ! pei wern wilfully made blynde,	1992	
The same day, whan pei set[e]* softe		
Be victorie on þe hille a-lofte,		
pat pei nat koude of necligance se		
þe aftir-fal of her felicite—	1996	
So put a-bak was her aduertence		
For lak of resoun and of hiȝe prudence :		The Trojans lackt reason and prudence.
For pei her hap han voided, & her grace,		
pat presently were sette a-fore her face.	2000	
For, in a man is nat commendable,		
ȝif Fortune be to hym fauourable		

1966. swiche] *om.* D 2. 1975. Fate] hate D 1.

1977. in] of D 1. 1985. hath] at A. 1990. to] for to D 2.

1993. sete] wer set C. 1995. nat] ne A, D 1.

- And blaundischinge, *with* a forhede clere,  
 To smyle on hym *with* a plesaunt chere, 2004  
 Only of fauour for to help hym oute,  
 Whan he in meschef is be-set aboute—  
 3if he refuse his hap of wilfulnes,  
 If a man refuses the chance which Fortune gives him, Fortune avoidynge þoruȝ vnkynd[e]nes 2008  
 Whan sche mynystreþ to hym of hir grace :  
 Anoper tyme he schal hir nat embrace,  
 Whan he hath nede to hir helpe at al,  
 To socour hym or he cacche a fal ; 2012  
 But raper þan, for his ingratitude,  
 Frowardly, *with* mowes hym delude,  
 Whan he best weneþ stond in sikernes.  
 she is so fickle Fortune is ay so ful of brotulnes, 2016  
 Remewable, and redy for to flitte  
 Hir welful hour, þat who list nat amytte  
*With* hir fauour for to ben allied,  
 that she'll desert him when he most needs her. Anoper tyme it schal be denyed, 2020  
 Whan he wer leuest finde hir fauourable :  
 For in some hour, sothly, þis no fable,  
 Vn-to som man sche graunteþ his desires,  
 þat wil nat after\* in a þousand ȝeres, 2024  
 Paraenture, onys condiscende  
 Vn-to his wil, nor his lust hym sende,  
 So, this day, Hector might As it hath falle þis day vnhappily  
 To worpi Hector, þat so wilfully 2028  
 Wrouȝt of hede Grekis for to spare,  
 Fatally whan þei were in þe snare.  
 For he of hem, like a conqueroure,  
*With* victorie, trivmphe, and honour 2032  
 Miȝt haue brouȝt, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun,\*  
 þe palme of conquest in-to Troye toun,\*  
 Whiche he þat day reffusid folily.

2009. sche] he D 1. 2010. hir nat] not hir D 1.

2011. hir] *om.* D 2.

2018. welful] wilfulle D 1—amytte] admitte A.

2020. tyme] *om.* D 1. 2024. after] asterte C.

2027. day] day ful A.

2033, 34 *are transposed in C.*

**Howe worthy Ector infortunately lefte the felde at pe  
requeste of his Cosyne, Thelamon<sup>us</sup> Ajax.<sup>1</sup>**

For, as he rood, pis Hector, cruelly	2036	Hector meets
Amonge Grekis slowe and bar al down,—		
Casuely he mette Thelamoun,		
I mene Ajax, nyze of his allye,		Ajax T <sup>el</sup> a-
þat of hate and cruel hoot envie	[leaf 79 d] 2040	monius,
To Hector rood, like as he were wood,		who charges
Al-be to hym he* was [ful] nyze of blod ;		at him :
3it, for al pat, pis 3ong[e] lusty knyzt		
Dide his power & his fulle myzt,	2044	
With-oute feynyng, to haue born hym down		
(Whos fader hizt also Thelamoun,		he is Hector's
þat hym be-gat, þe stori telleth þus,		cousin.
Of Exioun, suster to Priamvs).	2048	
And pis Ajax, flourynge in 3onge age,		
Fresche and delyuer, and of gret corage,		
Sette on Hector, of knyztly hi3e prowes ;		
And, as þei mette, boþe in her wodnes,	2052	
On her stedis, pis manly champiouns,		
Eueryche on oper lik tigers or lyons		They fight
Be-gan to falle, and proudly to assaille,		like tigers,
And furiously seuere plate and maille,—	2056	
First with speris, longe, large, & rounde,		first with
And aftirwarde with swerdis kene grounde :		spears,
And f3ztyng þus, longe þei contune.		and then
Til it be-fil of cas or [of] fortune,	2060	with swords.
Tokne or signe, or som apparence,		
Or by Naturis kyndly influence,		
Whiche in-to hertis doþe ful deþe myne,		
Namly of hem þat born ben of o lyne,	2064	
Which cause was, paraunter, of pis tweyne,		
Naturelly her rancour to restreyne,		
And her Ire for to modeffe—		
Only for þei so nyze were of allye,	2068	

2042. he] þat he C. 2056. seuere] seuered D 1.

2060. 2nd of] om. D 2, D 1. 2063. in-to] in D 1.

2064. o] om. A.

2068. so nyze were] were so nyh A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 d (misplaced after line 2060).

- Vnwist of ouper, and per-of vnsure,  
 Til þei wer tauȝte, only of Nature :
- As they are  
 cousins,  
 For naturelly blod wil ay of kynde  
 Draw vn-to blod, wher he may it fynde, 2072
- Hector  
 Whiche made Hector kyndly to aduerte,  
 To be mevid and sterid in his herte,  
 Bothe of knyȝthod and of gentilnes,  
 Whan he of Ajax sawe þe worpines— 2076
- speaks kindly  
 to Ajax,  
 and says that  
 if he'll leave  
 the Greeks  
 and come  
 to Troy,  
 Spak vn-to hym ful benygnelly,  
 And seide : " cosyn, I seye þe trew[e]ly,  
 ȝif þou list Grekis here forsake,  
 And come to Troye, I dare vndirtake, 2080
- he'll be well  
 receivd there.  
 To pin allyes and to pi kynrede  
 þou schalt be pere, *with*-outen any drede,  
 Ful wel receyved, in party & in al,  
 Of hem þat ben of þe blood royal 2084
- Sothly discendid, and hyst of degre,  
 þat it of riȝt schal suffise vn-to þe,  
 And kynd[e]ly be to þe plesaunce  
 For to repire to pin allyaunce— 2088
- To gentil herte sith no þing is so good [leaf 80 a]  
 As be confederid *with* his owne blood ;  
 For I conceyue be þe worpines,  
 Whiche Nature doth in þe expresse, 2092
- Of Troyan blood þat þou arte discendid,  
 Whiche of Grekis long hath be offendid :  
 Wherefore, I rede to leue hem outterly."  
 And he answered ageyn ful humblely, 2096
- Ajax says  
 he is a Greek  
 by birth,  
 þat sithen he of berthe\* was a Greke,  
 And was of ȝoupe amonge hem fostered eke  
 From þe tyme of his natiuite,  
 And taken had þe ordre and degre 2100
- Of knyȝthood eke amongis hem a-forn,  
 And, ouer þis, bounde was and sworn  
 To be trewe to her nacioun,  
 Makyng of blood noon excepcioun, 2104
- and bound  
 by oath to  
 the Greeks.

2070. þei] *om.* A.2079. þou] þe D 1. 2081. 2nd to] *om.* D 1.2092. expresse] *impreste* D 1, *Empresse* A.

2097. he of berthe] of berth he C.

He swore he wold conserven his beheste ;	
And to Hector he made pis requeste :	Ajax begs Hector to
pat 3if pat he of manful gentilnes,	
Wolde of kny3thood and of worpines	2108
Shewe vn-to hym so gret affeccioun,	
To make hem pat wer of Troye toun	make the Trojans give up pursuing the Greeks.
Only <i>with-drawe</i> Grekis to pursewe,	2112
And fro her tentis make hem to remewe,	
And resorte ageyn vn-to þe toun,	
Of kny3tly routhe and compassioun,	
<i>With-oute</i> assailynge, or any more affray	
Made on Grekis for pat ilke day,	2116
Sith vn-to hem ou3t I-now3 suffice	
pat of þe felde, in so kny3tly wyse,	
þei were of manhood fully possessours,	
And of her fomen finally victours,	2120
Lyk as to-forn fully is diffynyd.	
To whos requeste Hector is enclnyed	Hector, alas,
(Allas þe while !) of hasty wilfulnes,	
And made anoon, <i>with-oute</i> avysenes,	2124
Mid þe felde a trompet for to blowe,	
Wher-by Troyens fully my3te knowe	
pat be his wil þei schulde hem <i>with-draw</i> —	does so,
Aftir þe custom, pl[e]ynly, and þe lawe,	2128
And þe vsaunce, boþe ny3 and ferre,	
Amongis hem pat ben expert in werre—	
Whan þei were moste fervent for to fi3t,	
Vp-on Grekis for to preue her my3t,	2132
And had hem chacid lowe to þe stronde,	
pat þei wer weyke of power to <i>with-stonde</i> :	
For þei of Troye, alle of o desire,	
Gan settyn on <i>with</i> schot of wyld[e] fire	2136
To brezne her schippis, & of hi3e meschaunce	just as the Trojans were ready to burn the Greek ships.
Finally to putte hem at outtraunce.	[leaf 80 b]
And so þei had, pis þe verray trouthe,	
Nadde Hector had vppon hem routh,	2140
Makyng Troyens repeire to þe toun,	
Vngraciously, to her confusioun,	

	As þe story schal aftir specefie.	
	For þo he putte, allas, in iupartē	2144
This was a fatal blunder.	Life and deth, whiche myȝt haue be sure, þe whiche ageyn þei neuere schal recure. þei han mater to compleyne sore :	
Henceforth was no more triumph for Troy.	For fro þat day, fare-wel for euere-more Victorie & laude fro hem of þe toun, To hem denyed by disposicioun Of mortal fate, whiche was contrarie —In þis mater me liste no lenger tarie—	2148 2152
The Trojans enter their city, and shut their gates.	For þei of Troye ben entrid her cyte, And schet her gatis for more surete ; For of þat day, [lyk] as made is mynde, þis was þe ende, in Guydo as I fynde— þei wende haue do, paraunter, for þe beste. And whan þe sonne was I-go to reste, þei toke her ese al þat ilke nyȝt,	2156
Next day they	Til on þe morwe Tytan, clere & briȝt, Schadde his bemys on her Emysperye, Makyngē þe day for to schewe myrie, At whiche tyme Troyens anoon riȝt —þei þat wer hool and lusty for to fiȝt—	2160 2164
arm to renew the fight.	Gan armen hem in purpos ful* þat day Her foon to mete, platly, ȝif þei may : For þat was hool her wil & pleynt entent. And eke þei hadden in commaundement To-forn of Hector redy hem to make, Oute of her slepe amorwe whan þei wake, Of whiche ping þei were nat neeligent ;	2168
But the Greeks ask for a Truce of 8 weeks, and Priam grants it.	But to Pryam þe Grekis haue I-sent Her messengeris þe same day or prime, To take trewe, only for þe tyme Of eiȝt[e] wekes ; þe whiche Priamus, Be assent of Hector, þe story telleth þus,	2172 2176

2164. þei] For D 2—wer] was D 2.

2165. ful] fully C—þat day] thay A.

2163–66 are repeated after 2166 in D 2. The repeated 2163 is misplaced at bottom of column and marked a ; 2164 is marked b.

2167. pleynt] plat D 2.

2170. slepe amorwe] ship aredy D 2.

2172. I-sent] sent D 1. 2174. trew] trews A.

Hath graunted hem, and by auctorite		In the Truce,
Of þe wysest þat wern in þat cite.		
In whiche tyme, while þei leiser haue,		
þe Grekis gan [for] to burye and graue	2180	the Greeks bury their dead.
þe bodyes þat a-forn were slawe,		
Lyke þe rytes in her paynym lawe,		
With al her myȝt and her besy cure ;		
For some brent, and by sepulture	2184	
Enclosed wern, liche her estat in al :		
And þus þei hilde þe feste funeral		
Fro day to day duryng ay þe pes,	[leaf 80 c]	
In whiche space, I fynde, how Achilles	2188	Achilles laments the death of his friend Patroclus,
Of Patroclus þe deth hath sore pleined,		
As he þat was with teris al be-reined,		
So inwardly he loued hym in his herte,		
þat for þe anguysche & þe cruel smerte	2192	
He longe abood in lamentacioun,		
And dide make, by grete affeccioun,		and builds a large tomb for him.
A large tounge for a remembraunce,		
Mid þe feld, as þo was þe vsaunce	2196	
Among Grekis, with grete reuerence,		
Liche þe honour and þe excellence		
Of royal buryng : so þis Patroclus		
I-graue was, and Protheselaus,	2200	Protesilaus has one too.
In her tounbes corve of marbil gray ;		
And nyȝe to-gidre in a plein þei lay,		
þe werke aboute hem richely I-wrouȝt ;		
And to þe erthe þei wer to-gider brouȝt	2204	Both are solemnly interd.
Solempnely, liche þe obseruaunces		
Of her rytis, with þe circumstaunces		
Of Grekis vsid, sothly, in þo dawes,		
Fro poynt to point as longeþ to her lawes,	2208	
Of swiche as wern of þe estat royal :		
So holden was þe feste funeral		
Of þis two, whil þe trewe doth laste.		
And þei of Troy besied hem ful faste,	2212	
With al her myȝt and her besy cure,		

2187. ay] al A, D 2.     2196. Mid] Amyd D 1.

2203. I-wrouȝt] wrouȝt D 1.     2208. to] in D 1.

2209. estat] staat A, state D 1.     2211. trewe] trews A.

The Trojan wounded are made whole.	Her grene hurtis & woundes for to cure, Be avis of hem þat wern in surgerie Ful wel expert to schape remedie,	2216
	Her swol[le] soris to soften of her peyne, þat in þe space of þis monþis tweyne þei wer restored to helpe in euery ping.	
	In whiche tyme, Priamus þe kyng Swiche sorwe made for Cassibellan In his hert, þat no wiȝt ne can Hym recounforte of his hevynesse :	2220
Priam sorrows for Cassibellan's death,	For day by day, of inward tendirnesse, Ful pitously he gan to sobbe & wepe ; And þe body he made for to kepe Aboue þe erthe for a certeyn space, Til he had chosen oute a place	2224 2228
	To his buriyng and his sepulture. And, as Guydo vs fully doth assure,	
	In Venus temple, ryche as any shryne, He made his werkmen a tounge for to myne,	2232
and buries him	In marbil gray and metal rychely, In whiche he putte ful solempnely þe dede cors of þis Cassibellan, Beynge present ful many manly man,	
	In þe phane of Cytherea.	[leaf 80 a] 2236

**Howe Cassandra the prophitess lamantably tolde þe  
Troyans pere deststruxion, for þe which þay  
emprisonde her.<sup>1</sup>**

Cassandra sees all this,	In whiche ping, whan þat Cassandra With-Inne hir silfe considered & beheld, And saw vp offrid his helm & his sheld,	2240
	His swerd also, and vn-to Mars his stede, Of inward wo sche felt hir herte blede, Herynge þe noise and þe pitous crye, þe tendre weping & sorwyng outterly	2244
	Of hem of Troye, and* lamentacioun	

2223. recounforte] recomforte A.      2230. assure] ensure D 1.  
2245. and] and þe C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 78 c (misplaced after line 2250).



Whiche for her frendis, þoru3-oute al þe toun,		
þei gan to make, þat wer slawe a-fore :—		
With sodeyn rage her herte was* to-tore,	2248	
So inwardly, sche myȝt hir nat restreyne		Cassandra
Furiously to cryen and compleine,		
And seide, “allas !” ful ofte, & “wellawey !”		
“ O woful wrecchis þat ȝe be þis day,	2252	warns the Trojans of
Vnhappy eke, and graceles also,		
Infortunat and inly wo-be-go !—		
How may ȝe suffre þe grete harmys kene		
Whiche ȝe ar likly her-after to sustene	2256	
Durynge þe sege, in þis toun be-loke,		
Seynge ȝour foon, redy to be wroke,		
Aboute ȝou, beset on euery side,		
To be vengid on ȝoure grete pride ?	2260	
I wot riȝt wel ȝe may hem nat eschewe,		
þat þei ne schal vn-to þe deth þursewe		their coming death.
ȝou euerychon, be-segid in þis place,		
With-oute mercy, pite,* or any grace !	2264	
Allas ! alas ! whi nil ȝe besy be,		Why don't they try to make peace with the Greeks ?
ȝe woful wrechis, schet in þis cite,		
With þe Grekis for to seken pes,		
Or þe swerd of vengeance merciles	2268	
On hiȝe and lowe do execucioun ?—		
And or þis noble, worpi, royal toun		
Euersid be, and y-brouȝt to nouȝt ?		
Why list ȝe nat consideren in ȝour pouȝt	2272	They should think of their slaughterd mothers and children,
How þe modres, with her childre smale,		
In stretis schal, with face ded and pale,		
Lyn mordred here þoruȝ Grekis cruelte,		
And ȝonge maydenes in captiuite	2276	their girls in captivity,
Be-wepen schal, in myserie and in wo,		
Her seruytude* ; and þis toun also,		and their city burnt.
So famous ryche,—allas, it is pite !—		
With Grekis fire schal distroied be	2280	

2247. gan to make] make be gan D 1.

2248. herte was] hertes were C. 2249. hir] it D 2.

2255. kene] tene A. 2257. þis] þe D 1. 2261. I] And D 1.

2263. be-segid] besechyd A. 2264. mercy pite] pity mercy C.

2277. Be-wepen] Be wepinge D 1—2nd in] I D 2.

2278. seruytude] seruytute C.

Helen was  
bought too  
dear.  
For her sake  
every Trojan  
will be put to  
death.

In schort tyme, sothly pis no were.

Eleyne of vs, allas ! is bouzt to dere,  
Sith for hir sake we schul euerychon,

Pore & riche, I excepte noon,

2284

An ende make, woful and pitous :

[leaf 81 a]

þe Ire of hem schal be so furious

Vp-on vs alle, þer is noon oper mene

Sauf only deth vs to go betwene ! "

2288

þis was þe noise and þe pitous cry

Of Cassandra, þat so dredfully

Sche gan to make aboute in euery strete

þoruþ þe toun, whom-euer sche myzt mete,

2292

Lyk as sche had ben oute of hir mynde,

Priam con-  
fines her.

Til Priamus fast[e] made hir bynde,

And schettyn vp—it was þe more rouþth—

Sche was nat herde, al-be sche seide trouþ[t]h :

2296

For nouper wisdam nor discrecioun,

Counseil nor wit, prudence nor resoun,

Trouth nor rede—with-uten any lye,—

Neither  
reason,  
prophecy,  
nor wisdom  
avails.

Nor þe spirite of trewe proficye,

2300

Availeth nat,—nor al swiche sapience,

In place wher þer is noon audience.

For, be a man inly neuere so wys

In counseillynge, or in hyze devys

2304

In werkyng, ouper in elloquence,

Eche þing to sen in his aduertence

Or it be falle, a-forn in his resoun,

Amyd þe eye of his discreccioun,—

2308

þet for al þis (it is þe more dool),

With-oute fauour, he holde is but a fool :

For vnfaored, wysdam vaileþ\* nouzt,

Nouper trouth, how dere þat it be bouzt,

2312

Liche as Cassandra, for al hir wyse rede,

Dispised was, & taken of noon hede

Of hem of Troye, to her confusioun,

Cassandra's  
counsel is  
despised,  
to the ruin  
of Troy.

2282. is bouzt] y bouzt D 1.

2292. þoruþ] þoruþ out D 1—whom] whoo A.

2294. made] gan D 2.

2305. 2<sup>nd</sup> in] or in A.

2307. be] om. D 1.

2309. dool] the dole D 1.

2311. vaileþ] availeþ C.

2312. Nouper] Nor D 1.

But cruelly y-prowen in prisoun, 2316

Where a while I wele leue hir dwelle,

And of Grekis furth I wil 3ou telle.

I now turn  
to the Greeks.

**Pallamydes gruchede agayns them that choyes Kyng  
Agamenon to haue domynacyon of þe Grekis.<sup>1</sup>**

And, first of al, how Pallamydes  
Gan to gruche ageyn[e]s hem þat ches—

2320

Palamedes  
grumbles at

He beynge absent—kyng Agamenoun

To haue lordschip or dominacioun

On hem alle; namly, sith þat he

Was nat worpi to suche dygnyte,

2324

Agamem-  
non's being  
chosen Chief  
of the Grecian  
host,

For to gouerne so gret a myzty host,

þoru3-out þe world come from euery cost,

Of kynges, princes, so worpi of renoun:

For he per-of had indignacioun,

2328

And seide him silf was of more pouste

Amonge Grekis, and gretter of degre—

Concludynge þat, be no maner weye,

To his power he nolde nat obeye

2332

and says he  
won't obey  
him.

In pes nor werre, as be subieccioun,

Sith he ne was at his eleccioun—

[leaf 81 b]

Platly affermynge how per wer but þre,

Whan he was chose, kynges of degre,

2336

Only 3 kings  
elected him,

Where-as pritty wer þat tyme absent;

For whiche he swore, it was nat his entent,

Nor acordynge with his oppinioun,

while 30 were  
absent.

In any wyse þat Agamenoun

2340

Of Grekis schulde haue swiche gouernaunce.

Lo, what meschef lyth in variaunce

Amonge lordis, whan þei nat accorde

What mis-  
chief

For to drawe fully by o corde:

2344

Envie is cause of swiche diuisioun,

envy does!

And couetyse of dominacioun,

þat eueryche wolde surmounte his felaw.

2319. *new* ¶ A. 2323. On] Of D 1.

2325] For to gouerne þe worlde come from euery cost D 1.

2326] And namely of so worthy an oost D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 a.

462 *Palamedes is pacified. Chiefs of the first 3 Greek Battalions.*

	pis cursid vise ofte hath <i>with-drawe</i>	2348
	Hap & grace, in many regioun :	
Discord among lords ruins a kingdom.	For whan discord & false discencioun Allied ben in hertis for to strive	
	Among lordis, <i>pat</i> kyngdam may nat pryve	2352
	Til pei reformed ben ageyn to pes Amonge hem silf—pleinly pis no les.	
The Greeks	Of whiche ping Grekis token hede, And pouzt[e] nat ferper to procede	2356
	In pe matere <i>pat</i> Pallamydes I-mevid had amonge[s] alle pe pres, And poruz her wit pei set al in quiete,	
pacify Pala- medes.	And maden hym his rancour for to lete, And to accorde fully in his herte.	2360
	But now must I my style agein diuerte Vn-to pe werre, and telle pe manere After pe trewe how pei mette I-fere.	2364

Howe Agamenon comyttede his wardys to Dyomede  
and othere. And Ectore prudently, of pe todire  
syde, was not rekelysse, them to recontyre.<sup>1</sup>

Agamenon	<b>L</b> ike as pis stori makep mencionn, pe worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun, Whan pe trewes wer passid & I-goon, In al hast he gan ordeyne anon	2368
	With al his myzt & waker dilligence, Devoide of sloupe & of necligence, To sette his wardis ful a-visely ;	
gives Achilles the 1st Battalion,	And to Achille he ful prudently pe first[e] ward committeþ for to lede,	2372
Diomede the 2nd, and Menelaus the 3rd.	And pe secunde vn-to Dyomede, pe pridde, also, to kyng Menelay, And pe fourpe, on pe same day, Hadde Meneste, pe duk of Athene, At his ledyng, in stele armyd clene.	2376

2348. ofte] often D 1.      2349. many] many a A.  
 2353. to] pe D 2, D 1.      2361. to] om. D 1.  
 2365. pis] the A, pe D 1.      2369. waker] his D 1.  
<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 b.

- And oper wardes, folwyng by & by,  
 Agamenoun þe kyng ful manfully\* 2380  
 Ordeyned\* [hath] how þei schal procede,  
 As he þat was in al his werke & dede  
 Ful circumspect, boþe in werre and pes. [leaf 81 c]  
 And worpi Hector was nat rek[e]les 2384 Hector gives  
his  
 To sette his wardis of hem of þe toun  
 In knyztly wyse, of hiȝe discrecioun;  
 And to Troylus—so ȝong, so fresche, & lyȝt—  
 þe firste warde, with many lusty knyȝt, 2388 1st Battalion  
to Troilus.  
 He hath assigned, and oper wardes sette  
 So prudently, þei myȝt[e] be no bette.  
 And forþe in haste, hym list no lenger bide,  
 With many worpi ridyng by his side, 2392 All sally out  
of Troy.  
 Oute at\* þe ȝatis he went of þe toun  
 Towarde Grekis, þis troyan champioun.  
 And, firste, whan he sawe þe ferse Achille,  
 He ne koude no lenger kepe hym stille, 2396 Hector rides  
at Achilles.  
 But smot his hors felly in þe syde,  
 And toward hym cruelly gan ryde;  
 þe whiche þing, with a dispitous eye,  
 Whan Achilles, sothly, gan aspye, 2400  
 Ageyn Hector, of manful hardynes,  
 With hert envious gan his stede dresse:  
 And in þe felde to-gydere as þei mete,  
 With rounde speris, þe pointis kene whette— 2404  
 At þe encountrynge, of knyztly excellence,  
 Eueryche oper, þoruȝ gret violence,  
 Be verray force bar oper vn-to grounde,  
 As ful ofte it hadde, and is founde 2408  
 Whan stronge doþ mete with his parigal:  
 þer is no more,\* but euery[ch] had a fal.  
 But Hector first, of strengþe most assurid,  
 His stede ageyn hap anon recurid, 2412 Hector re-  
gains his  
steed.  
 And lefte Achilles þo of gentilnes;  
 And in gret hast, forþe he gan\* him dres

2380. manfully] manly C. 2381. Ordeyned] Ordeyneth C.

2385. of hem] om. D 1. 2386. of] &amp; D 1.

2387. 2nd so] &amp; D 2—&amp;] so D 1. 2393. at] of C.

2410. no more] non oper C. 2414. he gan] be gan C.

Hector attacks other Greeks, and kills many.	Amonge Grekis, & wher-so pat he rood, He killed & slou3 al pat hym <i>with</i> -stood :	2416
	For <i>with</i> his swerd he made her woundis wide, And poru3 pe brest, & some poru3 pe side He percid hap, and waged hem for euere, And brak scheltrons, & made hem to disseuere ;	2420
Achilles catches his steed,	For in his hert he pou3t it dide hym good To ba3e his swerd in pe Grekis blood. And pis contuneth til pat Achilles Cau3t his stede ageyn amonge pe pres,	2424
and slays Trojans.	And entrid in amongis hem of Troye ; And <i>with</i> his swerd he made large woye, Slethe and bar doun whom pat euere he mette :	2428
He meets Hector.	For per was noon hardy hym to lette, Til it be-fil, in his malencolye, Hector he mette ridynge, sodeinly ; And whan pei saw eche o3er come a-fer,	2432
They charge.	<i>With</i> -oute a-bood eueryche cau3t a spere, [leaf 81 a] And ran to-gider, per was no more arest. But Hector first smet him in pe brest, 3at his spere, plainly (pis* no tale), Al to-schyuered in-to pecis smale,	2436
Achilles is again unhorst,	3at Achilles of necessite To grounde goth, it wold non o3er be, And vn-horsed at pe er3e lay. And Hector pan, in al pe hast he may,	2440
but some Greeks	Enforced hym for to cache his stede, But many [a] Greke, in pis grete nede, Cam to reskus of pis Achilles, And, for his loue, putte hem silfe in pres,	2444
remount him.	3orou3 help of whom his hors he dop ateyne, Enhastyng hym <i>with</i> al his my3t and peyne To be avenged of his grete Iniurie. And sodeinly in his wode furie,	2448
He smites Hector on the helmet.	<i>With</i> a swerd ful scharp[e] grounde & whet He smot Hector vp-on pe basenet,	

2421. he] hym D 2, him D 1.      2429. it] y D 2.  
 2431. a-fer] in fere D 1.      2434. in] on A, D 1.  
 2435. pis] pis is C, D 1.      2442. pis] his D 1.  
 2444. hem] hym A.      2450. vp-on] on D 1.

- þat from his sadel he made him to remewe,  
 þe whiche stroke he myzt[e] nat eschewe. 2452 Achilles dis-  
 mounts  
 Hector;
- (But, for al þat, þis noble worpi knyzt,  
 Of verray force, þoruȝ his grete myzt,  
 Maugre his foon his sadel hap recurid,  
 As he þat was in manhood most assurid ; 2456 but he re-  
 mounts,
- And sodeinly in hert he wex so\* wrope  
 þat in a rage to Achilles he gope,  
 And with his swerd so smet hym on þe hede  
 þoruȝ þe basenet, þat þe blood al rede 2460 and cuts thru  
 Achilles's  
 helmet,  
 and makes  
 the blood  
 run.
- Be his face gan to renne down,  
 Like a ryuer, his chekis enviroun :  
 But he hym silfe diffendip as a knyzt.  
 And þo of newe be-gan þe cruel fȳt 2464
- Atwen hem two, to sen þat it was wonder ;  
 For euery stroke, grete as dent of ponder,  
 Range in þe eyre, for non wold oper spare ;  
 And þis þe\* soth : in her fȳt þei fare 2468 They fight  
 like wild  
 boars.
- Like wode tiges, or bores in her rage,  
 Or sterne bolis, whan þei bēn sauagē,  
 þat it sempte, in verray sothfastnes,  
 ȝif þes two, so ful of worpines, 2472
- Contune longe in fȳtynge, & endure,  
 þe ton or bope, of cruel auenture,  
 Most haue be dede, of necessite :  
 þe whiche þing had[de] be pite, 2476
- Be-cause þei were worpi knyȳtes bope.  
 But while þat þei in fȳtyng, fel & wrope,  
 Most besy wern, þe Grekis þo begynne  
 With her wardes for to entre Inne ; 2480
- And þei of Troye, þe story makeþ mynde, [leaf 82 a]  
 On her party lefte nouȳt be-hynde,  
 But in þe feld enhaste\* hem euerychon  
 In knyȳtly wyse to mete with her foon, 2484
- þat with þe prese, here & also ȝonder,

2457. wex so] wexeþ C. wixe A, wax D 1—so] om. A.

2459. so] he D 1. 2460. 1st þe] om. D 2.

2465. was] a D 1. 2467. Range] Ran D 1.

2468. þis þe] þus in C. 2478. in] om. D 1.

2479. þo] to A. 2482. On] Or D 2.

2483. in] in to D 1—enhaste] inhaste C. 2485. þe] om. D 2.

	þe knyȝtes two seuered wern assonder.	
Diomede	And þo cam in sterne Dyomede	
	With þe knyȝtes whiche he dide lede,	2488
	Ful lustile, in þe silfe place,	
	With whom haþ mette proudly in þe face	
and Troilus	Worpi Troylus on his hors[e]-bake,	
	þat neuer had ȝet in manhod lak ;	2492
	And as þei countre, þe story doth vs lere,	
unhorse each other.	Eueryche vnhorsid knyȝtly hath* his fere :	
Diomede catches his steed,	But first his hors recureth Dyomede,	
	And in al haste faste gan hym spede	2496
	Tasaille Troylus, stondynge vpon fote ;	
	And whan he saw þer was non oper bote,	
	As knyȝtly ȝet as euere dide man,	
	Ageyn[e]s hym diffende hym þo be-gan.	2500
	But Dyomede, hoot as any fire,	
	Wonder envious, & hatful of desyre,	
and cuts off the jeweld crest of Troilus's helmet.	With his swerde, of rancour for þe nonis,	
	þe riche cercle, ful of ynde* stonys,	2504
	þat was pat tyme on Troylus basenet,	
	Ful cruelly hath racid of and smet ;	
	But Troilus nolde, for al þat, him with-drawe :	
Troilus kills Diomede's steed.	For hym diffendynge, he hath þe stede slawe	2508
	On whiche sat pat tyme Dyomede,	
	þat maugre hym he muste a-lyȝt[e] nede.	
	And whan þei wern on fote bope tweine,	
	þei dide her myȝt & her cruel peyne	2512
	Eueryche of hem oper to assaille	
	With swerdis scharp ; so þat plate & maille	
	þei gan to seure and assonder race,	
	As wode lyouns, with mortal chere & face,	2516
The Greeks	Til þe Grekis stronge, stoute, & felle,	
	(As myn auctor in his boke can telle)	
mount Diomede,	Han poruȝ her myȝt maked Dyomede	
	Sodeinly to recure a stede ;	2520
and the Trojans do the like to Troilus.	And Troyan knyȝtes, on þe toper side,	
	Han Troilus brouȝt a stede for to ride.	

2494. knyȝtly hath] hath knyȝtly C.      2496. spede] lede D 2.  
 2497. Tasaille] To assoile D 1.      2504. ynde] riche C.





- To hem he had so cruel enmyte ;  
 And whan Paris saw him in þe felde,  
 Towardis hym þe riȝt[e] weye he helde, 2560  
 And of purpos þei her wardis sette  
 Eche on oper, til þei to-gidre mette :  
 And þo [þe] skarmusche & þe slauȝter gan,  
 On ouper part, of many manly man. 2564  
 And al þis while Hector nolde cese  
 Amongis Grekis cruelly to prese,  
 And new & new, of hym as I rede,  
 Iliche fresche þe blood of hem to schede : 2568  
 For of his swerde þe traces wern [y-]sene,  
 þat þe Grekis myȝt[e] nat sustene  
 To resiste nor stonde a-forn his face ;  
 But where he rood ay þei ȝaf him place, 2572  
 Til þat a knyȝt, whiche Boetes hiȝt,  
 ȝonge of age, whan he hadde a siȝt  
 How Hector slouȝ þe Grekis mortally,  
 On euery side hauynge no mercy, 2576  
 He presed in to encrese his name,  
 Perpetuelly to purchase hym a fame,  
 And furiously, in herte nat a-ferde, [leaf 82 c]  
 He cast hym, platly, to mete him in þe berd. 2580  
 þe whiche ping whan Hector gan aduerte,  
 So hiȝe rancour enbrasid hath his hert,  
 þat, with his swerde, of indignacioun  
 He rofe hym euene to þe nouele doun— 2584  
 Fro þe crowne—wip so gret a peyne,  
 þat in þe feld he parted lay in\* tweyne :  
 And Hector þo assigned hap his stede  
 To a squyer, & bad he schuld it lede 2588  
 To Troye toun, with-oute more a-bood.  
 And al þis\* while furiously he rood  
 Amonge Grekis, and euer mercyles  
 He slowe al þo þat putte hem\* silf in pres, 2592  
 And schad her blood, of hert[e] dispitous.  
 þe whiche ping whan kyng Archilagus,  
 Rydyng be-side, sawe & gan espie,

How Boetes, his cosyn and allye,	2596	Archilagus charges Hector,
So cruelly was of Hector slawe,		
Towardis hym <i>in</i> hast he gan him drawe		
Vp-on his deth avengid for to be,		
And rood at hym <i>with</i> grete cruelte,	2600	
Fully in purpos Hector for to quyte.*		
And sodeynly, as he gan at hym smyte,*		who cuts him in two.
Hector vnwarly hit hym on þe hed		
So myztely, þat he fil doun ded,	2604	
Partid on two by cruel auenture,		
Nat- <i>with</i> -stondynge his myzti stronge armure—		
Ageyn his stroke it was of* no diffence :		
For it was ȝoue <i>with</i> swiche violence,	2608	
þat it halp hym in no maner pinge.		
And þan anon, Prothenor þe kyng		Prothenor also
Of hatful Ire and foule hardynes,		
Of surquidie and of hastynes,	2612	
Of malencolye and indignacioun		
Kauzt in his hert a presumpcioun		
Tassailen Hector, of inward foly pride,		attacks Hector
And goth to hym, a-trauers on þe side,	2616	
Furiously, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,		
þat his comynge he myzt nat aduerste—		
Only for he cam at his bak be-hynde,		in rear,
Al vnwarly, in Guydo as I fynde—	2620	
And Hector smot from his hors to grounde,		and unhorses him,
In whom þer was so moche manhod founde,		
þat he anon, <i>with</i> a knyztly herte,		but Hector
<i>With</i> -oute a-bood in-to his sadel sterte,	2624	
And ryzt fersely Prothenor pursueth,		
þat finally his hond he nat eschewep :		
For <i>with</i> his swerd he marked him so wel		
þoruȝ basenet, by his breste of stele,	[leaf 82 d] 2628	splits Pro- thenor in two.
þat in-to tweyn, <i>with</i> -outen any faile,		

2597. slawe] y slawe D 1.

2598. he] *om.* D 1—him] *om.* D 1.

2601. quyte] smyte C.

2602. as he gan at hym smyte] þouzt hym for to quite C.

2607. of] at C, *om.* D 2. 2611. foule] fool A.

2616. to] at D 1.

2629. tweyn] þe breste D 1.

He rofe him down in-to his\* paunce of maile;  
 And he fil down, in ful pitous wyse,  
 Of whiche stroke pe Grekis sore a-grise. 2632  
 And specialy pe hardy ferse Achille,  
 Whan he behelde liked[e] ful ille—  
 For Prothenor was his nyze cosyn,  
 And discendid of pe same lyne— 2636  
 For deth of whom he hath swiche heuynes,  
 So inward pouzt, and so grete distres,  
 In al pis worlde he nyste what to do—  
 For hym he hadde so moche peyne & wo. 2640  
 And for pe deth of Archilagus  
 To ben avengid he was ful desirous,  
 And in his herte many weye he caste,  
 And in pe wardis gan to seke faste, 2644  
 With many Greke, on Hector to haue falle,  
 Conspired fully, in soth, amonge hem alle,  
 Of oon entent Hector to assaille;  
 But al for nouzt,—it wolde\* nat availle— 2648  
 He was pat day so cruel in his rage,  
 bei myzt of hym haue non avauntage.  
 And Troyan knyztres by fauour of fortune  
 Vp-on Grekis so myztely contune, 2652  
 þoru3 conueyng of Hector, & his myzt,  
 þat bei anon han hem putte to flizt,  
 And to her tentis, maugre who þat strive,  
 In her pursut for-woundid bei hem dryve, 2656  
 þat here & pere bei leien in a swou3;  
 And many Greke mercyles bei slou3  
 þe longe day, til it drowe to nyzt.  
 And sothly, panne, for verray lak of lizt 2660  
 þis Troyan knyztres, ful worpi of renoun,  
 Abouten Hector repeire to pe toun,  
 And entren in with honour and with glorie,  
 þat day of Grekis havyng pe victorie: 2664  
 And þus I leue hem in her toun with-Inne,  
 And forpe of Grekis telle I wil be-gynne.

When  
Achilles sees  
his cousin  
Prothenor  
killd,

he wants  
revenge for  
him and  
Archilagus,

and tries to  
get Hector  
attackt.

But the  
Trojans

and Hector  
put the  
Greeks to  
flight,

and return  
victorious  
to Troy.

2630. his] þe C. 2648. wolde] nolde C.  
 2658. many] many a A. 2663. 2nd with] om. A.

Howe Kynge Agamenon, with alle the princysse of  
Grece, compassyd and contrivede the dethe and  
destruccion of worthy Ector, the which Achilles  
vnmanly toke on honde.<sup>1</sup>

Whan Esperus, þe faire briȝt[e] sterre,  
Ageyn[e]s eve, caste his stremys ferre, 2668  
And in þe weste rapest gan appere,  
Whan þe twylyȝt, wiþ a pale chere, At twilight  
In maner morneth þe absence of þe sonne,  
And nyȝt aprocheþ with his copis donne— 2672  
þe same tyme, whan Titan toke his leue,  
þat clerkis calle Crepusculum at eve,—  
Whiche is nat ellis but þe mene liȝt  
Of Phebus absence, and þe dirk[e] nyȝt, 2676  
And twylyȝt hatte : for it is a mene  
Of day and nyȝt, departinge hem betwene, [leaf 83 a]  
Fully nouper, but of bope meynt,  
Or\* þe heuene be clustryd and depeynt 2680  
With briȝt[e] sterris in þe Euenynge ;—  
At whiche tyme Agamenoun þe kyng  
For his lordis sodeinly hath sent  
To come echon anon\* in-to his tent. 2684  
And whan þei wern assemblid alle y-fere,  
Triste & hevy, with a sorful chere,  
þe[i] gan þe slaȝter of Hector to compleine,  
Affermynge playnly þei myȝt neuer ateyne 2688  
Vn-to victorie while he were a-lyue\* :  
Wherefore þei gan to conspire blive  
þe deth of hym, in many sondry woye,  
Echon concludynge, while he wer in Troy 2692  
It was nat likly Grekis for to wyne ;  
For he alone of hem þat were with-Inne  
Was cheif diffence and protectioun,  
And souereynly vp-holder of þe toun, 2696  
Her myȝty castel and her strong[e] wal,

Agamemnon  
summons  
the Greek  
leaders to  
his tent.

They agree  
that Hector  
must die.

2672. copis] cotype D 2.

2680. Or] Of C. 2684. echon anon] anon echon C.

2689. a-lyue] on lyue C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 80 d.

- And vn-to Grekis dedly fo mortal :  
 For pei ne myzt his grete force endure,  
 Nor neuer a-riȝt ageyn her foos be sure, 2700  
 The Greeks He stondyng hool (pei seide), in no degre,  
 Nor whil he floureth in felicite.  
 Wherfor, echon, of oon entencioun,  
 pei condiscende to pis conclusioun : 2704  
 say some plot must be laid against Hector. pat be som sleiȝt of a-wait lying,  
 Whan he were most besy in fiȝtynge,  
 Amongis hem in meschef or distresse,  
 Achilles must attack him unawares. pat Achilles do his besynes, 2708  
 With al his myzt vnwarly him to assaille,  
 pat hym to slen for no ping pat he faille.  
 And Grekis alle gan her prayer make  
 To Achilles for to vndirtake 2712  
 Of pis emprise fynally pe swt,  
 þoruȝ his manhod pat it be execut—  
 þe hasty deth of her mortal foo.  
 Achilles agrees. And Achilles, with-oute wordis moo, 2716  
 Her requeste assenteth to parforme,  
 And to her lust gan holly hym conforme.  
 Fro \* pat tyme late hym be war, I rede,  
 But he must not be too hasty, To be to hasty pis Iourne for to spede, 2720  
 lest Fortune Vp-on Hector his power for to kythe,  
 List Fortune a-wronge hir face wripe,  
 To loke on hym with a froward chere,  
 Hym to bringe vn-to pe hondis nere, 2724  
 þoruȝ sort or hap, of Hector, folily  
 To put his lif\* of deth in iupartý, [leaf 83 b]  
 List vn-to hym it happe euene lyche  
 may let him fall into the ditch he digs for Hector. To falle hym silfe in pe same dyche 2728  
 pat he for Hector compassid hap & shape :  
 For it is wonder ȝif pat he eskape,  
 Sith Hector hadde, with-outen any drede,  
 As brennyng Ire and as grete hatrede 2732  
 To Achilles his deth for to purvey,

2701-2746 are omitted in D 2. 2701. He] Here D 1.  
 2704. þis] his A. 2718. to] om. D 1—hym] to him D 1.  
 2719. Fro] For C. 2726. lif] silfe C.  
 2727. vn-to] to D 1. 2733. To] om. D 1—his] om. D 1.

ȝif he hym founde or in place sey

Convenient for execucioun—

I trow þer schuld hym gayn[e] no raunsoun, 2736

Nor oþer mede his herte to quyete,

But only deth, whan so þat þei mete :

þis þe ende & fyn of þis mater,

As in þis boke after ȝe schal here. 2740

And þus Grekis maked han\* an ende

Of her counseil, and anoon þei wende,

Eueryche of hem, hom to her loggyng,

And toke her reste til þe morw[e]nyng. 2744

The Greeks  
end their  
Council  
and go to  
bed.

Howe Ector, inly desyrus to have ado with the  
Grekis, entyrde the felde him selff, *with* C and  
fyfty thousande of þe best chosyn of the Cite of  
Troye; and the Grekys of þa same wies.<sup>1</sup>

**W**han Aurora, *with* siluer dropes schene,  
Hir teris shadde vp-on þe freshe grene,

Compleynyng ay in wepinge & in sorwe

Hir childis deth, euery somer morwe

2748 Next morn-  
ing

—þis to seyne, whan þe dew so sote

Enbawmed hath þe flour & eke þe rote

*With* lusty lycour, in April and in May,

Whan þe larke, messenger of day, 2752

Of custom ay Aurora doth salue

*With* sondry notis, hir sorwe to transmve

Or Phebus ryse to loye and\* gladnes,

þoruȝ armonye to leue hir heuynes, 2756

Takyng hir leue, *with* seint[e] Iohñ to borwe—

þe same tyme, Grekis by þe morwe,

*With* lusty herte, erly dide a-ryse

And armed hem in al her best[e] wyse : 2760

For þei hem caste þat day for to goon

In-to þe felde to metyn *with* her foon.

And Hector haȝ, þe same morwe also,

they rise  
and arm.

2737. Nor] Now A. 2741. maked han] maken C.

2748. childis] children A. 2749. þis] þis is D 1.

2755. and] or to C. 2763. haȝ] om. A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 a.

- I-caste hym fully *with* Grekis haue\* a-do, 2764  
Hector rides And issed is kny3tly\* oute of Troye,  
out of Troy In herte he hath so gret desire & Ioye  
þe same day *with* Grekis for to fȳt, .  
And *with* hym ladde many lusty kny3t 2768  
Of swiche as wern of þe cite born ;  
And forþe he rood, hym silfe al to-forȳ,  
with Eneas, And Eneas with many a worþi  
Folwede after, wonder fast[e] by, 2772  
And Paris þanne, and nexte hym Dephebus,  
Paris, Deiphobus, And sith Troylus, pat was so cor[a]ious,  
Troilus, &c., With alle þe wardis made of Troye toun, [leaf 83 c]  
In whiche, as Dares makeþ mencion 2776  
*With*-Inne his boke, þer wer on Troye syde  
Of fȳtyng men pat wente and dide ride  
and 100,000 An hundrid þousand, armyd for to go  
men, with In-to þe felde, and fifty þousand mo 2780  
reserve. Whiche han hem cast pat day or at Eue  
Of oon entent Grekis for to greue :—  
And so þei mette, stronge on ouper side,  
They charge And gan assemble and to-gedir ride 2784  
the Greeks. Ful cruelly, and *with* gret hatrede.  
Paris's And *with* hem þo pat Paris dide lede,  
Persian He entrid in ful\* my3ti stronge archeris  
archers Of Perce londe, & many arblasteris, 2788  
þat *with* her arwes, filed scharp & rounde,  
And *with* quarelles, square whet & grounde,  
kill many Ful many Greke han reued of his lyf.  
Greeks. And [a-]myddes of þis mortal strif 2792  
Agamenoun in-to þe felde is comē,  
Hector Towardis whom Hector hap I-nome  
unhorses þe ri3t[e] weye, & prewe him of his stede  
Agamemnon. Amongis his kny3tes pat he dide lede— 2796  
He spared nouȳt, for al þe grete pres.

2764. I-caste] Caste D 1—haue] to haue C.

2765. is kny3tly] his kny3tes C.

2770. to-forȳ] a forn D 2, be forn D 1.

2781. þat day or at] or pat it be D 1.

2787. ful] *with* ful C, om. D 1.

2790. quarelles] quarell D 2.

2796. Amongis] Among D 2, Amonge D 1.



And per-with-al, anoon cam Achilles,  
 þat in await of Hector hadde leyn;  
 And sodeinly, with al his myȝt & peyne, 2800  
 Hector he smote on þe hed [so] sore,  
 þat with þe stroke: (myn auctor seiþ no more)  
 His basenet was bowed and y-crasid,—  
 Of whiche strok, Hector nat amasid, 2804  
 On Achilles schuld anoon y-falle,  
 Nadde Eneas, with his knyȝtes alle,  
 And worpi Troylus come & go by-twene—  
 þe whiche tweyne with her swerdis kene 2808  
 Gan Achilles felly for to assaille,  
 To hewe his platis & to perce his maille:  
 And þo be-gan þe slaughtre on euery\* side  
 Of men of fote & of hem þat ride— 2812  
 Liche a condut her woundes gonne blede.  
 And in pis while cruel\* Diomedes, 2816  
 Were it be hap, aventure, or caas,  
 So as he rood hath met with Eneas;  
 And riȝt anoon, as he hath him founde,  
 He smet at hym; and ȝaf him suche a wounde,  
 þat likly was he schulde nat recure,  
 But ȝif þe-to be doþe bettre cure. 2820

Achilles

smites  
Hector,and smashes  
his helmet.Eneas and  
Troilus  
assail  
Achilles.Slaughter  
is rife.

Diomedes

wounds  
Eneas,

**Howe Dyomedes reprevyde Eneas as they met in the  
Felde, for þe answeere þat he had afor in Troye.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe-ppon, ful dispiteously  
 þis Diomedes in his malencolye  
 Repreued hath þis\* Troyan knyȝt Enee,  
 And seide to hym: "al heil, for þou art he [leaf 83 a] 2824  
 þat whilom ȝaf to Priamus þi kyng  
 A fel conseil, hasty and bityng,  
 Me for to haue slaw be sodein violence  
 Whan I was last at Troye in his presence, 2828  
 þat trust me wel, & haue it wel in mynde,

and re-  
proaches himfor having  
advised  
Priam to  
kill him,  
Diomedes.

2805. y-falle] han falle D 1. 2809. for] om. D 1.

2811. euery] ouper C. 2814. cruel] worpi C.

2815. be] of D 1.

2821. þe-ppon] here vppon D 1. 2823. þis] þe C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 c (misplaced after line 2822).

- Amyd pis\* feld if I þe efte fynde,  
 þou schalt pi conseil mortally repente,  
 3if pat Fortune her-after wil assent 2832  
 To bringe þe a-ri3t vn-to myn honde  
 At good leyser, here in pin owne londe :  
 I am ful sette pi labour for to quyte—  
 And; here my troupe, pis swerd schal kerue & bite 2836  
 So kenely pi Troyan blood to schede,  
 þat finally deth shal be pi mede,  
 þe whiche I bere atwene myn hondis tweyne.”  
 And with pat word, he my3t him nat restreyne, 2840  
 þis Diomede, but rood al sodeinly  
 rides at him, Vp-on Enee, and so furiously  
 He smote at hym, pis hardy cruel kny3t,  
 With swyche a peyne & so gret a my3t, 2844  
 and unhorses him, þat from his hors he made hym for to falle,  
 Maugre þe my3t of his kny3tes alle :—  
 þe whiche stroke he lyked[e] ful ille.  
 Hector cuts through Achilles' helmet. And in pis while, Hector hath Achille 2848  
 Assailed so, þat poru3 his basenet  
 He perced hath, & with his swerde hym smet,  
 And so narowe brou3t hym to þe point .  
 Of hi3e meschef, & in swyche disioynt 2852  
 Constreyned hym, þat of necessite  
 He had hym take, nadde only be  
 Sodeyn reskus of hym, chyualrous,\*  
 þat callid is þe sone of Tideus— 2856  
 Diomede I mene þe felle ferse Diomede,  
 Whiche Achilles hap holpen in pis nede :  
 For he poru3 force of his armys tweyne  
 wounds Hector. Smot Hector tho, with so gret a peyne, 2860  
 þat he hym 3af a wounde ful greuous ;  
 But he no ping (myn auctour writen þus)  
 Astonyd was, pis kny3t, pis manly man,  
 But with his swerde, in al þe hast he can, 2864  
 Smot Diomede so furious\* & wroth,

2830. pis] þe C, D 1.

2837. kenely] kene D.1.

2842. so] om. A.

2844. 2nd a] om. D 1.

2848. in] om. A.

2851. narowe] narwe A.

2855. chyualrous] chyualroures C, D 1.

2865. furious] furiously C.

*Hector and Achilles fight. The Greeks and Trojans join battle. 477*

pat from his hors to þe erpe he goth, For al his pride and his surquedie.		Hector unhorses Diomede,
þe whiche anon, as Troylus dide espie, With-oute abood, doun of his stede aliȝt With Diomede on fote for to fiȝt, And eche of hem, in sothfastnes[se], þanne	2868	
Aquyt hym silf lik a manly man, þat nouþer was, in moche nor in lite,	2872	who fights Troilus.
In no degre of manhod for to wite. And while þei fauȝt, Hector & Achilles To-gider mette ageyn a-monge þe pres, And ran I-fere fersely in her rage As wode lyons whan þei be ramage— Riȝt so, in soth, þei ferde in her fiȝtyng.	2876	Hector and Achilles charge one another.
And in þat tyme Menelay þe kyng Ful proudly schope hym Troyens for to mete, Vlixes eke, and also Polimete, And aftir hym cam Neptalonius, Pallamydes, and eke Scelenivs, Duke Meneste, Nestor, and Thoas, Currunulus, and Philotheas, And Theseus, as [it] is made mynde, With his knyȝtes proudly cam be-hynde.	2880	Menelaus, Ulysses, etc., prepare to fight.
And on þe party of hem of þe toun Cam alle þe kynges,* with-oute excepcioun, þat were assemblid in-to her diffence, Ageyn[e]s Grekis to make resistence, —Excepte þe knyȝtes whiche Hector ladde, And þe wardis þat he makid hadde þe same day, as seith þe latyn boke, In knyȝtly wyse þe feld whan þat he toke.	2884	
And þo be-gan þe felle mortal fiȝt, In whiche þat day ful many worpi knyȝt In Fatis hondis, finally, are falle. And of fortune, a-monge þe wardis alle,	2888	The Trojans and their allies
	2892	
	2896	join in battle.
	2900	

2866. to þe erpe he] he to þe erthe D 1. 2869. his] om. D 2.  
 2870. for] om. D 1. 2873. 2nd in] om. A, to D 1.  
 2882. Polimete] Polybete D 1.  
 2886. Currunulus] Currynvlus D 1—Philotheas] Phioletheas D 1.  
 2890. kynges] knyȝtes C. 2894. þe] the same D 1.

Agamemnon and Pantisy- laus un- horse each other.	Agamenoun, þe noble myȝty kyng, Al sodeinly as he cam ridyng, Pantisylaus in his weye mette, Ageyn[e]s whom anoon his hors he sette ;	2904
	And he to hym ful knyȝtly rood ageyn, And as þei mette—þer is no more to seyn— On hors[e]-bak, whiles þei were wrothe, Of violence þei were vnhorsid bothe.	2908
	And Menelay Parys mette of newe, þe whiche two wel to-gidre knewe, Ful desyrous eche oper for to dere ; But Menelay cauȝte firste a spere,	2912
	And hitte Paris <i>with</i> al his inward cure, But for surnes of his strong armvre And myȝty platis, his wounde was but smal, Whiche, in effecte, greued nat at al :	2916
Menelaus wounds Paris,	But <i>with</i> þat stroke vn-to þe grounde he gope. Of whiche falle Paris wex riȝt wrope, Wonder confus, & also red for shame, List þe report, in hindringe of his name,	2920
	Cam to þe eris of þe quene Eleyne, How he þat day myȝt[e] nat attayne <i>With</i> Menelay to holden champartie, Lykly to sowne in-to his vileynye—	[leaf 84 b] 2924
	þe whiche at hert greuid hym ful sore. And Adrastus þe kyng, <i>with</i> -oute more, So as he rood, þe kyng Vlixes fond, And knyȝtly bope þei fouȝten hond of hond ;	2928
	And as þe[i] fauȝt, doun to þe erpe lowe From his hors Vlixes hap hym þrowe, And ful proudly, in signe of þis victorie, He sent his hors home to his tentorie.	2932
Adrastus is  unhorst by Ulysses.	And in þat tyme, a-monges al þe pres, Ful sodeinly kyng Pallamydes Is falle on Hupon, <i>with</i> his lokkis hore, And in his Ire woundid hym so sore	2936

2909. Menelay Parys] Parys Menelay D 1.

2910. knewe] mewe A. 2917. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.2924. his] *om.* D 1. 2929. þe] *om.* D 2.

2931. proudly] prudently A—þis] his A, D 1.

þat he fil ded* & gruf vn-to þe grounde,		Palamedes kills Hupon.
His mortal swerd was so kene grounde :—		
Besyde whom Neptolonyus		Neoptolemus and Archila- gus
Assailed hath kyng Archilagus,	2940	
þe whiche hym silf manly gan diffende ;		
But as þei fauȝt, & many strokes spende		
In her diffence—it wolde be noon oper—		
Eueryche of hem hath vnhorsid oper.	2944	are unhorst.
And þo cam in, ridyng on his stede,		
Pollydamas, and gan to taken hede		Polydamas
Amonge þe rengis litel hym be-side,		
Where as þe kyng Pallamydes doth ride ;	2948	
And cruelly, so lik a manly man,		
He smet his stede, and to hym he ran,		
And maugre his myȝt & his worpines		
—As þe story plainly bereth witnes—	2952	
Only to venge þe deth of kyng Hupoun,		
From his stede he proudly bar him doun,		unhorses Palamedes.
And in his rancour & his cruel hete		
Of þat dispite gan hym to rehetete.	2956	
And þo be-side þe kyng Scelenus,		
Of dedly hate & herte ful Irous,		
With kyng Carras be auenture hath mette,		
And furiously from his stede smet ;	2960	
And þanne also þe kyng Philemene		Philemene
Is on þe duke fallen of Athene,		
þat maugre bope his manhod & his myȝt,		
He hath his hors berafte him in pis fiȝt,	2964	takes the Duke of Athens's steed.
And lad with hym proudly by his side,		
Where as hym liste þat it schulde abyde.		
And Philotheas, þe worpi kyng also,		Philotheas and Remus
þe silfe tyme with Remus had a-do,	2968	
And eueryche oper, sothly, as I rede,		unhorse each other
His felawe hath made to voide* his stede ;		
And Theseus þe kyng, þat was so stronge,	[leaf 84 c]	
Amyd þe feld so as he rood a-monge	2972	

2937. ded] doun ded C, 2943. be] been A.

2950. to hym he] vn to hym D 1. 2953. Irous] desyrous D 2.

2962. on] to D 1.

2970. voide] leue C.

Theseus and Curyalus fight on horseback	þe grete pres, hath mette Curyalus, þe worþi kyng, of knyȝthod riȝt famus, And boþe two, in armys wonder stronge, By hem silf fauȝt at leiser longe, 2976 Til eche oper, <i>with</i> woundes fresche & grene, His felawe prewe endelonge þe grene ; And afterwarde, I finde, how þei two
and then on foot.	Vp-on fote knyȝtly hadde a-do— 2980 þei wern in armys so inly desyrous, And of manhood passyngly famous. And al pis whyle þe sonys naturel
Priam's sons	Of Priamus bar hem wonder wel, 2984 Amonge Grekis vp and doun ridyng, And prudently to-gidre abidyng, Made [a] slauȝter of Grekis ful pitous,
slay many Greeks.	Of kynges, dukes, & lordis riȝt famous. 2988 And, as I rede, how worþi Thelamoun þat tyme mette <i>with</i> kyng Sarpedoun ; And <i>with</i> her speres, squared ful sharply, Euerych hap oper wounded mortally* 2992 þoruȝ schilde & plate & haberioun of maille, þat, as þe story makeȝ rehersaille, How her harneis wex of blod al red, And how þei fil al-most boþe ded, 2996 At gret meschef amonge þe horse fet, Of whos bledyng þe soiel gan wexe wet, þoruȝ her harneis as it gan distille.
Thoas and Achilles	Whiles kyng Thoas and þe ferse Achille, 3000 As þei þat wern of kyn and allyed, Amyd þe feld Hector han espied
assail Hector.	Where as he fauȝt, be-set amyd his foon ; And vp-on hym of on accorde þei goon, 3004 And mortally, ȝif it wolde auaile, On euery halfe þei gan hym new assaille,

2973. *A little hook over the p in pres (blunder of copyist) C.*2978] From his hors bak caste vp on þe grene D 1—A *prefixes*  
From horse bak to the same line.2987. a] *om.* A. 2992. mortally] ful mortally C.

2993. haberioun] habergoun D 1.

2998] And the soille of here bloode riȝt wete D 1.

3006. new] to A.

- And of hate, in herte born of ȝore,  
 þei han be-set þis Troyan knyȝt [so] sore, 3008 They wound  
 þat þei, allas ! from his hed han smet Hector in the  
 By violence his riche basenet, head.  
 And wounded hym felly on þe hed :  
 But for al þat, he ne toke noon hed, 3012  
 þis worpi man, flour of chiualrye,  
 But hym diffendynge þo so myȝtely,  
 Kyng Thoas smot in þe face so,  
 þat *with* a stroke he rofe his nose a-two, 3016 Hector cuts  
 And shortid it by þe haluendel. off half  
 At whiche stroke, þe breþer naturel Thoas's nose.  
 Of manly Hector fast[e] gan hem hyȝe His bastard  
 To socour hym, whan þei first espie [leaf 84 a] 3020 brothers  
 His grete meschef ; and at her in commyng  
 þei so manly bare hem in fiȝtyng  
 Ageyn Grekis, þat Thoas þei han take ; take Thoas  
 And Thelamoun so þei made\* a-wake, 3024 and wound  
*With* new assaut of sharpe woundis kene, Telamon.  
 þat he was take & left vp-on þe grene,  
 And of his men born home to his tent.  
 And kyng Thoas home to Troye is went, 3028 Thoas is sent  
 Maugre Grekis, whiche helpe him may no more ; to Troy.  
 For Dephebus and also Anthenor  
 Han sent hym forþ\* to Troye þe cite.  
 And Menelay þo be-gan to se, 3032 Paris  
 So as he rood, Paris stonde a-side, wounds  
 And shope him shortly of hate & cruel pride, Menelaus  
 ȝif it wolde fallen on his chaunce,  
 Sodeinly to ȝeuen hym meschaunce ; 3036  
 But he was war, & kepte him silf so narwe  
 þat Menelay he marked *with* an arwe,\*  
 þe hed of whiche *with* venym was enoint,  
 Intoxicat at þe square pointe, 3040 with a  
 þat þe kyng, of þat dredful wounde poisond  
 arrow.

3014. diffendynge] defended D 1.

3024. so þei made] þei made so C. 3026. vp-on] hym on A.

3028. went] sent D 1. 3031. forþ] home C.

3036] Hym of manhoode so moche to auauunce D 1.

3038. an arwe] a narwe C.

Menelaus  
sends for  
surgeons,

Al dispeired of his men was founde,  
Whiche in gret haste bar hym to his tent.  
And he anoon for surgiens hap sent, 3044  
Whiche first pe hede toke out of his wounde

who clean  
the poison  
out of his  
wound.

—Al-be it was [y-]percid ful profounde  
þoru; his harneis ful depe in-to þe bon—  
But konnyngly þei dide her craft echon 3048  
To drawe it oute with her instrumentis,  
And sotilly, with serteyn oynementis

þei cerched han þe wounde enviroun  
To make it clene fro[m] corrupcioun; 3052

And prudently firste þei token hede,  
þat þe venym ferþer nat procede,  
Rounde in compas clensid it a-boute,  
And after þat, bonde it sure with-oute, 3056

And defensives made on euery syde.

And Menelay no lenger wolde bide,

But bad in haste bringe forþe his stede,

In purpos ful Paris to quite his mede, 3060

3if he hym finde, þe silfe same day—

Hym list no lenger put it in delay,

What-euere falle of his grene wounde.

He then rides  
after Paris,  
whom he  
finds unarmd,

And forþe he rood til he hap him founde, 3064

By auenture vn-armyd in þe felde,

With-oute swerde, polex, spere, or shelde,

Or bowe in hond—were it of reclisnes,

Or to refresche hym after werynes. 3068

And Menelay anoon a spere hap take, [leaf 85 a]

And in his Ire felly gan\* it shake

Toward Paris, by gret-avisenes,

and would  
have slain  
him, but  
for Eneas.

And schuld haue slawe him, as bi liklines, 3072

Nadde Eneas, whiche al þis þing behilde,

Born of þe stroke with his\* strong[e] schelde,

To diffende hym in [t]his auenture—

Destitute and naked of armvre, 3076

3050. sotilly] sothly A, D 1.

3054. ferþer nat] no farther D 1.

3058. bide] abide D 1. 3060. ful] fully A.

3062. put] to put D 1.

3070. gan] hape C. 3074. his] þe C.



Paris þat tyme in swiche peril was.		Eneas has Paris
Wherfore, in hast, hath þis Eneas		
Ordeyned knyȝtes, armyd briȝt in stele,		
Aboute Paris for to kepe hym wele	3080	
From al meschef and confusioun,		
Hym to conȝeie vn-to Troye toun,		taken to Troy.
Riȝt in dispite of kyng Menelay,		
Whiche in a-wait so for Paris lay—	3084	Hector would have captured Menelaus if the Greeks hadn't stopt him.
Whom Hector had I-take sodeinly,		
And vn-to Troye ladde hym outterly,		
Nadde Grekis come in his diffence,		
Ageyn[e]s hym to make resistence.	3088	
Of whiche Hector, as þei cam in his weye,		
Ful many Greke made for to deie,		
And þe remenaunt put vn-to þe fliȝt,		
þat þoruȝ his* manhod þat day, & his myȝt,	3092	
Troȝens made þe Grekis for to fle		The Trojans drive the Greeks to their tents,
Vn-to her tentis, of necesseite,		
And hem to sue nolde neuere leue,		
But slen & kille til it drowe to eve,	3096	
þat Phebus gan fast[e] for to weste,		
To draw hem hom þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste :		
For Titan was at his goynge doun		
Whan þei gan entre in-to Troye toun,—	3100	and then go back to Troy.
Her gatis schette, þei to her loggyng wende ;		
And of þis day þus þei made an ende.		

**Howe kynge Pryamus the next day kam to þe felde,  
& howe he wolde have had kynge Thoas dede,  
þat was prysonere in Troye.<sup>1</sup>**

Til on þe morwe, þat þe rowes rede		
Of Phebus carte gonne for to sprede	3104	Next morning
A-forn his vp-riste in the orient,		
At whiche tyme, kyng Priamus hape sent		Priam calls his Council,
For swiche as werne with him moste preve,		

3078. in] in al A. 3085. I-take] taken D 1.

3091. 2nd þe] om. A, D 1.

3092. þat þoruȝ his] And þoruȝ þe C. 3094. of] of pure D 1.

3102. made] make D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 82 d.

484 *K. Priam asks his Council what is to be done with K. Thoas.*

On Priam's Council are	And of his counseille inwardly* secre ;	3108
	And specially he sent[e] for be name,	
Hector,	For worpi Hector, pat grettest was of fame,*	
Paris,	For Paris eke, & for Dephebus,	
Troilus,	And for Troylus, freshe and desirous,	3112
	For Anthenor and [for] Pollydamas,	
Eneas, etc.	And for the Troyan called Eneas :	
	For he pat day cast him nat to goon	
	In-to pe felde to mete with his foon.	3116
	And whan pei wern to his paleis come,	
	þis* lordis han þe riȝt[e] weye nome	[leaf 85 b]
	Vn-to pe kyng, with-Inne his closet ;	
	And whan pe husscher hap pe dore shet,	3120
When all are seated, Priam says,	And eueryche hadde, liche to his degre,	
	His place take, and his dewe see,	
	þis worpi kyng, as made is menciouȝ,	
	Gan to declare his hertis mociouȝ,	3124
	And his menynge a-forn hem specifie,	
"We have taken King Thoas,	And seide : "sirs, in whom I moste affie,	
	To ȝow is knowe how kyng Thoas is here	
	In þis cite taken prisoner,	3128
	And is as ȝet be-loken in prisoun,	
	Whiche euere hap be vn-to Troye toun	
	An enmy gret, vn-to his power,	
	And vs offendid, bope fer and nere,	3132
	In many wyse (al-be. we litel reche)	
	As fer as he his force myȝt[e] streche ;	
	And now with Grekis cam to sege our toun,	
who has tried to destroy us ;	As he pat wilneth oure distruccioun,	3136
	And [t]here-vppon hath done his besynes :	
	Wherefore, of doom & of riȝtwysnes,	
	Bope of resoun and of equyte,	
	I seie pleyȝnly, as semeth vn-to me,	3140
	So þat it be to ȝow acceptable,	
and I think	And pat ȝe pink my counseil comendable,	
	Liche as he hath cast oure deth & shape,	

3108. inwardly] inly C. 3109. be] by his D 1.

3110. fame] name C, D 2. 3113. 2nd for] om. D 1.

3118. þis] þe C. 3120. husscher] vscher D 1.

3136. wilneth oure] welneth oure wilneþ D 1.

- I holde riȝtful þat he nat eskaþe, 3144 that death  
But þat of deth he resseyue his guerdoun : should be  
For riȝt requereth, and also good resoun, his fate.  
þat deth for deth is skilful guerdonyngē,  
Vn-to my wit, and riȝt wel sittynge— 3148 Death for  
Seth ȝour avis [now] plainly in þis cas." death is fair  
And first of alle þo spake Eneas, play.  
And seide : "lord, so it be noon offence What say  
To ȝoure hiȝnes to ȝeue me audience, Eneas says  
þoruȝ supporte here of hem þat be ful wys, 3152  
I shal reherse pleyndly my devys,  
What is to werken [as] in þis matere :  
Me semeth first, my lege lorde so dere, 3156  
þat ȝoure noble, royal excellence  
Consydre shulde, *with* ful hiȝe prudence,  
In enery werke and operacioun  
To caste a-forn, in conclusioun, 3160 they must  
þe final ende þat may after swe ; think what  
For to a wysman, only is nat dewe the end 'll be.  
To se þe gynnyngē and þe ende\* noȝt,  
But þoþe attonis peisen in his þouȝt, 3164  
And weien hem so iustly in balaunce  
þat of þe fyn folwe no repentaunce.  
Whi I seie þis, & platly, whi I mene, [leaf 85 c]  
Is [for] þat ȝe ouȝten for to sene 3168  
How kyng Thoas is oon þe principal  
Amonge Grekis, & of þe blood royal—  
ȝif ȝe considre, descendid as be lyn :  
Wherfore, ȝif he haue þus foule a fyn, 3172  
To be slawe while he is in presoun,  
It myȝt happen, in conclusioun,  
þat ȝe and ȝours, þat þer-to assente,  
Here-afterwarde sore to repente : 3176  
I preue it þus, þat ȝif by auenture,  
Or fortune, þat no man may assure,  
Some of ȝoure lordis were a-noper day  
what 'll  
happen

3144. I] And D 1. 3147. 1st deth] *om.* D 1.3159. In] *om.* A. 3162. to] vnto D 2.

3163. ende] endynge C. 3167. 2nd whi] what A.

3175. and] or A—þer-to] her to A.

- if any of  
Priam's sons  
or Trojans'  
allied Kings  
are taken by  
the Greeks ?
- Of Grekis take, as it happe may, 3180  
Or of 3oure sonys, so worpi of renoun,  
Or of kynges þat ben in pis toun,—  
Trusteþ me wel, þat swiche gentilnes  
As 3e schew to hem in her distres, 3184  
þei wil 3ou quyte whan, in cas semblable,  
Fortune to hem þei finde fauerable,  
þe whiche no man constreyne may nor binde.  
Wherfore, my lorde, haue pis þing in mynde : 3188  
For 3if Thoas, of short avisement,  
Shal now be ded þoru3 hasty Iugement,  
A-noper day Grekis wil vs quyte,  
And of rigour make her malis byte 3192  
On some of 3ouris, who-euere þat it be,  
And nouper spare hi3e nor lowe degre,  
þou3 he were paraunter of 3oure blood ;  
þe whiche þing, for al pis worldis good 3196  
It my3t[e] falle, þat 3e nolde se.  
Wherfore I rede, lete kyng Thoas be  
Honestly keped in prison,  
Lyche his estate, stille here in pis toun, 3200  
List, as I seide, þat anoper day  
Somme lorde of 3ouris, as it happe may,  
Casuelly were take of auenture :  
Be eschaunge of hym 3e my3t[e] best recure, 3204  
With-oute strif, 3oure owne man ageyn.  
In þis mater I can no more seyn,  
But finally pis is my ful[le] rede.”  
To whiche counseil Hector toke good hede, 3208  
And for it was accordynge to resoun,  
He hit commendith in his oppinoun.  
But Priam, euere of oo entencioun,  
Stode alweie fix to pis conclusioun, 3212  
Pleinly affermynge : “ 3if Grekis may espie  
þat we pis kyng spare of gent[e]rye,
- Surely the  
Greeks 'll
- not spare  
them.
- K. Thoas  
ought to be  
kept in  
prison,
- ready to be  
exchanged for  
any captured  
Trojan lord.
- Hector  
agrees,
- Priam  
doesn't.

3186. finde] founde D 1.

3188. haue] hath A, hap D 2, haueþ D 1.

3204. eschaunge] chaunge D 1—hym] hem D 1.

3207. is] om. A, D 2, D 1. 3212. pis] his D 1.

3213. Grekis may] þe grekis D 1.

- þei wil arrette it cowardyse anoon,  
 þat we dar nat venge vs on \* oure foon, [leaf 85 d] 3216 Priam still  
 For verray drede havynge noon hardines, urges that  
 Nor herte nouper to do riȝtwisnes; Thoas be  
 ȝet, neuerþeles, after ȝoure assent, slain,  
 þat he shal leue, I wele in myn entent 3220 but will give-  
 To ȝoure desire fully condescende." in to his  
 And of þis counseil so þei made an ende, Council.  
 With-oute more, saue Eneas is go, Eneas,  
 And Troylus eke, and Anthenor also, 3224 Troilus, etc.,  
 In-to an halle, excellynge of bewte, go to  
 þe quene Eleyne of purpos for to se,  
 With whom was eke Eccuba þe quene,  
 And oper ladyes goodly on to sene, 3228  
 And many mayde þat ȝonge & lusti was.  
 And worpi Troilus with þis Eneas  
 Dide her labour and her besy peyne  
 For to counforte þe faire quene Eleyne, 3232 comfort  
 As sche þat stood for þe werre in drede; Helen.  
 But for all þat, of verray wommanhede,  
 þilk[e] tyme, with al hir herte entere,  
 As she wel koude, maked hem good chere, 3236  
 Havynge of konnyng inly suffisaunce  
 Bope of chere and of dalyaunce.  
 And Eccuba, beyng in þis halle, Hecuba  
 Verray exaumple vn-to wommen alle, 3240  
 Of bounte havynge souereyn excellence,  
 In wisdom eke, and in elloquence,  
 Besouȝte hem po, wonder wommanly,  
 And counsailede eke ful prudently, 3244 advises them  
 For any haste, bope nyȝe and ferre,  
 Avisely to kepe hem in þe werre,  
 And nat iupartē her bodies folily;  
 But to aduerte and caste prudently 3248  
 In diffence knyȝtly of þe toun,  
 Hem to gouerne by discrecioun:—  
 She spake of feith, & koude no pingē feyne. but discreet.

And panne of hir, & after of Eleyne 3252  
 þei toke leue, and no lenger dwelle,  
 But went her wey. & forþe I wil þou telle  
 How þe Grekis on þe same morwe  
 Amonge hem silfe compleyne & make sorwe, 3256  
 Her harmys grete, in murmur & in rage,  
 þe losse, þe costis, and þe grete damage  
 þat þei han endured folily,  
 Lastynge þe werre, & wiste neuer why— 3260  
 þe deth, þe slauȝter of many worpi man  
 Sipeȝ tyme þat þe werre be-gan,  
 Hunger & þurste, wacche & colde also,  
 Ful gret vnreste, sorwe, þouȝt, & wo— 3264  
 And al to-gidre for a þing of nouȝt, [leaf 86 a]  
 In sothfastnes, ȝif þe grounde be souȝt :  
 þis was þe noyse & rumur eke þat ran  
 þoruȝ-oute þe hoste þat day fro man to man, 3268  
 And moste a-monge þe pore sodyours,  
 Whiche bere þe bront euere of suche shoures,  
 And þe meschef of werre, comounly ;  
 And þouȝ þei pleyne, þei haue no remedie 3272  
 Of þinges whiche sitten hem ful vnsofte.

The Greeks  
lament their  
losses  
 and suffer-  
ings in the  
war ;  
 but haue no  
remedy

Of the orryble and hydouse tempest, thondre, leuene  
that roos sodeynly vpon the Grekys.<sup>1</sup>

And þus Grekis compleyned han ful ofte  
 Of many meschef þat hap on hem falle,  
 þe whiche þei myȝt han eschewed alle, 3276  
 ȝif þei ne had of foly gonne a werre,  
 Oute of Grece nat comen halfe so ferre,  
 To her meschef and\* confusioun :  
 þis was þat day her lamentacioun, 3280  
 Whiche to encrese, þe same nexte nyȝt  
 So dirked was, with-oute sterre liȝt,  
 So cloudy blak, and so pikke of eyr,  
 Dymmed with skies foule & no þing fair, 3284

for their folly  
in going to  
war.  
 All night,  
thick dark-  
ness comes  
on,

3257. harmys] armys D 2. 3262. be-gan] gan D 2.

3269. þe] þese D 2. 3270. bere] bar A—of] in D 2.

3279. and] and her C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 c (misplaced after line 3264).

So wyndy eke, <i>with</i> tempest al be-leyn,		with a storm of rain,
Almoste for-drenchid <i>with</i> þe smoky reyn,		
And in þe felde astonyed here & 3onder		
<i>With</i> sodeyn stroke of þe dredful ponder,	3288	thunder and lightning,
And <i>with</i> openyng of þe hydous levene,		
þat it sempte in þe hiȝe hevene		
þe cataractis hadde bene vn-do;		
For þe cloudis and skyes, bope two,	3292	
Sodeynly wexen were so blake,		
Liche as þe goddis wolde haue take wrak,		as if the Gods would drown the land,
And had of newe assentid ben in oon		
þe londe to drenche of Deucalyon,	3296	
And al þis world, <i>with</i> -oute more refuge,		
To ouerflowe <i>with</i> a fresche deluge.		

**The Grekys tentys and pavelones, *with* stroke of  
thundure sodeynly wer cast oute of þe felde.<sup>1</sup>**

þe wynde also so sternely gan blowe,		
þat her tentis, stondyng on a rowe,	3300	The wind beats down the Greeks' tents,
Forpossid werne, and y-bete down;		
And furiously, to here confusioun,		
þe flodis rauȝt hem from her stondynge place,		
And bare hem forþe a* ful large space,	3304	
Wher-of in meschef and in gret distresse,		and the men are in great distress.
In gret labour & hertly hevynes		
þe Grekis biden al þe same nyȝt,		
What for þe tempest & for lak of liȝt,—	3308	
Til þe flood gan ageyn withdrawe,		
þe wynde tapese, and þe day gan dawe,		But at dawn
And þe heuene gan ageyn to clere,		
<i>With</i> -oute cloudis, & freschely to appere;	3312	
And Phebus eke <i>with</i> a feruent hete		the sun comes out,
Hadde on þe soille dried vp þe wete	[leaf 86 b]	
And þe moysture enviroun on þe pleyn.		
And Grekis had her tentis set ageyn,	3316	and the tents are set up again.
And wern a-dawed of her nyȝtes sorwe		

3285. al] also D 1. 3293. so] al A. 3304. a] in C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 d (misplaced after line 3278, and accompanied by a miniature: "How the Grekes had reconerode their pavilions").

poruȝ paperyng of þe glade morwe :  
 þei hem array, no ping for þe pes,  
 And in-to þe felde first went Achilles, 3320  
 As ȝe shal here, of entencioun  
 þat day to fiȝte with hem of Troye toun.

Achilles  
 takes the  
 field,  
 to fight  
 the Trojans.

Howe kyngé Hupon, of stature lich a geante, was  
 sclayn of his Enn[em]y Achilles; for whoos  
 dethe, worthy Ector that day, with his swerde  
 wrough[t] maryeylis, and kylde mony kynges.<sup>1</sup>

W<sup>h</sup>anne dried was þe lusty large pleyne  
 With Phebus bemys, as ȝe han herd me seyn,  
 þe Troyan knyȝtes, ful worpi of renoun, 3325  
 Descendid ben and y-come doun,  
 And in þe feld toke\* her fiȝtyngé place ;  
 Achilles But\* Achilles, to mete hem in þe face, 3328  
 To-forne went oute, lik as I ȝou tolde,  
 With his lordis & his knyȝtes bolde.  
 And firste, I finde, with-oute more abood,  
 charges the Vn-to Hupoun furiously he rood 3332  
 gigantic Hupon,  
 (I mene Hupoun þat was of his\* stature  
 Lik a geante, as bookis vs assure),  
 Whom Achilles with his scharp[e] spere  
 þoruȝ þe body percid hym so fere 3336  
 and kills þat he fil ded, his wounde was so kene.  
 And after þis, þe kyng Octamene,  
 As he fersely\* on Hector wolde haue gon,  
 Hector slays With-oute a-bood Hector hym slowe anon, 3340  
 Octamene,  
 And cruelly quitte hym his fatal mede.  
 And sodeynly ageyn[e]s Dyomede,  
 and Diomedé As ȝantipus, þe worpi kyng, gan drawe,  
 kills Zanti- Ful pitously he of hym was slawe. 3344  
 pus.  
 And riȝt anon þe kyng Epistrophus  
 [And ek þe kyng þat hiȝte Cedius

3318. paperyng] appeeryng A. 3320. þe] om. D 2.

3323. dried] I dried D 1—large] om. D 1.

3324] þat was a fonn of þe smoky reyn D 1.

3327. And in] In to D 2—toke] take C. 3328. But] And C.

3333. his] hiȝe C, D 1.

3339. fersely] furiously C—haue] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 a.



Of oon assent, proudly in bataille,  
 Begonnen Hector mortally tassayle ; 3348 Hector slays  
 And wip a spere first Epistrophus]  
 Ran at\* hym, *with* herte dispitous,  
 And, as Guydo also doth deuyse,  
 Rebuked hym in vngoodly wyse— 3352  
 To hym so sore in herte\* he was amevid.  
 Where-of Hector, furiously a-grevid,  
 Hap mortally his wounde made so large,  
 þat hym ne geyneþ plate, shelde, nor targe ; 3356 Epistrophus,  
 For he fil ded amonge his men echon,  
 To whom Hector bad he shulde goon  
 To þe furies, depe doun in helle,  
 Swiche wordis amongis hem to telle :— 3360 and bids him  
 go to the  
 Furies in  
 Hell.  
 “For here,” *quod* he, “men take of hem noon hede.”  
 And þus whan he was wagid for his mede,  
 Anon his broper, callid Cedius, Cedius,  
 Swiche sorwe made for Epistrophus, 3364  
 So hertly dool, and so woful chere,  
 þat pite was for to sen and here,  
 So inwardly on his deth he pouȝt : [leaf 86 c]  
 And *with* a pousand knyȝtes þat he brouȝt, 3368 with 1000  
 knights,  
 To ben avengid by manhod of hem alle,  
 Dispitously on Hector he is falle,  
 Wher he hym fonde fȝtinge *with* his foon,  
 þat þoruȝ þe force of hem euerychon, 3372  
 So sore enviroun þei han hym be-set,  
 þat from his stede doun þei han hym smet ;  
 Whom Cedius, ay in his cruel rage,  
 Whan þat he sawe to his avauntage 3376  
 Hector vnhorsid, and he on his stede,  
 His swerd he lifte of inward[ly] hatrede,  
 Markynge at hym *with* so gret a peyne,  
 With al þe force of his armys tweyne, 3380  
 Fully in purpos, *with*-oute more delay,  
 To slen Hector, pleylnly, ȝif he may.

3347. proudly in bataille] ȝif it wold awayle D 1.

3350. at] on C. 3353. so sore in herte] in herte so sore C.

3356. geyneþ] greveþ D 2. 3367. So] And D 1.

3372. þat] And D 1. 3373. han] gan D 1.

	But or his stroke descende myȝt[e] doun,	
Hector cuts off Cedius's arm,	Hector, of hate and indignacioun,	3384
	With his swerde, þat was ful sharp[e] whet,	
	From his sholdre hap his arme of smet ;	
and kills him.	And after þat, he reued hym his lyf.	
Eneas slays	þanne Eneas amyddes al þis strif	3388
	Cam ridyng in, wood and furious ;	
	And as he mette þe kyng Amphymacus,	
Amphima- cus.	He fel on hym & slow hym in his* rage.	
	And from Grekis holdyng her passage,	3392
Menelaus,	þer cam doun, frist Menelaus,	
	And after hym kyng Thelamonyvs,	
	þe grete duke also of Athene,	
	In whom þer was so moche manhod sene,	3396
Ulysses,	Vlixes eke, and cruel Dyomede,	
	And eke also, to helpe hem in her nede,	
	þer cam with hem þe kyng Machaoun,	
Agamemnon and others fall on the Trojans,	And alderlaste þe grete Agamenoun,	3400
	With alle her wardis, & fel in sodeynly	
	Vp-on Troyens ; & þei ful manfully	
	Defende hem silf ageyn þe Grekis proude,	
	And put hem of ful knyȝtly, as þei koude :	3404
	And eche on oper, sothly, as þei mette,	
	With spere & swerde enviously þei sette—	
	So mortal hate þer was hem betwene.	
	And whan þe sonne was in Meridene,	3408
	In mydday angel, passyng hote & shene,	
	þe Grekis gonne felly in her tene	
	So myȝtely to falle on hem of Troye,	
and make em give way.	þat þei hem made for to ȝeue woye,	3412
	Of verray force and necessite.	
	And Achilles, so ful of cruelte,	
Achilles kills K. Philem.	Amonge þe rengis as he gan him drawe,	
	þe kyng Philem enviously hap slawe ;	[leaf 86 d] 3416
Hector slays	And myd of Grekis þe same tyme Hector,	
two Greek kings.	Maugre hem alle, slowe kyng Alphenor,	
	And eke þe kyng callid Dorovs :	

On hem he was so cruel and Irous, 3420

pat, poru3 vertu of his knyztly hond,

Trojens han wonne a-geyn her londe

Vp-on Grekis, and made hem for to fle.

The Trojans  
put the  
Greeks to  
flight.

**Of the monstrouvse Archere that was half man half  
hors, and was with kynge Epistrophus.<sup>1</sup>**

And pilke hour, from Troye pe cite,

3424 The Trojan  
ally Epistro-  
phus

Epistrofus, ful of manlynes,

pe felde hap take poru3 his worpines ;

And on Grekis proudly, for pe nonys,

With his kny3tes [he] fallep al attonys,

3428

And seuered hem & made hem for to twynne,

scatters the  
Greeks,

And gan pe felde faste vp-on hem wynne,

Havynge pat tyme in his companye,

Amongis oper pat he dide guye,

3432

A certeyn archer, pe whiche, as I fynde,

being helpt  
by a won-  
drous archer,

Was monstuous & wonderful of kynde :

For from pe myddel vp vn-to pe crowne

He was a man ; & pe remenaunte doune

3436 man above,  
horse below,

Bar of an hors liknes and figure ;

And horsis her, pis monstre in nature

Hadde on his skyn growyng enviroun,

Ful rowe & pikke ; & of his vois pe soun

3440

Was liche pe neyng of an hors, I rede ;

And pou3 his face, bope in lengpe & brede,

Of shap were mannyshe, 3et, in sothfa[s]tnes,

His colour was semblable in liknes

3444 with a fiery  
face

Vn-to pe fery, hote, brennyng glede,

Whos eyen eke, flawmyng also rede

and flaming  
breath.

As pe blase of an oven mouthe—

And for he was in sizte so vnkouth,

3448

Wher-so-euere he was mette in pe berde,

Bope man & hors sore werne a-ferde,

His face was so hatful and odyble,

And his loke so hydous and orible.

3452

3423. made] *om.* D 1.

3439. growyng] growyn A.

3440. his] pe D 1. 3443. mannyshe] manliche D 1.

3447–3506 are omitted in D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 c (misplaced after line 3410).

- The Centaur  
had no arms  
or armour, And ay he had in custom & vsaunce,  
As in bokis is made remembraunce,  
For to goon vn-armyd in-to þe felde,  
With-oute swerde, spere, axe, or shelde ; 3456  
For he no ping koude of þat myster :
- but was a  
good archer, But, as I finde, he was a good archer,  
And bare a bowe, stif & wonder stronge ;  
And for he was also of tiler longe, 3460  
His arwes wern liche to his tiler,—  
In a quyer trussed wonder ner  
By his side, ay redy to his honde,  
Where-so he\* were, ouper on se or londe. 3464
- and his  
arrows could  
go thru any  
armour. And, as I finde, how þat noon armvre [leaf 87 a]  
Ageyn his schot plainly myȝt endure ;  
And per nas hors, stede, nor courser  
þat durste abide, nouper fer nor nere, 3468  
But fled anoon with al her ful myȝt  
As faste as þei of hym had a siȝt,  
To hem he was so passyng odious,  
So like a deuele, and so monstrous : 3472  
And per was founde noon so hardi knyȝt  
On hors[e]-bak þat had[de] force or myȝt  
To holde his hors whan þei myȝt hym se,  
But þat anoon abak he wolde fle. 3476  
And of pis archer I finde writen eke,  
þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,  
And wounded hem with his arwes kene  
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480  
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,  
But to her tentis fast away\* þei rood,  
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.
- All horses  
fled from  
him, But he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,  
And wounded hem with his arwes kene  
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480  
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,  
But to her tentis fast away\* þei rood,  
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.
- he was so  
like a Devil. But he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,  
And wounded hem with his arwes kene  
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480  
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,  
But to her tentis fast away\* þei rood,  
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.
- He slew  
many Greeks. But he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,  
And wounded hem with his arwes kene  
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480  
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,  
But to her tentis fast away\* þei rood,  
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.

**Howe Dyomede slewe the Sagittarye bysydes his tent,  
with a darte intoxicayte with venyme.<sup>1</sup>**

Til per be-fil a wonder auenture : 3484  
While þei of Troye by help of pis archer

3454. made] maked A, D 1. 3455. in-to] in D 1.

3456. spere] dagger D 1. 3460. tiler] teloure D 1.

3464. he] þei C. 3471. so] om. D 1.

3478. many] many a A. 3482. fast away] away fast C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 d (misplaced after line 3484).

- Sewe on þe chaas to her loggyng ne,  
 And slowe of hem, in meschef & in drede,  
 Be-syde a tent met[te] Dyomede 3488 But the  
 With þis archer, of necessite; Greek  
 For it stood so, þat he ne myȝt hym fle Diomede  
 No maner weye, nor a-bak remwe—  
 For lyf nor deth, he myȝt him nat eschwe, 3492  
 So many Troyan was þo at his bake,  
 In his fleyng he had go to wrak :  
 Wherfor, anon, þis hardy Dyomede,  
 With cruel herte fast[e] gan hym spede, 3496  
 And toward hym proudly for to dresse.  
 But þis archer, by gret avysenes,  
 First with an arwe smet[te] Dyomede  
 þoruȝ his harnais, þat he made him blede, 3500  
 Of whiche stroke he wexe so wood & wrope,  
 þat to þis monstre, so hidous & so lope,  
 He went a pas, & hym vn-armyd fond ;  
 And with þe swerde þat he hilde in his hond, 3504  
 He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde,  
 þat he fil ded,—gruf vn-to [þe] grounde.  
 þe deth of whom Grekis reioisshinge,  
 And, in al haste, her hertis resумыnge, 3508  
 Be-gan hem silf for to recounforte ;  
 And in-to þe felde proudly þei resorte  
 By conveiyng of Polixenar,  
 þe worpi duke, þat so wel him bar 3512  
 Vp-on Troyens þat day in þe felde.  
 But whan Hector þe slauȝter of him\* behilde, [leaf 87 b] Hector slays  
 Vp-on þis duke anon he gan to sette ;  
 And on her stedis fersly as þei mette, 3516  
 Hector hym slouȝe, of ful grete hatrede,  
 And after þat, on Galathe his stede,  
 So as he rood forþe amonge þe pres,  
 Or he was war he meteth Achilles ; 3520 and meets  
 Achilles.

3492. nat] *om.* A. 3504. with] *om.* A.

3507. Grekis] þe grekes D 1.

3509. Be-gan hem silf] Hym selfe bigan D 1.

3510. þe] *om.* D 2. 3514. him] hem C.

3519] So as he rode he meteth Achilles D 1.

3520] Of fortune ther riȝt amid þe pres D 1.

	And <i>with</i> her speris, longe, large, & rounde,	
Hector and Achilles	In purpos fully eche oper to confounde,	
	pei ran I-fere, Irous & riȝt wrothe,	
unhorse one another.	þat <i>with</i> þe stroke þe[i] wer vnhorsid bope :	3524
	But Achilles, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,	
	First, as I rede, in-to his sadel sterte,	
	And besy was, <i>with</i> al his inward peyne,	
	Gallathe to taken by þe reyne,	3528
	þer-of for euere Hector to deprive,	
	And bad his men to lede it hom as blieue,	
Hector calls	So þat Hector—þer was noon oper bote—	
	Ful* like a man fauȝt stondyng on fote	3532
	Amonge Grekis and his fomen alle ;	
on his knights to rescue his steed,	And to his knyȝtes loude he gan to calle,	
	For his stede þat pei shulde swe ;	
	And pei in haste his hors to reskewe,	3536
	Bene attonys fallen on Achille,	
	And maugre hym, of force, ageyn his wille,	
	þei han from him berafte it on þe pleyn,	
which they do.	And to Hector restorid it* ageyn,	3540
	Whiche in knyȝthod so moche him-silf assureth,	
	Dispit of hem his sadel he recureth,	
	Whiche afterwarde ful dere pei about.	
	For liche a lyoun al þat day he wrouȝt,	3544
Hector slays Greeks.	Amonge[s] hem ridyng here & pere,	
	And as þe deth pei fled his swerd for fere,	
	þoruȝ whos manhod Troyens efte be-gynne	
	Vp-on Grekis þe felde ageyn to wyne.	3548
	But it be-fil amyȝd her* grete fiȝt,	
Other Greeks capture Antenor.	þat Anthenor, a certyn Troyan knyȝt,	
	Amonge þe pres is so fer in goon,	
	þat of Grekis he was take a-non,	3552
	And to her tentis sent in haste he was ;	
	Al-be his sone, callid Pollydamas,	
	To reskewe hym dide his dilligence	

3522. fully] *om.* D 1.      3530. as] *om.* D 1.  
 3532. Ful] But C.      3538. hym] hem D 1—his] here D 1.  
 3539. him] hem D 1.      3540. it] is C.  
 3541. in knyȝthod] afterward D 2—him-silf] hem D 1.  
 3549. her] þe C.

- So manfully, þat no necligence 3556  
 Was founde in hym, who-so liste to seke ;  
 And þat ful dere abouȝt[e] many Greke,  
 þe same day, þoruȝ his worþines :  
 But for cause only of dirknes, 3560  
 And for þat it gan drawe towarde nyȝt,  
 þei made an ende only for lake of liȝt.  
 [And Grekis wente hom to her loggyng,]  
 And eke Troyens ; til on þe morw[e]nyng, [leaf 87 e] 3564  
 þat Phebus gan his briȝt[e] bemys shewe,  
 And Aurora newe gan a-dewe  
 þe herbis sote and þe grene levis,  
 Bothe in haies and in freshe greuys, 3568  
 Siluer briȝt, *with* rounde perlys fyne,  
 þat so clerly ageyn þe sonne shyne,  
 And shewe hem silf, so orient & shene,  
 On hil & vale, and on euery grene, 3572  
 þe rody morwe, til þe hote bemys  
 Of briȝt[e] Phebus *with* his firy stremys  
 Vapoureth vp her\* moysture in-to þe eyr,  
 þe wedir clere, agreeable, and feir, 3576  
 And attempre also of his hete,  
 Whan þe Troyens [cast] hem for to mete  
*With* her fomen, platly, ȝif þei may.  
 And oute þei wente in her beste array, 3580  
*With* her wardis in-to feld by rowe,  
 Ageyn[e]s whom Grekis wer nat slowe,  
 But shope hem forþe, *with*-oute lenger let,  
 Til þei to-gidir manfully han met ; 3584  
 And *with* her speris & her swerdis clere,  
 þei ran to-gedir, with a dispitous chere,  
 Til shyuerid was a-sondre many spere  
 On shildis stronge, hem siluen for to were, 3588

Polydamas  
fails to rescue  
him.Both sides  
go home.Next morn-  
ing,when the  
sun is hot,the Trojans  
march out ;the Greeks  
meet em,and the fight  
begins.3556. manfully] manly D 1. 3560. But] *om.* D 1.3561. þat] *om.* D 1—toward] to A.3569. perlys] perly A. 3575. her] þe C—þe] *om.* D 2.

3477. attempre also] also atempre D 1.

After 3584, D 1 *inserts* :with here fomen platly þis no les  
And In þei goon amonge al þe pres.

3587. many] many a D 1.

And ryuen was on pecis many targe ;  
 And, with exis, rounde, brode, and large,  
 On basenettis as pei smyte and shrede,  
 Ful many knyzt mortally gan blede, 3592  
 In sothfastnes\* ; and, as I telle can,  
 þe same day was slayn many [a] man  
 On ouper part, but most of Troye toun,  
 Al-be Guydo maketh no menciou<sup>n</sup> 3596  
 Of no persone, as in special,  
 On nouper syde, but in general—  
 Saue he concludip, pley<sup>n</sup>ly, þat pis fiȝt  
 Laste fro morwe til þat it was nyzt, 3600  
 þe whiche Troyans han ful dere a-bouzt :  
 For pilk[e] day fortune halp hem nouzt,  
 But turned hool to her confusioun,  
 And so pei bene repeired to þe toun. 3604

Many are slain on both sides,  
 but the Trojans get the worst of it, and retire to Troy.

**Howe the Grekes sent Dyomede and Vlixes to kynge  
Priamus for a trewes of thre monethes.<sup>1</sup>**

And to her tentis Grekis faste hem spede,  
 Til on þe morwe pei sent Dyomede  
 With Vlixes to Troye þe cite  
 For a trewe, only for monyþes þre, 3608  
 ȝif kyng Priam\* þer-to wolde assent.  
 And as pei two on þis message went,  
 A certeyn knyzt, born of Troye toun,  
 þat hiȝt Dolon, of grete discrecioun, 3612  
 And was also riȝt famous of riches, [leaf 87 a]  
 Of curtesye, and of gentilnes,  
 His deuer dide, and his dilligence  
 Hem to conueye vn-to þe presence 3616  
 Of Priamus in his paleis royal ;  
 And in his se, most chefe and principal,  
 and his lords. Where as he sat, his lordis enviro<sup>n</sup>,

Next day the Greeks send Diomede and Ulysses to ask for a Truce of 3 months.  
 Dolon takes them to Priam

3589. many] many a D 1.

3590. And] *om.* D 1—exis] hexis D 2.

3593. sothfastnes] sothnes C. 3594. a] *om.* D 1.

3598. nouper] ouper D 1.

3608. trewe.] trews A. 3609. Priam] Priamus C.

3612. Dolon] Daloun D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 b (misplaced after line 3564).



With many knyzt ful worþi of renoun, 3620  
 þei gan to hym first to specefie  
 Holy þe substaunce of her embassatrie,  
 And of þe trewe þer entent þei tolde,  
 3if it so were he assenten wolde. 3624

Diomede  
and Ulysses  
ask for a  
truce.

**Howe Kynge Priamus graunt to the Grek's ther  
 askynge; bot worthi Ector was ther-to contrarye.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe kyng benygnelly hem herde,  
 And by avys prudently answerde, Priam says  
 þat þer-vppon, his honour for to saue,  
 At good leiser he wold a counseil haue 3628 he'll ask his  
 With his lordis, and fully hym gouerne Council,  
 In pis mater like as þei discernen;  
 And, to conclude shortly, euerychon  
 Assentid ben, excepte Hector allone, 3632 who all agree  
 Vn-to þe trewe, & nolde it nat denyen : to the truce,  
 But Hector seide, þat of trecherie, except  
 Only of sleight and of false tresoun  
 Her axynge was, vnder occasioun, 3636  
 First to burie Grekis þat wer dede,  
 And vnder colour þer-of—oute of drede—  
 Afterwarde hem siluen to vitaille;  
 For he wel knewe þat her stuf gan faille, 3640 who says  
 And enfamyned, liste þei shulde dye, the Greeks  
 þei souzte\* a space hem siluen to purueye, only want  
 By outewarde signes þat he dide espie, to get  
 "Wherefore," quod he, "me lykep nat to lye, 3644 provisions,  
 By apparence, as I dar preswme,  
 Whyles þat we wasten & conswme  
 Oure stuf with-Inne, as it is to drede,  
 þei wil prouide of w[h]at þat þei [haue] nede; 3648 while the  
 For al þat is to hem a-vauntage, Trojans are  
 Mut ben to vs hynderynge & damage; consuming  
 And whiles þei encres[en] and amende, theirs.  
 We shal oure store discreesen and dispende : 3652

3623. trewe] trews A. 3625. þe] þis D 1.  
 3636 was] be D 1. 3642. souzte] souzten C, D 2.  
 3648. þat] as D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 c (misplaced after line 3608).

But Hector  
will not  
oppose the  
3-months'  
Truce,  
if all others  
agree to it.

3it neuerpeles, how-euere pat it be,  
Towchyng pis trew as for monpes pre,  
Sethen 3e alle assenten and accorde,  
Fro 3oure sentence I wil nat discorde, 3656  
In no wyse to be variaunt."

So it is con-  
cluded.

And pus pe trewe confermed was be graunt,  
On ouper syde hem pou3t[e] for pe beste,  
By-cause pei shulde in quiete & in reste 3660  
pe mene while ese hem and releue ;  
And pei pat felte her woundis sore greue [leaf 88 a]  
Mizt haue leiser hem silfe to recure.

**Howe durenge the trewes Anthenore was delywerde  
fro pe Grekis, for kyng Thoas and Cresseyde.<sup>1</sup>**

Then they  
agree to  
exchange  
Trojan  
Antenor for  
the Greek  
Thoas.

And while pe trewe dide pus endure, 3664  
pei fil in trete and in comwnynge  
Of Anthenor and [of] Thoas pe kyng :  
pat Anthenor shulde delyuered\* be  
For kyng Thoas, to Troye pe cite; 3668  
And Thoas shulde to Grekis home ageyn,  
Only be eschaunge, as 3e han herde me seyn,  
Oon\* for a-noper, as it accorded was.

But Bishop  
Calchas  
recollects  
his daughter  
Cressid,

whom he left  
in Troy.

And in pis while pe byshope, he, Calchas, 3672  
Remembrid hym on his dougter dere,  
Callid Cryseide, with hir eyen clere,  
Whom in Troye he had lefte be-hynde  
Whanne he wente, as pe boke makip mynde : 3676  
For whom he felte passingly gret smert,  
So tendirly she was set at his herte,  
And enprentid, bope at eue and morwe.  
And chefe cause & grounde of al his sorwe 3680  
Was pat she lefte behynde [hym] in pe toun  
With-oute comforte or consolacioun,  
As he caste, sothly, in his absence,

3654. trew] trows A.

After 3660, D 1 repeats 3593, 94 ; in 3594, man] a man.

3666. of] om. C, D 1.

3666 is repeated in D 2 ; but Of] pat in the repeated line.

3667. shulde delyuered] delyuered shulde C, D 1.

3670. eschaunge] chaunge D 1. 3671. Oon] And C.

3672. he] of A. 3677. passingly] passyng A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 d (misplaced after line 3664).

- And specially for his grete offence 3684  
 þat he hap wrouzt azens hem of Troye ;  
 And, as hym pouzt, he neuer shulde han Ioye  
 Til he his douzter recurid hath ageyn.  
 Wherefore Calchas, þe story seith certeyn, 3688  
 In his wittes many weies caste  
 Howe he\* myzt, while þe trew doþ laste,  
 Recure his douzter by som maner way ;  
 And, as I fynde, vp-on a certeyn day, 3692  
 In his porte wonder humblyly,  
 With wepyunge eye, wente pitously,  
 In compleynyng, of teris al be-reyned,  
 Whos inwarde wo, soply, was nat feined, 3696  
 And on his knees anoon he falleþ doun  
 To-fore þe grete kyng Agamenoun,  
 Besechyng hym, with al humilite,  
 Of verray mercy & of hiȝe pite, 3700  
 With oper kynges sittinge in þe place,  
 To haue routhe, & for to don hym grace,  
 And on his wo to haue compassioun,  
 þat he may haue restitucioun 3704  
 Of his douzter whom he loued so,—  
 Preyinge hem alle her deuer for to do,  
 þat þoruȝ her prudent medyacioun,  
 For Antenor, þat was in her prisoun, 3708  
 With kyng Thoas she myzt eschaunged be,  
 ȝif þat hem liste of her benignyte  
 To his requeste goodly to assente. [leaf 88 b]  
 And þei him graunte ; & forþe anoon þei sente\* 3712  
 To kyng Priam for to haue Cryseide  
 For Calchas sake, & per-with-al þei leide  
 þe charge for hir wonder specially  
 On hem þat wente for þis enbassatrie 3716  
 To Troye toun and to kyng Priamus,—  
 To whom Calchas was so odyous,  
 So hateful\* eke, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,

Calchas plans  
how to regain  
Cressid.

He kneels to  
Agamemnon,

and begs him

to get back  
Cressid as

well as Thoas  
for Antenor.

The Greeks  
ask Priam  
for Cressid.

3686. neuer shulde han] shulde nevir haue A.  
 3690. he] þat he C—trew] trews A—doþ] om. D 2.  
 3694. eye] he D 1. 3712. sente] wente C.  
 3715. for] of D 1. 3717. 2nd to] om. D 1.  
 3719. hateful] hathful C.

- The Trojans  
hate Calchas  
as a traitor  
who  
 þat pis reporte was of him vp and doun : 3720  
 þat he a traytour was, & also false,  
 Worpi to ben enhonged be þe halse  
 For his tresoun and his doublenes.  
 And, ouermore, þei seiden eke expresse, 3724  
 þat he disserued haþ, be riȝt of lawe,  
 Shamfully firste for to be drawe,  
 And afterward, þe most horrible deth  
 þat he may haue, to ȝelden vp þe breth 3728  
 Liche a treytour in a[s] dispitous wyse  
 As any herte can þenke or deuysen—  
 Eueryche affermyng, as by Iugement,  
 þat deth was noon ffully equipolent 3732  
 To his deserte, nor to his falsenes,  
 As ȝonge & olde plainly bar witnes ;  
 Concludynge eke, for his iniquite,  
 þat þei wolde assent in no degre 3736  
 Vn-to no þinge þat myȝt his hert[e] plesse,  
 Nor of Cryseide, for to don hym ese,  
 þei caste nat to make delyueraunce—  
 Leuer þei hadden to ȝeue hym meschaunce, 3740  
 ȝif þei hym myȝt haue at good[e] large.  
 But finally peffecte of al þis charge  
 Is so ferforþe dryuen to an\* ende,  
 Priam þat Priamus hath graunted sche shal wende 3744  
 With kyng Thoas, shortly, þer is no more,  
 Vn-to hir fader for daunȝ Anthenor—  
 Who-euere gruche, þe kyng in parlament 3748  
 Hath þer-vppon ȝoue iugement  
 So outterly, it may nat be repelid\*:  
 For, *with* his worde þe sentence was asselid,  
 and Cressid  
must go.  
 þat she mot parte, with hir eyen glade.  
 And of þe sorwe, plainly, þat she made 3752  
 At hir departynge, her-aftir ȝe shal here  
 Whan it ageyn cometh to my matere.

3736. þei] þe D 1.

3737. his herte] *om.* A.

3741. haue] haved D 2.

3743. an] þe C.

3744. sche] he D 2.

3746. hir] his D 2.

3748. þer-vppon] her vppon D 2, here vppon D 1—ȝoue] I ȝoue D 2.

3749. repelid] repelid C.

3750. asselid] enseled D 1.

3753. departynge] partyng A.

Howe worthy Ector, durenge the trewes, kame to the  
 Tent of Achilles, where they were condescendyde  
 that the quarells, as wele of the Troiayns parte  
 as of þe Grekes, shulde be deraynede by the  
 handys of theme two, yif þe Troians and Grekis  
 wolde ther-to consente.<sup>1</sup>

<b>T</b> he trew affermyd, as 3e han herd deuise,		
On ouþer side, of hem þat wer ful wyse,	3756	During the Truce,
And ful assentid of hem euerychon,		
Til þre monþes come be and goon,		
Liche as I rede, on a certeyn day,		
Whan agreable was þe morwe gray,	[leaf 88 c] 3760	
Blaundiss[h]inge and plesant of delit,		
Hector in herte cauȝte an appetite		Hector visits the Greeks.
(Like as Guydo liketh for to write)		
þe same day Grekis to* vesite,	3764	
Ful wel be-seyn, and wounder richely,		
With many worpi in his company,		
Of swiche as he for þe nonys ches.		
And to þe tent first of Achilles,	3768	He rides first to the tent of Achilles,
I fynde, in soth, þis worpi Troyan knyȝt		
Vp-on his stede toke þe weie riȝt,		
Ful liche a man, as made is mencioniun.		
Now hadde Achilles gret affeccioun	3772	
In his herte, boþe day and nyȝt,		who longs to see him.
Of worpi Hector for to han a siȝt :		
For neuer his lyue, by non occasioun		
He myȝt of hym han non inspeccioun,	3776	
Nor hym be-holde at good liberte ;		
For vnarmyd he myȝt him neuer se.		
But wonder knyȝtly, boþe in port & chere,		
þei had hem boþe as þei mette in fere,	3780	
And riȝt manly in her countenaunce ;		
And at the laste þei fille in dalyaunce.		They chat.
But Achilles firste began abreide,		
And vn-to hym euene þus he seide :	3784	

3755. trew] trews A.

3764. to] for to C.

3778. For] om. D 1.

3762. Hector] And Hector D 2.

3771. is mencioniun] om. D 2.

3779. boþe] as wel D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 86 b.

- Achilles  
says:  
"Hector,  
I'm glad to  
see you,
- "Hector," quod he, "ful plesyng is to me  
þat I at leiser nakid may þe se,  
Sith I of þe neuere myȝt haue siȝt  
But w[h]an þou were armyd as a knyȝt; 3788  
And now to me it schal be ful greuous,  
Whiche am to þe so inly envious,  
But þou of me—þer is no more to seyne—  
Be slaie anon *with* myn hondis tweyne: 3792  
For þis, in soth, wer hoolly my plesaunce,  
By cruel deth to take\* on þe vengauce;  
For I ful ofte, in werre & eke in fiȝt,  
Haue felt þe vertu & þe grete myȝt 3796  
Of þi force, þoruȝ many woundis kene,  
þat vp-on me be ful fresche & grene  
In many place, be shedyng of my blood—  
þou were on me so furious and wood, 3800  
Ay compassynge to my distruccioun;  
For many a mail of myn haberion  
þi sharpe swerd racid hape a-sonder,  
And cruelly seuered here and ȝonder, 3804  
And mortally, as I can signes shewe,  
My platis stronge percid & I-hewe,  
And myn harneis, forgid briȝt of stele,  
Miȝt neuere assured ben so wele, 3808  
In þin Ire whan þou liste to smyte, [leaf 88 d]  
þat þi swerd wolde\* kerue & bite  
In-to my fleshe, ful depe & ful profounde,  
As shewiȝ ȝit be many mortal wounde 3812  
On my body, large, longe, and wyde,  
þat ȝit appere vppon euery syde,  
And day be day ful sore ake and smerte.  
For whiche þing, me semep, þat myn herte 3816  
Enbolleth newe, now whan I þe se,  
Of hiȝe dispit avengid for to be—  
So am I fret of envious rage,  
þat it may neuer in my brest aswage 3820  
Til þe vengauce and þe fatal sut  
Of cruel deth be on þe execut.
- but I want  
to kill you.
- I've often  
felt the force  
of your  
blows.
- You've cut  
thru my  
armour into  
my flesh,
- and I shall  
never be  
satisfied till I  
slay you.

And of o þing moste is my greuauunce,  
 Whan I haue fully remembraunce, 3824 "I recollect  
 And in my mynde considre vp & doun,  
 How pou madist a diuisioun  
 Of me, allas! and of Patroclus,  
 So 3onge, so manly, and so vertuouse! 3828 how you  
 Whom I loued, as it was skyl & riȝt, kild  
 Riȝt as my silf,\* with al my ful myȝt, Patroclus,  
 With as hol herte and inly kyndenes whom I lovð  
 As any tonge may tellen or expres. 3832 with my  
 Now hast pou made a departisioun whole heart.  
 Of vs þat werne by hool affeccioun  
 I-knet in oon, of hertly allyaunce,  
 With-oute partynge or disseueraunce— 3836  
 So enterly\* oure feithful hertis twayen  
 I-lacid werne, and lokkid in o cheyne,  
 Whiche myȝt[e] nat for noon aduersite  
 Of lyf nor deth assonder twynned be, 3840  
 Til cruelly pou madest vs departe,  
 Whiche þoruȝ myn hert so inwardly [doth] darte,  
 þat it wil neuer, in soth, out of\* my þouȝt.  
 And, trust wel, ful dere shal\* be bouȝt 3844 I can never  
 þe deth of hym, &, be no þing in were, forget it,  
 Paraenture or endid be þis ȝere:  
 For vp-on þe, only for his sake,  
 Of cruel deth vengauunce shal be take, 3848 and for his  
 I þe ensure, with-uten oper bond; sake  
 ȝif I may lyue, with myn owne hond  
 I shal of deth don execucioun,  
 With-oute abood or [long] dylacioun. 3852 I will kill  
 For riȝt requereth, with-uten any drede, you."  
 Deth for deth, for his final mede;  
 For I my silfe þer-on shal be wroke,  
 þat þoruȝ þe world her-after shal be spoke, 3856  
 How Achilles was vengid on\* his foo,

3824. haue] hadde D 1. 3829. Whom] Whom þat D 1.  
 3830. silf] lif C. 3837. enterly] utterly C.  
 3838. o] a A, D 2, D 1. 3843. out of] in C.  
 3844. shal] it shal C. 3845. hym] whom D 1.  
 3857. on] of C.

- For Patroclus pat he loued so. [leaf 89 a]
- Achilles says  
he knows  
Hector has And pouȝ pat I be to pe envious,  
And of pi deth inly desirous, 3860  
Ne wyte me nat, ne put on me no blame,  
For wel I wote pou arte to me pe same,  
And haste my deth many day desyred,  
And per-vp-on inwardly conspired : 3864  
And pus, shortly, as a-twen vs two  
þer is but deth, *with-oute* wordis mo,  
Whan fortune hath þe tyme shape,  
I hope fully pou shalt nat eskaþe— 3868  
Truste noon oper, I seie þe outterly !”  
To whom Hector nat to hastily  
Answerid ageyn, *with* sobre countenaunce,  
Avised wel in al his daliaunce, 3872  
As he pat was in no þing rek[e]les ;  
Hector says : And euene pus he spake to Achilles :  
“ Achilles, “ Sir Achilles, *with-uten* any faille,  
þou auȝtest nat in herte to mervaille 3876  
þouȝ with my power & my ful[le] myȝt,  
With herte & wyll, of verray due riȝt,  
Day be day I pi deth conspire,  
And euer in oon compasse it & desire, 3880  
And do my labour erly and eke late  
To pursue it by ful cruel hate :—  
þou ouȝteste nat to wondren in no wyse,  
But fully knowe, by sentence of þe wise, 3884  
In no maner, who-so taketh hede,  
Of riȝtwysnes it may nat procede,  
þat o[u]þer I or any oper wiȝt  
Shulde hym loue, pat *with* al his myȝt 3888  
My deth *pursuwet*[h] and destruccioun ;  
And ouer þis, to more confusioun,  
Hath leide a sege aboute þis cite,  
On my kynrede and also vpon me, 3892  
And, per-vp-on, felly doth *preswme*  
With mortal hate of werre to conswme  
Vs euerychon—I-wis, I can nat fynde

3869. Truste] Truste me A.

3889. *pursuweth*] *purswed* D 1.to destroy  
us all.



- In myn herte, as by lawe of kynde, 3896  
 Swiche on to loue, of riȝt nor equite,  
 Nor haue hym chere, sothly, in no degre :  
 For of werre may no frendlyhede,  
 Nor of debate loue a-riȝt procede ; 3900  
 For, sothly, loue, moste in special,  
 Of feithfulnes hath his original,  
 In hertis Ioyned by convenience  
 Of oon accorde, whom no difference 3904  
 Of doubilnes may in no degre,  
 Nouper in Ioye nor aduersite,  
 For lyf nor deth assounder nor disseuere ; [leaf 89 b]  
 For where loue is, it contuneth euere, 3908  
 But of hate al is þe contrarie.  
 Of whiche, sothly, from hertis whan þei varie,  
 Proceedeþ rancour, at eye, as men may se,  
 Debat, envye, strife, and enmyte, 3912  
 Mortal slaughtre, boþe nyȝe and ferre,  
 Moder of whiche, in sothfastnes, is werre,  
 þe fyn wher-of, longe or it be do,  
 Seuerith hertis & frendship kut a-two, 3916  
 And causeth loue to be leide ful lowe.  
 But, for al pis, I wil wel þat þou knowe  
 þi proude wordis, in hert[e] nor in pouȝt,  
 In verray soth, a-gaste me riȝt nouȝt ; 3920  
 And ȝif I schal, ferþermore, oute-breke,  
 With-oute avaunte þe troupe for to speke,  
 I seie þe, plainly, hen[ne]s or two ȝere,  
 ȝif I may live in pis werris here, 3924  
 And my swerde of knyȝthod forþe acheve,  
 I hope, in soth, so mortally to greue  
 þe Grekis alle, whan I with hem mete,  
 þat þei & þou shul\* fele ful vnsweþe, 3928  
 ȝif ȝe contynewe and þe werris haunt ;—  
 I shal ȝour pride & surquedie adaunte

"Of course I  
can't love  
you.

War doesn't  
breed friend-  
ship.

From Faith  
springs Love.

From Hate,

Rancour,

Slaughter,

War.

But know  
this,

that if I live  
two years,

I'll lower  
you Greeks'  
pride.

3897. Swiche on to loue] Wiche on þe londe D 1—nor] & D 2.

3898. hym chere] in Cheer A—hym] om. D 2.

3900. a-riȝt] and riȝt D 1. 3907. nor] to D 1.

3914. Moder] Mordir A. 3921. And] But D 1.

3923. plainly] platly A.

3928. shul] shulen C—shul fele] shal felen A, D 2, D 1.

	In swiche a wyse with myn hondis two, þat or þe werre fully be a-do *,	3932
	Ful many Greke sore shal it rewe.	
"The Presumption of you Greeks	For wel I wote, of olde & nat of newe, þat 3e Grekis, gadred here in on,	
	Of surquedie are fonned euerychon,	3936
comes from want of discretion,	Only for want of discrecioun, To vndirtaken of presumpeioun	
	So hi3e a þing, a sege for to leyn, And 3oure silfe to ouercharge in veyn	3940
	With emprises whiche, <i>with-uten</i> fable, Bene of weizt to 3ou inportable,	
	And þe peis of so gret heuynes, þat, finally, it wil 3ou alle oppres,	3944
	And 3oure pride avalen and encline, þe berpen eke enbowe bak & chyne,	
and will bring you to grief.	And vnwarly cause 3ou to falle	
	Or 3e haue done, I seie to oon and alle !	3948
And you, Achilles,	And, ouermore, be ful in surete, þou Achilles—I speke vn-to þe,—	
will be the first to die.	þat fatal deth first schal þe assaille, To-forn þi swerde in any þing availle	3952
	Ageyn[e]s me, for al þi worpines ;	
If you've the pluck,	And 3if so be, þat so gret hardines, Corage of wil, vigour, force, or my3t	
	Meven pin herte, be manhod as a kny3t	[leaf 89 c] 3956
	To take on þe, as in dorynge do,	
let me and you fight it out,	For to darreyne here betwene vs two þilke quarel, how-so þat be-falle,	
	For þe whiche þat we striuen alle,	3960
and settle this war.	I wil assent, plainly, to Iuparte, Til þat þe deth oon of vs departe—	
	þer is no more, but þat þes lordis here, Kynges, princes wil accorde I-fere	3964
	þat it be do, fully be oon assent, And hold[e] stable, of herte & of entent,	

3932. a-do] al do C. 3935. 3e] the D 1.

3948. I seie] om. D 1—alle] to alle D 1. 3954. þat] om. D 1.

3957. on þe] on honde D 2. 3959. þat] þat it D 1.

3962. oon] of oone D 1.

With-in a felde only pat we tweyne, As I haue seide, pis quarel may dareyne, And it finyshe, be pis condicioun :	3968	
pat 3if it hap poru3 pin hi3e renoun Me to venquyshe or putten at outraunce, I wil 3ou maken fully assuraunce,	3972	" If you best me,
pat firste my lord, Priamus pe kyng, Shal vn-to Grekis in al maner ping, With septre & crowne, holly him submitte, And in a point varie nouper flitte,	3976	Priam shall submit to the Greeks,
Fully to 3elde to 3oure subiectioun Al his lordshipe with-Inne Troye toun ; And his legis in captiuite	3980	and his folk shall quit Troy, and leave it to the Greeks.
Shal goon her weye oute of pis cite, And leue it quit in 3oure* gouernaunce, With-oute strif or any variaunce. And here-vp-on, to maken surete,	3984	Let us swear to this before the Gods,
To deuoyde al ambiguyte, To-fore pe goddis be ope & sacramente We shal be swore, in ful good entent ; And, ouermore, oure feith also to saue, To assure 3ou, in plegge 3e shal haue,	3988	
pe mene while to kepe hem on 3our syde, At 3oure chois hostagis to abide, From Troye toun, of pe worpieste pat 3e liste chese, & also of pe beste,	3992	and you shall take such Trojan hostages as you choose.
So pat 3e shal of no ping be in were Of al pat euere pat I seie* 3ou here. And, Achilles, with-oute wordes mo, 3if pat pou liste accorde ful per-to	3996	If you agree, Achilles, you'll win honour for ending this war.
pat I haue seide, pin honour to encrese, To make pis werre sodeinly to sese, pat likly is for to laste longe Be-twene Troyens & pe Grekis stronge,	4000	
pou shalt nat only with honour & with fame poru3-oute pe world getyn pe a name,		

3971. at] to A. 3978. lordshipe] lordis D 1.

3981. it quit in 3oure] in quiete and in C—it] om. A.

3983. maken] take D 1. 3985. &] of D 1.

3994. seie] seide C. 3996. ful] wel A.

510 *Achilles accepts Hector's Challenge to end the War by a Duel.*

	But per-with-al—& pat is nat a lyte—	
"You'll also save many men's lives.	þoruþ pi knyȝthod to many man profite, þat fro þe deth shal eskape a-lyue,	4004 [leaf 89 a]
	And to his contre hol and sounde aryve, þat likly arn, by cruel auenture, For to be ded, ȝif þe werre endure.	4008
So let the day of our Duel be fixt.	Come of, þerfor, & late nat * be proloigned, But lat þe day atwen vs two be Ioyned, As I haue seide, in condicioun,	
If I beat you,	ȝif in diffence only of pis toun I haue victorie by fortune on þe,	4012
you'll give up the siege,	I axe nat, but anoon þat ȝe Breke vp sege, and þe werre lete, And suffreth vs to lyuen in quiete,	4016
and go home,"	In-to Grece hom whan ȝe ar goon."	
Achilles at once agrees to Hector's proposal,	To * whiche þing Achilles anon, Hoot in his Ire and furious also, Brennynge ful hote for anger & for wo, Assentid is, with a dispitous chere, And gan anoon to Hector dresse him nere, And seide he wolde delyuere him outterly, Fro poynt to point, his axying by & by,	4020 4024
	And þer-in made noon excepcioun, But of hool herte and entencioun His requeste accepted euerydel, And, as it sempte, liked it riȝt wel.	4028
and casts down his Glove as a Challenge.	And, for his parte, he caste a gloue down, In signe & tokene of confirmacioun, For lyfe or deth pat he wil holde his day Ageyn Hector, hap what hap[pe] may,	4032
Hector gladly picks it up.	Vn-to þe whiche Hector lifly sterte, And toke it vp, with as glad an herte As euere ȝit dide* man or knyȝt, þat quarel toke with his foo to fiȝt :	4036

4009. nat] it nat C, D 1.

4011, 12 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4012] þou wilt assente to this conclusioun D 1.

4018. To] To þe C, om. D 1. 4022. dresse him] dressen D 2.

4031. wil] wolde D 1. 4033. þe] om. D 1.

4034. an] om. D 2.

4035. ȝit dide] dide ȝit C—man or] ony manere D 1.

- per can no man, in soth, a-riȝt deuys  
 How glad he was of þis hiȝe emprise,  
 Of whiche þe noise & þe grete soun  
 Ran to þe eris of Agamenoun; 4040  
 And he anon cam down to her tent  
 With alle þe lordis of his parlement,  
 Where Achilles & Hector wern I-fere,  
 To wit her wille as in þis matere: 4044  
 Wher þei wolden assenten finally  
 To putte þe quarel ful in iupartȝ,  
 Of ouper part, atwene þese knyȝtes tweyne,  
 As ȝe han herde, it fully to darayne. 4048  
 And with o vois Grekis it denye,  
 And seide þei nolde of swiche a companie,  
 Of kynges, dukis, and lordis eke also,  
 Boþe life & deth Iuparten atwene two, 4052  
 Nor to [þe] course of Fortune hem submitte,  
 þat can hir face alday chaunge & flitte. [leaf 90 a]  
 And some of Troye, in conclusioun,  
 Iuparte nolde her lyues nor her toun, 4056  
 In þe hondis only of a knyȝt  
 To putten al in auenture of fiȝt,  
 Priam except, whiche, sothly, in þis caas,  
 With-in hym silf fully assentid was, 4060  
 Plainly to haue put & set in iupartȝ  
 Holy þe honour of his regalye,—  
 Supposynge ay, as maked is memorie,  
 þat Hector shuld haue had þe victorie 4064  
 Of þis emprise, ȝif it he toke on honde.  
 But for Priam myȝt[e] nat with-stonde  
 Ageyn so many of oon entencioun  
 þat were contrarie to his opinioun, 4068  
 Boþe of Grekis and on Troye side,  
 [He] helde his pes, and lete it ouere-slyde.  
 And so þe Grekis parted ben echon;

Agamemnon  
and the  
Greek lords  
come,

and refuse to  
risk their  
enterprise on  
one man.

So do some  
Trojans,

tho Priam  
is willing to  
chance it,

relying on  
Hector's  
winning.

But he can't  
withstand  
the objectors.

4044. wit] wete A, D 1, wyte D 2.

4047. Of] On D 1—tweyne] om. A.

4052. atwene is erased in D 1. 4053. to] of D 1.

4061. haue] a A, om. D 2, D 1. 4062. þe] to D 1.

4063. maked] makynge D 2. 4067. so] om. D 1.

4071. ben] hem A.

Hector goes      And Hector is from Achilles goon      4072  
home to      Home to Troye, where I him leue a while,  
Troy.  
I'll now turn      Whiles pat I directe shal my stile  
to Troilus.      To telle of Troylus pe lamentable wo,  
Whiche pat he made to parte his lady fro.      4076

Of the sorowe that Troilus made when Cressaide shulde  
depart.<sup>1</sup>

O Fortune!      A llas! Fortune, gery and vnstable,  
And redy ay [for] to be chaungable ;  
when folk      Whan folk\* most triste in pi stormy face,  
most long      Liche her desire pe fully to embrace :      4080  
for you,  
you turn      panne is pi Ioye awaye to turne & wrype,  
against them.      Vp-on wrechis pi power for to kipe—  
Record on Troylus, pat fro pi whele so lowe  
By fals envie pou hast ouer-prowe,      4084  
See how      Oute of pe Ioye which [pat] he was Inne,  
you've      From his lady to make him for to twynne  
thrown over      Whan he best wende for to haue be surid.  
Troilus!  
And of pe wo pat he hath endured,      4088  
I must help      I muste now helpe hym to compleyne,  
him to      Whiche at his herte felt[e] so gret payne,\*  
complain.  
So inward wo, and so gret distresse,  
More pan I haue konnyng to expresse,      4092  
Whan he knew pe partyng of Cryseide—  
Almoste for wo & for payne he deyde,  
He almost      And fully wiste she departe shal  
died when      By sentence and Iugement fynal      4096  
he knew      Of his fader, zoue in parlement.  
Cressid must      For whiche, with wo & torment al to-rent,  
leave him.      He was in point to haue falle in rage,  
pat no man myzt apese nor a-swage      4100  
pe hid[de] paynes which in\* his breste gan dare :  
For lik a man in furie he gan fare,

4073. him leue] leve hym A.

4076. to] for to A.      4078. redy] likly D 1.

4079. folk] men C—triste] trust A, truste D 2.

4083. on] of D 1—pi] pe D 1.      4090. payne] a payne C

4101. hid] hize D 1—which in] pat with in C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 a.

- And swiche sorwe day & nyȝt to make, [leaf 90 b]  
 In compleyninge\* only for hir sake. 4104  
 For whan he sawe þat she schulde a-weie,  
 He leuer had, plainly, for to deye  
 þan to lyve be-hynde\* in hir absence :  
 For hym pouȝt, *with*-outen hir presence 4108  
 He nas but ded—þer is no more to seine.  
 And in-to terys he be-gan to reyne,  
*With* whiche his eyen gon[ne] for to bolle,  
 And in his breste þe sizēs vp to swolle, 4112  
 And þe sobbyng of his sorwes depe,  
 þat he ne can nat but rore and wepe,  
 So sore loue his herte gan constreyne.  
 And she ne felt nat a litel peyne, 4116  
 But wepte also, and pitously gan crye,  
 Desyring ay þat she myȝte dye  
 Raper þan parte from hym oute of Troye,  
 Hir owne knyȝt, hir lust, hir liues Ioye, 4120  
 þat be hir chekis þe teris doun distille,  
 And fro hir eyen þe rounde dropis t[r]ille,  
 And al for-dewed han hir blake wede ;  
 And eke vntressid hir her abrod gan sprede, 4124  
 Like to gold wyr, for-rent & al to-torn,  
 I-plukked of, & nat *with* sheris shorn.  
 And ouer þis, hir freshe rosen hewe,  
 Whilom y-meint *with* white lilies newe, 4128  
*With* woful wepyng pitously disteyned,  
 And like herbis in April al be-reyned,  
 Or floures freshe, *with* þe dewes swete,  
 Riȝt so hir chekis moiste wern & wete 4132  
*With* cristal water, vp ascendyn[g] hiȝe  
 Out of her breste in-to hir heuenly eye ;  
 And ay amonge hir lamentacioun,  
 Ofte siȝe she fil aswone doun, 4136  
 Dedly pale, for-dymmed in hir siȝt,

Troilus  
would rather  
die than  
leave Cressid.

He sighs and  
sobs ;

can only roar  
and weep.

Cressid  
weeps too,

tears out her  
golden locks,

stains her  
rosy cheeks  
with tears,

and swoons,  
and falls  
doun.

4104. compleyninge] compleynigne C. 4105. she] he D 1.

4107. be-hynde] beside C. 4109. is] nys D 1.

4114. rore] to rore D 1. 4115. gan] can D 1, to D 2.

4118. Desyring ay] Euere desiryng D 1.

4133. ascendyn] ascenden D 2, ascendid D 1.

4134. her] he D 1.

- And ofte seide : "allas ! myn owne knyzt,  
 Cressid laments, Myn owne Troylus, allas ! whi shal we\* parte !— 4140  
 Raper late Deth *with* his spere darte  
 þoruȝ myn hert, & þe veynes kerue,  
 And *with* his rage do me for to sterue—  
 Raper, allas ! þan fro my knyzt to twynne !  
 and appeals to Death to take her. And of þis wo, o Deth, þat I am Inne, 4144  
 Whi nyl þou come & help[e] make an ende ?  
 For how shulde I oute of Troye wende,  
 He abide, and I to Grekis goon,  
 þer to dwelle amonge my cruel foon ? 4148  
 Allas ! allas ! I, woful creature,  
 Howe shulde I þer, in þe werre endure—  
 I, wreche woman, but my silf allone,  
 Amonge þe men of armys euerychon !" [leaf 90 c] 4152  
 þus gan she cryen al þe longe day ;  
 þis was hir compleint, *with* ful gret affray,  
 Hir pitous noyse, til it drowe to nyzt,  
 Troilus comes to comfort her; þat vn-to hir hir owne trewe knyzt, 4156  
 Ful triste & heuy, cam ageyn[e]s eve,  
 ȝif he myzt hir counforte or releue.  
 But he, in soth, hath Cryseide founde  
 Al in a swowe, lyggynge on þe grounde ; 4160  
 And pitously vn-to hir he wente,  
*With* woful chere, & hir in armys hent,  
 And toke hir vp : & þan atwen hem two  
 Be-gan of new swiche a dedly wo, 4164  
 þat it was rouþe & pite for to sene ;  
 For she of cher pale was and grene,  
 And he of colour liche to ashes dede ;  
 And fro hir face was goon al þe rede, 4168  
 And in his chekis deuoided was þe blod,  
 So wofully atwene hem two it stood.  
 For she ne myzt nat a worde speke,  
 She cannot speak. And he was redy *with* deth to be wreke 4172

4139. whi shal we] we shal C.

4140. darte] and darte A. 4147. He] Here to D 1.

4149, 50 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4156. þat] Til she D 1. 4157. eve] heve D 2.

4167. to] the A. 4171. speke] y speke A, D 2.

4172. And] But D 1—he] om. D 2.



Vp-on hym silfe, his nakid swerd be-side ;		
And she ful ofte gan to grounde glide		
Out of his armys, as she fel a-swowne ;		
And he hym silf gan in teris drowne :	4176	
She was as stille & dowmb* as any ston ;		
He had a moupe, but wordis had he non ;—		Troilus too is silent.
þe veri spirit flikered* in hir breste,		
And of deth stood vnder arreste,	4180	
With-oute meinpris, sothly, as of lyf.		
And þus þe[r] was, as it sempte, a strif,		
Whiche of hem two shuld[e] firste pace :		It seems doubtful whether he or Cressid will die first.
For deth portreied in her ouper face	4184	
With swiche colour as men go to her graue.		

**Of the worshipful recommendacyone that the monke of  
Bury, þat translate þis boke, gave Chaucere þe  
chef poete off Breteyne.<sup>1</sup>**

And þus in wo þei gan to-gidre raue,		
Disconsolat, al þe longe nyȝt,		Thus passes their last, night together.
þat, in gode feith, ȝif I shulde ariȝt	4188	
þe processe hool of here bope * sorwe		
þat þei made til þe nexte morwe,—		
Fro point to point it to specefie,		
It wolde me ful longe occupie	4192	It would take me too long to tell you all about it;
Of euery þinge to make mencion,		
And tarie me in my translacioun		
ȝif I shulde in her wo procede ;		
But, me semeth, þat it is no nede,	4196	and there's no need, for my Master,
Sith my maister Chaūcer her-a-forn		CHAUCER,
In þis mater hath so wel* hym born,		has done it all so well in his <i>Troilus</i> .
In his boke of Troylus and Cryseyde		
Whiche he made longe or þat he deyde,	4200	
Rehersinge firste, how Troilus was contrarie		[leaf 90 d]
[For] To assendyn vp on Lovis steire,		

4177. dowmb] dowme C.      4179. flikered] flikerit C.  
 4181. meinpris] mainpris A, menprys D 2, manprise D 1.  
 4183. pace] y passe A, I passe D 2.      4184. her] hert A.  
 4189. bope] boþer C.      4198. hath so wel] so wel hath C.  
 4200. þat] om. D 1.      4201. was] om. D 1.  
 4202. For] Was D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 c (misplaced after line 4196).

CHAUCER tells us how Troilus	And how þat he, for al his surquedie, After be-cam oon of þe companye Of Lovis folke, for al his olde game, Whan Cupide maked hym ful tame, And brouȝt him lowe to his subieccioun, In a temple as he walked vp & doun, Whan he his ginnes and his hokis leide	4204
	Amyd þe eyen cerclid of Cryseyde, Whiche on þat day he myȝt[e] nat asterte : For þoruȝ his brest percid & his herte, He wente hym home, pale, sike, & wan. And in þis wise* Troylus first be-gan To be a seruaunt, my maister telleth þus,	4208
	Til he was holpe aftir* of Pandarus, þoruȝ whos comfote & mediacioun (As in his boke is maked* menciou) <i>With</i> gret labour firste he cam to grace,	4212
	And so contuneth by certeyn ȝeris space, Til Fortune gan vp-on hym frowne, þat she from hym mvst goon oute of towne Al sodeynly, and neuer hym after se. Lo ! here þe fyn of false felicite, Lo ! here þe ende of worldly brotilnes, Of fleshy lust, lo ! here thunstabilnes, Lo ! here þe double variacioun* Of wor[l]dly blisse and transmvtacioun :	4216
and was then helped by Pandarus,	þis day in myrthe & in wo to-morwe ! For ay þe fyn, allas ! of Ioie is sorwe. For now Cryseyde, <i>with</i> þe kyng Thoas, For Anthenor shal go forþe, allas !— Vn-to Grekis, and euer* <i>with</i> hem dwelle ! þe hool[e] story Chaücer kan ȝow telle ȝif þat ȝe liste—no man bet alyue— Nor þe processe halfe so wel discryue :	4220
and all went well till For- tune frownd on him.	For he owre englishe gilt[e] <i>with</i> his sawes, Rude and boistous firste be olde dawes,	4224
Alas, the change!		4228
Mirth to-day, Woe to- morrow.		4232
CHAUCER tells the whole story.		4236
He gilded our rude English.		

4203. al] *om.* D 2. 4208. walked] walk A, D 2.

4211. þat] a D 1. 4214. wise] while C.

4216. aftir] first C. 4218. his] this D 1—maked] made C.

4227. variacioun] variaunce C. 4233. euer] neuer C.

- þat was ful fer from al perfeccioun,  
 And but of litel reputacioun, 4240 English was  
poor stuff  
 Til þat he cam, &, þoruȝ his poetrie,  
 Gan oure tonge firste to magnifie,  
 And adourne it *with* his elloquence—  
 To whom honour, laude, & reuerence, 4244 till CHAUCER  
adornd it.  
 þoruȝ-oute þis londe ȝoue be & songe,  
 So þat þe laurer of oure englishe tonge  
 Be to hym ȝoue for his excellence,  
 —Riȝt a[s] whilom by ful hiȝe sentence, 4248 Let all the  
Land honour  
him!  
 Perpetuelly for a memorial,  
 Of Columpna by þe cardynal [leaf 91 a] Like as was  
done to  
 To Petrak Fraunceis was ȝouen in Ytaille— Petrarch.  
 þat þe report neuere after faille, 4252  
 Nor þe honour dirked of his name,  
 To be registred in þe house of fame  
 Amonge oþer in þe hiȝeste sete,  
 My maister Galfride, as for chefe poete 4256 CHAUCER  
is the chief  
English  
Poet.  
 þat euere was ȝit in oure langage;  
 þe name of whom shal passen in noon age,  
 But euer ylyche, *with*-oute eclipsinge, shyne.  
 And, for my part, I wil neuer fyne, 4260 I'll magnify  
him till I die.  
 So as I can, hym to magnifie  
 In my writynge, plainly, til I dye;  
 And God, I praye, his soule bring in Ioy.

**Howe Guydo rebukethe Troylus. And of the mutabilite and varyant chaunge of womenne.<sup>1</sup>**

- And where I lefte, I wil ageyn of Troie 4264  
 þe story telle,—& first how þat Guydo  
*With*-in his boke speketh Troylus to,  
 Rebukyng hym ful vncurtesly,  
 þat he so sette his herte folili 4268 But now I'll  
tell how  
Guido  
  
rebukes  
Troilus for  
his folly in  
loving the  
false Cressid.  
 Vp-on Cryseide, ful of doubilnes:  
 For in his boke as Guydo list expresse,

4246. þe] *om.* D 2. 4250. cardynal] ordynal D 2.

4251. Petrak] Petrark A.

4256. for] for a A. 4259. *with*-oute] *with* D 2.

4264. of] to D 1. 4267. ful] *om.* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 89 a (misplaced after line 4262).

518 *Guido likens Women to Serpents, and shows-up their Tricks.*

Women's words, says Guido, are stult with lies.	þat hir teris & hir compleynnyge,	
	Hir wordis white, softe, & blaundyshynge,	4272
	Wer meynt <i>with</i> feynnyng & <i>with</i> flaterie,	
	And outward farsed <i>with</i> many a fals[e] lye ;	
They weep false tears.	For vnder hid was al þe variaunce,	
	Cured a-boue <i>with</i> feyned contenaunce,	4276
	As wommen kan falsly teris borwe—	
	In her herte þouȝ þer be no sorwe—	
They are like a serpent.	Lik as þei wolde of verray troupe deie.	
	þei can þink oon, and a-noper seie,	4280
	As a serpent vnder floures faire	
	His venym hydeth, where he dop repaire—	
They weep with one eye and laugh with the other.	þe sugre a-forn, þe galle hid be-hynde,	
	As appropriȝ is vn-to hir kynde	4284
	To be dyuers & double of nature,	
	Rapest deceyvynge whan men most assure :	
They're always double.	For vnder colour euery þing þei wirke,	
	þe faire aboue, þe foule in þe dirke	4288
	þei hide so, þat no man may espie ;	
	And þouȝ so be, þat <i>with</i> a woful eye	
They're never satisfied with 1 man,	þei can outward wepyn pitously,	
	þe toper eye can lauȝ[e] couertly,—	4292
	Whos sorwes alle are temprid <i>with</i> allaies.	
	And her colour euer is meynt* <i>with</i> raies :	
but want 4.	For vp-on chaunge and mutabilite	
	Stant hool her trust and [her] surete,	4296
	So þat þei ben sure in doubilnes,	
	And alwey double in her sikernes,	
	Semynge oon whan þei best can varie,	[leaf 91 b]
	Likest to acorde whan þei be contrarie ;	4300
	And þus þei ben variaunte in a-corde,	
	And holdest seme whan þer is discord.	
	And Guydo seith, how þer are fewe or noon	
	þat in her herte apaied is with oon ;	4304
	And ȝit þei can, be it to oon or tweyne,	
	To þre or foure, in her speche feyne,	

4271. 1st hir] his A.  
 4991. can] om. D 1.  
 4302. And] They D 1.  
 4304. her] om. D 1.

4273. meynt] queynt D 1.  
 4294. euer is meynt] is meynt euer C.  
 4303. or] om. D 1.

- Like as þei wern to oon & to no moo  
 Hool in her loue, for wele & eke for wo, 4308 Guido says  
that each of  
a woman's  
lovers thinks  
 þat eueryche shal of hym silfe deme  
 þat he be next, lik as it doth seme. he's her  
favourite;  
 And þus in hope stant eche of hem alle,  
 þe trewest ay redyest to falle; 4312  
 Who serueth best, nexte to ben appaired :  
 And þus in chaunge al her loue is feired. but let no  
man trust  
em.  
 Lat no man trust, but cache whan he may\* ;  
 Far-wel to-morwe, þouȝ it be sure to-day\* !— 4316  
 þe faire of chaunge lasteth ouer ȝere,  
 But it is foly for to byen to dere  
 þilke tresour, whiche harde is to possede,  
 But fleeth aweye whan men per-of most nede. 4320  
 And ȝif it hap þat no chapman be If one hasn't  
a chapman,  
 (As seith Guydo), ȝit al day men may se  
 It\* shewed oute at large fenestrallis,  
 On chaumbres hiȝe, & lowe doun in hallis, 4324 she shows  
herself at  
windows  
 And in wyndowes eke in euery strete ;  
 And also eke men may with hem mete  
 At pilgrimages and oblacioun[e]s, and in  
pilgrimages,  
 At spectacles in cytes and in townys 4328  
 (As seit[h] Guydo), and al is for to selle :—  
 But after hym I can no ferþer telle.  
 And eke he seith, in his sentament,  
 þer is no fraude fully equipollent 4332 there is no  
fraud equal to  
a woman's.  
 To þe fraude and sleiȝty compassyng  
 Of a womman, nor like in worchyng :  
 For who þat set al his feithfulnes,  
 Wenynge in hem to fynde stabilnes, 4336  
 He shal hem fynde stedefaste as þe mone,  
 þat is in point for to chaunge sone. They change  
like the  
moon.  
 ȝif he be ȝonge, þei cast hym in a rage ;  
 ȝif he be olde, he falleth in dotage ; 4340  
 “ Wherefore, my counseil is to bope two :

4310. he] *om.* D 2—next] *neest* A, *nest* D 2, *neste* D 1.  
 4311. alle] *tweyne* D 2. 4315, 16 *are transposed in C.*  
 4315. trust] *om.* D 1. 4318. But] *For* D 1.  
 4319. harde is] *is hard* A—possede] *procede* D 2.  
 4321. chapman] *man* D 1. 4323. It] *It is* C.  
 4339. a] *om.* A.

- Cast of þe bridel, and listly lete hem go.".  
 þus techep Guydo, God wot, & not I!— 4344  
 þat haþ delyt to speke cursidly  
 Alwey of wommen þoruþ-out al his bok,  
 As men may se, who-so list to loke.  
 To hem he had envie in special,  
 þat, in good feith, I am riȝt wrope *with* al, [leaf 91 c] 4348  
 þat he *with* hem list so to debate ;  
 For Ire of whiche, þe latyn to translate,  
 Inwardly myn herte I felte blede,  
 Of hiȝe dispit, his clausis for to rede, 4352  
 þat resownede, in conclusioun,  
 Only of malys to accusacioun  
 Of pis women—ful euel mote he priue !—  
 So generally her sect[e] to discryve, 4356  
 —Whiche made nat, þoruþ indiscrecioun,  
 Of good nor badde noon excepcioun.  
 He was to blame—foule mote he\* falle !—  
 For cause of oon for to hindren alle : 4360  
 For I dar wel affermen by þe rode,  
 Ageyn oon badde ben an hundrid gode ;  
 And þouþ som oon double be & newe,  
 It hindreth nat to hem þat be trewe. 4364  
 And be exauple, also, þouþ he shewe  
 þat som oon whilom was a shrewe,  
 þei þat be gode take shal noon hede,  
 For it noon hindrynge is to wommanhede, 4368  
 þouþ two or pre can be double & feyne :  
 For þer ageyn, sothly, at Coleyne,  
 Of virgines, inly ful of grace,  
 Ellevene þousand in þat holy place 4372  
 A man may fynde ; and in oure kalendere  
 Ful many maide parfit and entere,  
 Whiche to þe deth stable wern and trewe.  
 For somme of hem *with* þe rosen hew 4376  
 Of martirdom þe blisse of heuene wonne ;

Guido  
delights in  
speaking  
cursedly of  
women.

Ill may he  
thrive!

I, John-  
Lydgate, say  
that, for 1 bad  
woman there  
are 100 good  
ones.

Look at the  
11,000  
martyrd  
Virgins at  
Cologne,

who won the  
bliss of  
Heaven.

4342. hem] hym D 1.      4343. techep] tellith A.  
 4349. to] om. D 1.      4355. pis] þe D 1.  
 4359. he] hym C.      4363. newe] trewe D 1.  
 4364. trewe] newe D 1.      4369. two] tweyne A.



- To hindre wommen, ouper eve or morwe—  
 Taketh noon hede, but late him be *with* sorwe, 4416  
 skip his talk till you get to Diomede,  
 And skippeth ouer wher 3e list nat rede,  
 Til 3e come where pat Dyomede  
 For hir was sent in-to Troye toun,  
 Where ceriously is maked mencion, 4420  
 to whom she was given for Antenor and Thoas.  
 First, how pat she to hym delyuered was  
 For Anthenor and for\* kyng Thoas,  
 And how Troilus gan hir to conveie,  
 With many oper, to bringe hir on pe weie ; 4424  
 And after pis, how pat Dyomede,  
 He guides her to her father's tent ;  
 By pe weie gan hir bridel lede  
 Til he hir brouzt to hir fadres tent ;  
 And how\* Calchas, in ful good entent, 4428  
 Received hir, logged per he lay,  
 And of hir speche duryng al pat day,  
 And al pe maner hool and euerydel—  
 and as CHAUCER tells the whole story, I needn't.  
 Al is rehersid ceriously and wel 4432  
 In Troylus boke, as 3e han herd me seyn—  
 To write it efte, I holde it wer but veyn.  
 But Guido says Cressid forsook Troilus that night, and lovd Diomede.  
 But Guydo seith, longe or it was\* nyzt,  
 How Cryseyde for-soke hir owne knyzt, 4436  
 And 3af hir herte vn-to Dyomede  
 Of tendirnes and of wommanhede,  
 pat Troilus wexe in hir herte as colde,  
 With-oute fire as ben pese ashes olde. 4440  
 I can excuse her only  
 I can noon oper excusacioun,  
 But only kyndes transmutacioun,  
 by Nature,  
 pat is appropred vn-to hir nature,  
 who made her unstable.  
 Selde or neuer stable to endure, 4444  
 Be experience as men may ofte lere.  
 But now ageyn [vn-]to my matere [leaf 92 a]  
 I mvt resort, pouz pat I be ferre,  
 As I be-gan to writen of pe werre. 4448

4422. for] pe C.

4425. And] om. D 1. 4428. now] how pat C.

4430. pat] pe D 1.

4434. efte I holde] ofte I hilde D 1—wer] was A.

4435. was] wer C. 4439. hir] his D 1.

4440. pese] the A. 4447. pat] om. D 1.



Howe worthy Ector, lyche Mars hym silf, toke the  
felde with mony worthy in his company, and  
seleughe sondrey kynges, and, amonge alle other,  
with his swerde departede Merion atweyne.<sup>1</sup>

<b>T</b> he tyme passed of þe trew y-take,		The morning after the end of the Truce,
þe next[e] morwe, whan Titan hap forsake		
þe vnder party of oure Emysperye,		
Where al þe nyȝt he hadde* be ful merye	4452	
With Aurora liggyng by his side,—		
But in his bedde hym list no lenger bide,		
But shope hym vp, & cast his stremys shene		
On Troye wall,* whan Hector, armyd clene,	4456	Hector takes the field with
In-to þe felde faste gan hym hiȝe,		
Fiftene þousand in his companye		15,000 knights,
Of worpi knytes and of manly men.		
And, as I fynde, Troylus had[de] ten	4460	Troilus with 10,000,
Of knyȝtes eke, þat his baner swe ;		
And, in al haste, Paris gan remewe		Paris
Oute of þe toun, with hem of Perce londe ;		with Persian archers,
And eche of hem a bowe had in his honde,	4464	
And arwis sharpe trussid by her side ;		
And of knyȝtes þat aboute hym ride		
He had also pre þousand, as I fynde.		and 3000 knights,
And Dephebus next hym cam be-hynde	4468	Deiphobus with 3000 knights,
With pre þousand knyȝtes, armyd clene,		
On whos platis þe sonne shone ful shene ;		
And next hym cam þe Troyan Eneas.		Eneas of Troy, and others.
And, as I rede, sothly, þat þer was	4472	
þe same day with hem of Troye toun		
An hundrid þousand knyȝtes of renoun,		100,000 Trojan knights were there.
Lik as recordeth Dares Frigys,		
And in his boke Guydo writeth þus.	4476	
And with þe Grekis, al to-forn þat day,		The Greeks have Mene- laus with 7000 knights.
With seuene þousand went[e] Menelay,		
Knyȝtes echon, whiche he dide lede ;		

4449. trew] trews A.

4452. al þe nyȝt he hadde] he hadde al þe nyȝt C—be] om. A.

4456. wall] wallis C. 4464. his] om. A.

4472. as] om. A. 4479. he] om. A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 a.

Diomedes has 7000 knights; Achilles, his Myrmidons;	And <i>with</i> as many went[e] Dyomedes.	4480
	And next hem * fol <i>with</i> þe hardy Achilles,	
	<i>With</i> his meyne callid Myrundones;	
Zantipus, 3000;	And Zantipus, þe worþi kyng, eke had þre þousand knyȝtes, whiche þat he lad	4484
	In-to þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun;	
Agamemnon, a huge num- ber.	And alderlaste cam Agamenoun <i>With</i> swiche a noumbre of þe Grekis felle, þat wonder is for to here telle.	4488
	And whan þe wardis in þe feld abroad Had take her place, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	
Phyllis rides at Hector,	A Grekishe kyng, whiche þat Phillis hiȝt, Anon as he of Hector had a siȝt,	4492
	Towardis hym, sitting on his stede, <i>With</i> his spere he gan hym fast[e] spede;	
	But whan Hector hap his commynge seyn, [leaf 92 b]	
	He hent a spere, & rod to hym ageyn;	4496
who spears and slays him.	And þoruȝ his shelde & his platis rounde He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde.	
	Vp-on whos deth avengid for to be, Ful many Greke gan on Hector fle.	4500
	And, first of al, þe * worþi kyng famus, þat of Grekis was callid Zantipus,	
Zantipus	Of hiȝe disdeyn only for Phillis sake, Toward Hector hath his cours I-take,	4504
charges Hector,	And <i>with</i> a spere ran at hym ful riȝt; But Hector first hit him <i>with</i> swiche a myȝt,	
who kills him.	þoruȝ his harneis <i>with</i> his speris hed, þat Zantipus fil to grounde ded,—	4508
	þe deth of whom þe Grekis sore pleyne, And dide her myȝt & her besi peyne,	
The Greeks	On euery halfe, furious and wood, Tavenge hem on Troyanysshe blood.	4512
	And þoruȝ her passinge cruel hardinesse þei be-gan Troyens so to oppresse,	
slay many Trojans.	þat many oon þat day ne myȝt a-stertere,	

4481. hem] hym C. 4489. abroad] aboode D 1.

4493 is repeated in D 2. 4501. þe] þo C.

4506. a] om. D 2. 4509. 2nd þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

4514. oppresse] presse D 2. 4515. 2nd þat] om. D 2.

- þoruþ þe breste y-perced and \* þe herte, 4516  
 For to be ded & slayn amonge þe pres,—  
 Amongis whiche, cruel Achilles  
 Slowe Lychaon and Euforbius, Achilles kills  
Lychaon and  
Euphorbius.  
 Noble knyȝtes, riȝt worpi and famus, 4520  
 þat wern y-come oute of her contre  
 Ageyn Grekis to helpe þe cyte.  
 And while Troyens constreyned [wer] so narwe,  
 Were it *with* spere, quarel, darte, or arwe, 4524  
 Hector was wounded þoruþ-oute þe viser  
 In-to þe face, þat, like a ryver,  
 þe rede blood doun be-gan to raille,  
 By his harneis þoruþ his aventaille; 4528  
 Wher-of astonyd whan þei had a siȝt,  
 Ful many Troyan toke hym to þe flȝt,  
 And to þe cite fast[e] gan hem drawe;  
 And at þe chas [ful] many oon was slawe, 4532  
 Or þei myȝt out of þe felde remewe.  
 And euer in oon þe Grekis after swe,  
 Vn-to þe wallis almost of þe toun,  
 Til þat Hector, þe Troyan champioun, 4536  
 Of his knyȝthod gan to taken hede,  
 Al-be his wounde sore gan [to] blede,—  
 [ȝit] Of manhod he gan hem recomforte,  
 And maugre hem in-to þe felde resorte; 4540  
 Namly, whan he had inspeccioun,  
 On þe wallis and touris of þe toun,  
 Howe þat Eleyne, and Eccuba þe quene,  
 And his suster, faire Pollicene, [leaf 92 c] 4544  
 With many oper lady gan beholde—  
 Hym þouȝt anoon his herte gan to colde  
 Of verray shame his knyȝtes shold[e] fle;  
 And, lik a lyoun in his cruelte, 4548  
 He made hem tourne, manly euerychon.  
 And in his wey he mette Merioñ,

Achilles kills  
Lychaon and  
Euphorbius.

Hector  
is wounded  
in the face,  
and his blood  
flows.

Many Trojans  
flee.

The Greeks  
pursue em  
to near Troy.

Hector rallies  
them.

He sees  
Helen,  
Hecuba  
and Polyxena  
on the walls.

4516. and] to C.      4522. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.  
 4523. so] *om.* D 1.      4524. *with*] *om.* D 1.  
 4525. þoruþ-oute] þoruþ D 1.      4530. þe] his D 1.  
 4534. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1—after] for to D 1.  
 4535. almost] *om.* A.      4536–42 *are repeated in* D 1.  
 4439. ȝit] And D 1.      4547. his] þese D 1.

	A Grekishe kyng, þat was nyȝe allie To Achilles, as bokis specefie ;	4552
Hector splits Merion in two.	And <i>with</i> his swerd Hector smot hym so, þat he hym rof vp-on pecis two.	
Achilles	And Achilles, whan he sawe hym ded, Partid on two, euene fro þe hed,	4556
	He hent a spere, & pouȝt he nold[e] faille To hitte Hector þoruȝ sheld, plate, & maille,	
charges Hector,	And rood to hym ful enviously ; And myd þe sheld he smet hym cruelly.	4560
	But <i>with</i> þe strok Hector neuer-a-del Remeveth nat, he sat so fast and wel ; But <i>with</i> his swerd anoon, & tariep nouȝt,	
who cuts	Vn-to Achille, <i>with</i> an envious pouȝt, He knyȝtly ran vp-on his courser ;	4564
	And on his creste, þat shon so briȝt & cler, <i>With</i> swiche a myȝt Hector haȝ hym smet,	
thru his helmet,	þat he percid þoruȝ his basenet, And raced eke from his aventaille	4568
	<i>With</i> þat stroke many pece of maille, þat Achilles constreyned was of nede,	
and makes him stagger on his horse,	Maugre his myȝt, to stakren on his stede, To enclyne, and to bow his bak.	4572

**Of the wordys of worthy Ector to Achile ; & howe  
Dyomede sent Troylus hors to Cresseyde.<sup>1</sup>**

and warns	At whiche tyme Hector to hym spak, And seide : “ Achille, I do ful wel aduerte þe grete envie of þi cruel herte,	4576
	And specially þat þou haste to me ; But ȝit be war, I counseil[le] þe, þi-silfe to put so in auenture :	
him not to risk a fight.	For [of] o þing I pleyndly þe ensure, As I desire at my lust som day Here in þe felde ȝif I þe mete may, Trust me riȝt wel, þer geynep no socour,	4580

4560. And myd] Amyd D 1.      4575. ful] ȝow D 1.  
4577 And] And seide D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 c (misplaced after line 4574).

- þat I shal\* so aquite þi labour, 4584 For Hector  
 So mortally, I do þe to vndirstonde,  
 With þis swerd þat I holde on honde,  
 þat with þe lif þou shalt nat eskape, will certainly  
 So cruelly þe vengauce shal be take, 4588 kill Achilles.  
 Eft whan we mete, evene vp-on þin hede."  
 Of whiche þing whan Achilles toke hede,  
 Aduertinge al þat he herde hym seyn,—  
 Riȝt as he wold haue ȝoue answer aȝeyn, 4592  
 Worþi Troylus knyȝtly entrid Inne, [leaf 92 a] Troilus parts  
 [And] Maked hem asoundre for to twynne; them,  
 And þoruȝ þe manhod of his companye  
 Of worþi knyȝtes, þat he dide guye, 4596  
 And hiȝe prowes of his owne myȝt,  
 He hap þe Grekis put ageyn to fliȝt,  
 And slayn of hem þat day—out of drede—  
 Sixe hundrid knyȝtes, sothly, as I rede. 4600 and slays 600  
 For los of whiche þe Grekis fast[e] fle Grecian  
 To hir tentis, of necessite; flee. The Greeks  
 Til Menelay dide his besy cure Menelaus  
 To maken hem þe feld ageyn recure, 4604  
 þoruȝ whos manhod þat day—out of doute—  
 And worþi knyȝtes þat wern him aboute,  
 þe feld of Grekis recured was anoon.  
 But þo from Troye cam kyng Odemon, 4608 recovers the  
 And in al haste possible þat he may, field,  
 He cam enbusshed vppon Menelay,  
 And hym vnhorseth in þe silfe place,  
 And swiche a wounde ȝaf him in þe face, 4612 but is un-  
 þat fro þe deth he wende nat eskape; horst by  
 And, dout[e]les, anoon he had hym take Odemon, and  
 With helpe of Troylus, & lad vn-to þe toun, almost cap-  
 But of Grekis swiche a pres cam doun 4616 tured.  
 To reskue hym in þis grete nede,  
 þat Odemon no ferþer myȝt[e] lede\*

4584. shal] ne shal C. 4585. to] om. A, D 2.  
 4587. þe] þi D i. 4591. Aduertinge] Avertying A.  
 4592. ȝoue answer] answeryd A.  
 4597. And] And þoruȝ D 1—owne] om. D 1.  
 4604. þe feld ageyn] a geyn þe felde D 1.  
 4618. lede] him lede C.

	Kyng* Menelay toward þe cite,	
Diomede	Whan Dyomede cam with his meyne,	4620
	And many worþi, ridyng hym aboute,	
	And Troylus met, among[es] al þe route,	
	Al sodeynly, of hap or auenture,	
unhorsed Troilus,	And hym vnhorsith,* as it was his evre;	4624
	And after þat, anoon he hent his stede,	
and sends his steed to Cressid,	And bad a squier þat he shuld it lede	
	Vn-to Cryseyde, only for hir sake,	
	Beseching hir þat she wolde it take	4628
	As for a gyfte of hir owne man,	
	Sith he þat day for hir loue it wan	
	Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,	
	Of hym þat was whilom hir owne knyȝt.	4632
	And he in haste on his weie is went,	
	And þer-of made vn-to hir present,	
begging her to accept it from	Preying hir, in ful humble wyse,	
	þis litel gyfte þat she nat dispise,	4636
	But it receive for a remembraunce,	
	And with al þis, þat it be plesaunce,	
	Of verray pite and of wommanhede	
her knight and servant, Diomede.	On* hir seruauȝt, callid Diomede,	4640
	To remembre, þat was be-come her knyȝt.	

**Of the comfortable answer that double Cresseyde gave  
to þe Messenger that kame frome Dyomede.<sup>1</sup>**

Cressid says	And she anoon, with hert[e] glad and liȝt,	[leaf 93 a]
	Ful wommanly bad hym repeire ageyn	
	Vn-to his lord, & pleyȝnly to hym seyn	4644
	þat she ne myȝt, of verray kynd[e]nesse,	
	Of womanhede, nor of gentilnes,	
she cannot refuse him who has been so kind to her.	Refusen hym, platly, from hir grace,	
	þat was to hir, þere in straunge place,	4648
	So kynde fo[u]nde, and so counfortable	
	In euery þing, and so seruisable,	

4619. Kyng] þe kyng C. 4622. amonges] om. D 1.

4623. Al] And D 1.

4624. vnhorsith] vnhorsid C. 4627. hir] his A, D 2, D 1.

4628. she wolde] he shulde D 1. 4633. weie] om. D 1.

4636. she] he D 1. 4640. On] Of C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 a (misplaced after line 4644).

- þat it may nat liztly oute of mynde  
 To pinke on hym þat was so trewe & kynde. 4652  
 With whiche answeþe þe messanger is goon  
 Vn-to his lord, and told it hym anoon,  
 Word by word, like as she hath seide ;  
 And he þer-of was ful wel apayde, 4656  
 þat hym pouȝt, plainly, in his herte,  
 He was recured of his peynes smerte ;  
 And forþe he had hym in armys as a knyȝt.  
 But þilke day, duryng þe stronge fiȝt 4660  
 þei of Troye so manly han hem born,  
 þat Grekis myȝt nat stonden hem a-forȝ ;  
 For to her tentis þei han hem chacid doun,  
 þat, nadde ben kyng Agamenoun, 4664  
 Grekis had be dryue oute of þe feld.  
 þe whiche þing anoon as he beheld,  
 He cam vp-on with many worþi man ;  
 And þo of newe þe slaȝter ageyn began 4668  
 On euery half vp-on þe large pleyn,  
 þat Grekis han Troyens so be-leyn,  
 þat eft a-ȝeyn þei haue þe feld [y-]wonne,  
 So þat Troyens, constreyned, þo be-gonne 4672  
 To lese her lond, til Pollydamas,\*  
 Whiche with his knyȝtes þer be-side was,  
 Gan falle vppon, endelonge þe grene,  
 Hem of Troye [ful] manly to sustene. 4676  
 And þe Grekis he gan so to enchase,\*  
 Whan he cam in, þat þei loste her place,  
 And to þe strond, eueþe vppon þe se,  
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod he made hem for to fle, 4680  
 Of her lif þat þei wern in drede.  
 þe whiche meschef whan þat Dyomede  
 Be-held & sawe howe Pollydamas\*  
 Mortally pursued on þe chas 4684  
 On hors[e]-bak, in þe feld a-fere,

Cressid's  
words are  
told to  
Diomede,

and they  
please him.

The Trojans  
gain on the  
Greeks till

Agamemnon  
helps them.

Then the  
Trojans give  
way till

Polydamas  
succours  
them,

and they  
drive the  
Greeks nearly  
to the sea.

4659. as a] like D 1. 4662. hem] him D 1.

4673. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4675. vppon endelonge] endelonge vppon D 1.

4677. enchase] enchose C. 4683. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4685. On] And on D 1.

With cruel herte hent anoon a spere,  
 And, springing out, rod to him ful riȝt;  
 And he ageyn, to quite hym lik a knyȝt, 4688  
 And he þat list on no party feyne,  
 Of his stede held ageyn þe reyn,  
 Polydamas And rauȝt a spere, & prewe [it] in þe reste, [leaf 93 b]  
 And Diomede he smet so on þe brest, 4692  
 þat mortally, liche as it is founde,  
 unhorsed Diomede, He vnhorsid hym with a greuous wounde.  
 And riȝt anoon, with a knyȝtly herte,  
 Pollydamas\* al attonys sterte 4696  
 Vn-to þe horse of þis Diomede,  
 and takes his horse to Troilus, And by þe reyne proudly gan it lede  
 Vn-to\* Troylus, wher he on fote stood,  
 Al for-baped in þe Grekis blod, 4700  
 On euery halfe whiche þat he shadde  
 —Amongis hem so knyȝtly he him hadde,  
 þat þei ne myȝt endure nor sustene,  
 His sharpe swerde grounde was so kene,— 4704  
 And deliuerly, maugre al his foon,  
 who mounts it, In-to þe sadel [vp] he sterte anoon,  
 Of verray force, armyd as he was;  
 And vnwarly, by auenture or cas, 4708  
 With sharpe swerdis, for þe nonys whet,  
 charges Achilles, As Achilles and he to-gidre mette,  
 Worpi Troylus, of rancour & of pride,  
 and knocks him off his steed. Achilles smot þat he fil a-side 4712  
 Doun of his hors, lowe to þe grounde.  
 And nat-with-stondinge his grene mortal wounde,  
 He ros ageyn, & faste gan hym spede,  
 ȝif þat he myȝt to recure his stede: 4716  
 But al for nouȝt, it wold[e] nat auaille,  
 For sodenly, with a fresshe bataille,\*  
 þei of Troye, as made is menciouȝ,  
 In compas wyse beset hym enviroun, 4720

4686. hent] he hent A. 4688. quite] aquite D 1.

4696. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.

4699. Vn-to] On to C. 4705. al] amyȝt al D 1.

4706. In-to] Vn-to D 1. 4714. his grene] þe gret D 1.

4718. bataille] abataille C.



*Telamon rescues Achilles. 30-days' Fight. The Greeks worsted. 531*

Eueryche of hem armyd briȝt & clene.		
And Hector þo, in his furious tene,		Hector, who has slain 1000 Greeks,
As Dares telleþ al þe maner how,		
þe same day a þousand knyȝtes slow,*	4724	
Whiche him withstode only in diffence,		
For Achilles to make resistance,		nearly takes Achilles,
þat tyme of deth stondynge in iupartie :		
þat certeinly, but ȝif bokis lye,	4728	
Be liklyhed he myȝt[e] nat eskorte		
In þat meschef to be ded or take,		
Hector on hym was so furious.		
But, as I rede, Thelamonius	4732	but Telamon rescues him with the help of Menes- theus.
Reskued hym in þis grete nede,		
And causid hym to recure his stede,		
Nat-with-stondynge al þe grete pres :		
For þe duke and lord of Athenes	4736	
Was in þis cas, of hert & hool entent,		
To helpe Achille wonder dilligent,		
þat with hym ladde many noble knyȝt.		
But for be-cause þat it drowe to nyȝt,	[leaf 93 c] 4740	Night ends the battle,;
As þe story maketh rehersaille,		
þei made an ende as of þat bataille,		
And þei of Troye entrid be þe toun.		
And after þat, as made is mencionn,	4744	
By and by, havyng* no delaies,		which then goes on for 30 days,
Mortally þei fauȝt[e] þritty dayes		
With-outen eny Interrupcioun,		
Of ouper parte to gret destruccioun.	4748	
But aldermost, for al her gret[e] pride,		the Greeks losing most men,
þei lost most on þe Grekis side ;		
Save Priamus loste in special		and Priam 6 of his bastards.
Sixe of his sonys called naturel,	4752	
For whom he had ful gret hevines.		
And as þe stori recorderþ eke* expresse,		
þis mene while Hector, in certeyn,		Hector is wounded.
In his face wounded was a-geyn.	4756	

4723. As] And A. 4724. slow] he slow C, D 1.

4745. By] þat by D 1—havyng] makynge C—no] om. A.

4752. his] om. D 2. 4754. recorderþ eke] likeþ to C.

Howe Kyng Priamus sent to þe Grekis for a trewe of  
vj monethes; & of þe discripcyon of Yllyon.<sup>1</sup>

Priam asks for a 6- months' truce.	And þus þei han, in þis cruel rage, On euery part receiued gret damage, Til [kyng] Priam from Troye sent[e] down For a trewe vn-to Agamenoun,	4760
	For sixe monþes, ȝif he assent[e] wolde. And þer-vppon he hap a conseil holde With his lordis, what were beste to do;	
The Greeks agree to it.	And þei echon accorded be þere-to, And graunt his axynge, in conclusioun. And al þis while, with-Innen Ylyoun,	4764
Hector is cured of his wounds.	Duringe þe pes, on ouper part assurid, Of his woundis fully to be cured Lay worþi Hector, protectour of þe toun. But of þis riche, royal, chefe dongoun,	4768
Ilion, I'm	þat Ylyoun in Troye bare þe name, Whiche of billydng had[de] swiche a fame— ȝif þat I shulde comende it vp-so-down,	4772
not able to describe.	As Dares doth in his discripcioun— I wante konnyng my termys to aplie; For in his boke as he doth specefie,	4776
	In al þis world was þer noon so riche, Of hiȝe devis, nor of bilydng liche, þe whiche stood, þe more to delyte,	
It stood on 12 stonys of alabaster,	As he recordeth, on twelfe stonys white Of alabastre, shortly to conclude; And twenty pas was þe latitude,	4780
	þe ground y-pauyd þoruȝ-out with cristal, And vp-on heiȝt parformyd euery wal Of alle stonys þat any man can fynde,	4784
and its walls were gemd with diamonds and rubies.	Of diamauztis and saphir[i]s ynde, þe royal ruby, so orient and liȝt, þat þe dirknes of þe dymme nyȝt Enchacid was with his bemys shene;	4788
	And euere amonge wern emeraudis grene,	[leaf 93 d]

4759. Til] The D 1. 4760. trewe] trews A.

4768. his] whoos A. 4770. chefe] om. A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 c (misplaced after line 4762).

With stonys alle, pat any maner man		
In pis world deuyse or rekne can,	4792	
pat wern of pris, valu, or richesse.		
And per were* wrought, of large and gret roundnes,		Ilion had ivory pillars,
(As seith Dares) of yvory pylers,		
And per-vp-on set at pe corners,	4796	crowned by
Of purid gold, al aboue on heigt,		golden statues,
per wer ymages wonder huge of weigt,		
With many perle and many riche stoon ;		
And euery piler in pe halle had oon,	4800	
Of massif gold, burned clere and brigt,		
And wonderful to any mannys sight :		
For of pis werke pe mervellous facioun		whose mak- ing was more
Was more lik, by estymacioun,	4804	
A pingy y-made & founded be fairye,		like fairies' work than men's,
pan any werke wrougt be fantasie,		
poru3 wit of man, as be liklynes.		
For in his boke Dares bereth witnes,	4808	
pat it was like to rekne, siyt and al,		
In apparence a ping celestial :—		and lookt heavenly.
Seth in his boke—3e gete no more of me,		
For but in writinge I my3t neuere it* se,	4812	But I never saw it.
Al-be alle oper pat it dide excelle ;		
No more per-of I pinke now to telle.		

**How Kenge Priamus worschipfully burede his sonnes  
naturel; & howe Dyomede was wondide with  
loves darte.<sup>1</sup>**

But retourne ageyn to Priamvs,		Priam
Whiche al pis while was inly corious,	4816	
With [al] his my3t and his besy cure,		arranges the burial of his 6 bastard sons.
To ordeyne for pe sepulture		
Of his sonys pat afore* were dede.		
And al pat tyme sike laie Diomede,	4820	

4794. per were] per with C. 4795. of] om. A, D 1.

4796. at] in D 1. 4801. burned] burneisshid D 1.

4802. any] many D 2. 4811. Seth] Sith D 1.

4812. in] om. A—neuere it] it neuere C, D 1.

4813. Al-be] Al pou3 be D 1. 4814. now] 3ou D 1.

4819. afore] after C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 d.

534 *How Diomedes longs for Cressid's love, & she toys with him.*

Diomedes sighs	With Louys dart woundid to þe herte, As he þat felt inwardly gret smerte, Of woful sizes, wiche in his brest abraide Ful ofte a day for loue of Cryseyde ;	4824
and grows pale and lean for love of Cressid,	For he was shake with a feure newe, þat causid him to be ful pale of hewe, And to wexe boþe megre and lene ; For pitously he gan hym to abstene Fro mete & drinke, and from [al] solace, As it was sene in his dedly face ; And ofte a day to hir he wolde pleyne Of his dissesse and his mortal peyne,	4828 4832
and prays her to have pity on his woe,	Preiynge, of grace þat she wolde se, Vpon his wo for to han pite, And of mercy for to taken hede Of hir seruauþt, only of wommanhede,	4836
as he would die for her.	Or plainly elles—þer is no more to seie,— For hir sake he seide he wolde deye. [leaf 94 a] But konnyngly, & in ful sleiþty wyse, To kepe hym lowe vnder hir seruyse,	4840
But she keeps him in doubt,	With delaies she hilde hym forþe on honde, And maked hym in a were to stonde, Ful vnsur betwene hope & dispeire. And whan þat grace shulde haue had repeire	4844
as women will, when they've caught a man,	To putte hym oute of al heuynes, Daunger of newe brouþt hym in distresse ; And with disdeyn to encrease his peine, Of double were she brouþt hym in a treyne,	4848
to set him more on fire.	As wommen kan holde a man ful narwe, Whan he is hurt with Cupides arwe, To sette on hym many fel assaies, Day be day to putte hym in delaies, To stonde vnsur betwixe hope & drede, Riþt as Cryseyde lefte Diomedes, Of entent to sette hym more a-fire,	4852

4831–36 are misplaced after 4823, but subsequently occur in their proper order in D 2 ; 4823 is marked a, and 4824 is marked b.

4827. to] om. D 1. 4840. hir] his D 2.

4842. a were] þe werre D 1. 4848. were] wher D 2.

4852. to] and D 1.



Of A wondirful dreme that Andromacha, Ectors wiff,  
 had, which in effect was, that yif here husbonde,  
 the next day ensewyng, went armede to pe felde,  
 that he shulde dy. Where-for she toke here  
 yongeste sowkyng sonne Astromanta, and pit-  
 ously, on here knees, bysought Ectore to absteyne  
 hym fro<sup>1</sup> pe felde that day.<sup>2</sup>

When the  
 Greeks'  
 plague stops,  
 they plan a  
 fresh fight.

Whan pe Moreyn & pe woful rage  
 Of pestilence be-gan for to swage,  
 And pe trews were wered oute & goon,  
 pe Grekis cast to mete with her foon, 4892  
 Vp-on a day, in platis armyd clene,  
 Whan Phebus roos,\* with his bemys shene,  
 Ful plesautly, & gan to shede his lyzt.

The night  
 before,  
 Andromache,  
 Hector's wife,

But, as I fynd, to-forne pe silfe nyzt, 4896  
 Andronomecha, pe feithful trewe wyf  
 Of worpi Hector, hym lovyng as hir lyf,  
 Be whom he had gete childre two,  
 Wonder semly, and inly fair also— 4900

who has a  
 baby at her  
 white breasts,

And Lamedonte callyd was pe ton,  
 So zonge pe toper, pat hit ne myzt[e] goon,  
 And Astronanta, I rede, pat he hyzt,  
 Fetured wel & passyng fair of sizt; 4904  
 And, as Guydo listeth to endite,

has a won-  
 drous Dream

Of his moder at pe pappis white,  
 For verray zong pat tyme was soukyng,  
 And with his armys hir brestis embrasyng.<sup>3</sup> 4908  
 And she pat nyzt, as made is mencion,  
 Hadde in hir slepe a wonder visioun,  
 I not, in soth, what I may it nevene,  
 Ouper a dreme or verrailly a sweuene, 4912

or revelation  
 from above.

Or fro a-boue a reuelacioun,  
 —As whilom had pe kyng Scipioun—  
 Or a shewyng, ouper an oracle,

4894. roos] shon C. 4902. hit ne] he D 1.

4907. zong] zoupe D 1. 4908. armys] arm D 2, arme D 1.

4909. And] As D 1.

4915. Or] Outhir A—ouper an oracle] or warnyng by miracle D 1.

<sup>1</sup> The Royal MS. has *for*. <sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 92 b.

<sup>3</sup> The Royal MS. inserts here the heading: "Of a dreme wonder-  
 ful that Kyng Sapyon had" (leaf 92 b).

Or of goddis a warnyng be myracle :	4916	
For, in sothnes, slepyng as she lay,		Andromache
Hir pouȝt[e] pleynly, ȝif þe next[e] day		dreams
Hector went his fomen for to assaille,		that if Hector
As he was wont, armyd in bataille,	4920	fighths next
þat he ne shulde eskapen outterly,		day,
In fatis hondis to falle finally ;		he'll be kild.
And, ouermore, Antropos shal fyne		
For euer-more his lyues prede to twyne,	4924	
And shewe þe force of hir fel[le] myȝt,		
Whan þe parodie of þis worpi knyȝt		
Aprochen shal, with-outen wordis mo,		
In-to þe feld, pleynly, ȝif he go.	4928	
Of whiche astonyd, streit & short of brep,		
Wher as she lay, abreid vp-on þe deþ,		
And with a size stinte for to slepe,		She sighs
And pitously braste oute for to wepe	4932	and weeps.
For þe constreint of hir hertly sorwe ;		
And specially on þe woful morwe,		Next morn-
Whan þat she sawe þis stok of worpines,		ing she sees
As he was wont, manfully him dresse	[leaf 94 c] 4936	him arm.
To armyn hym in stele bornyd briȝt,		
þis Troyan wal, Hector, þis worpi knyȝt,		
She can no more, but at his fete fil down,		She falls at
Lowly declarynge hir avisioun,	4940	his feet,
With quakyng herte of verray wommanhede.		and tells him
Where-of, God wote, he toke litil hede,		her Vision.
But þer-of hadde indignacioun,		
Platly affermyng, þat no discrecioun	4944	He is angry,
Was to trest in swiche fantasies,		
In dremys shewid, gladly meynt with lyes,		and pooh-
Ful of iapis and illusiouns,		pooh's it.
Of whiche, pleynly, þe conclusiouns	4948	Dreams are
Be nat ellis but folkis to delude,		mere hum-
Al-be it so þat [þis] peples rude		bug.
þer-in som while han affeccioun		

4916] Or a demonstracioun by oracle D 1.

4930. abreid] abreidinge D 1. 4932. for] om. D 1.

4933. hir] om. A. 4935. þis] þe D 1.

4945. trest] trist D 2.

	To Iuge and deme in her oppinioun	4952
	Diuersly what pei may pretende,	
	And ofte falle & happen as pei wende,	
	And folweth like, in conclusioun.	
	For drede of whiche, pe lamentacioun	4956
Andromache weeps, faints,	Encrese gan of Andronomecha ;	
	And in hir swowe first she cried, " a ! "	
	Seyng, " allas ! myn owne lord so dere,	
	3our trewe wif, allas ! whi nyl 3ou here,	4960
	Whiche of so feithful hool affeccioun	
	Desireth ay 3oure sauacioun ! "	
	And vp she roos, deedly of visage,	
goes to Priam and Hecuba,	And like a womman cauzt with sodein rage,	4964
	To kyng Priam & Eccuba pe quene	
	In haste she wente, hir silfe to be-mene,	
	And of hir wyfly hert[e], trewe as stele,	
	Ceriously declarid euerydele,	4968
tells em her dream,	Hir pitous dreme, whiche poru3 myracle*	
	To hir only, be devyne oracle,*	
	I-shewed was poru3 Goddes puruyaunce ;	
	And tolde hem* eke pe final ordinaunce	4972
	Of Fortunes fals disposicioun,	
	Fully purueied to destruccioun	
	Of hir lord, with-oute more delay,	
	In-to pe felde 3if he go pat day.	4976
and prays Priam	Wherfore, she preieth with a dedly hewe	
	Vn-to pe kyng, of mercy for to rewe,	
	Vp-on hir wo to haue compassioun,	
to save Hector from death.	For to ordeyne by discrecioun	4980
	Of his lordship and [of] souereinte,	
	pat hir lord nat distroyed be	
	Of rekleshede, nor of wilfulnes.	
	And, with pat worde, of verray kyndenes,	4984
	In whom was ay so moche loue founde,	[leaf 94 a]
She swoons.	To-fore pe quene aswowne fil to grounde,	

4959. Seyng allas] Allas seyng D 1.

4960. 3ou] 3e D 1. 4969. myracle] oracle C.

4970. oracle] myracle C. 4972. hym C, D 1.

4973. disposicioun] disposiciouns D 1.

4974. destruccioun] destruccouns D 1.

4982. nat distroyed] distroied nat D 1. 4985. moche] my D 2.





**Howe kynge Priamus chargede worthy Ectore that he  
shulde not go armede to þe felde þat daye.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam goes to	But Priamus, [in] pis mene while, Lyk as Guydo remembriþ in his stile, For pilke fyn, þat 3e han herd me seyn, To worpi Hector repeired is ageyn,	5024
Hector, and forbids him to fight this day.	Hym contermaundyng þat he ne shold gon pilke day to fiȝt ageyn her foon. For whiche ping, of hiȝe dispit he brent, Whan þat he saw oper lordis went Oute at þe gate, and he allone abood ;	5028
Hector is savage,	For whiche he wexe furious & wood, Hooly þe cause arrettyng to his wif, þat was of cherte so tendir ouer his lyf,	5032
puts the blame on his wife,	Puttinge on hir fully þe occasioun Of his abidyng þat day in þe toun, [leaf 95 a] In preiudise of his worþines And disencrese of his hiȝe prowes.	5036
	And list þoruȝ tongis to his hiȝe estat, þoruȝ fals report it were derogat, He caste anoon, of a ful knyȝtly herte, For lyf nor deth it shuld him nat asterte	5040
	With-Inne þe feld þat day to be founde, þouȝ it so wer, <i>with</i> many mortal wounde He shulde on pecis hewe be a-soundre, Vp-on þe pleyn dismembrid here & ȝonder—	5044
arms,	So hool in manhod was his hert[e] sette, þat he anoon, <i>with</i> -oute lenger lette, Ageyn to arme hym was ful dilligent, A-gein þe precepte and commandement	5048
and rides forth.	Of his fader, & rood forþe [on] his weie. For fer of whiche, as she wolde deie, His wif of newe crie gan & shoute,	
Andromache cries.	And <i>with</i> hir pappis also hanging oute,	5052

5021. þis] þe D 1. 5028. oper] þat opir D 1.

5031. to] on D 1.

5032. of cherte so tendir ouer] so cheris &amp; tendre of D 1.

5037. to] in D 1. 5040. nor] or D 1.

5046. lenger] more D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 a (misplaced after line 5026).



	In eche ping þat hem myȝt[e] greue. And ȝif al þis ne myȝt his herte meve For to abide, ȝit, of goodlyhede, þei hym besouȝt, to her wommanhede	5092
Andromache prays Hector to pity her,	He wolde enclyne his harde* herte of stele, þat þei myȝt a litel drope fele Only of pite on her wo to rewe, þat likly was to moren and renewe*	5096
	Finally to her distruccioun ; For of þe cite, sothly, and þe toun, His vnhap were endeles ruyne. But ȝit al þis myȝt hym nat encline	5100
and not ruin Troy.	þat he nold oute, in conclusioun, So indurat, and hertid as lyoun He was alweie, contunynge in his rage ; Whos herte myȝt asofte nor aswage	5104
But he is obdurate,	Nouper praiser nor waymentacioun, Hym to restreyne from his oppinioun : For euery perail he leide po a-side, And on his weie gan anon to ryde ;	5108
and rides on.	Wher-þoruȝ his wif noon oper bote can, But in hir rage to þe kyng she ran, So amased in hir mortal wo þat she vneþe myȝt[e] speke hym to,	5112
Andromache rushes to Priam,	So diffacid and ruful of hir siȝt, þat by hir hewe knowep hir no wiȝt : For lost she had bope myȝt & strengþe ; And plat she fil to [þe] grounde a-lengþe	5116
	To-fore þe kyng, þat rouþe was to sene, Besechynge hym, of entent ful clene, Of his grace to consider hir wo : For but he help, Hector was* a-go.	5120
and begs his aid.	And he seinge hir faithful wommanhede, At hir requeste rauȝt anon his stede, And priked after, only for hir sake,	
Priam rides after Hector.		

5089. hem] hym D 1. 5092. to] of D 1.

5093. harde] hardened C.

5096. moren and renewe] morne and remewe C.

5098. sothly] om. A. 5100. al] of A. 5102. as] as a A.

5104. nor] &amp; D 2. 5110. hir] a D 1. 5113. hir] his D 1.

5120. For] om. A—was] is C, D 1.

- In so gret haste, pat he hap ouertake 5124 Priam over-  
 Worpi Hector *with*-Inne pe cyte, takes Hector,  
 And hent his reyne *with* gret difficulte,  
 And maugre hym made him tourne ageyn, turns his  
 In swiche wyse, he durst it nat *with*seyn, 5128 horse,  
 Al-be pat he\* was ful lope per-to ;  
 So pat by force & praier also,  
 From his stede he made hym a-lyzt,  
 þe areste of whom eschewen he ne myzt, [leaf 95 c] 5132 and makes  
 For he ne wolde ageyn his fader striue, him dis-  
 Al-be pat he felte his herte rive mount.  
 Of malencolie and of hertly Ire,  
 And of disdeyn newe sette a-fire— 5136  
 So inwardly sterid was his blod,  
 þat like a tigre or a lyoun wood, Hector is like  
 þat wer deprived newly of hir\* praye, of its prey.  
 Ryt so firde he al pat ilke day,— 5140  
 Or liche a bore pat his tussches whette,  
 While þe Grekis and þei of Troye mette,  
 Furiously walkynge vp and doun.  
 And in diffence, sothly, of þe toun, 5144  
 Troilus first, on his baye stede,  
 Of auenture mette Diomedes, Troilus and  
 And eche at oper, surquedous of pride, Diomedes  
 With sharpe speris gan to-gidre ryde ; 5148 fight.  
 And Guydo seith, *with*-outen any dred,  
 Oon or bope had anoon\* be ded, Menelaus  
 Nadde Menelay knyztly go be-twene, parts them,  
 And after pat, in a furious tene, 5152  
 He smet his hors, in ful knyztly wyse,  
 And Meryem, þe myzty kyng of Frise,  
 Menelaus markid hath ful wel,  
 And *with* his sward, ful sharpe ground of stel, 5156 and unhorses  
 Vnhorsid him, and prewe him on þe grene ; Meryem.  
 For he þe strok myzte\* nat sustene,

5129. he] hym C. 5139. hir] his C.

5146. mette] mette with D 1.

5147. at] and D 1. 5150. had anoon] anoon had C.

5154. Meryem] Merien A, Meryon D 1.

5158. myzte] ne myzt C.

	his Menelay was on him so wood, pat it was likly, euene þer he stood,	5160
	With þe lif he shulde nat eskape.	
The Greeks surround Meryem.	For þe Grekis ful hastily hem shape, his Meriem, as 3e han herde me seyn, For to be-sette rounde vpon * þe pleyn,	5164
	And to sese * hym by þe aventaille, On euery part, and cruelly to assaille, Al destitut in þis dredful cas.	
Polydamas	But hym to helpe cam Pollydamas	5168
	With his knyȝtes, & gan to neiȝen ner Whan he hym sawe take prisoner ; And maugre alle þat vppon hym sette,	
rescues him.	From her hondis Pollydamas him fette,	5172
	At whos reskus þer was so gret a strif þat many on þe-fore lost his lyf :	
The Greeks want to kill him.	For Grekis raþer þan he shulde eskape From her hondis in þat hasti rape,	5176
	Caste hem pleynly þat he shal be ded, Fully in purpos to haue hadde his hed— He stood of meschef in so gret disioynt.	
	But hym to helpe, euene vppon þe point,	5180
Troilus comes to	Cam Troylus in, most knyȝtly of aray,	[leaf 95 d]
	And of his manhod made swiche affray	
the rescue.	Amongis hem [in] reskus of þis kyng, þat maugre hem, at his in-comyng	5184
	Delyuered was þis myȝty * lord of Frise From cruel deth, as 3e han herd deuyse.	
Telamon	But þer-vppon cam Thelamonivs,	
	Proude in armys, and euere surquedous,	5188
	With þre þousand, ful worpi euerychon ;	
unhorses Polydamas,	And he vnhorseth Pollydamas anoon,	
	Among his knyȝtes, & proudly bar him down ;	
whom Troilus helps.	But Troylus hath, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun,	5192
	Mid of his foon get hym his hors ageyn. But þei of Troye so sore were be-leyn	

5161. þe] his D 1.      5163. Meriem] Merien A, Merioun D 1.  
5164. vpon] aboute C.      5165. sese] sesse C.  
5179. He stood] His stede D 2.      5183. þis] þe D 1.  
5185. myȝty] worpi C.

On euery half, þoruȝ þe Grekis pride,	
þat þei [ne] myȝt a-forn hem nat abide :	5196
For newe and newe þe hardy Achilles	Achilles
Assailed hem with his Mirundones,	and his
þat þei compelled of necessite,	Myrmidons
In meschef wern maked for to fle	5200
Home to þe walles & gates of þe toun,	put the
To gret damage and confusioun	Trojans to
Of her party þat abak so goon.	flight.

**Of the sorowfule dethe of Margarytone, one of the  
Basterde sonnes of kenge Priamus.<sup>1</sup>**

þe whiche þing, whan Margariton	5204	Margariton,
Behilde & sawe how þe game goth,		
In his herte he gan to wexe wroth,		
And passingly for to haue disdeyn ;		
And as þe story recorderþ in certeyn,	5208	
þat he was boþe hardy & famus,		
And sone also vn-to kyng Priamus,		one of
A noble knyȝt, & of gret worþines.		Priam's
And whan he saw þe meschef and distresse	5212	bastard sons,
Of hem of Troye, & how þei gan to fle,		
He caste anon avengid for to be		
Vp-on Achille,* for al his grete myȝt,		charges
And ran to hym, ful like a manly knyȝt,	5216	Achilles,
On horse-bak, for þe townys sake,		
And hym enforseth Achilles to take		
Amyd þe feld amonge his knyȝtes alle.		
But Achilles—allas, it shulde falle !—	5220	who kills
þat day hym slowe, by cruel auenture,		him.
Wher-þoruȝ Troyeus myȝt[e] not endure		The Trojans
þe felde to hold, but home[-ward] gan hem hiȝe,		draw back.
And mortally to make noise & crie :	5224	
Firste, for þe deth of Margariton,		
And for þe pursut þat* kyng Thelamon		
Made on þe chaas, þoruȝ his cruelte,		

5196. ne myȝt] myght nat A—ne] om. D 1.

5197. þe] this D 1. 5204. Margariton] Mariton D 1.

5215. Achille] Achilles C. 5226. þat] of C, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 d.

	Home to þe gatis of Troye þe cite,	5228
	þat slow & kyllid alweie as he rood,	
Tho Paris and his bastard brothers fight well, they are beaten to Troy with	Al-be þat Paris manly hym wip-stood, [leaf 96 a]	
	With his brepre þat in baste wer* born.	
	But, for al þat, her ground þei haue lorn,	5232
	Lefte & forsake outterly þe felde ;	
	And home þei went, & brouȝt[en] on a shelde	
Margariton's corpse.	þe dede cors of Margariton ;	
	And after þat her gatis shette anon.	5236
Hector	þe whiche meschef, as Hector gan be-hold,	
	Of verray Ire his herte gan to colde,	
	And seide, platly, with-oute more delay,	
	He wolde avenge his deth þe same day,	5240
	And made in haste his stede to be fet,	
	And vp he stirte, & on his basenet—	
arms and sallies out.	Vnwist þe kyng, or who be lefe or loth—	
	þer was no geyn—forþe anon he goth,	5244
	Til he was passid þe gatis of þe toun,	
	More furious þan tigre or lyoun ;	
	At whos comynge, þikke as swarm of ben,	
The Greeks flee,	To-forn his swerd Grekis gonne flen—	5248
	þei pouȝt it was tyme to with-drawe.	
	And first, I fynde, how þat he hath slawe	
and lose 2 dukes.	Two worpi dukes, as he with hem mette,	
	þat besy wern his weie for to lette :—	5252
	þe ton y-called was Eurypalus,	
	And þe toper hiȝte Hascydyus.	
The Trojans take the field again.	And so Troyens þe feld ageyn han wonne,	
	And of newe manfully be-gonne	5256
	Grekis to sue, & folwen on þe chaas.	
	And ȝit at meschef daunȝ Pollydamas	
	þe same tyme was of Grekis take ;	
Hector rescues Polydamas.	But Hector hath so born him for his sake,	5260
	Where as he sorest was be-leyn,	
	And þoruȝ his knyȝthod reskued him ageyn,	
	And put þe Grekis in so gret distresse,	
	þoruȝ his manhod and his worþines,	5264

5231. in baste wer] wer in baste C.      5234. home] whoom A.  
 5245. was] om. A.      5247. þikke as] like a D 1.  
 5255. han] haue A.      5261. he] that he A, þat he D 1.



pat wher-so-euere pilke day he rood,		Hector slays Greeks,
His sharp[e] swerd he baped in her blood,		
He was so cruel and so mercyles.		
But þan a knyȝt called Leothydes	5268	
Shope him anon with Hector for to mete,		
While he was moste Irous in his hete,		
And sette on hym ful presumptuously ;		
But Hector þo, deuoyde of al mercy,	5272	and kills Leothydes.
Anoon hym slow, & þrew hym in þe feld :		
þe whiche þing whan Achilles behelde,		Achilles sees
þe gret[e] slauȝter and þe woundis wyde		
þat Hector made vppon euery syde,	5276	
He gan anon compassen* in his herte,		
And vp and doun casten and aduerte,		
How þe Grekis neuer may* be sure	[leaf 96 b]	that the Greeks can't win while
Ageyn her foon to fiȝten [n]or endure,	5280	
Nor kepe a felde with hem for to stryve,		
Al þe while [þat] Hector were a-lyue.		Hector is alive.
Wherfore, he shope & cast[e] many weie,		
Be what engyne Hector myȝt[e] deye,	5284	
At avauntage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde ;		
And þer-to eke Polycenes of Ynde,		
A worþi duke, was also of assent—		
Only for he of herte & hool entent	5288	
In hope stood his suster for to wyve,		
For loue of whom he felt his herte ryve.		
And in hir grace better for to stonde,		
He caste fully for to take on honde	5292	
þis hiȝe emprise, as I haue ȝow tolde.		
But while þat he was on him most bold,		
Hector hym slow, þer was non oþer geyn ;		
þe whiche anoon as Achilles hath seyn,	5296	He rides
For Ire he wexe in his herte as wood		
As boor or tigre in her cruel mood,		
Vp-on Hector avenged for to be ;		
And furiously on hym he gan fle.	5300	furiously at Hector.

5265. pat] And D 1. 5276 is omitted in D 2.  
 5277. compassen] compassed C. 5279. may] mow C.  
 5280. nor] or D 1. 5282. þat] om. D 1.  
 5297. as wood] om. D 2.

Hector  
wounds  
Achilles in  
the thigh.

But Hector kauȝt a quarel\* sharpe [y-]grounde,  
And prew at hym, & ȝaf him swiche a wounde  
þoruȝ-oute [þe] þeiȝe, vp-on ouȝer side,  
þat in þe feld he myȝt[e] nat abide, 5304

But hym withdrow, and anoon is went  
With his men home vn-to his tent,  
And made anoon a surgeyn to bynde  
His mortal wounde; & after, as I fynde, 5308

Achilles gets  
the blood  
stopt,

Whan he was staunche, & cesseþ for to blede,  
In al haste ageyn he toke his stede:  
And liste he were of þat wounde ded  
Afterward, as it was gret drede, 5312

He pouȝt[e] first avengid for to be  
Vp-on Hector, ȝif he myȝt hym se,  
Of hap or sort, ȝif it wolde falle:  
For hym pouȝt, to his peynes alle 5316

and is ready  
to die if he  
can kill  
Hector,

It were [to] hym þe best[e] remedye,  
Of his honde ȝif he myȝt[e] dye—  
For of his lyf he rouȝt[e] nat a myte,  
Be so þat he Hector myȝt[e] quyte, 5320

Deth for deth, in conclusioun;  
For þat was hooly his entencioun,  
Of his desire fully suffisaunce,  
By deth vnwarly to ȝeven\* hym meschaunce. 5324

But al pis tyme, Hector, vp & doun,  
As he was wont, pleieþ þe lyoun  
Amonge Grekis in many sondri place,  
And with his swerd gan hem so to enchase, [leaf 96 c] 5328

who makes  
the Greeks  
flee like a  
swarm of  
bees.

þat as þe deth, where þei myȝt hym sen,  
þei fledde a-forn hym like a swarm of ben:  
For noon so hardy was hym to with-sette.

And, in pis while, a Grekysh kyng he\* mette, 5332  
Were it of hap or of auenture,  
þe whiche, in soth, on his cotearmvre  
Enbroudid\* had ful many riche stoon,

5301. quarel] darte C. 5309. staunche] staunchyd A, D 1.

5312. was] were D 1. 5317. þe] om. D 1.

5319] For of his honde ȝif he myȝte him slee D 1.

5320] He pouȝte verrailly þat it shulde be D 1—quyte] a quyte A.

5324. ȝeven] ȝif C, D 1. 5328. so to] om. D 1.

5332. he] him C. 5335. Enbroudid] Enbroudrid C.

- þat 3af a liȝt, whan þe sonne shoon, 5336  
 Ful briȝt and clere, þat Ioie was to sene :  
 For perlis white and emeraudis grene,  
 Ful many oon, were pere-Inne set,  
 And on þe cercle of his basenet, 5340  
 And rounde enviroun of his aventaille,  
 In velwet fret, al aboute þe maille,  
 Safirs ynde and oper stonys rede,  
 Of whos array, whan Hector takeþ hede, 5344  
 Towardis hym faste gan hym drawe.  
 And firste, I fynd, how he haþ him slawe ;  
 And after þat, by force of his manhede,  
 He rent hym vp a-forȝ him on his stede, 5348  
 And faste gan wiþ hym for to ride  
 From þe wardis a litel oute a-side,  
 At good leiser, pleyȝnly, ȝif he may,  
 To spoillen hym of his riȝhe array, 5352  
 Ful glad & liȝt of his newe emprise.  
 But out ! alas ! on fals couetyse !  
 Whos gredy fret,—þe whiche is gret pite,—  
 In hertis may nat liȝtly staunȝhid be ; 5356  
 þe etyk gnaweþ be so gret distresse,  
 þat it diffaceth þe hiȝe worpines,  
 Ful ofte sythe, of pies conquerours,  
 And of her fame rent aweie þe flours. 5360  
 Desyre of hauynge, in a gredy pouȝt,  
 To hiȝe noblesse sothly longeth nouȝt,  
 No[r] swiche pelfre, spoillynge, nor robberie  
 Apartene to\* worpi chiualrye : 5364  
 For couetyse and knyȝthod, as I lere,  
 In o cheyne may nat be knet y-fere ;  
 For koupe it is, þat ofte swiche ravyne  
 Hath cause ben and rote of þe ruyne 5368  
 Of many worpi—who-so liste take hede—  
 Like as ȝe may now of Hector rede,  
 þat sodeinly was brouȝt to his endynge  
 Only for spoillynge of þis riȝhe kyng. 5372  
 For of desire to hym þat he hadde,

A Greek king  
has such  
splendid  
armour,

that Hector  
slays him,

and rides  
aside

to strip the  
corpse of  
its armour.

But such  
covetousness

is not worthy  
of a noble  
soul

or knightli-  
ness.

It has ruind  
many hon-  
ourable folk ;

and it works  
death.

5354. on] of D 1. 5358. hiȝe] grete D 1.

5364. to] not to C, nat to D 1. 5368. ruyne] Ravyne D 2.

550 *Hector slings his Shield behind him, and Achilles kills him.*

	On horse-bake oute whan he hym ladde,	
Hector casts his shield behind his back,	Reklesly, þe story maketh mynde, He cast his shelde at his bak be-hynde,	5376
	To welde hym silf at more liberte,	[leaf 96 a]
so as to spoil the Greek king's corpse.	And for to han opportunyte To spoillen hym, and for no wyȝt spare,	
	So þat his brest disarmyd was & bare :	5380
	Except his platis þer was no diffence Ageyn þe strok to make resistance.	
	Allas,* why was he þo so rek[e]les ! þis flour of knyȝthod, of manhod per[e]les,	5384
	Whan þat his fo, al þat ilke day, For hym allone in a-wayt[e] lay,	
	ȝif in meschef, of hate and of envie, In þe feld he myȝt hym oute espie,	5388
	þis Achilles, cruel and venemous, Of hertly hate most malencolyous,—	
When Achilles	Whiche couertly havynge hym be-side,	
sees Hector thus disarmd, he thrusts a spear thru him,	Whan þat he saw Hector disarmyd ride, He hent a spere, sharpe grounde & kene, And of Ire in his hateful tene,	5392
	Al vnwarly, or Hector myȝt aduerte, (Allas þe whyle !) he smote hym to þe herte,	5396
and kills him.	þoruȝ-oute þe brest, þat ded he fil doun Vn-to þe erþe, þis Troyan champioun, þoruȝ necligence only of his shelde !	
Odemon hits Achilles so	þe deth of whom, whan Odemon behelde, þe worþi kyng myȝt hym nat restreyne, But [to] Achilles rood <i>with</i> al his þeyne,	5400
hard that he	And hit hym so, myd of al þe pres, Maugre þe myȝt of his Mirundones,	5404
is thought dead,	þat for ded, Guydo seith certeyn, Of pat wounde he fil gruf on þe pleyn. But his knyȝtes on a sheld a-lofte	
and is carried to his tent.	þei leiden hym, & caried hym ful softe Vn-to his tent, in al þe haste þei can ;	5408

5383. Allas] Allas þe while C.      5386. lay] so lay A, D 1.  
5388. oute] ouht D 2, ouȝte D 1.      5392. þat] om. D 2, D 1.  
5402. Achilles] Achille A, D 2, D 1.

*Hector's corpse is taken to Troy. Who will help me lament him?* 551

And pere I leue þis dedly wounded man, Ful sore seke, til he may releue. And after pat, whan it drowe to eve, þei of Troye, with gret reuerence Dide her labour and her dilligence þe dede cors to carien in-to toun Of worpi Hector, whan Titan went[e] down. And to þe temple dolfully þei wende; And of pat day þis was þe woful ende— I can no more—but þus þe longe nyȝt In heuynes, as it was skil and riȝt, I wil hem leue, and ageyn returne To my mater to help hem [for] to morne.	5412 At evening the Trojans carry the dead body of  5416 Hector to the Temple in Troy.  5420
--	---

**The lamentacyon of kynge Priamus for the dethe of  
Ector.<sup>1</sup>**

<b>B</b> ut now, allas! how shal I procede In þe story, þat for wo and drede Fele myn hond boþe tremble and quake, O worpi Hector, only for þi sake, Of þi deth I am so loth to write. O who shal now help me to endyte, Or vn-to whom shal I clepe or calle?— Certis to noon of þe mvisis alle, þat by accorde singen euer* in on, Vp-on Pernaso, besiden Elycon, So angelik in her armonye, þat tonge is noon þat may specefie þe grete swetnes of her goodly song; For no discorde is founden hem among, In her mvsik þei bene entvnyd so— It syt hem nouȝt for to help in wo, Nor with maters þat be with mournynge shent, As tragedies, al to-tore and rent, In compleynynge pitously in rage	5424 How can I tell more of my story,  [leaf 97 a] when my hand trembles for Hector's sake?  5428   No Muse will help me.  5432  Their angelic harmony fits  5436  not a theme of woe.  5440
--	--

5415. toun] the toun D 1. 5417. And] In D 1.

5419. þus þei] þis D 1. 5420. was] is A.

5428. now] om. D 1. 5430. to] om. D 1.

5431. euer] alle C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 95 a (leaf 94 is missing).

- In þe theatre, with a ded visage—  
 I dare not appeal to my Muse. To hem, allas ! I clepe dar nor crye,  
 My troubled penne of grace for to guye— 5444  
 Nouper to \* Clys nor Callyope,  
 I turn to the dire Furies, But to Allecto and Thesyphone,  
 And Megera, þat euere doth compleine,  
 As þei þat lyve euere in wo and peyne 5448  
 Eternally, and in turment dwelle  
 who dwell in Hell. With Cerberus, depe doun in helle,  
 Whom I mote praie to be gracious  
 To my mater, whiche is so furious. 5452  
 For to a whiȝt þat is compleynynge,  
 A drery fere is riȝt wel sittynge ;  
 And to a mater, meynt with hevynes,  
 Acordeth wel a chere of drerynes 5456  
 To ben allyed, as by vnyte.  
 Help me, Niobe, Wherefore, helpe now, þou woful Nyobe,  
 Som drery ter, in al þi pitous peyne,  
 In-to my penne dolfully to reyne ; 5460  
 And helpe also, þou cruel Yxioun,  
 And Belydes, þat doth þe boket\* gon ;  
 Sisyphus And with þi stoon helpe þou, ȝeȝiphus,  
 and Tantalus, And in þi riuer, helpe eke Tantalus, 5464  
 þat for hunger haste so huge pyne,  
 to pen my plaint for the þis woful pleint helpe me for to fyne,  
 Me to forthre doth ȝoure besynes.  
 For now þe stok and rote of worpines, 5468  
 Of knyȝthod grounde, of manhod sours & wel,  
 Source of Manhood, Hector ! þat to-forn alle bare a-weie þe belle  
 Of dorynge do, þis flour of hiȝe prowes—  
 And was exauple also of gentilnes, 5472  
 þat neuere koude don amys nor seie,  
 Allas, Hector, allas ! why shuldestou deie !  
 Why did Fate cut his thread of life ? O cruel Parchas, why toke ȝe noon hede, [leaf 97 b]  
 So cruelly to twyne his fatal threde— 5476  
 ȝe were to hasty, allas ! why were ȝe so !

5445. to] for C. 5457. allyed] allaide D 1.

5462. boket] boget C, D 2, D 1. 5463. ȝeȝiphus] ȝepherus A.

5466. fyne] feyne D 1.

5474. shuldestou] shuldyst A.

- And, nam[e]ly, þe prede to breke a-two,  
 þou Antropos, þoruþ þi grete envie !  
 O Troye, allas ! wel maist þou wepe & crie,  
 And make a woful lamentacioun,  
 Whiche hast of newe, to þi confusioun,  
 Loste þi diffence and þi stronge wal,  
 þi berer vp, þi surete royal,  
 Be whom þin honour cheffly was begonne !  
 Allas, allas ! for now þi briȝt[e] sonne  
 Eclipsed is, and þou stanst desolat  
 Of al comfort, and discoursolat ;—  
 þi liȝt is lost, and þou in dirkenes  
 I-ploungid art : for, in sothfastnes,  
 Of alle worþi, þou hast þe worþiest  
 þis day y-loste, and þe knyȝtlyest  
 þat is, or was, or shal, I þe ensure,  
 Bene euere born, while þe world may dure !  
 No wonder is þauþ þou wepe sore,  
 And day be day compleyne hym euermore,  
 þat was þi sheld, boþe in Ioie and wo,  
 Whom þou were wont for to loue so,  
 So tendirly *with* al þin hole herte,  
 þat it may nat lyȝtly þe asterte  
 To haue hym euere in þi remembraunce,  
 Whiche was in soth þi ful suffisaunce.  
 For, as Guydo maketh mencion,   
 þer was no man dwellyng in þe toun,  
 þat he ne had, of verray kyndenes,  
 For loue of hym, as he writ expresse,  
 His child more lef to haue died in þis cas,  
 Ouper his eyr—so wel be-loued he was—  
 ȝif þe goddis, fate, or destyne  
 Disposid had þat it myȝt haue be.  
 Wommen also, of euery maner age,  
 Bene for his deth falle in swiche a rage,  
 þoruþ þe cyte, aboute in euery strete,  
 þat *with* sobbyng and salt teris wete,  
 And here to-rent for her dedly wo,

5480 Well may  
Troy weep,5484 that has lost  
its strong  
defender!Its sun is  
eclipsed;

5488

5492 its knight-  
liest man is  
dead.5496 No wonder  
that it  
weeps!

5500

5504 Every one  
would sooner5508 have lost his  
own child  
than Hector.5512 Women sob  
for him too.

- Furiously ronne to and fro— 5516  
 So mortal\* was her aduersite,  
 þat to beholde, allas, it was pite!  
 Maidens and matrons sigh and cry. 3onge maydenes & matrones olde  
 Sobbe and sizē, and her festis folde, 5520  
 And loude crie, and seide fynally :  
 “ Allas ! now shal oure fadris cruelly  
 In oure sizt be slay[e]n day be day !  
 Allas þe whyle ! & no man shal seie nay !— [leaf 97 c] 5524  
 Hector, their help, is dead ! Far-wel oure helpe, now Hector is goon,  
 In [whom] þe surnes of vs euerychon  
 Was wont to reste : now is he ded, allas ! ”  
 His corpse is taken to Priam, Of whom þe body whan it caried was 5528  
 In-to presence of Priamus þe kyng,  
 Anoon he lost þe offys of spekyng,  
 And gan hym silfe in salt[e] teris drowne,  
 who swoons. And pitously per-with fil a-swowne 5532  
 Vp-on þe cors, cold as any stoon,  
 Inly desyrous for to deie anoon  
 Wip-oute tariynge, on hym as he lay,  
 But þat he was by force rent away. 5536  
 His brothers His breþeren eke, whan þei token\* hed,  
 Trist and pale, for sorwe wer nyze ded,  
 tear them-selves with rage, And han hem silfe with rage al to-torn,  
 þat neuer was, I trowe, seyn a-forn 5540  
 Of breþere 3it swiche anoper care :  
 For eche of hem with hym silf gan fare  
 As þei wolde haue died on þe cors ;  
 For of þeir lif, platly, þei 3af no fors, 5544  
 But at þe grounde with many swo3es sore,  
 and roar like wild bulls. Liche wylde bolis\* þei gan crye and rore,  
 þat roupe was her dedly wo to sene—  
 An herte of stele my3t it not sustene. 5548  
 What schal I seyn of Eccuba þe quene,

5516. ronne] ranne D 1. 5517. mortal] mortally C.  
 5518. it] om. D 1. 5524. shal] wele D 1.  
 5526. whom] om. A, D 2—surnes] suyrnesse A.  
 5529. In-to] In to the A.  
 5537. token] taken C.  
 5540. neuer] of no man D 1. 5545. swo3es] sizhes D 1.  
 5546. bolis] boris C.



- Or his suster, 3onge Pollycene,  
 Or Cassandra, þe prudent and þe wyse,  
 Or of his wyf, þe sorwe to devise ? 5552  
 Whiche rent hem silf, in torment & in wo,  
 As finally þei wolde hem silfe for-do  
 By cruel deth, so þei wepe and waille.  
 þat 3if I shulde make rehersaille, 5556  
 To wryte her sorwes & her compleynynges,  
 Her pitous sobbynge,\* prowes, and wepynges, sob, weep,  
 þe woful cries,\* & þe pitous sowns,  
 Her drery pleyntis & lamentaciouns, 5560 lament,  
 And al her wo for to specifie,  
 A large boke it wolde occupie,  
 3iffe eche pinge I shulde in order telle—  
 I trowe it were to longe for to dwelle, 5564  
 For any man, and tediuous to here.  
 For many day after, as I lere,  
 þe wommen wepte a-fore þe cors liynges,  
 Hem silfe diffacynge in her compleynynges, 5568 deface  
 þat wonder was how þei my3t endure, themselves,  
 But þat þei han it, sothly, of nature  
 And of kynde for to wepe and pleyne,  
 To\* size sore and in-to teris reyne, 5572  
 Til þe tempeste of her woful rage [leat 97 d]  
 May be processe lyte & lyte aswage.  
 And þus I leue hem size and sorwe make,  
 þis cely wommen, in her clopes blake, 5576 and shroud  
 Shroude her facis, & wymples mourne in veyn, their faces in  
 While I turne to my mater ageyn, black.

**Howe kyng Priamus made to be wrought an oratory  
 and A College of prestes, in the which was  
 fabricate a Tabernacle, wherin the body of Ector  
 was, in mannys syght, reseruide intigrate and**

5554. for-do] slo D 2.

5558. and] or D 2.

5558, 59 are transposed in A and D 1. Her pitous sobbynge and  
 þe woful cries are transposed in C.

5572. To] þei C. 5577. wymples] wrymples A.

5578. turne] morne D 2.

hole, with his swerde in his honde, manasshinge  
the Grekys.<sup>1</sup>

Priam wants	To telle pleynly how kyng Priamus In herte was inly desyrous	5580
to keep Hector's corpse from putrefying,	To caste a weie, in his entencioun, þe cors to kepe from corrupcioun, Whiche naturelly, but men take hede, Corrupte muste, riȝt of verray nede :	5584
	For, of kyndely disposicioun, þer may be made noon opposicioun, Aboue þe grounde ȝif þe body lie, þat of resoun it mvt putrefie,	5588
	But ȝif crafte be a-boue nature, Vncorrupte it myȝt[e] nat endure. Wherefore, þe kyng shope him to ordeyne	
and to preserve	To preserue it hool fro þinges tweyne :	5592
	From odour and abomynacioun, And þer-with eke, by crafty operacioun, þat it in siȝt* be not founde horrible,	
it as if it were alive.	But þat it be lifly and visible	5596
	To þe eye, as be apparence, Like as it were quyk in existence— What it cost þe kyng wil spare nouȝt,	
So he sends for embalm- ers, and crafts- men	But made anoon a-forn hym to be brouȝt þe craftiest maisteres of þe toun, Swiche as hadde moste discrecioun To parforme his axynge coriously.	5600
	And þei obeie his byddyng feithfully,	5604
who work in the Temple of Apollo.	With al her wille and enter dillygence, In þe temple, moste of reuerence Of al þe toun, whilom dedicat, And of ful ȝore also consecrat	5608
	To Appollo, of olde fundacioun,	

5582. cors] corps D 1.      5587. ȝif] thiff A.

5590. Vncorrupte] But corript D 1.

5595. it in siȝt] in siȝt it C.      5596. lifly] likly C.

5603. coriously] Ceriously D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 96 a. The following rubric occurs in the Royal MS., leaf 95d, at line 5574: "ynglisshmen owe of nature to wepe þe dethe of worthy Ectore"; and on leaf 96 a: "Of the sotele proporecyon wrought by Astronomeres."

Beside a gate stondynge of þe toun, Callyd Tymbria in her Troyan tonge, As in* story is boþe red and songe. And in þis phane, þat I spake* of here, þei made firste be þe hiȝe auter, By gret devis, a litel oratorie, Perpetuelly to be in memorie, Where was set a riche receptacle Made in maner of a tabernacle, Egal of sizt, for a large ymage, þat reised was on a riche stage, þat was born vp at eche of his corneris Of purid golde vp-on foure pilers ; And on euerych, ful craftily y-diȝt, An angel stood of golde burned briȝt, Coriously þe werke to sustene, With crafty archis, reised wonder clene, Enbowed ouer [al] þe werke to cure— So merueilous was þe celature, þat al þe rofe and closure enviroun Was of fyn gold, platid vp & down, Wip knottis graue, wonder corious, Fret ful of stonys, riche and precious, <sup>1</sup> Of euery kynde þat man can deuysel, So rially, & in so prifty wyse, þat þe dirknes of þe blake nyȝt With þe bemys of her clere liȝt Enchacid was, where þei dide shyne. And from þe grounde, vp-riȝt as a lyne, þer wer degrees, men by to ascende, Made so wel þat no man koude amende þe werkemanship ; & þei were euerychon Parformyd vp al of cristal stoon, Attenyng* vp fro þe table bas Where þe stondyng and þe resting was	5612     5616    5620  5624   5628   5632   5636   5640   5644	    In this fane they make an Oratory  with a Tabernacle on a stage, supported by 4 pillars of gold,  and arches.  The roof was all gold,  gemd with precious stones that gleamd at night.  Steps of crystal led up to it.
---	--	---

5612. in] þe C. 5613. spake] speke C—here] Ere D 1.

5625. Coriously] Ceryously D 2. 5634. &amp;] om. D 2.

5643. Attenyng] Attendyng C.

<sup>1</sup> The following rubric occurs here in the Royal MS., leaf 96 b :  
 “Howe the worthy body of Ector was set in þe opposite of þe  
 Grekes.”

	Of þis riche crafty tabernacle, Havynge a-boue, vp-on eche pynacle, A riche ruby; and reised hiȝe on heiȝte	
Within it stood a golden statue of Hector,	Stood an ymage, huge & large of weiȝte, Of massyf gold, havynge þe liknes	5648
facing the Greeks,	Of worpi Hector, þat gan his face dresse Toward Grekis, where he dide stonde,	
and threaten- ing em.	Ay þretynge hem <i>with</i> his swerd on honde. And amyddes al þis* grete richesse, þei han y-set, by good* avisenesse,	5652
His corpe was set up as alive,	þe dede cors of þis worpi knyȝt, To siȝt of man stondynge as vp-riȝt, By sotil crafte, as he were lyvyng,	5656
fresh in colour and hue.	Of face & chere, & of quyk lokynge, And of colour, sothly, and of hewe, Beinge as freshe as any rose newe, And like in al, as be supposaille, As he lyuede in his apparaille :	5660
Small gold pipes ran from his head all over his body,	For on his hede, like as it is tolde, þoruȝ smale pipes wrouȝt & made of gold, þat be mesour wern enbowed doun To an entre makyd in his crown, Be grete avys and subtilite, To eche party and extremyte Of his body lyneally porrect, þoruȝ nerfe & synwe driven & direct,	5664
	By secre poris craftely to extende,	5668
thru which preserving liquor flowd.	Wherby þe licour myȝt[e] doun discende To kepe hym hool fro corrupcioun, With-outen any transmutacioun Of hyde or hewe, in any part to tourne. And at his hede of gold was an ourne, þat was filde <i>with</i> bawme natural þat ran þoruȝ pipes artificial, þoruȝ nekke & hed in-to many place,* Penytrable by veynes of þe face,	5672
		5676
		5680

5652. on] in D 1.

5653. þis] þe C.

5654. y-set] sette D 1—good] gret C.

5657. were] was D 1.

5661. as] vs D 1.

5670, 71 are transposed in D 1.

5675. in] or D 1.

5678. pipes] þe pypes D 2.

5679. place] a place C.

pat poru3 vertu & force of þe lycour He was conserued lifly of colour, Fresche of hewe, quyke, & no pinge pale, So my3tely þe bawme dide avale—	5684	By this liquor Hector's body was kept fresh,
Comparysownyd, as it were semblable, To a sowle þat were vegetable, þe whiche, with-oute sensibilite, Mynystreth lyf in herbe, flour, and tre, And, sembla[b]ly, in-to euery veyne Of þe cors þe vertu dide atteyne, By brest and arme spredynge enviroun :	5688	
For þe moisture by descencioun To hand and foot, sothly, as I rede, þoru3 bon and Ioynt gan his vertu shede, And distillynge my3tely to flete.	5692	for it spread to his hands and feet.
And at his feet, ful of gommys swete, A viol stood, temprid with bawme & meynt, þat be processe may nat wexe feynt, But day be day encresen and amende, Of whiche þe vapour vpward gan ascende, Causynge þe eyr enviroun be delys To resemble a verray paradys :	5696	At his feet was a phial,
For þe flavour more holsom was & soote þan þe odour of spice, gomme, or rote. And of pure gold were* foure lampis li3t, To-fore þe cors brennynge day and ny3t, With oyle, in soth, 3if it be credible, þat was be crafte made inextinguyble ;	5700	from which scented vapour exhaled.
For it ne my3t, myn auctor seyth certeyn, Nouþer be queint with tempest, winde, nor reyn, Nor be processe wasten of no 3eris— Whiche in þe eyr be bri3t borned weris Ful craftely reised werne a-lofte, Of whos swetnes men reioyssed* ofte, In her corage it likede hem so wel. And whan þis werke was complete euerydel,	5704	4 golden lamps burnt night and day before him.
	5708	
	5712	
	5716	

5697. & meynt] y meynt A. 5700. Of] Of the D 2.  
5705 were] was C. 5710] tempest winde] winde tempest D 1.  
5712. weris] wyrre A, wheres D 2.  
5714. reioyssed] reioysseden C.

Round Hector's Oratory is set a railing of Ebony.	Rounde envirooun, ful riche & freshe to se, þei made a parclos al of Eban tre, þat so longe laste may and dure; þe whiche tre, only of nature,	[leaf 98 c]	5720
Ebony lasts for ever, won't burn,	Whan it is kut smelleþ wonder swete, And may nat waste ne bren[ne] <i>with</i> noon hete, þouȝ it be leide amonge þe colis rede, Mid þe flawme of many firy glede—		5724
won't swim in water,	It nat consvmeth, þouȝ men assaien ofte; And in water it houeth eke alofte, And kyndely to þe grounde it goth, To swymme on heizte* in soth it is so loth.		5728
and was so valued that	And like also as techeth Pluvius, þis tre whilom was passingly famus, Of so hyȝe pris and reputacioun, þat in þe large myȝti regioun		5732
Ethiopians and Indians paid in it	And worþi lond* of Ethiope & Ynde, Of ȝore a-gon, þe folkis, as I fynde, Hadden þis tre in so gret honour, þat þei ȝaf tribut to þe emperour,		5736
their tribute to the Emperour.	As is* remembrid of antyquyte, Of gold and yuor and þis riche tre,— <i>With</i> þese giftes, famous and royal, To quyte her dette to hym in special.		5740
Priam puts	And whan Priam, in ful þrifty wyse, Parformed hath, as ȝe han herde deuyse, þis riche werke, noble & excellent, Of hertly loue, in al his beste entent,		5744
priests in the Temple who pray	Ordeyned eke, as Guydo can ȝow telle, A certeyn noumbre of prestis for to dwelle In þe temple, in her deuociouns,		
perpetually for Hector's soul.	Contynuelly, with deuout orisouns, For þe soule of Hector for to preie, þat þe goddis his spirit list conueie <sup>1</sup>		5748

5718. al] & al D 1. 5719. and dure] endure D 2.

5726. houeth] haueth D 2.

5728. on heizte] o loft C—so] *om.* D 2.

5729. like] eke D 1—Pluvius] Plonyvs D 2, Plevius D 1.

5733. lond] londes C. 5737. is] it is C.

5744. Of] In D 2. 5745. eke] hath D 1—ȝow] vs A.

5750. list] to D 2.

Eternally *with* hem to dwelle y-fere,  
 In Ioie and blisse, a-boue þe sterris clere.  
 To whiche prestis þe kyng ȝaf mansiouns,  
 þer to abide, and possessiouns,  
 þe whiche he hath to hem amortised  
 Perpetuelly, as ȝe han herd deuysed.  
 And whiles þei knele, preie, & wake,  
 I caste fully an ende for to make,  
 Finally of my pridde boke,  
 On my rude maner as I vndirtoke ;  
 And whiles þei of Troye wepe & mourne,  
 Vn-to þe Grekis I wil ageyn retourne,  
 And *with* dul stile on þe story trace,  
 Only born vp *with* support of ȝour grace.

5752

These priests  
 are richly  
 endowd by  
 Priam.

5756

And while  
 they're  
 praying,  
 I'll end my  
 3rd book,

5760

and get  
 back to the  
 Greeks.

5764

[Explicit liber Tercius  
 Incipit liber Quartus].<sup>1</sup>

5751. y-fere] in fere D 1.  
 5763. dul] my dulle D 1.

5762. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

<sup>1</sup> The above rubric occurs in A.





## BOOK IV.

Her bygynneth the fourte boke of Troyee.

Howe Kynge Agamenoun and alle the princes of  
Grece reioyssede the dethe of worthy Ectore,  
and howe thay sent to Kenge Priamus for to  
have a trews of two monethes, whil Achilles  
were made hole of his woundys, and other  
princes.<sup>1</sup>

<p><b>H</b>Ector pus ded, as 3e han herd me seid, And Achilles in his tent I-leied, With his woundis mortal, freshe, &amp; grene, Vp-on a morwe, whan þe sonne shene Enchasid had a-way þe dirke nyȝt, Agamenoun, þe wyse worþi knyȝt, In his werkis passingly prudent, Hath in al haste for his lordis sent ; And whan þei wern assemblid euerychon With-Inne his tent, to hem he seid anon : “Sirs,” quod he, “and lordis þat ben here, Kynges, princes, and dukis eke yfere, ȝif 3e aduerte by clere inspectioun, 3e owe echon with hiȝe deuocioun, Hooly of herte oure goddis for to herye, And inwardly for to be riȝt merye, ȝif 3e considre and wysly taken hed þat oure enmy Hector is now ded, þat whilom was berer-vp of Troye, Her ful[le] trust, her honour and her Ioye,</p>	<p>Hector being dead, and Achilles wounded in his tent,  4  Agamemnon   8   12   16   20</p>	<p>tells his Lords     to bless their Gods   that Hector is dead.</p>
---	--	---

2. I-leied] leid D 1. 4. a] þe D 1.

10. to hem he seid] he seide to hem D 1.

13. inspectioun] aspectioun D 2. 14. owe] ouȝten D 1.

18. is now] nowe is D 1. 19. whilom] svmtyme D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 a (miniature).

	Her hool diffence and protectioun, And vn-to vs deth and confusioun— Vnlikly euere vs to han had victorie Whiles þat he floured in his glorie, Ageyn whos swerd we myȝt[e] not auaille.	24
For Hector slew	For slowe he not at oure aryvaile, Ȝif ȝe remembre, on þe firste day	
Prothesilaus,	þe noble kyng callyd Protheselay? And after next, ȝif I shal nat feyne, Patroclus he parted euene on tweyne In þe felde amonge vs euerychon: Slowe he nat [eke] þe worpi kyng Menoun, Archilagus, and also Prothenor,	28 32
Alphenor,	And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Alphinor, Phillis also, and Epistrophus? And to his ende he brouȝt[e] Ȝantipus; And Meryon, þe myȝti stronge kyng, In his weie as he cam ridynge	[leaf 99 a] 36
and other	He slay[e]n hath, and oper kynges two, Cedius and Drodus,—also Polycenes and stronge Polybete, Letaboma, and þe kyng Philete, þe manly knyȝt, þe kyng Isydus, And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Hvmerus: For in his Ire and his cruel tene,	40 44
Greek kings, 18 in all.	Of worpi kynges he slayn hath eiȝtene, Whiche hider cam oute of Grekes* lond, By þe power of his myȝti hond. Now laude and honour to þe goddis alle, Whiche causid han þat it is be-falle	48
"For his death	þat he is ded, to oure eneres of Ioie, And to discrees of oure foon in Troye, As þei shal fynde in experience,	52
let us thank; Fortune.	And laude also, pris, and reuerence Be to Fortune þat vs hath holp[e] wele With þe turnynge of hir double whele,	56

24. Whiles] While D 1—his] his lusty D 1.

30. on tweyne] atweyne D 2, a tweine D 1.     32. eke] om. D 1.

42. Letaboma] Letabona A.     47. Grekes] grece C.

49. new ¶ D 1.     53. in] by D 2.     54. pris] pryde D 2.

To hiȝe comfort and consolacioun  
 Of vs echon sittynge inviroun,  
 þat stande now in parfit sikernes  
 þoruȝ deth of hym þat dide vs so oppresse. 60  
 And what may þei now waiten of þe toun  
 But after deth and destructioun,  
 And hastily for to ende in wo,  
 Now þat her trust, Hector, is a-go, 64 "Now Hector  
 With-oute whom þei may not long endure. is gone,  
 Wherefore we may fully vs \* assure  
 Oure purpos hool þat we shal acheve,  
 And finally daunte hem so and greve 68  
 þat vn-to hem it shal be importable,  
 Of oon assent ȝif we stonde stable :  
 For her party turneth on þe wrak,  
 And her hope is fully put a-bak 72 the Trojans  
 And dispeired in noon-surete. are in  
 For outterly þei and her cyte despair,  
 Shal mor & mor in were of deth depende ;  
 And we, in soth, shal day be day amende, 76  
 With helpe of God, bope on se and lond :  
 For now victorie is redy to oure hond,  
 Voide platly of ambiguyte, and victory  
 And excludid, at eye as ȝe may se, 80 is ready for  
 Bope of wantrust & of foreyn drede. us.  
 But I counsaile, or þat we procede  
 Any ferþer vp-on oure foon to ryde, [leaf 99 b]  
 Prudently a while to abide 84  
 And kepe vs clos for to passe oure boundis  
 Til Achilles be helid of his woundis,  
 And þan echon, be myȝty violence,  
 Oppresse hem, whan þei haue no diffence, 88  
 As I haue seide, þoruȝ helpe of Achilles.  
 And lat [vs] now sendyn for a pes and let us  
 send

59. sikernes] sobernesse D 2.

66. fully vs] vs fully C—assure] ensure D 1. 67. hool] al D 2.

73. noon-surete] nounsurette A, nounsurete D 2.

74. For] So D 1. 75. were] wher D 2, werre D 1.

78. now] om. A. 79. of] of al A, D 1.

80. at] of at D 2, at þe D 1. 85. for to passe] &amp; passe not D 1.

86. helid] hoole D 1.



- Til on a day wyse Agamenoun  
 Conceyued hath of hiȝe discrecioun  
 Hooly þis þing, þouȝt he nold[e] spare  
 From point to point him silve to declare, 124  
 Whan his lordis to-gidre were present,  
 To-form hem alle in his owne tent,  
 As he þat was (þis noble worþi kynge)  
 Ful circumspect in euery maner þinge— 128  
 Nouȝt to racul nor malencolius,  
 But be atemperance inly vertuous,  
 Wel avised & wonderly prudent.  
 Whan þat he knewe þe menyng & þentent [leaf 99 c] 132 Agamemnon,  
 And þe conceit of þis Pallamydes,  
 He nat to hasti nor to rek[e]les,  
 But longe abiding, þoruȝ prudence & resoun,  
 With-Inne þe boundis of discrecioun— 136  
 Whos tonge was only of sapience  
 So restreynd þat no necligence  
 Of hasti speche, sothly, for no rape  
 Miȝt make a word his lippes to eskape, 140  
 Vn-avised for no þing hym asterte,  
 But it were first examynd in his herte ;  
 For ay his speche in so þrifty wyse  
 Conveied was, by doctrine of þe wyse, 144  
 Vnder þe rene of wit and hiȝe prudence.  
 And after þat, by forme of elloquence  
 Alweye so seide þat resoun went a-forȝ,  
 So þat no word was in his tale lorn. 148  
 And in þis wyse shewyng his sentence  
 To-form alle in open audience,  
 Seide euene þus, whan þat al was pes,  
 Vn-to þe kyng callid Pallamydes : 152 to him.

**How Agamenon ful worshipfully replyede agaynste  
 the obieccyons of Palamydes, notwithstondyng  
 he resyngned the Empire of þe Grekes to ther  
 owne eleccyoun, as folowthe.<sup>1</sup>**

123. þis] al D 1—þouȝt] though A.

125. to-gidre were] weren to gidere D 1. 137. of] to D 1.

141. Vn-avised] On avised A. 146. þat] om. D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 d.

- "Sothly," quod he, "3if 3e taken hede,  
 "You need Me semeth, plainly, [pat] it were no nede  
 not grudge —Avisely 3if 3e list aduerte—  
 To mvse so nor grucchen in 3oure herte, 156  
 me the rule Of al pis hoste pat I haue gouernance—  
 of this host, Wisly considered euery circumstaunce,  
 How I pe-stat (whiche no man may denye)  
 Wolde in no maner never occupie 160  
 given me by By oper title pan fre elleccioun,  
 free election, Nat interrupt by mediacioun  
 Of brocage,\* roted vp-on mede,  
 Ay vnder-meynt *with* fauour or falshede, 164  
 Depict *with* colour of trewe entencioun  
 To support swiche false ambicioun :—  
 Of whiche ping here I wil me quyte  
 To-fore 3ow alle, pat I am not to wyte 168  
 In any wyse of so hize offence,  
 But stonde clere in my conscience,  
*With*-oute spot of any swiche veyn-glorie  
 Touchinge pe-stat whiche is transitorie ; 172  
 for I have 3et neuer-peles, I haue do my cure,  
 done my best, *With* al my wit to helpen & procure  
 pat euery ping touching pe commovnte  
 Perseuere my3t in prosperite, 176  
 Havyng pe eye of myn inward sizt  
 Vn-to pe estat of euery maner wy3t  
 pat were committed to my gouernance,  
*With* gret labour and besy attendaunce, 180  
 without Indifferent vn-to hize and lowe, [leaf 99 d]  
 favour, To helpe and fostre, wher I coude knowe  
 to help all pat any stood in meschef or in nede—  
 wanting it. Day and ny3t for to taken hede, 184  
 As I best koude, by avisenesse,  
 Ay dillygent pat nat felle in distresse.  
 -For, sothfastly, who-so loke a-ri3t,

153. *new* ¶ D 1. 156. *nor*] or D 1.163. *brocage*] *procage* C, *brocage* A, *procurage* D 1.164. *or*] of A, & D 1. 168. *not*] *om.* D 1.175. *commovnte*] *comunalte* D 1.181. *and*] or D 2, D 1. 182. *wher*] *where* pat D 1.186. *nat*] *nought* A, *noon* D 1.

- Mi daies pinkyng & my wache a-niȝt, 188  
 And of myn hert pinly aduertence,  
 With-oute fraude, slouth, or necligence,  
 Was feithfully, with al my ful[le] myȝt, "I have acted fairly to every one."  
 Me to aquyte to euery maner wiȝt 192  
 Liche his estat, with-oute excepcioun;  
 So pat no man iustly of resoun,  
 Greke nor oper pat is now a-lyve,  
 Vn-to my gilt may dew[e]ly \* ascrive 196  
 Any falsehed, engyn, or trecherie  
 Of loue or hate, favour or flaterie,  
 In any cause named in special,  
 But pat I haue ben eliche egal 200  
 To oon and alle, with al my besy peyne,  
 pat no man hath mater to compleyne  
 For his party, of hiȝe nor lowe estat.  
 And to deuouide al rancour and debat 204  
 Amongis ȝow, I haue do my deuer  
 In general ping and particuler,  
 pat her-toward no ping hath mescheued.  
 And, God wot wel, it shuld[e] nat agrevid 208  
 To my herte taset at any prys,  
 ȝow tachose by ȝoure discret avis  
 Som oper to pis domynacioun,  
 And I to haue ben in subieccioun 212  
 With ese of herte and tranquillite  
 Liche oper lordis here of my degre,  
 And in my wil fully han obeied \*—  
 Like on of ȝow outterly to haue deyed 216  
 In þe quarel pat we han vndirtake,  
 ȝif destine had it so y-shape,  
 I seie, in soth, me is ful loth to feyne.  
 And ouermore, also, wher ȝe pleyne \* 220  
 pat I was chose with-oute ȝour assent,  
 That I was elected without your consent, Palamides,

195. is now] is nowe is D 1.

196. my] *om.* D 2—may dewely] dewly may C.197. engyn] fraude D 1. 201. besy] *om.* D 1.207. her-toward] her D 2, hidre to D 1. 208. wel] *om.* D 1.

209. taset] to aset A, to assente D 1—any] my D 2.

212. And I to haue ben] & I taken D 2. 213. ese] *om.* D 2.

215. obeied] ben obeied C.

220. ouermore] ferpermore D 1—pleyne] compleyne C, D 1.

- Merueileþ nat, sith 3e ne were present ;  
 Nor longe after, 3if 3e remembre a-riȝt,  
 Toward Troye 3our weie was nat diȝt— 224  
 3if 3e considre, it was after ner,  
 Or pat 3e cam, passed ful two 3er :  
 And so longe tabide 3oure commynge,  
 It hadde ben to Grekis gret hyndrynge, 228  
 Passynge harme, and ful gret damage,  
 And huge lettynge vn-to oure viage. [leaf 100 a]  
 For 3if we had, *with*-outen any wene,  
 On 3our comynge taried at Athene, 232  
 It likly is—3e can nat wel seie nay—  
 To haue be þere 3it in-to þis day.  
 And where as 3e, þouȝ it be nat credible,  
 Affermen eke for an impossible, 236  
 þat Grekis shuld in any maner wyse  
 Dor take on hem any gret emprise  
 In 3oure absceunce manly to achewe,  
 It is but wynde, no pinge for to leue : 240  
 For so it be to 3ou noon offence,  
 þe Grekis han, *with*-oute 3oure presence,  
 þoruȝ her force on water and on lond  
 Ful many ping parforned *with* her hond, 244  
 And acheved þoruȝ her worþines.  
 And of o ping þat in me 3e gesse,  
 þis to seyne, þat of my degre  
 I shulde in herte so reioisshen me 248  
 Of þis lordshipe and þis grete estat,  
 þe more to be pompos and elat  
 In chere or port þat I it occupie—  
 But me to aquite trewly, & nat lye, 252  
 And to deuoide al suspecion,  
 I wil make a resignacioun  
 To-fore 3ow alle, for to excuse me.

225. ner] fere D 1.

229. Passynge] And passinge D 1—harme] hem D 2.

230. vn-to] to D 1. 234. To] Not to D 1—þere] here D 1.

235. þouȝ] þouȝte D 1. 240. to] om. A. 243. her] om. A.

246. of] om. D 1. 247. þis] þis is D 1—to] 3e D 2.

248. so] om. D 1. 249. and] and of A.

252. aquite] quite D 1—lye] to lye D 1.



- Now beth avised discretly for to se 256 "Do you  
Whom 3e list han ageyn to-morwe prime, appoint an-  
With-oute settinge of any lenger tyme, other Chief  
Prolonging forþe, or any more delay." to-morrow."
- And þus þei made an ende of þat day, 260  
And went her weye only for þat nyȝt,  
Til on þe morwe, þat Titan shadde his liȝt,  
At whiche tyme a conseil general  
þe Grekis hilde; but moste in special 264 Next day the  
Of lordis was þer congregacioun, Greeks hold  
As I haue tolde, for þe eleccioun. a Council.
- And whan þei were al[le] met I-fere, 268 Agamemnon  
Agamenoun anoon, as 3e shal here, says that  
Seide evene þus, with sadde countenance :  
"Lo, sirs," *quod* he, "touchynge gouernaunce  
þat I haue had, and domynacioun,  
I haue her-to with hool affeccioun 272  
And clene entent do my besynes  
þat euery þing miȝt in welfulnes  
To ȝoure encres *perseueren* and contvne, 276  
Recorde I take of God and Fortune,  
Whiche han conservid, & þe cause be  
ȝou for to floure in felicite,  
þat ȝoure honour and [ȝour] hiȝe noblesse [leaf 100 b]  
Stant hool and sounde ȝit in sikirnes. 280  
And while ȝour fame is most in flouringe,  
As semeth me, it is riȝt wel sittinge  
Myne estat fully to resygne,  
Specially while fortune is benygne; 284  
For of so many þat be now present, and he'll now  
I am allone insufficient resign his  
With-oute helpe for to bere þe\* charge— Chiefship.
- Men with to moche may ouer-lade a barge, 288  
And nam[e]ly in tempest and in rage—  
And sith 3e bene so discret and sage,

258. settinge] letting D 2.

259. or any] with oute D 1. 263. *new* ¶ D 1.270. sirs] sire D 2—*quod* he] he seide D 1.

276. and] and of D 1. 278. ȝou for] ȝour worshiþe D 1.

282. me] wele D 1. 287. þe] a C. 290. and] and so D 1.

	Of my berpene late me be releued, So þat no man per-with be a-grevid ;	292
Agamemnon bids the Greeks	But late vs alle of oon entencioun, With-oute strife or dissencioun,	
choose his successor.	Chesen swiche oon þat be most acceptable To 3ow echon, and most couenable,	296
	3ow to gouerne by discressioun.” And þei echon with hool affeccioun Assentid ben. To speke in general,	
And as men always like a new thing,	Here men may se how it is natural Men to delite in þing[e] þat is newe :	300
	þe trust of peple is feint and vntrewe, Ay vndiscrete & ful of doubilnes, And variable of hir sikernesse ;	304
	Ay awaitynge in her oppinioun After chaunge and transmutacioun, Selde or neuer stondyng hool in oon —To-day þei loue, to-morwe it is gon—	308
	In whom ful selde is any sikernes. For only now of newfongilnes þat hath enbracid her affeccioun,	
the Greeks	þei haue in stede of Agamenoun Of newe chose, only of fauour,	312
elect Pala- mides	Pallamydes to ben her gouernour, And of Grece, liche as þei desyre, To haue þe septe of þe hool empire,	316
Emperor of the Grecian host.	And to be called, [aboute] in euery cost, Emperour of þe Grekis host, Riht as to-forn was Agamenoun. And þis was fyn and conclusioun	320
	For þilke day of her parlement. And after þat, euery man is went To his loggyng, home þe riht[e] wey.	

**How Achylles grochyde Agayne the eleccyoun Of  
Pallamydes, concyded þe wysdam of Agamenoun.<sup>1</sup>**

295. be most] moost be A, most be D 2, moste be D 1.

302. of] of þe D 1. 308. gon] agoon D 2.

315. Grece] al Grece A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 b (misplaced after line 252).

- But in his tent, wounded as he lay, 324  
 þe hardy knyȝt, þe cruel Achilles,  
 Whan þat he herd of Pallamydes  
 Fro point to point, & of þe elleccioun,  
 He was displesed in his oppinioun, [leaf 100 c] 328  
 And plainly pouȝt, as to his avys,\*  
 Agamenoun was passingly more wys  
 And more discret vn-to gouernaunce  
 þan þe toþer, as to his plesaunce, 332  
 And seide it was noon eleccioun,  
 But a maner subrogacioun,  
 Be-cause hym silfe in þe parlement  
 At þe chesyng was nat þere present ; 336  
 Arrettinge it passing gret offence  
 þat þe choys was made in his absence,  
 Wher-with he was of herte inly wroth.  
 But wher\* so be þat he be lef or loth, 340  
 þer is no more ; but in conclusioun,  
 In his strengþe stood þe eleccioun.

Achilles  
doesn't like  
the election  
of Palamides.

Agamemnon  
was a wise  
man ;

and Achilles  
wasn't at the  
election.

**Howe Kynge Pryamus, with al the worthy of Troyans  
 partye, kame to the felde in his owne parson to  
 revenge the dethe of worthy Ector, And that  
 same day wrought mervaylis with his swerde.<sup>1</sup>**

- T**he trews passid and y-werid oute,  
 þe wounded eke recurid al a-boute, 344  
 þe nexte morwe after, Priamus  
 In his herte was inly desirous  
 With þe Grekis manly for to fiȝt,  
 Hectoris deth tavengen ȝif he myȝt—  
 þis olde Priam, knyȝtly in þe felde. 348  
 þat whan Troyens in hem silf behilde  
 þe grete wille and þe hiȝe corage

Priam wants

to avenge  
Hector's  
death.

327. elleccioun] leccioun A.

329. to] at D 1—avys] devis C, D 1.

330. passingly] þe D 1. 335. þe] om. D 1.

337. passing] a ful D 1.

340. wher] wheþer C, D 1—so] it D 1—he] it D 1.

342. eleccioun stuck in scribe's pen, excepting the first two letters,  
 Ee" A.

346. his] om. D 1. 347. þe] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 d.

- Of hym þat was so fer ronne in age, 352  
 þei gan reioysshe & pluk vp her herte,  
 And specially whan þei gan aduerte  
 His grete manhod and his worpines,  
 His liflyhed \* and his hie prowes. 356
- All the Tro-  
 jans arm. And for his sake euery maner man  
 Gan armyn hym in al þe hast þei can,  
 With Priamus þat day to lyve or deye.  
 And in-to þe felde þei proudly hym conveie 360  
 —An hundrid þousaud & fyfty of þe toun,  
 Like as Dares maketh mencion,  
 And worþi knyȝtes þei wern euerychon,  
 With-oute oper þat with Priam goon— 364
- led by Dei-  
 phobus,  
 Paris, Priam,  
 &c. And al to-forn went[e] Dephebus,  
 And Parys next, and þanne Priamus,  
 Menon þe kyng, and worþi Eneas,  
 And alderlast cam Pollydamas. 368  
 And, as I fynde, sterne & ful of pride,  
 Pallamydes cam cn þe toper side  
 In-to þe felde with many stronge bataille.  
 And first whan eche oper gan assaille, 372  
 Kyng Priamus knyȝtly his weye ches  
 þoruȝ þe wardis to Pallamydes,  
 And hym vnhorseth þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun;  
 And lyke a knyȝt he kyllep & bereþ doun 376  
 þe proude Grekis, where-so þat he rood— [leaf 100 d]  
 Was noon so hardi þat his swerd abod:  
 For so narwe he gan hem to coharte,  
 þat her wardis he made a-sondre parte, 380  
 On hem he was so fel and furious;  
 For he þat day dedis meruelous  
 In armys wrouȝt, þat wónder was to sene,  
 And a merueille how he may sustene, 384  
 Of so gret age, in þe felde tendure;  
 For incredible was, I ȝou ensure,
- and slays  
 Greeks, and slays  
 Greeks, tho he is so  
 old.

356. liflyhed] liklyhed C. 358. hym] hem D 1—þei] he D 2.

360. þe] om. A, D 2.

363. þei wern euerychon] weren þei echoone D 1.

365. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, aforne D 1.

379. to] so D 1. 382. For] And A. 386. was] it was D 1.

- To sen how he, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,  
 þe Grekis put proudly to þe flȝt. 388  
 And Dephebus was also \* nat behynde  
 Ageyn his foon knyȝtly, as I fynde,  
 Taquite hym silfe, & make hem to go bak.  
 And Sarpedoun, in whom eke was no lak, 392 Sarpedon is  
 I-fallyn is on Neptoloniȝ, unhorsed by  
 þe proudest Greke, & most surquedous, Neptoloniȝ,  
 And most famus as of strengþe & myȝt;  
 þe whiche ageynward rod ful lyn[e] riȝt 396  
 To Sarpedoun, *with* a spere rounde,  
 And deliuerly smot hym to þe grounde.  
 But Sarpedoun, ful Irous in his herte,  
*With*-oute abode on his fet vp-sterȝe, 400  
 And Neptalonye, in his Ire al hoot,  
 þoruȝ-out þe piȝe *with* his swerd he smot. who wounds  
 And þanne anon þe kyng of Perce lond, him.  
 þat was so worpi & famus of his hond, 404  
 Of Sarpedoun whan he taketh hede,  
 Knyȝtly to hym restorid \* hath his stede,  
 Nat-*with*-stondynge þat Menelaus  
 Was vp-on hym passinge dispitous, 408  
 And *with* hym eke þe duke of Athenes  
 Enclosid han amonge þe grete pres  
 þe kyng of Perce—allas ! it shulde falle !—  
 And slay[e]n hym, as he amonge hem alle 412  
 Ful knyȝtly fauȝt, like a champioun,  
*With* multitude enclosid enviroȝn—  
 And he hym silf but allone, alas !  
 Al destitut in pis mortal cas. 416 The Trojans  
 þoruȝ whos meschef þei of Troye toun give way.  
 Gan to *with*-drawe ; til þat Sarpedoun  
 Hath holpen hem to recure her lond,  
 Ful many Greke kyllȝng *with* his hond. 420  
 And kyng Priam, so manly founde at al,  
*With* his sonys called natural,

389. was also] also was C.

392. in whom eke] eke in whom D 1. 394. Greke] om. D 1.

400. on] vp on D 1—vp-sterȝe] he sterȝe D 1.

406. restorid] recurid C, D 1. 408. vp-on] on D 1.

420] For he hem sleeth with his owne hond A.

- Which vp-on hym, wher-so þat he rood,  
 þe longe day maunfully abood, 424  
 Partyng nat, pleyuly, fro his syde—  
 And as þe kyng and þei to-gidre ryde, [leaf 101 a]  
 Ful mortally þe Grekis þei confounde ;  
 Priam slays many Greeks,  
 For Priamus, *with* many cruel wounde, 428  
 Hath slayn of hem many worþi man,  
 On hors[e]-bak amonge hem as he ran :  
 For þer was noon þat day, 3onge nor olde,  
 Of Troye toun so hardy nor so bolde, 432  
 Of noon estat, þat hap so wel him quitte,  
 Amongis Grekis wher-so þat he ritte,  
 Fro point to point to rekne euery pinge,  
 As hath Priam, þe noble worþi kyng. 436  
 For he allone was confusioun  
 To þe Grekis, and destruccioun,  
 Her outter meschef and discourfetur,  
 A-fore whos face þei myzt[e] not endure ; 440  
 For þinges two, in his mortal Ire,  
 Inwardly setten hym a-fyre :  
 þe hertly hate þat he bare of old  
 Vn-to Grekis, doublid many fold, 444  
 and by the death of Hector,  
*With* þe deth, had in remembraunce,  
 Of worþi Hector, by contynuaunce,  
 þe whiche, platly, þoru3 his worþines,  
*With* his swerd he shope hym to redresse. 448  
 For fret of hate & constreint of his peyne  
 Wer verrailly þilke þinges tweyne  
 By whiche þat day, who-so loke a-ri3t,  
 which doubled his might.  
 His force was doublid, and his myzt. 452  
 Where-þoru3 he toke so cruel hi3e vengauce,  
 þat he þe Grekis brou3te to outtraunce,  
 And þoru3 his kny3thod put hem to þe flizt.  
 The Greeks gather  
 But Grekis þan attonys dide her myzt, 456  
 By assent to assemblen in-to on ;  
 And for a sleizte a-syden oute þei gon  
 In-to a plein, large & fair to se,

429. many] many a D 1. 433. Of] On D 1.

434. þat] euere D 1. 436. As] And A.

445. *With*] Wiche D 1. 452. myzt] moche myzt D 1.

Betwene Priam and Troye þe cite,	460	to stop Priam
To fyn only in her entencioun		
Hym to debarre þe entre of þe toun :		entering Troy ;
For euery weie þe Grekis han <i>with</i> -set,		
þat þei of Troye hadde þo be let *	464	
At her repeire, þe stori telleþ þus,		
Nadde þe manhod ben of Priamus,		
þe whiche anon, as eny lyoun stronge,		
<i>With</i> his swerd gan riden hem amonge,	468	but he hews them down,
And seuered hem, <i>with</i> large woundis wyde,		
And slowe al þo þat wold his swerd abide,		
Euery-where, endelonge þe pleyne.		
And Paris eke hath hem so be-leyne	472	and Paris's archers put
<i>With</i> myȝti shot of his stronge archeris,		
And <i>with</i> þe pursut of his arblasteris,		
þat þei ne myȝt of þe shot so kene	[leaf 101 b]	
þe mortal harme abide nor sustene,	476	
But gan anoon [to] flen oute of þe place.		them to flight.
And kyng Priam so narwe gan hem chace,		
þat of nede and necessite,		
þoruȝ þe slaȝter and þe cruelte	480	
Of his swerd, sharpe whet & grounde,		
þer was no Greke in þe feld y-founde		
But fled aweye, eueryche to his tent ;		
And þei of Troye be to her cite went	484	The Trojans go home,
Be-cause it drowe fast[e] toward nyȝt,		
For Phebus had be-reved hem his liȝt.		
And so þe honour of þis hiȝe victorie,		
þe worship eke, þe laude & memorie,	488	
Perpetuelly, and þe palme also		
Priam þe kyng hath wonnen & no mo		Priam being victorious.
For þilke day, in reles of his sorwe.		

**Howe Priamus sent to þe Grekes for a trewe, & in þe  
mene tyme ordeynd þe Cors of þe Kenge of Perce  
to be burede.<sup>1</sup>**

460. Betwene] Be twix A. 463. weie] day D 1.

464. hadde þo be let] ne hadd þo þe bet C. 465. þus] vs D 1.

474. his] þese D 1. 479. and] and verre D 1.

483. tent] entent D 2. 488. 2nd þe] om. D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 c.

	And, as I rede, on þe next[e] morwe	492
Priam gets a truce from the Greeks,	He hath y-sent oute of Troye toun For a trew to Agamenoun, Whiche granted was þe silve day at prime, —Al-be þer-of rehersed be no tyme	496
	How longe it last, in þe boke expresse— Duryng þe whiche þei dide her besynes, Hertly labour, and inward dilligence	
and prepares the funeral of the King of Persia.	For to ordeyne <i>with</i> gret[e] reuerence How þat þe cors of þe worþi kyng Of Perce lond, <i>with</i> -oute more taryng, <i>With</i> kyngly honour oute of Troye toun Shal caried ben in-to his regioun	500
	To be buried <i>with</i> his predessessours,* <i>With</i> oper kynges, his progenitours. þe whiche þing was complet be pavis Of Alysaunder, pat called was Parys.	504 508
His corpse is embalmd,	And first þe cors, enbawmed richely,* Conveied was ful sollempnely, As writ Guydo,* <i>with</i> an huge route	
and his knights, in black,	Of his knyghtes rydyng him * aboute, Trist and hevy, clad in blak echon.	512
ride with it to Persia.	And <i>with</i> þe char þe riȝt[e] weie þei gon Toward Perce, ledyng of þis kyng þe dede cors toward his buryng,	516
	Whiche halwed was, lyche his estat royal. And in þis while þe fest[e] funeral Was holde also <i>with</i> gret deuocioun	
Hector's funeral feast	Of worþi Hector <i>with</i> -Inne Troye toun, Liche þe custom vsed in þo dawes And þe ritys of her paynym lawes. þe whiche fest, as made is mencion,	520
is held in Troy.	þe whiche fest, as made is mencion, Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun I-halwed was þe space of fourte-nyȝt, <i>With</i> many flawme and many hydous liȝt	[leaf 101 c] 524

493. y-sent] sent D 1. 494. trew] trews A—to] vn to D 1.

505. predessessours] prodessessours C.

509. richely] was richely C.

511. writ Guydo] Guydo writ C, D 1. 512. him] rounde C.

515. of þis] forþe þe D 1. 517. was] om. D 2.

525. I-halwed] Halwed D 1.



þat brent enviroun in þe seintuarye, And called was þe Anyuersarye, For þat it cam aboute 3er by 3er A certeyn day in her kalender. In whiche of custom for a remembraunce þe peple shulde by contunvance Pleyne and wepe, & also preie and rede For her frendis þat a-forn were dede, Ful pitously <i>with</i> her heer [to-]torn, Mornyng in blak & knelynge ay a-forn þe dede cors of þis worpi knyzt, Whiche in his tyme passing was of myzt. And þis was doon while þe trew[e]s dure, So þat Grekis trustly myzt assure Whan þat hem list, at good liberte, <i>With</i> -oute daunger entre þe cyte Day be day; and Troyens myzt also Vn-to þe Grekis frely come and go. At whiche tyme, <i>with</i> ful gret delyt, Hath Achilles cauzt an appetit To entre and se þe maner of þe toun, <i>With</i> -oute wisdam or discrecioun, For to behold, plainly, and to se Hooly þe maner of þis solempnyte.	528 532 536 540 544 548	The Anni- versary of Hector's death  is kept by the Trojans.  During the truce, Greeks  and Trojans visit one another.
---	--	--

**How Achilles first, in the Tempele of Apollo, was  
smyte with Cupidys darte, in lovyng of  
Polyceyne.<sup>1</sup>**

And forþe he went on a certein day Toward Troye, in al þe hast he may, Vnarmyd, soth[ly], as myn auctor seith, <i>With</i> -oute assuraunce or any oþer feith Excepte þe trew, who-so be lefe or loth. And first of al to * þe temple he goth Of Appollo: halwed was þe feste	552 556	Achilles goes to Troy,  to the Temple of Apollo.
---	------------	--

528. And] That D 1. 531. of] a D 1.

536. a-forn] to-forne D 1.

539. dure] dide dure D 1. 544. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

545. *new* ¶ A, D 1. 553. sothly] sothe D 1.

555. trew] trews A. 556. to] vn to C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 d.

- þoru3-oute þe toun, doun vn-to þe lest,  
 þat clepid was þe Anyuersarie,  
 As 3e han herde,—what shuld I lenger tarie?— 560  
 Many wor-  
 thies are in  
 the Temple. And many worþi present was \* þer-at,  
 Amyd þe temple, of hi3e and lowe estat—  
 Lordis and ladyes, of affeccoun,  
 From euery part gadred of þe toun. 564  
 Hector's  
 corpse Now was the cors of pis worþi kny3t  
 As freshe of colour kepte vn-to þe si3t,  
 looks like  
 life. As lifly eke, and as quik of hewe  
 To be-holde as any rose newe, 568  
 þoru3 vertu only of þe gommys swete  
 And þe bawme þat gan aboute flete  
 To euery Ioynt and eche extremyte.  
 And at þis feste and solempnyte 572  
 Hecuba and  
 Polyxena  
 are there, Was Eccuba and 3onge Polycene, [leaf 101 d]  
 So wommanly and goodly on to sene,  
 With many oper of hi3e estat and lowe,\*  
 To-fore þe cors sittynge on a rowe 576  
 With heer vntressid, clad in wedis blake,  
 sorrowing, þat euere in on swich a sorwe make  
 þat routh[e] was and pite for to sene  
 and lament-  
 ing Hector's  
 death. How þei pleyne & þe deth be-mene 580  
 Of worþi Hector, of kny3thod grounde & welle.  
 But trowe 3e (as Guydo list to telle)  
 Polyxena is  
 pale, þat Polycene, in al hir woful rage  
 I-chaungid hath vp-on hir visage 584  
 Hir natif colour, as fresche to þe si3t  
 As is þe rose or þe lillye whi3t?  
 Ouper þe freshenes of hir lippes rede,  
 For al þe terys þat she gan to shede 588  
 On hir chekis, as any cristal clere?—  
 and her hair  
 is disheveld. Hir heer also, resemblyng to \* gold wyre,  
 Whiche lay abroad like vn-to þe si3t  
 [Of] Phebus bemys in his spere bri3t, 592

560. herde] *om.* D 1—what] wher to D 1—lenger] *om.* D 1.561. was] wer C. 563. and] *om.* D 2, D 1.

575. lowe] lawe C. 578. make] þei make D 1.

584. I-chaungid hath] Chaunged hadde nou3t D 1—D 2 *repeats*  
hir.590. to] vn to C. 591. þe] *om.* A.

When he to vs doth his liȝt avale.  
 And ay she rent with hir fyngeris smale  
 Hir golden here on hir blake wede,  
 Of whiche þing Achilles toke good hede, 596 Achilles  
 And gan merueille gretly in his pouȝt  
 How God or Kynde euer myȝt haue wrouȝt  
 In her werkis so fair a creature :  
 For he pouȝt he myȝt[e] nat endure 600  
 To beholde þe briȝtnes of hir face ;  
 For he felt þoruȝ his herte pace  
 þe Percyng stremys of hir eyen two,  
 Cupides brond hath hym markid so, 604  
 For loue of hir, þat in his desire  
 He brent as hoote, in soth, as any fire,  
 And after sone with sodeyn colde he quoke,  
 And alweye fix on hir he hadde his loke, 608  
 So þat þe arwe of þe god Cupide  
 Percid hym evene þoruȝ þe syde  
 To þe herte, & ȝaf hym swiche a wounde  
 þat neuere was lykly \* for to sounde. 612  
 And ay in oon his loke on hir he caste,  
 As he durste, and gan to presse faste  
 Toward hir, namly, with his eye,  
 þat hym pouȝt he most nedis deye, 616  
 But ȝif þat he founde in hir some grace—  
 þer was no geyn : for plainly in þat place  
 Of newe he was kauȝt in lovis snare,  
 þat of helth and of al welfare 620  
 He was dispeired in his herte so,  
 þat he ne knew what was best to do. [leaf 102 a]  
 Eche oþer þing, I do ȝow wel assure,  
 He set at nouȝt, and toke of hit no cure ; 624  
 His pouȝt was hool on hir & on no mo ;  
 þe longe day þus went he to and fro,  
 Til Phebus char lowe gan declyne

Polyxena  
tears her hair.

feels his heart  
pierced by her  
glances ;

and he thinks  
he must die  
unless she  
favours him.

600. 1st he] hym A, D 2, D 1. 602. his] hir D 1.

612. lykly] lyke C—for] efte D 1.

613. in oon] on hir D 1—on hir] om. D 1.

615. namly] & namly D 1.

620. 2nd of] om. D 1—al] om. A. 622. what] þat D 2.

627. lowe] down D 1.

His golden axtre, pat so cler doth shine, 628

—*pis* to seyne, *pe* sonne went[e] doun—

Hecuba and  
Polyxena  
go home to  
Troy.

Whan Eccuba, quene of Troye toun,

And hir dauzter Polycene, also,

Oute of *pe* temple to *pe* paleis go ; 632

And ay Achilles on hir hadde a sizt

While he myzt, til for lak of lizt

He may no more haue leyser oportune

To loke on hir, cursed be fortune. 636

**Achilles, in the syght of Polycene, kaght his dethe,  
and so went oute of *pe* Tempyle to his Tente.<sup>1</sup>**

Achilles goes For whiche *in* haste he makid hape his went

*With* his knyzt<sup>es</sup> home vn-to his tent,

Wher he anon, *with*-oute more taryng,

to bed, To bedde goth, ful trist in compleyning, 640

Ay in hym silf casting vp and doun,

In his mynde, and eke in his resoun,

From hed to foot hir bewte euerydel.

And in his hert he felt & knewe ful wel 644

and lan-  
guishes for  
Polyxena.

*pat* final cause of his languysshinge

Was Polycene, of bewte most passinge :

For loue of whom so moche peine he felte,

*pat with* *pe* hete he pouzt his hert[e] melte— 648

Ay on his bedde walwyng to & fro

For *pe* constreint of his hidde wo,

For whiche almost *him* pouzt[e] *pat* he deide,

And to *him* silfe even *pus* he seide : 652

He is woe-  
begone,

“Allas,” *quod* he, “how me is wo be-goon,

*pat* of my sorwe know[e] ende noon ;

the saddest  
man that ever  
was.

For I suppose, sith *pe* world be-gan

Ne was *per* neuere a wofuller man : 656

For I *pat* whilom was of so gret myzt,

So renoméd of euery maner wyzt

629. *pis*] *pis* is D 1. 640. ful trist] wooful D 1.

644. ful] *om.* D 1. 646. Was] Wh D 2.

647. so moche] *suche* D 1. 653. *new* ¶ D 1.

654. knowe] *knowe* I D 1.

657. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1—myzt] a myzt D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 b (misplaced after line 640).

- þoru3-oute þe world, boþe of hiȝe & lowe—  
 For þer was noon, in soþe, þat koude knowe 660  
 A man in armys þat was more famus, Till now,  
 Nor I-holde more victorius,  
 To-fore þis tyme remembrid be no stile  
 In-to þis day—allas, þe harde while!— 664  
 Nouþer Hector, plainly, nor noon oper,  
 Of Polycene þat was þe worpi broþer,  
 þat power had whan þei *with* me mette, no man has  
 For al her myȝt, me to ouer-sette, 668 overcome  
 Nor in þe felde my force for to daunte, him,  
 Here priuely as I me dar avaunte!  
 But now, alas, a mayde of tender age [leaf 102 b] but now a  
 Hath sodeinly me brouȝt in swiche a rage, 672 tender  
 þat with þe stremys of hir eyen tweyne maiden  
 She percid hath and corve[n] euery veyne has conquerd  
 Of myn hert, þat I may nat asterte him.  
 For to be ded, þoru3 constreint of my smerte! 676  
 For who shal now wissen me or teche,  
 Or who, alas, shal now be my leche,  
 Or who shal now helpe me or saue?—  
 þer is but deth, and after þat my graue, 680 Death alone  
 For oper hope, plainly, is þer noon is left him.  
 Saue in hir mercy, alas, & þat is goon!—  
 For nouþer prayer, tresour, nor richesse,  
 Force nor myȝt, nouþer hiȝe prowessse, 684  
 Hiȝnes of blood, birþe nor kynrede  
 May availle \* [n]or helpen in þis nede Nought can  
 To meven hir, nor my sadde troupe, help him,  
 Vp-on my wo euere to haue roupe! 688  
 What newe furie or importune rage  
 Hath brought myn herte in-to swyche outrage,\*  
 Ageyn[e]s whiche I can not debate—  
 To loue hir best þat dedly doth me hate!— 692 as he loves  
 And, in good feith, who wisly list aduerte, her who must  
 hate him.

663. To-fore] Bifore D 1. 668. to] not D 1.

669. my force] me D 1.

670. me dar] dar me A, dare make D 1.

676. For] *om.* D 1—smerte] herte D 2; D 1.

686. availle] availen C. 690. outrage] autrage C.

692. best] breste D 1. 693. And] For A.

Achilles says  
 Polyxena  
 must hate  
 him,  
 Litel wonder pouȝ she me hate of herte,  
 Sith I am come hyder fro so ferre  
 On hir kynrede for to make werre, 696  
 In þe whiche, to my confusioun,  
 Hir knyȝtly broper, most worpi of renoun,  
 Haue fatally with myn hondis slawe,  
 Whiche in pis worlde had[de] no felawe 700  
 Of worpinesse nor of manlyhede!  
 Allas! alas! now may I quake and drede,  
 And of my lyf fallen in dispeire:  
 For how shuld I be bold to haue repeire, 704  
 Or dorn, alas, comen in hir siȝt?—  
 I woful wreche! I vnhappy wyȝt!  
 Or how shal I ben hardy to appere  
 In þe presence of hir eyen clere? 708  
 Certys, I se non oþer mene weye  
 and must die. But finally þat I must[e] deye—  
 So dispeired I stonde on euery syde,  
 Of oþer helpe I can me nat prouyde.” 712  
 And riȝt anoon, with profounde sizis depe,  
 He weeps, þis Achilles brast oute for to wepe,  
 With dedly chere, pale and funeral,  
 And with his face turned to þe wal, 716  
 þat roupe was and pite for to sene  
 þe hertly furie of his peynes kene.  
 For so oppressed he was in his pouȝt,  
 and is reck- Of lyf nor deth þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt; [leaf 102 c] 720  
 less. And þis contvneth til it drow to nyȝt,  
 þat Titan hap withdrawe his clere liȝt.

**Howe Achilles sent his messanger to ȝuene Eccuba for  
 to have Polycene: wherfor he wolde set þe Troyans  
 and þe Grekes at finale pece.<sup>1</sup>**

And euere in oon lith þis woful man  
 I-liche sike, of colour pale and wan, 724  
 With-out slepe, so fretyng was his sorwe,

699. Haue] I haue D 1. 700. Whiche in] Wiȝ ynne D 2.

702. and] for D 1. 709. Certys] Nowe certes D 1.

710. I] I here D 1. 720. he] he ne A, D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 d (misplaced after line 738).

Til Lucifer, on þe nexte morwe,  
 To-fore þe sonne, *with* his bemys clere,  
 Ful lustely gan for to appere 728  
 In þe orient, whan þis Achilles,  
 Vnpacient, *with*-oute reste or \* pes,  
 Quakyng eue in his feure newe,  
 As it was sene, plainly, in his hewe— 732  
 Til he abreide of anguysshe sodeynly,  
 And called oon þat was *with* hym prevy,  
 And of counseil whom he tristeþ wel ;  
 And vn-to hym he telleþ euerydel 736  
 From point to point *with* him how it stood,  
 And sent him forþe, be-cause he koude his god,  
 On his message streiȝt to Troye toun  
*With* ful avis and informacioun 740  
 Of þis mater to Eccuba þe quene,  
 þoruȝ his wisdam for to ben a mene,  
 ȝif he myȝt, by his discrecioun,  
 Fynde any waye of sauacioun 744  
 Vn-to his lord, þat he louyd so.  
 And to þe quene anon he is go,  
 And his mater wysly gan conveie  
 To-forn or he of grace wolde preie 748  
 þat she enioieth to ȝeue hym audience :  
 For in his tale þer was noon offence—  
 He was no fool, nor newe for to lere.  
 Wherefore, þe quene goodly gan hym here 752  
 Of al þat eue hym likeþ for to seyn—  
 þer was no worde y-lost nor spoke in veyn,  
 For his tale no man koude amende.  
 [And] Craftely he gan to discende 756  
 To þe substaunce, and tolde clerly out,  
*With* premisses ful wel brouȝt about,  
 þat finally, in conclusioun,  
 þe chefe, he seide, of his entencioun, 760  
 Effectuely,\* ȝif it wolde be,

But next  
morning

Achilles  
sends a trusty  
friend to

Queen  
Hecuba.

She hears  
him.

728. for] *om.* D 1. 730. or] and C.

731. eue] ay A, D 2, D 1.

732. sene plainly] plainly seen D 1. 738. his] *om.* D 1.

754. y-lost nor spoke] spoke ne lost D 1.

761. Effectuely] Effectuously C.

Achilles's  
friend says  
he wants to  
make peace  
between the  
Greeks and  
Trojans

Was for to make pes and vnite  
Atwene Grekis & þe folke of Troye,  
To whiche þing he knew no better woye 764  
þan of þe werre, for her alder ese,

by wedding  
Polyxena to  
Achilles,

By his wit prudently tapese  
þe mortal strife and þe bitter rage 768  
By allyaunce only of mariage,  
3if þat hir liste, þis wyse, worpi quene, [leaf 102 d]  
þat hir douȝter, faire Pollycene,

if Hecuba  
can persuade  
Priam to  
consent;

May weddid be vn-to Achilles,  
Wher-þoruȝ þer myȝt be a final pes— 772

3if Eccuba, by \* hir discrecioun,  
þoruȝ hir wit and mediacioun,  
And hir prudence myȝt aboute brynge 776  
þat Priamus were fully assentyng,

but on con-  
dition that  
the Greeks  
stop the war.

þat Achilles myȝt his douȝter wyue,  
So þat it myȝt parformyd ben as blyue  
(Lyke as I haue made mencioniȝn), 780

By couenauȝt only, and condicioun 780  
þat þe Grekis shal her werre lete,  
And suffre him \* to lyuen in quyete—  
3if þe mariage of þis ilke tweyne  
Parformed be, and knyȝt up in a cheyne. 784

Of the answer of Eccuba, and howe she exortede  
Kynge Pryamus to þe same entent.<sup>1</sup>

Hecuba

And whan þe quene hath knowen his entent,  
Ful sobirly, by good avysement,  
To-forn or þat \* any word asterte,

sighs,

Ful pitously she syȝed in hir herte; 788  
And, at þe laste, with a sobir chere,

and answers  
Achilles's  
friend.

She seide þus to þe messager :  
“My frend,” quod she, “touching þi request,  
I can no more make þe behest, 792

762. Was] And D 1. 763. Atwene] Betwene D 1.

766. tapese] to peese D 1.

769. þis] the D 1—wyse worpi] worthy wyse A.

773. by] þoruȝ C. 777. his] hir D 1. 778. myȝt] om. D 1.

779. I haue] is D 1. 782. him] hem C. 785. his] om. D 1.

787. or þat] þat or C. 790. She] He D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 a (misplaced after line 790).



But at þe leste I wil condiscende		Hecuba promises to do her best to gratify Achilles;
What lyth in me to bringe to an ende		
þi lordis wil, <i>with</i> al myn herte entere.		
But here-vp-on, I muste firste requere	796	
þe kynges wil, ȝif he wil ȝeue assent		
To * þe purpos [for] whiche þou art sent;		
And, ouermore, I muste wyte also		but she must consult
ȝif þat Parys be willyng eke þer-to—	800	
Of whiche þing, <i>with</i> euery circumstaunce,		
I wil my silfe maken enqueraunce		
Ful feithfully of Priam and Parys,		Priam and Paris.
þe mene whyle, what is her avys,	804	
<i>With</i> -oute more, <i>with</i> -Inne dayes þre,		In 3 days Achilles's friend is to come again to her.
At whiche tyme come ageyn to me		
From Achilles, ȝif he wil þe sende,		
And finally þou shalt knowe an ende	808	
Of þis mater, and an answe're pleyn."		
And home he goth to Achilles ageyn		He returns to Achilles,
<i>With</i> ful glad chere, his lord þe mor to plesse;		
And for to sette his hert[e] bet at ese,	812	
Avisely, of hiȝe discrecioun,		
He hath so made his relacioun,		
And told his tale in so þrifti wyse,		
As he þat koude his wordis so deuysen	816	
To bringe in hope [in-]to his lordis herte,		and cheers him up.
With ful reles of his peynes smert,	[leaf 103 a]	
Wher-by he made his sorwe to <i>with</i> drawe.		
And þus while hope gan [for] to a-dawe	820	
Amyd his brest, Eccuba þe quene		Hecuba talks to Priam.
To Priam spak of þis Polycene,		
Touchinge þe sonde of þis Achilles,		
And of his profre for to make a pes—	824	
She tolde hym al, & for-gat no þinge.		

**Howe Priamus disclosyde the privityte of his conseyte  
and gruchinge to be allyed with Achilles.<sup>1</sup>**

798. To] For C. 799. ouermore] ferthermore D 1.

820. while] a while D 1—a-dawe] dawed D 1.

821. his brest] þe brest of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 b (misplaced after line 832).



But sithen I noon oper chese may, Ageyn[e]s herte, þouȝ it for anger ryve, In þis mater assay I shal to strive,	864	But as he can't help himself,
þouȝ me be loth, & sitteth me ful sore— ȝit to eschewe harmys pat ben more, Whiche likly ben here-after for to falle,	[leaf 103 b]	
And for to saue myn oper sonys alle, I wil concent þat þis Achilles, So þat he make a trewe final pes	868	and must save his other sons, Priam will consent to Achilles
Atwene Grekis and also þis cite, With-oute more, plainly, how þat he Haue vn-to wyfe my douȝter Polycene.	872	wedding Polyxena,
But list þat he any tresoun mene, My wil is, first, how-so þat it wende, Of his behestē þat he make an ende, Wip-oute fraude : þis is myn avis."	876	if he'll make peace between the Greeks and Trojans.
To whiche conseil assenteth eke Parys, And more rathe, in conclusioun, For þer was made noon excepcioun	880	Paris agrees,
In þis * trete of þe quene Eleyne, þat Menelaye euere shulde atteyne Hir to recure ageyn vn-to his wyf— For whiche Paris, with-oute noise or strife,	884	
Or grucchingē ouþer, vn-to þis entent With-Inne hym silf was fully of assent, þer-by hopynge, with-oute fere or drede, Perpetuelly Eleyn[e] to possede	888	hoping to keep Helen.
Rigt at his lust, & no man shal seie nay. And after þis, vppon þe þrid[de] day Achilles hath, to wyte of þis mater, To Eccuba sent his Messanger ;	892	Hecuba tells this to Achilles's friend.
And she tolde hym þe answerē of þe kyng, Ceriously gynnyngē and endyngē, And how þat he assenteth wel þer-to, And Paris eke, & she hir silfe also,	896	
ȝif it so were, pleynly, she hym tolde,		

867. likly] *om.* D 1.      871. þis] the A.      877. þis] þat D 2.  
879. rathe] rather A—in] in ful D 1.  
881. þis] þe C.      883. Hir] For D 1.      885. þis] his D 1.  
889. at] as D 2, D 1—lust] wyf D 2.

Achilles must  
first get peace  
assured.

Touchinge þe pes þat þe purpos holde,  
And firste þat he his heste bring aboute  
þat þei be sure : þanne him dar not doute 900  
þat he shal haue his purpos euerydel,

3if þat he wirke prudently and wel.  
And here-vp-on, with informacioun  
þis messenger, oute of Troye toun, 904

His friend  
reports all  
to him,

To Achilles helde þe rizt[e] way,  
And tolde him hool pfect of þis mater.  
And he alweie feruent and entere, 908

and he sees  
that he must  
procure  
peace.

In herte brent hoot as any glede,  
And saw þer was no waye for to spede  
But only pes, as 3e han herd me telle ;

And ay his brest *with* sizs gan to swelle 912

For þe loue of þis Polycene,

And cast a[l]way, a-monge his peines kene,

To his purpos a weie for to fynde.

And whiles he was besy in his mynde [leaf 103 c] 916

How he shuld his purpos bringe a-boute,

And in hym silf cast[e] many a doute,

Then he  
despairs,

Anoon Dispeir in a rage vp-sterter

And cruelly \* cau3te hym by þe herte, 920

Whiche hath hym þrowe in-to swiche a were,

þat hym þou3te it nas in his power

His behest to fulfille in dede,

Excepte he hadde wel þe lasse drede 924

Euery þing to putte[n] in certeyn,

but fancies  
no Greek will  
deny him,

Wenyng no Greke wolde his lust *with*seyne,

From his desire to be variable.

And to hym silf þus was he fauourable 928

deluding  
himself,  
as all lovers  
do.

For to parforme, and no þing denye—

Al þat was lusty to his fantasye—

As is þe maner of louers euerychon,

þat þei suppose to acheue anon 932

898. þat] þat he D 1.

900. dar] thar A, D 2—not] no D 1.

907. him] om. D 1—þis] his A. 912. *with*] his D 2.

914. alway] a weie D 1. 918. a] om. D 2.

920. cruelly] cruelle C. 927. to] for to D 1.

932. suppose] purpose D 1.

What ping it be pat pei take \* on honde,  
 In what disioint pat pe mater stonde,  
 Al-peiz it be a verray impossible—  
 In her foly pei ben [ay] so credible. 936  
 And so Achilles trusteth finally  
 To fulfille his hestes outterly,  
 Supposyng ay, for his worpines,  
 For his manhod and his hize prowes, 940  
 In whiche he dide hym silfe glorifie  
 Somwhat of pride and of surquedie,  
 How pe Grekis shulde be dispeired  
 Bope of her trust & her myzt apeired, 944  
 Vp-on Troyens to wynnyn any londe,  
 3if it so were he *with-drowe* his honde  
 To helpen hem, and *per-with-al* also  
 Home in-to Grece pat pei wolde go 948  
 From pe sege, only for his sake,  
 And her quarel outterly forsake,—  
 But it so were pis hardy ferse Achille  
 With hem abood pe cite for to spille. 952  
 For whiche ping pe lordis by assent  
 Assemblid wern to heren pe entent  
 Amonge hem alle of pis Achilles,  
 By pe biddynge of Pallamydes. 956

Achilles  
thinksthe Greeks  
will despairof winning  
Troy if he  
doesn't help  
em,and that  
they'll go  
home for his  
sake.

**Howe Achilles, for the love of Polycene, exortede instantly the Grekis for to take A parpetuale pece with the Troyans, pe which pece he mevyde by many a sotele mene.<sup>1</sup>**

And whan pei wern gadrid alle I-fere,  
 To-forn hem alle, like as 3e shal here,  
 pis Achilles hath his tale gonne,  
 And seide : “sirs, pat so moche konne 960  
 Bope of wisdam and of hize prudence,  
 So renomede eke of sapience

Achilles  
makes his  
speech.933. pat] *om.* D 1—take] toke C.

944] Howe pe grekes myzte be apeired D 1.

947. *per-with-al*] ther with D 1. 948. pei] pe D 1.952. hem] hym D 1. 959. *new* ¶ A.

961. prudence] prowess D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 d (misplaced after line 958).

	þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, and of discrecioun,	
	And ben so worþi also of renoun,	964
“Renownēd lords!	Kynges, dukis, of whom þe rial name	[leaf 103 a]
	From est to west floureþ ȝit þe * fame,	
	Boþe of knyȝthod and of manlihede,	
	To þat I seie, I praye ȝou takeþ hede :	968
Think how you came here,	þis to seyne, ȝif þat ȝe considere	
	þe pleyn entent of oure comynge hider,	
	By good avis and discrecioun,	
	Had no grounde founded on resoun	972
	Nor cause roted on no titel of riȝt,	
	ȝif it so be, þat ȝe lifte * vp ȝoure siȝt	
	And aduerȝen clerly in ȝoure mynde :	
	Ful fer abak wit was sette be-hynde,	976
	Prudent lokynge, and avisenesse ;	
	For first whan we, of folȝ hastynesse,	
	Toke vp-on vs to come fro so ferre	
	Ageyn[e]s Troyens for to gynne a werre,	980
risking your lives for only one man, Menelaus,	And to iuparde oure lyves euerychon	
	For þe loue of o man allone—	
	ȝe weten alle, I trow[e], whom I mene :	
who was robd of Helen ;	Kynge Menelay, defrauded of his quene—	984
	To telle troupe, me list nat for to feyne ;	
	For ȝe wel wite, only þat Eleyne	
	Was * grounde & gynnyng of al þis debate,	
	For whom so many worþi of estate,	988
	Recurles of any remedye,	
	Life and good han putte in iupartie—	
	Oure londis left and oure regiouns,	
think how you left your homes,	Oure cites eke & oure riche tounes,	992
	Whiche by oure absence stond[e] desolat—	
and wives and children.	Wives and childer eke diȝconsolat,	
	In wo abide, mournynge, & distresse,	
	Whiles þat we, þe sothe to expresse,	996
	Fro day to day, be-set on euery syde,	

963. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 2.

966. floureþ ȝit þe] flouring ȝit in C—fame] same D 2.

969. seyne] mene D 1. 972. on] in D 2.

974. lifte] liften C. 980. a] om. D 1.

987. Was] As C. 995. abide] abydyng D 2, abidyng D 1.

Lyn in þe felde, and oure deth abide	
In sorwe & care, in labour and in wo.	
And, <i>with</i> al þis, 3e wete wel also,	1000 "Think, too,
Sipen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,	
Of oure Grekis how many worþi man	how many worthy folk have been slain;
Hath loste his lyf þoru3 depis fatal wounde,	1004
þat my3t her-to haue lyued & be sounde	
At home in Grece assured wel in Ioye,	
3if þei ne hadde comen vn-to Troye—	
þat to remembre it is ful gret pite.	
And, ouer þis, I seie also for me,	1008
Amonge Troyens in her cruel mood,	
I haue y-lost so moche of my blood,	and how I have lost much blood,
þat hath ful ofte made me pale of hewe ;—	
þis oper day, also, grene and newe,	1012
I hadde of Hector swiche a mortal wounde,	thru Hector wounding me,
With a quarel sharpe whet & grounde,	[leaf 104 a]
Aboue þe þize, so kene was þe hed	so that
—þe same day a-forn þat he was ded,	1016
Of verray hap as it was y-shape,—	
þat fro þe deth vnneþe I my3te eskaþe.	I nearly died.
Whiche [3it] al freshe is vppon me sene,	
Large and wyde, and as 3it but grene,	1020
þe smert of whiche sore 3it I pleyne.	
And, in good feith, me semeth þat Eleyne,	
3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3our þou3t,	Surely Helen is not worth the price we've paid.
With swiche a pris shuld[e] nat be bou3t,	1024
Wher-þoru3 oure lyf and oure good y-fere,	
And oure honour arn y-put in were,	
And dredfully hangen in ballaunce.	
For 3if þat 3e in 3oure remembraunce	1028
Conceyve a-ri3t and cast[en] vp & doun	
þe sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun	
þat fallen hath sith þe werre gan,	
þe slau3ter & deth of many worþi man	1032

999. &amp;] in D 1. 1001. tyme] þe tyme D 1—be-gan] gan D 2.

1004. her-to] til nowe D 1.

1010. y-lost] lost D 2, D 1—moche] mychyl A, mochyl D 2.

1016. a-forn þat] to forn or D 1. 1026. arn] ben D 1.

1031. gan] bigan D 1.

- þat for hir sake hath here lost his lyf,—  
 3et þe werst of pis mortal strif  
 Doth most rebounde [in-]to oure damage,  
 To disencres and eke disavauntage, 1036  
 And likly is to encrease more  
 3if ordynaunce be nat made þer-fore,  
 And remedie shape on ouper side,  
 By fyn only þat Eleyne abide 1040  
 With hem of Troye, stille here in þe toun.  
 and let us try to get And late vs cast, by good inspeccioun,  
 For oure ese som oper mene way,  
 Menelaus to find another wife, So þat þe kyng called Menelay 1044  
 Chese hym a wyf in som oper lond,  
 Lyk his estat be suraunce or be bonde,  
 Vnder wedlok confermed vp of newe,  
 þat vn-to hym wole be founde trewe, 1048  
 Sipeþ þat he, with-oute gilte or synne,  
 May be þe law from Eleyn[e] twynne :  
 since he can be divorst from Helen For of dyvos causis ben y-nowe,  
 þoru3-oute þe worlde of euery wízt [I-]knowe, . 1052  
 for her adultery. Of avoutri for þe foule vice.  
 For to lawe is no preiudice,  
 þou3 Menelay iustly hir for-sake,  
 Whan so hym list, and anoþer take 1056  
 þat shal him bet boþe queme & plese.  
 Then we can end the war. And so to vs it shal be ful gret ese,  
 Whan þe werre is brou3t to an ende,  
 Whiche likly is many man to shende, 1060  
 3if it so be þat it forþe contvne.  
 þe grete labour is so inportune,  
 þat we ne shal no while mowe sustene : [leaf 104 b]  
 The Trojans are still vigorous. For pis is soth, with-uten any wene, 1064  
 Troyens 3it ben flourynge in her my3t,  
 And with hem han ful many worpi kny3t  
 To helpen hem, of hi3e & lowe degre ;

1035. Doth] Deth D 2—in-to] vn to D 1.

1040. By] And by D 1. 1041. stille here] here stille D 1.

1050. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

1052. of euery wízt] &amp; ben ful wel D 1.

1055. þou3] þorgh D 2. 1057. þat] om. D 1.

1062. inportune] oportune D 1.



- And per-with-al, so stronge is her cyte 1068 "Troy is still strong.  
 On euery parte, with-uten & with-Inne,  
 þat we ar nat likly for to wyne  
 In oure purpos, þouȝ we euere abide. We're not likely to win it.  
 Wherefore, be wisdam lete vs voide pride 1072  
 And wilfulnes, only of prudence  
 To han þe eye of oure aduertence  
 To oure profyt more þan to veyn-glorie,  
 And while oure honour shyneþ by victorie, 1076  
 A wysdam is to withdraue oure hond,  
 Sith we may nat constreyne by no bond We'd better withdraw.  
 Fortunys whele for to abide stable. Fortune is unstable.  
 Wherefor, I rede, or she be mutable, 1080  
 þis gery goddes with hir double cher,  
 Lat vs ȝeue vp swiche ping as liþe in wer  
 Whiles þat we mow oure worship saue :  
 For of þe werre þe laude ȝit we haue, 1084  
 Considered wel how by oure manlyhede  
 Oure most[e] fo, Hector, is now dede ; Our chief foe, Hector, is dead.  
 And while þat we in oure honour floure,  
 My counseil is, or Fortune loure, 1088 Before Fortune changes,  
 As I seide er, to chaunge hir bryȝt[e] face,  
 While þat best we stonde in hir grace,  
 By on assent and oon oppinioun,  
 With-uten any contradiccoun, 1092  
 Of hert & wil, hope of on and alle,  
 Or oure honour on any party palle,  
 In-to Grece þat we home \* retourne.  
 For ȝif þat we lenger here soiourne 1096 let us go home.  
 On þe quarel þat we haue longe swed, If we stay here,  
 Dout[e]les—it may nat bene eschewed—  
 Ful gret damage—þis with-oute faile—  
 Or we haue don, shal folwen at þe taile, 1100 we shall be damaged.  
 Wherefore, best is oure foly vp resigne.  
 And while oure hap is welful & benygne,

1068. is] in A, as D 1. 1070. for] it for D 1.

1078. Sith] Sith þat D 1. 1081. hir] his D 1.

1082. liþe] lich D 2. 1083. mow] may A, D 2.

1085. oure] om. D 2—manlyhede] manhood A.

1088. or] or þat D 1. 1090. best we] we best D 1.

1095. þat we home] home þat we C. 1100. at þe] a D 1.

- Most blaundisshinge, and of face faire,  
 þe tyme is best to maken oure repeire, 1104  
 While þat we stonde, in party & in al,  
 With oure enemyes in honour perigal  
 And fer aboue, plainly, ȝif þat we  
 Koude han an eye to \* oure felicite, 1108  
 While \* þat is in his ascenceoun.  
 But list som man wil make obieccioun  
 þat we may nat [so] oure honour saue,  
 To repeire, pleylny, but we haue [leaf 104 c] 1112  
 Eleyne ageyn, þat is cause of al :—  
 To whiche þing anoon answer I shal,  
 ȝif any man in his fantasie,  
 To dishonour or to vyllenye 1116  
 Arrette wolde, in any maner kynde,  
 We to gon hom & leven hir be-hynde,  
 I say that } Shortly to seyn, I holde it be no shame,  
 Sith þat we han on as gret of name 1120  
 we've as good } As is Eleyne, and of berthe as good,  
 as she is } Amongis vs y-come of kynges blood,  
 among us, }  
 Hesione, } Suster to Priam, lord of Troye toun,  
 Priam's } Exyona, whom þat Thelamoun · 1124  
 sister, }  
 whom Telaarmon keeps. }  
 In kepyng hap, ȝif I shal nat feyne,  
 In Troye toun as Paris hap Eleyne.  
 And sithe now it may bene noon oper,  
 Set her <sup>1</sup> } Lete þe ton be sette ageyn þe toper ; 1128  
 against }  
 Helen, } And þe surplus of olde enmyte  
 Betwyxen vs and Troye þe cite,  
 and let us } My conseil is, for oure bopen ese,  
 have peace. } By on assent wysly to appese— 1132  
 þis al and som—& þat we hen[ne]s wende.  
 I can no more ; my tale is at an ende."

**Howe Kynge Menelaus, Heleyn-is husbonde, replyede  
 agayns the exortacyons of Achilles.<sup>1</sup>**

1106. oure] oute D 1. 1108. to] in C.

1109. While] Whiche C—is] he is D 1.

1020. as] as of A—of] a A. 1121. berthe] hir birthe A.

1124. whom] sommetyme D 1.

1130. Betwyxen] Bitwene D 1. 1133. þis] þat is D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 102 d.

- To whom anon kyng Menelaus,  
 For verray Ire wood and furious, 1136 Menelaus  
 And kyng Thoas, þe duke eke of Athene, and Thoas  
 As þei þat myȝt no lenger hym sustene,  
 —To suffren hym þei were so rek[e]les—  
 Spak alle attonis vn-to Achilles, 1140  
 Nat only þei, but, þoruȝ inpacience,  
 þe court parturbid, with-oute prouidence  
 With tumult gonne to repreue reproach Achilles.  
 þis Achilles, and proudly hem commeve 1144  
 Ageyn[e]s hym and hys oppinioun.  
 And seide shortly, in conclusioun,  
 Vn-to his reed þei nold[e] neuere assent They'll never give-in to him.  
 Nor condescende to no þing þat he ment, 1148  
 To be gouerned by hym in þis cas!  
 For whiche þing anon Achilles was  
 So full of Ire and rancour in his hert,  
 þat sodeinly from his se he sterte, 1152 He starts up in a rage,  
 And went his way, as he were in a rage,  
 Triste and pale, and a wood visage,  
 And shortly seide, for hym list nat feyne,  
 þat he ne wolde lenger don his peyne 1156 says he'll no longer help the Greeks,  
 To helpen hem, how-so þat þei spede,  
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens, for no maner nede;  
 And bad anon, þis hardy Achilles, and bids his Myrmidons  
 To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones, 1160  
 þat þei no more *with* spere nor *with* shelde [leaf 104 a]  
 To helpe Grekis entren in-to felde,\*  
 But kepe hem clos at home *with*-Inne her tent. stay in their tents.  
 þus in his Ire he ȝaf \* commaundement 1164  
 To alle his men, as ȝe han herd deuise,  
 Hem to *with*drawe at euery hyȝe emprise,  
 Whan-so-euere þei goon in-to bataille.  
 And in þis while skarsenes of vitaille 1168

1135. new ¶ D 1. 1142. parturbid] parturbed D 1.  
 1143. tumult] al þe multitude & D 1.  
 1144. hem commeve] gan hem meve D 1. 1146. seide] om. D 1.  
 1153. were] was D 2—a] om. D 2.  
 1154. a wood] with a D 1.  
 1155. for] om. D 2. 1159. And] Thanne D 1.  
 1162. entren in-to] whanne þei bene in D 1—felde] þe felde C, D 1.  
 1164. ȝaf] ȝaf in C.

The Greeks want food. Many die.	Fil in þe hoste of fleshe, bred, & wyn, þat many Greke brouȝt vn-to his * fyn ; For þei ne myȝt endure for distresse, Constreint of hunger dide hem so oppresse,	1172
Palamides	Til at the last kyng Pallamydes, As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les, Hath þer-vp-on makid purviaunce, Remedie, and redy ordinaunce.	1176
sends to Mysia,	And by assent & counseil of echon, He hap y-sent wyse Agamenoun, þe worpi kyng, to Messa þere beside, A litel Ile, only to prouide	1180
whose king bids	For þe Grekis, ȝif he myȝt[e] spede Hem to releue in þis grete nede. And Thelephus, kyng of pilke lond, Of gentilnes hath put to his hond,	1184
his purveyors	As he þat was large & wonder fre, And renomyd of humanite, To socour hem, commaundinge anon His puruyours in al haste to goon	1188
to get victuals for the Greeks,	From euery party abouten enviroun þoruȝ alle þe boundis of his regioun, And feithfully to cerchyn euery coste To take up vitaille for þe Grekis host.	1192
	And after þat, ful hastely he made To stuffe her shippes, plainly, & to lade With euery þing þat was necessarie To þe Grekis, and be water carie,	1196
who sail off with them.	At request * of Agamenoun, With-oute tarynge or dilacioun. And so þe kyng, with plente of vitaille Frauȝt and y-lade, gan anon to saille	1200
	Toward þe sege, he & his meyne, Ay costeiynge by þe Grekysshe se. þe wynde was good, & þe kyng as blyve	

1169. bred] of bred D 2.

1170. brouȝt] it brouȝte D 1—his] þe C.

1172. hem] hym D 2. 1175. þer-vp-on] here vppon D 1.

1178. y-sent] sent D 1.

1195. þing] thyngis A—was] is D 1.

1197. request] þe request C. 1200. y-lade] D 1.

With his navie at Troye dide aryve 1204  
 In fewe dayes; and Grekis anon riȝt  
 Of his repeire were ful glad & lyȝt,  
 Of his expleit and his gode speed,  
 þat he so wel hath born hym in þis nede. 1208  
 And after þis, Pallamydes anoon,  
 As seith Guydo, is to his shippes goon [leaf 105 a]  
 For to considre and loken al aboute  
 Wher nede was, *with-Inne & with-out*e, 1212  
 Any of hem to [a]mendyn or repare,\* ships' repairs.  
 As he þat list for no cost to spare,  
 In euery ping, *with-out*e necligence,  
 Touching his charge to don his dilligence, 1216  
 Til þe trews fully wern oute ronne,  
 And þe werris new ageyn be-gonne,  
 Whiche many man, sothly, dere abouȝt.  
 And ceriously to write how þei wrouȝt, 1220  
 My purpose is, plainly, in sentence,  
 Vnder support of ȝoure pacience.

Of the dethe of Dephebus, slayne by the hondys of  
 Kynge Pallamydes with a spere.<sup>1</sup>

**D**yring in oon þe dedly cruel hate,  
 þat stynte may nor cesse by no date 1224  
 Atwyxe Grekis and hem of þe toun,  
 To grete damage and destruccioun  
 On ouper part, felyng ful vnswete,—  
 Til on a day þei caste for to mete, 1228  
 As þei wer wont, proudly *with* spere & sheld, The war  
*With* her wardis entryng in-to felde,\* begins again.  
 Armyd ful briȝt vp-on ouper syde,  
 And embatailled stoute, & ful of pride, 1232  
 Ful knyȝtly han chose her grounde, & take  
 Her large baners, *with* þe wynde y-shake,

1210. seith Guydo] Guydo seith D 1.

1213. repare] repeire C. 1219. many] many a D 2, D 1.

1225. Atwyxe] Betwene D 1.

1227. On] And on D 1. 1228. caste] caste hem D 1.

1230. felde] þe felde C, D 1. 1231. ouper] euery D 1.

1234. y-shake] doþe shake D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 a.

	Til pei to-gidre sodeinly han met.	
Deiphobus	And alderfirst, Dephebus hath set, Freshe & lusty, and of herte Irous, Vp-on a kyng called Cresevs ; And of envie, pe story tellep pan, On hors[e]-bake as pei to-gidre ran, Dephebus first <i>with</i> his spere as bliue poru3-oute pe brest euene dide him ryve Vn-to pe herte, pat he spake no more. pe deth of whom Grekis pleine sore, And for his loue swiche a wo pei make, pat al astonied* pei han pe feld forsake, And gan anon vn-to her tentis fle.	1236     1240
kills the Greek Cre- seus.	pe whiche, in soth, whan pei of Troye se, Vp-on pe chas fast[e] gan hem spede, Vn-to pe tyme pat worpi Dyomede, And wip him eke pe kyng Pallamydes, Of hi3e dispit, cruel and merciles,	1244    1252
The Greeks flee.	With twenty pousand worpi kny3tes alle, Vp-on Troyens sodeynly arn falle, And mortally made hem lese her woye, And to resorte hom ageyn to Troye. And eke <i>with</i> Grekis, fel & furious, pe same tyme cam Thelamonyvs,	1248    1256
Diomedes and Palamides,	pat hi3t Aiax, pe stronge kny3tly man ; And like a lyoun amonge hem as he ran Vp-on Troyens and hem ouer-sette, Casuelly in his weye he mette	[leaf 105 b] 1260
with 20,000 knights, fall on the Trojans.	Cecylyen, lusty, freshe, and li3t, And of his tyme a wonder manly kny3t, And sone was to Priam, as I rede, Whom Thelamoun, prikyng on his stede, Slowe cruelly <i>with</i> his swerde anoon, Racynge his arme fro pe sholder bon, pat he, allas ! fil ded in pe feld. pe deth of whom whan Dephebus behelde,	1264    1268
Ajax Telaar- monius		
slays Ceci- lian,		
a son of Priam.		

1235. han] hap D 1.

1246. astonied] attonis C. 1250. pe] om. D 2.

1254. arn] bene D 1. 1259. kny3tly] my3ty D 1.

1268. his] pe D 1.

Woder anon þan tigre or lyoun,		Deiphobus
With a spere ran to Thelamoun,	1272	
And smet hym so poruȝ his platis briȝt,		
Of verray force þat he made hym liȝt,		unhorses Ajax.
And lese his sadel, be-set amonge þe pres.		
þe whiche strok, whan Pallamydes	1276	Palamides
Behelde & sawe, & clerly gan aduerte,		
Irous & wood, with a furious herte		
Caste hym anoon tavenge Thelamoun		
On Dephebus, ful worpi of renoun,	1280	
And mortally his guerdoun hym to quyte ;		
And with a spere, grounde for to byte,		
Sharpe & kene, large, rounde, & square,		
Ful cruelly, or þat he was ware,	1284	
þoruȝ his harneis, with-oute more arest,		
Dephebus he smote so in * þe brest,		
þat with þe strok he brake þe shafte a-two,		breaks his spear in Deiphobus's chest,
So þat þe tronchoun & þe hed also	1288	
Left in his brest, þat þer was no weye,		
Finally, but þat he muste deye—		
þer was noon helpe nor remedie at al ;		
þe wounde was so cruel and mortal,	1292	and wounds him mortally.
þat with þe lyf he myȝt[e] nat abyde.		
And in þis while, Parys cam be-side,		Paris tells
Of auenture, while þis Dephebus		
Was of his wounde so inly anguysshous,	1296	
And gan in hast for taprochen ner,		
With face pale and [riȝt] an heuy cher,		
And for distresse wepte pitously,		
And his knyȝtes commandid hastily,	1300	his knights to carry Deiphobus from the field.
His wounded broþer oute a-syde fere		
In al haste þat þei shulde bere,		
Oute of þe wardis fro þe grete pres,		
Vn-to his payne for to do reles,	1304	
For tabreþe hym at leyser, or tavenge		
In open eyr. & þei vn-to hym wente,		

1274. liȝt] to liȝt D 1. 1279. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1281. quyte] a quite A. 1284. was] were D 1.

1286. so] þo D 1—in] on C.

1287. brake] braste D 1—þe] his A. 1303. fro] for A.

Maugre þe Grekis, wher he wounded was,  
 Deiphobus is And bare hym oute a ful esy pace [leaf 105 c] 1308  
 Toward þe wallis, fast[e] by þe toun,  
 And *with* gret dool and lamentacioun  
 laid on the Ful soft[e]ly on þe grounde hym layde,  
 ground, Til at the laste þis dedly man abreyde, 1312  
 With mortal loke and face funeral,  
 And chere pitous, so þat eche bal  
 Gan turnen vp of his dedly eye,  
 and appeals And euene þus to Paris he gan seie : 1316  
 to Paris,

**Dephebus requirede his brother Parys to revenge his  
deth vpone Kyng Pallamydes.<sup>1</sup>**

“O broþer myn, whom þat I louede so,  
 Haue now pite & rewe vp-on my wo  
 Of kyndenes and of broþerhede,  
 And to my wordis of rouþe take now hede, 1320  
 as Death will soon part them,  
 Sith we be deth muste asonder twynne ;  
 For Antropos shal no lenger spynne  
 My lyues þrede, but þe knot[te] breke.  
 Wherfor, broþer, I praye þe be wreke 1324  
 Vp-on my deth, or I hen[ne]s pace,  
 3if þat pou list [to] do me swiche a grace  
 Of kyndenes, 3et or I be ded,—  
 Out of my brest or þis speris hed 1328  
 to avenge him on Palamides,  
 Be rent a-wey, þat pou avenged be  
 Vp-on my fo, as I trust in þe,  
 and slay him before he, Deiphobus, dies.  
 þat I may wyte he be ded or I,  
 And þat his spirit passe finally, 1332  
 And first descende depe down in helle,  
 Eternally with Pluto for to dwelle,  
 Mid his boundis, þat dirke ben & lowe.  
 For, finally, so þat I may knowe 1336  
 þat he be ded—per is no more to seie,  
 I gif no fors how sone þat I deie.”

1309. wallis] wall D 2. 1317. *new* ¶ D 1.

1320. take now] now take D 2, to take D 1.

1326. þat] *om.* D 1—a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1327. I] *om.* D 2.

1328. þis] þe D 1. 1335. Mid] Amyd D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 c.



- To whos requeste Paris toke good hede,  
 And in þe feld fast[e] gan hym spede, 1340 Paris and  
his knights  
seek  
 For þouȝt & wo pitously wepyng,  
 While his broþer lay þer languysshinge,  
 Nat awayting but only \* after deth,  
 Vp-on þe point to ȝelden vp þe breth. 1344  
 And with his knyȝtes Paris vp & doun  
 þe wardis souȝt aboute[n] environ,  
 Til at þe last Pallamydes he fond and find Pa-  
lamides,  
 With Sarpedoun fȝytyng hond of hond. 1348  
 Now was þis kyng, þis worpi Sarpedoun,  
 Come in diffence of hem of Troye toun,  
 Whiche of his hond was a noble \* knyȝt.  
 And while þat he *with* al his ful[le] myȝt 1352  
 Most besy was Pallamydes topresse,  
 Liche a lyoun whetted wip woodnes,  
 Pallamydes, in hert[e] nat aferd,  
 Lete fleen at hym *with* his sharpe swerd 1356  
 So myȝtely, þat it was a wonder ; [leaf 105 d] who cuts off  
the thigh of  
Sarpedon,  
a Trojan ally,  
 For he his piȝe partid hath a-sonder,  
 And smote it of by þe harde boon,  
 þat Sarpedoun fil doun ded anon— 1360 and kills  
him.  
 So þat Troyens, whan þat he was slawe,  
 Were compelled of force hem to *with*-drawe,  
 þoruȝ þe pursut of kyng Pallamydes  
 Whiche vp-on hem was so mercyles, 1364  
 And as cruel as a wood lyoun,  
 After þe deth of worpi Sarpedoun.  
 þe whiche, alas, whan Paris did espie,  
 He markid hym *with* a cruel eye, 1368 Paris shoots  
at Palamides  
 And hent a bowe þat passingly was stronge,  
 And *with* an arwe to his tiler longe,  
 Entoxycat *with* venym in þe hed,  
 þat whom he smot per-*with* was but ded, 1372 with a poi-  
sond arrow.  
 And hitte hym so in þe aventaille,

1340. in] in to A, D 1—þe] *om.* A, D 2.

1343. Nat] Nouȝt D 1—but only] only but C.

1345. knyȝtes] knyȝte D 1. 1351. noble] worpi C.

1353. topresse] to presse D 2. 1354. wip] in D 2.

1356. his] a A. 1357. a] *om.* A. 1364. vp-on] on D 1.

1365. 1st as] as a D 1—2nd as] or D 1.

- Paris's poi-  
 sond arrow  
 kills Palam-  
 ides.
- The Greeks  
 flee.
- Their new  
 Emperor  
 is dead.
- The Trojans  
 pursue em.
- They turn  
 and fight;
- but it's no  
 use.
- The Trojans  
 plunder the  
 Greek tents.
- poru3-oute þe stuf and þe pikke maylle  
 In-to his \* þrote pat it gan poru3 pace,  
 þat he fil ded in þe silve place, 1376  
 Pallamydes, pis manful worpi kny3t.  
 Wher-poru3 Grekis toke hem to þe flizt,  
 And made a noyse and a woful crye,  
 þe deth compleynnyng wonder pitously 1380  
 Of her lord and my3ty gouernour,  
 But late chose to ben Emperour,  
 Her chefe socour and souereyn refut.  
 But now, allas! þei stonde destitut 1384  
 Of gouernaunce, broke & disaraied,  
 With-oute guyde, ri3t as shepe dismayed,  
 Disconsolat & confortles y-shent,  
 þat eche of hem fleth vn-to his tent. 1388  
 And þei of Troye suede on þe chas  
 On hors[e]-bak a wonder huge pas,  
 And mercyles slowe pem as þei fle,  
 On euery side, pat rouþe was to se, 1392  
 With-oute pite or any oþer grace :  
 For lyke lyouns þei gan hem enchaþe  
 Til þei, compelled of necessite,  
 Constreynd wern poru3 her cruelte 1396  
 To turne ageyn & hem silfe defende.  
 And þei of Troye doun anoon descende  
 Of hors[e]-bak, euene vp-on þe pleyn ;  
 And alle attonys—þer was non oþer geyn— 1400  
 þei gan þe Grekis proudly to outraye,  
 And cruelly so to dis[a]maye,  
 þat finally þer geyneth no diffence,  
 So mortal was þe my3ti violence 1404  
 Of Troyens, þat Grekis so diffouille ;  
 And aldirlast at leiser þei dispoille [leaf 106 a]  
 þe Grekis tentis of gold and richesse.  
 At whiche tyme Troylus gan hym dresse, 1408  
 And Parys eke doun to her navie  
 With þritty pousand in her companye,

1375. his] þe C, om. D 2.      1382. ben] bene her D 1.  
 1400. alle] om. A, D 1.      1404. mortal] mortally A.  
 1405. Of] Of þe D 2.

- Kyllynge alle þo, pleynly,\* þat þei mette,  
 And on her schippes wylde fire þei sette, 1412 The Greek  
 þat to þe wallis of Troye þe cyte ships would  
 Men myȝt[e] [wel] þe hydous flawme se. have been  
 And all hadde gon to destruccioun, fired,  
 Nadde Ajax, y-called Thelamoun, 1416 and all de-  
 þoruȝ his manhod and \* knyȝtly excellence stroyd,  
 Come anon and maked resistance, but for Ajax  
 Of þe Grekis, with many worpi knyȝt. Telamonius,  
 And þo \* of newe be-gan þe mortal fiȝt 1420 who rallies  
 A-twen Troyens and þe Grekis stoute, the Greeks,  
 þe rede blood raylyng al aboute  
 Vp-on þe pleyne, so hydous[ly] þei blede ;  
 And here & þere, boþe in lengþe & brede, 1424  
 Ded & maymed, and ful pale of siȝt,  
 Vp-on þe soyle lay many noble \* knyȝt,  
 Atwixen hem so cruel was þe hate :  
 For in her fiȝt \* to-gidre þei debate 1428  
 As wylde boris, evene so þei fare,  
 For non of hem list oper for to spare.  
 And in þe felde worpi Thelamoun  
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hiȝe renoun 1432  
 So manly bare hym Grekis to diffende, defends them,  
 þat no man myȝt in \* manhod him amende,  
 þoruȝ al þe worlde þouȝ men had[de] souȝt ;  
 For he þat day in his person hath wrouȝt 1436 and does  
 Merueille in armys, þoruȝ his gret[e] myȝt, wonders in  
 þat, in sothnes, Grekis anon riȝt arms.  
 With-outen hym hadde finally be shent,  
 And her shippes attonys lost & brent, 1440  
 þoruȝ þe pursut of Paris þilke day,  
 And worpi Troylus, þat made swiche affray  
 Amonge[s] hem þoruȝ his hiȝe prowes,

1411. alle þo pleynly] pleynly alle þo C—pleynly] *om.* D 1.

1413. wallis] walle A, wal D 2. 1416. y-called] called D 1.

1417. and] and his C. 1418. Come] Home D 2.

1420. þo] so C. 1421. A-twen] Bitwene D 1.

1422. raylyng] rennyng D 1.

1426. many] many a D 1—noble] worpi C.

1427. Atwixen] Bitwene D 1. 1428. fiȝt] siȝt C.

1430. for to] *om.* A. 1434. in] in his C. 1435. men] me D 2.

1439. hadde finally] finally had D 1. 1441. pursut] swte D 1.

- 50 Greek ships are lost.    þat fifty shippes, Guydo doth expresse,    1444  
 Wer lost & brent or þat Thelamoun  
 To reskuse cam *with* his knyȝtes doun  
 Vn-to þe se, þe remenaunt for to save.
- The Trojans win the day.    But for al þat, Troyens þat day haue    1448  
 þe hizer hond of pis mortal fiȝt,  
 þoruȝ þe force and þe grete myȝt  
 Of Troylus only, whiche hath so many slayn  
 Of þe Grekis, in soþ, þat þei were fayn    1452  
 Hem to *with*draw, and þe felde to lete,  
 For in abidyng þei fond ful vnsweete.

**Howe þe Kynge of Trace kam to þe tente of Achile,  
 and exortyd hym to take the felde.<sup>1</sup>**

- Heber, the wounded son of the King of Thrace,    Wherefore,\* þei gan for to lese her place,    [leaf 106 b]    1456  
 Amonge whiche þe kynges sone of Trace,  
 þat Heber hiȝte, wounded to þe deth,  
 þat he myȝt vnneþe drawe his breth,  
*With* a spere in his brest stikyng,
- comes to Achilles's tent,    To Achilles he cam in compleynyng    1460  
 Vn-to his tent, euene pere he lay,  
 Whiche in þe feld was nat al þat day  
 For the sake only of Polycene,  
 þe love of whom was so sharpe & kene,    1464  
 Ay at his hert, y-liche grene and newe.  
 To whom Heber, *with* a mortal hewe,
- and re-proaches him with cowardice    Compleyneth sore, arettinge cowardyse,    1468  
 And in manhod a verray trowandyse,  
 þat he þat day myȝt[e] so—for shame!—  
*With*drawen him, in hyndering of his name,
- for not helping the Greeks,    Out of þe feld, to hym ful gret repref,    1472  
 Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef  
 þat þei wern In, and confusioun,  
 Vp-on þe brinke of her perdicoun—
- who are on the brink of perdition.

1451. only] *om.* D 1.    1455. Wherefore] *þerfore* C.

1459. his] *om.* D 1.    1462. nat] *nas* A.

1464. was so sharpe] so sharpe was D 1.

1468. trowandyse] *trewandyse* A, *truandise* D 2.

1471. ful] *om.* D 1.

1474. perdicoun] *confusioun* A, D 2, *distruccioun* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 104 b (misplaced after line 1460).

- Abrod þe feld to sen hem so lye dede,  
 And list not onys for to taken hede 1476  
 Of his knyȝthod Grekis to releue.  
 And while Heber gan hym þus repreve,  
 And þe spere whiche in his body was  
 Al sodeynly was drawen oute ; allas ! 1480  
*The spear is  
puld from  
Heber's  
breast,*  
*and he dies  
in Achilles's  
tent.*  
 With eye \* vp-cast in rancour and in Ire,  
 Ful pitously Heber dide expire  
 In þe presence of þis Achilles.  
 And per-with cam in a sodeyn res 1484  
 In-to his tent a certeyn knyȝt of his,  
 Of whom Achilles axep how it is  
 Amonge Grekis, & clerly how it stood. *Achilles is  
told*  
 And he answered, ful Irous in his mood : 1488  
 " Certis," quod he, " ful vnhappily ;  
 For þei of Troye han so cruelly  
 Oure Grekis alle þis day in her fiȝt  
 Ful shamefully put vn-to þe fiȝt, 1492  
 So many slayn—allas & wellawaye !—  
 þat vnneþe noon ne went away  
 Vn-hurt-maymed, or with-oute wounde,  
 So fel on vs Troyens were y-founde. 1496  
 And of hem eke was swiche a multitude,  
 þat I suppose, shortly to conclude,  
 þis day per nas, to myn oppinioun,  
 Nat left a man with-Inne Troye toun  
 þat able was to stonden in bataille, 1500  
 With spere or swerd his enmy to assaille,  
 I wene, in soth, but þei comen oute  
 With vs to fiȝt,—per was so huge a route [leaf 106 c] 1504  
 þat we ne myȝt of force take on honde  
 In þe feld ageyn[e]s hem to stonde.  
 But now, my lord, it drawep vn-to nyȝt,  
 þat þei be feynt any more to fiȝt,— 1508  
 ȝif it were plesyng to ȝour worþines,  
 To ȝour manhod & ȝoure hize noblesse

1475. so] *om.* A. 1481. eye] *eyen* C. 1494. ne] *om.* D 2.

1499. nas] was A, D 1—to] in A.

1506. to] *om.* D 2—stonde] with stonde A, wiȝ stonde D 2.

1509. to] vnto D 2.

- Achilles is  
appeald to, To take on 3ou to 3oure encres of fame,  
For euere-more to 3ete 3ou a name, 1512
- for Glory's  
sake, And þer-with-al for 3oure owne glorie,  
Perpetuelly to ben in memorie,
- to arm and To rysen vp and arme 3ow anoon,  
And sodeinly [vp-]on hem to goon, 1516  
Feble and weyke to make resistence  
Ageyn 3oure manly famous excellence,—  
þer wer no more, but we wer victours
- conquer the  
Trojans, For euere-more, and verray conquerours, 1520  
Durynge þe world to ben in remembraunce,  
And þei for euere brouzt vn-to outra[u]nce—  
In sothfastnes, I haue of hit no drede.”
- But he takes  
no heed of it; But Achilles toke of hym noon hede, 1524  
Nor to Heber pat lay aforh hym ded,  
Ful colde and starke, of colour like to led,  
Nor onys list to 3eue hym audience,  
Nor vn-to hym han his aduertence— 1528  
þer may no word in his hert[e] myne  
To pat he seide to maken him enclyne :  
For, outerly, evene like he ferde,  
As þou3e he no maner worde ne herde ; 1532
- it goes thru  
his ears like  
a sound. For þoru3 his eris it passed as a soun.  
Lo, here þe maner and condicioun,  
þe verray custom & þe pleyn vsaunce  
Of þis loveris, hangyng in a trance :— 1536
- Honour and  
manhood, Honour, worship, manhod, & prowes,  
Strengþe, myzt, fame, and hardines,  
Encres of name, vertu, and victorie,\*  
Knyzthod, noblesse,\* and in armys glorie \*— 1540
- Love can lay  
aside, Alle pese can Loue leyn a-syde :  
Swiche is þe myzt of þe god Cupide,  
Whiche hertis hi3e with his hok \* can sese—

1511. of] & D 2. 1513. þer-with-al] ther with D 1.  
1514. ben] be put A. 1518. famous] and famus D 1.  
1519. victours] victorious A.  
1529. herte] breste A—myne] fyne D 1.  
1532 is omitted in D 1. 1533. For þoru3] As þou3 D 1.  
1539. victorie] glorie C.  
1540. noblesse] noblesses C—glorie] victorie C.  
1541. Loue] loue in sothe D 1.  
1543. hertis] om. D 2—hok] hokis C, look D 1.

So loth þei arne, pleynly, to displese	1544	Lovers are loth to dis-please their
Ouper in cher or in contenance,		
In wil or dede or disobeisaunce		
To hir þat is her souereyn lady dere.		lady-loves.
For, with a loke of hir eyen clere,	1548	
She can ful wel daunte[n] al her pride :		
For Venus sone so felly can * prouyde		
His arwys kene to perce nerf & veyne,		
And hem enlacen in his firy cheyne,	1552	
þat only þoruȝ his importable charge	[leaf 106 d]	
þei ben restreyned for to gon at large ;		
Whiche cause was þis day, dout[e]les,		
þat þis noble hardy Achilles	1556	Achilles won't take the field for
Wolde nat, with-outen any wene,		fear of offending Polyxena.
Come in þe feld, for drede of Polycene,		
List þat she were offendid in hir herte		
ȝif any þing eskaped or asterte	1560	
þis Achilles, þoruȝ mys gouernaunce.		
And whiles he henge þus in balaunce,		
þe Grekis fauȝt with hem of þe toun		
Til briȝt Phebus was at goynge doun,	1564	
þat Troyens, of necessite,		
For lak of lyȝt entre þe cyte.		
And while þat þei homward be repeired,		
Lay Dephebus, of his lyf dispeired,	1568	
Compleynynge ay on his dedly wounde.		
And whan Paris & Troylus han hym founde		
In þat meschef, þei gan wepe & crye,		
As þei wolde for verray roupe dye,	1572	Paris and Troilus weep for the wounded Deiphobus.
With woful noyse and with pitous soun :		
þe salt[e] teris gan to renne doun		
On her chekis vp-on ouper syde ;		
And whiles þei vppon hym abide,	1576	
þis * wounded man gan drawe to his ende,		

1547] In wille or speche to his souereyn lady dere D 1.

1549. her] þe D 2.

1550. so felly can] can so felly C—can] gan D 1.

1551. arwys] arwe A. 1558. feld] feerde D 1.

1562. henge þus] þus henge D 1. 1564. Phebus] beemes D 1.

1571. þat] the A. 1573. 2nd with] om. D 1.

1574. doun] a doun D 1. 1575. On] Vppon D 1.

1577. þis] þe C.

Whos spirit was redy for to wende  
 Out of his brest, & his wery gost,  
 Ful hastely in-to an oper coste, 1580  
*With* dedly eyen turned vp-so-doun.

When Deiphobus  
 knows that  
 Paris has  
 slain Palamides,  
 he has his  
 spearhead  
 pluckt out,  
 and dies.

Whan þat he knewe by relacioun  
 þat Paris hath Pallamydes y-slawe,  
 Anoon he bad þat þei shulde out drawe 1584  
 þe large tronchoun with \* þe stelen hed ;  
 And þer-with-al anoon he fil doun ded.  
 And *with* þe cors þei gan hem fast[e] spede  
 Toward þe toun : but for it is no nede 1588

All Trojans  
 weep for him.

þe dool to write and lamentacioun  
 þat maked was for hym and Sarpedoun  
 þoruþ þe cite, &, namly, of þe king  
 And of þe quene, euere in on wepynge, 1592  
 Of his brepren and his sustres dere,  
 It were but veyne to rehersen here.

**How Priamus burede Dephebus and Sarpedone, and  
 howe the Grekes choyes Agamenon Emperoure.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam gives  
 royal funerals  
 to Deiphobus  
 and Sarpedon ;

But Priam hath *with* gret[e] dilligence  
 Twey tombes made, of royal excellence, 1596  
 For Dephebus and kyng Sarpedoun,  
*With* many ymage graven inviroun,  
 And many knotte korven here & 3onder,  
 And buried hem but a litel assounder, 1600  
 Lyke þe custom of her rites olde.

and the  
 Greeks make  
 a rich tomb  
 for Palamides.

And whiles þei þe feste halwe & holde [leaf 107 a]  
 þat called is þe feste funeral,  
 þe Grekis han do made in special 1604  
 A riche tombe to þe worþi kyng  
 Pallamydes, and for his buryng  
 Solempnely maked ordynaunce  
 Amonges hem, as it was vsaunce ; 1608  
 And *with* gret dool & pitous heuynes

1585. large] longe D 2—with] & C.

1594. here] it here D 1. 1595. new ¶ D 1.

1598. many] many an D 1. 1599. many] many a D 1.

1600. litel] lite A, lyte D 2. 1608. Amonges] Amonge D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 a.



- þei han þis kyng of gret worpines  
 Rially brouȝt to his sepulture.  
 And for þei myȝt longe nat endure 1612  
*With-oute an hed and a gouernour,*  
 þei chosen han to her Emperour,  
 By on assent and affeccoun,  
 þe worpi kyng, wyse Agamenoun. 1616  
 And after [þat] þei made no lettynge,  
 —þei of Troye—þe nexte day suyng,  
 With her wardis in-to þe feld to goon,  
 Fully purposed to fiȝt[e] with her foon ; 1620  
 And Grekis manly in þe face hem mette.  
 But worpi Troylus so hem ouersette, Troilus  
 þat Greke was noon, shortly for to telle,  
 pilke day a-forn hym myȝt[e] dwelle, 1624  
 So cruelly he gan hem for to chase :  
 For where he cam or rode in any place,  
 þei fled his swerd, of her lif in doute,  
 His ȝonge knyȝtes rydyng hym aboute, 1628 and his  
 Swyche as he was vsant for to lede ; knights  
 And euere in oon þe Grekis blod þei shede, slay Greeks  
 Whiche lyke a streme disteyned al þe pleyñ.  
 And al þis while was so huge a reyne, 1632 amidst rain  
 þe same day, and so huge a myst, and mist,  
 þat euery man hath his felawe myst,  
 Specially vp-on þe Grekis syde :  
 þat for þe storme and her woundes wide, 1636  
 And for þe manhod of þis Troyan knyȝt,  
 Worpi Troylus, so ȝong, so freshe & lyȝt,  
 þei were coact, þoruȝ his cruelte,  
 Maugre her myȝt, for drede of deth to fle 1640 and pursue  
 To her tentis socour for to fynde, them to  
 Troyens\* ay pursuyng be-hynde their tents.  
 Ful mortally, with a sterne pas ;  
 But for þe storme þei cessen of þe chas, 1644

1617. new ¶ D 1—þat] om. D 2, D 1—nc? om. D 2.

1619. þe] om. A, D 2—to] om. D 1.

1622. hem ouersette] fersly on hem sette D 1.

1635. þe] om. D 1. 1638. &] so D 2.

1642. Troyens] Troylus C—ay pursuyng] purswyng ay faste D 1.

- And home repeire to her cyte strong.  
 Til on þe morwe, þat þe larke songe,  
 Troilus slays  
 Greeks till þat Troylus eft, most manly in bataille,  
 þe Grekis new cast hym for tassaille ; 1648  
 And Guydo writ, þis 3onge champioun,  
 pilke day as he rod vp and doun  
 Amonge his foon, þoru his hiȝe renoun— [leaf 107 b]  
 þat þere nas kyng, duke, erle nor baroun, 1652  
 With his swerd, where-so þat he wende,  
 þat of her lyf he made a mortal ende,  
 nightfall. Al þe while þat Phebus gaf his lyȝt ;  
 Til at þe laste þat it drowe to nyȝt, 1656  
 þat he to Troye repeireth manfully.  
 For 7 days he And sevene dayes, suyng by and by,  
 þis lif he ladde, with his knyȝtes felle,  
 Vp-on Grekis, as Guydo can ȝow telle ; 1660  
 Ay newe & newe he gan hem so confounde,  
 His cruel swerd was so kene grounde,  
 þat þei ne myȝt in his mortal tene  
 Aforn his siȝt abide nor sustene, 1664  
 Nor þe vengauunce þat he on hem toke :  
 takes venge-  
 ance on them, For where he rod þe weye þei forsoke,  
 In his traas þe reungis were so rede  
 Of hem, in soth, þat in þe feld lay dede. 1668  
 For whiche slauȝter and confusioun,  
 þe Grekis newe sent[e] to þe toun  
 so that they  
 get a 2-  
 months' truce  
 from Priam. For a trew to Priamus þe kyng ;  
 And he anoon graunted her axying 1672  
 For two monȝes, fully be thassent  
 Of alle þe lordis of his parlement.  
 Wher-of þei made ful relacioun—  
 Agamemnon  
 sends mes-  
 sengers to  
 Achilles. Thenbassatours—to Agamenoun ; 1676  
 And to her loggyng after furþe þei went.  
 But how þat he vn-to Achilles sent  
 þe mene while his messageris wyse,  
 So as I can, I shal anoon deuyse. 1680

1646. larke] large D 1. 1647. manly] manful D 1.

1648. for] om. D 2. 1664. his] om. D 1.

1667. traas] traces D 1. 1670. to] vn to D 1.

1671. trew] trews A. 1676. to] of A.

1680. I shal anoon] anoon I shall D 1.

Achilles kept his Tent, and in no wyes wolde fight  
 agayns pe Troians, for pe love of Polycene; for  
 the which, Agamenon, with pe princes of Grece,  
 kam to viset hym in his tent.<sup>1</sup>

<p><b>A</b> Gamenoun, as Guydo list endyte,          His lordis sent Achilles to visite          For certeyn causes, like as 3e shal here,          Whiche in pe story be rehersed here.          And <i>with</i> Vlixes and worpi Diomede,          Duke Nestor went, pleylnly, as I rede,          To fyn only, by her conseillynge          In-to his hert pat pei myzt[e] bringe          And induce hym to han a fantasie          To be willy,* poruz his chivalrie,  <i>With</i> hem to stonde as he hap do to-forn,          pat han so many of her men y-lorn          For lake only of his [hi3e] presence.          And Achilles <i>with</i> digne reuerence          Reseyved hem, &amp; <i>with</i> ri3t kny3tly chere.          And after pat, whan pei wer set y-fere          Like her degre anoon in audience,          Wyse Vlixes, ful of elloquence,          Gan his tale prudently deuyse,          To Achilles seyinge in pis wyse :</p>	<p>Agamemnon sends</p> <p>1684</p> <p>Ulysses, Dio- mede and Nestor to Achilles,</p> <p>1688</p> <p>1692</p> <p>who receives them with reverence.</p> <p>1696</p> <p>[leaf 107 c] 1700 Ulysses says :</p>
---	---

### Vlixes taile to Achile.<sup>2</sup>

<p>“ Sir Achilles, most renomede of glorie,          poruz-oute pe world to ben in memorie,          And of kny3thod verray sours &amp; welle,          Displese it nat, now pat I shal telle          To 3oure noble famous excellence,          Nor to 3our eris late be * noon offence          pat I shal seyn, but of goodlyhede,</p>	<p>“ Achilles,</p> <p>1704</p> <p>let not my words offend you.</p>
--	--

1687. fyn] hym D 1. 1690. willy] wille C.

1691. he hap do] pei have don D 1—to-forn] a forn D 2.

1692. her] his A—y-lorn] lorn D 2, D 1.

1695. &] om. D 1—ri3t] om. D 2. 1698. Wyse] With D 1.

1701. new ¶ D 1. 1704. now] om. D 1—shal] shal to 3ow D 1.

1705. noble] noble & D 1. 1706. be] it be C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 b.

<sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 c, in red (margin).

"Take heed  
to what I say.

Paciently pat 3e wil take hede 1708

To my wordes, seide of hert and pouzt,

I 3ow ensure, for I feyne nouzt;

þis to seyn, 3if 3e remembre wel,

At first, you

þe first[e] cause and purpos euerydel

1712

Of þe Grekis—3if 3e haue menciouu—

Was fully set by oon entencioun,

As wel of 3ow as of vs, parde,

Whan we cam firste to þis cite,

1716

Kynges, princes, I excepte noon,

—Of whiche, in soth, to rekne euerychon,

3oure-silf[e] was, to speke in special,

On of þe first & most principal—

1720

agreed with  
us all that  
Troy must be  
ruind.

Assentid ful how Troye þe cite

þoru3 oure manhod distroied shuld[e] be—

Perpetuelly brouzt vn-to ruyne.

But you now  
turn against  
us,

But now of new, I not what doth enclyne

1724

3oure worpines sodeinly to varie,

An[d] to oure purpos for to be contrarie:

Considerid first of 3ow pat ben so sage

þe wronges done & þe gret damage

1728

In Grekis lond of hem of þe toun,

Conspiracynge ay to oure distruccioun

—3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3oure pouzt—

and let us be  
slain,

þat slay[e]n han and to an ende brouzt

1732

Ful many worpi, sipen go ful 3ore,

And of tresour, pat no man may restore,

despoild,

Dispoild vs, & brouzt in gret distresse,

Oure goodes rauzt, oure gold & oure richesse,

1736

and see our  
ships burnt,

Oure shippes brent, þoru3 her cruelte!

And to al þis, allas, 3e list nat se,

Now pat þei ben (whiche may not be delaied)

þoru3 3our manhod finally outtraied,

1740

tho you slew  
Hector.

Sith 3e han slayn her hope, her suffisance,

Hector, in whom was al her affiaunce,

Fully her trust and diffence also,

1710. for] pat D 2. 1716. cam] come A, D 2, D 1.

1721. ful] fully A. 1727. so] om. D 2, D 1.

1732. ende] hende A. 1739. be] om. D 1.

1741. 2nd her] and her A. 1743. and] and her D 1.

- And Dephebus also is ago, 1744 "Deiphobus  
And likly arn more to ben appaired too is kild,  
Fro day to day, and finally dispeired,  
So frowardly Fortune on hem lowreth : and Fortune  
And now 3oure honour & 3our fame floureth 1748 frowns on the  
In his worship, and 3oure hi3e renoun [leaf 107 d] Trojans.  
Atteyned hath the exaltacioun But you are  
And hi3est prikke of Fortunys whele, 1752 on the top of  
It were gret wronge, and 3e loke wele, Fortune's  
Of wilfullnes for to ben vnkynde wheel,  
To hir pat 3e so frendly to 3ou fynde,  
Or to be froward while she is benygne, 1756  
By influence graciously tassygne and can turn  
Hir spokes meue vn-to 3oure plesaunce, it as you  
And hap to tourne *with* plente on\* 3our chaunce, please.  
After whos help 3ou nedep nat to calle.  
Wherfore, allas, whi wil 3e suffer passe 1760 Why will you  
3oure noble fame, of verray wilfulnes, suffer the loss  
While it is hiest in his worpines? of your fame?  
3oure kny3tly prudence it shold not asterte!  
Of whiche þing euery gentil herte 1764  
Sholde haue roupe and compassioun.  
Wherfore we praie, of discrecioun,  
pat 3e 3ou shape þis purpos to amende,  
And pat 3e wolde of hert[e] condescende 1768  
With vs to stonde kny3tly in þis werre,  
By 3oure manhod, pat is spoke of so ferre,  
pat 3our renoun to þe worldis ende  
Reported be, wher-so pat men wende, 1772 so that your  
Perpetuelly, by freshnes of hewe renown may  
Day by day to encrese newe, last to the  
pat þe triumphe of þis hi3e victorie world's end,  
Be put in story and eke in memorie, and daily  
And so enprented, pat for3etilnes increase.  
No power haue by malis to oppresse 1776

1744. ago] y goo D 1. 1745. arn] bene D 1.  
1746. finally] finally be D 1. 1747. lowreth] frowneþ D 1.  
1748. 3our] om. A. 1750. the] þe vprest D 1.  
1754. so] nowe so D 1—to 3ou] om. D 1. 1758. on] of C.  
1760. passe] to passe D 1. 1763. not] om. D 1.  
1775. hi3e] om. A, D 2.

- 3oure fame in kny3thod, dirken or difface,  
 þat shyneth 3it so clere in many place 1780  
*With-oute eclipsynge, sothly, þis no les—*  
 Whiche to conserve \* 3e be now rek[e]les,  
 Of wilfulnes to cloude so þe lyzt  
 Of 3oure renoun þat whilom shon so brizt, 1784  
 3oure my3ty hond of manhood to *with*drawe.  
 Considred first how Grekis arn y-slawe  
 To-fore 3oure tent, *with* mortal woundis wide,  
 þoru3-oute þe feld vp-on euery side, 1788  
 And haue disdeyn, only for lak of roupe,  
 —Allas þe while!—for a litel sloupe  
 To leie to hond in her meschef at al,  
 þat whilom wern her stronge my3ty wal, 1792  
 Her chef diffence and her champioun,  
 Souereyn helpe and proteccioun,  
 For whom 3e han so ofte shad 3oure blood,  
 Ageyn her foon *with* hem whan 3e stood, 1796  
 Ful myztely her enmyes to assaille,  
*With-oute* whom þei litel may auaile, [leaf 108 a]  
 In verray soth,—ne noon of vs echon,  
 But 3e of kny3thod list *with* vs to goon 1800  
 Ageyn Troyens as \* 3e wer wont to do,  
 As is oure trust and final hope also,  
 þat 3e shal helpe and oure socoure be.  
 And her-vppon, we praie now \* þat 3e 1804  
 Seye 3oure avis and 3oure fulle wille.”
- “You are recklessly clouding your fame by not aiding us.  
 You see Greeks slain before your tent,  
 and heed them not;  
 you, who once were their champion;  
 you, without whom we can do little.  
 We pray you help us!”

**The answer of feres Achile to the mocynoun of wies  
 Vlives and othere princes of Grece.<sup>1</sup>**

And þan anon, þe hardy ferse Achille,

1782. conserve] considere C—now] now to A.  
 1783. cloude] conclude A. 1784. whilom] somtyme D 1.  
 1786. arn y-slawe] ben slawe D 1. 1791. in] at D 1.  
 1792. whilom] somme tyme D 1.  
 1794. and] and eke D 1.  
 1798. litel] lightly D 2. 1801. as] lik as C—to] om. D 2.  
 1802. final] oure D 1. 1804. now] how C.  
 1806 is expanded into three lines in D 1, as follows:

Wheþer 3e liste vs to save or spille  
 And þanne anon Achilles þe hardy  
 Hem answered sterne & boldly.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 a (misplaced after line 1808).

- Whanne Vlixes concludid hadde his tale,  
 With a face for anger ded and pale  
 Seide euene þus, al openly and pleyn :  
 " Sir Vlixes, 3if so be as \* 3e seyn,  
 And han declared, in conclusioun,  
 þat oure purpos and entencioun  
 Was finally to brennen and distroye  
 þis royal cite þat is called Troye,  
 I holde, in soth, (me liketh nat to lye)  
 þat oure entent was grounded on folye—  
 To putte vs alle þoru3 indiscrecioun,  
 Of rekleshed and hasty mocyoun,  
 Of lyfe and deth in swyche Iupartye.  
 And specially alle þe cheualrye  
 Of Grekis lond, for so smal a þing—  
 So many prince & many worþi kyng,  
 þat han iupartid her body & her good,  
 I-lost her lyf, and I-spent her blood,  
 Whiche myȝt haue ben ful wel at home in pes.  
 And is nat now þe kyng Pallamydes  
 I-slawe also, as who seiþ \* but of newe,  
 þat was so wis, so manly and so trewe,—  
 Of whom þe lyf was of more pris allone  
 þan þe cause for whiche þat we echone  
 Be gadred here, who-so loke a-riȝt.  
 And of Grekis many a noble knyȝt  
 þat haue be slayn, bope of þe worpiest,  
 þe world to seke, and þe manlyest :  
 For oute of euery lond and regioun,  
 On Grekis \* party, & with hem of þe toun,  
 Of chiualrie and of knyȝthod floure,  
 To wynne in armys worship & honour,
- 1808 Achilles, pale  
 with anger,  
 says :  
 " Ulysses !
- 1812 if we meant  
 to burn Troy,
- 1816 we meant  
 folly ;  
 we meant  
 to risk the
- 1820 chivalry of  
 Greece for a  
 paltry thing.
- 1824
- Palamides is  
 slain,
- 1828 whose life  
 alone was  
 worth more  
 than our  
 cause ;
- 1832 and many  
 noble Greeks  
 are kild.
- 1836

1807. hadde] haþ D 1.

1810. be] *om.* D 2—as] riȝt as C, D 2, A.

1813. finally] fully D 1—and] and to D 1.

1816. on] vpon D 1. 1822. prince] Princes D 1.

1823. good] bloode D 1. 1824. blood] goode D 1.

1825. ful wel at home] at hom ful wel D 1.

1827. seiþ] seie C. 1830. þat] *om.* D 1.

1836. Grekis] þe grekis C—with] *om.* D 1.

1837. and of knyȝthod] þe verray souerayn D 2, D 1, & of  
 knyghthood the verray souereyn A.

- Assemblid ben, and come fro so ferre,—  
 Of whiche, in soth, by dures of pis werre 1840  
 Ful many oon in pe felde is ded ;  
 And, verrailly, wip-outen any dred,  
 " More must die if the war lasts. þer \* shal wel more 3if þe werre last :  
 For euery day þe noumbre lasseth fast 1844  
 Of worpi kny3tes, ded *with*-oute roupe,  
 þat I dar seyn & conclude of troupe,  
 In þis rage, furious and wood, [leaf 108 b]  
 Perhaps all gentle blood will perish, Ful likly is þat al þe gentil blood 1848  
 þoru3-out pe world shal distroied be ;  
 And rual folke—and þat wer gret pite—  
 Shal han lordshipe & holy gouernaunce,  
 and churls alone be lords. And cherles eke, *with* sorwe & meschaunce, 1852  
 In euery lond shal lordis ben allone,  
 When gentil-men slay[e]n bene echone.  
 Hector has gone, Is nat Hector, þat was so noble a kny3t,  
 þat was pis worldis verray sonne & li3t, 1856  
 Of manhood flour, slay[e]n pitously  
 and I might have gone too. In þis werre?—in soth, and so my3t I,  
 Par auenture, whiche may nat atteyne  
 To his noblesse, 3if I shal nat feyne. 1860  
 For be what way shal we þe deth eschewe,  
*With* al oure my3t 3if we it purswe  
 Fro day to day while þat we lyn here?  
 þerfore, shortly, me for to requere, 1864  
 Touching þe werre, ouper for to praye,  
 Is but [in] veyn. & herkene what I seye :  
 But I will not risk my life further. I nat purpose in pis werre or strif  
 For to iuparte any more my lif, 1868  
 For leuer I haue þat palled be my name  
 þan to be slayn, & han an Idel fame ;  
 For worpines, after deth I-blowe,

1840. dures] diuersite D 1. 1843. þer] þei C.

1846. of] for a D 1. 1847. furious] so furious D 1.

1849. þoru3-out] Thoru3 pis D 1—shal distroied] distroied shal D 1.

1851. holy] hooly þe D 1. 1852. cherles] clerkes D 1.

1856. &amp;] om. D 1. 1858. in soth and so] and sothly so D 1.

1862. it] þe deth D 1. 1864. for] om. D 1.

1867. or] of D 2.



Is but a wynde, & lasteth but a prowē ;	1872	"Fame is but a wind,
For þouȝ renoun & pris be blowe wyde,		
Forȝetilnes leith it ofte a-syde		and is soon forgotten.
By lengþe of ȝeris and obliuioun,		
þoruȝ envie and fals collucioun.	1876	
þe laude of knyȝthod & of worþines,		
Of wysdam eke, & of gentilnes,		
Fredam, bounte, vertu, & swiche grace,		
Forȝetilnes can dirken and difface ;	1880	Oblivion darkens it: malice sears it.
And, þer-with-al, malys and envie		
I-serid hath þe palme of chiualrie		
By fals report. Wherfore, I seie, for me,		For me, I will lead my life in peace ;
I wil of wisdam swiche folý lete be,	1884	
And in quiete forþe my lyf now lede ;		
And ouer þis, to ȝou þre I rede		and I advise you to make peace with the Trojans.
To seke pes with Troyens ȝif ȝe may,		
In hasty wyse, wip-oute more delay.	1888	
þis is my conseil, platly, to ȝow alle,		
Or þat meschef of deth vp-on ȝow falle ;		
It were wel don þat ȝe token hede,		
Boþe Vlixes and þou Dyomede,	1892	
And Nestor eke, siþen ȝe be wyse,		
To werke, pleynly, lyke as I deuýse.		
þis is þe somme & fyn of myn entent,		That is my decision."
And so reporteþ to hym þat haþ ȝou sent." [leaf 108 c]	1896	
And þei anon, with short conclusioun,		Ulysses and his fellows report this to Agamemnon,
Repeired ben to Agamenoun		
With swiche answer as ȝe han herd me seyn,		
It nedeth nat to write it new ageyn.	1900	
And her-vppon kyng Agamenoun		
Lete make anon a convocacioun		who calls a Council of the Greek lords.
Of his lordis ; & in her presence,		
Fro point to point, sothly, in sentence	1904	
He hath reheresed how þat Achilles		
Was desirous for to han a pes		

1876. envie] enmyte D 1.

1881. þer-with-al] other with all D 2. 1884. lete] lat D 2.

1890. of] or D 1. 1892. þou] ȝe D 1.

1893. And] om. D 1—be] be so D 1. 1896. hym] ȝow D 1.

1897. new ¶ D 1. 1898. to] vn to D 1.

	With hem of Troye, and platly how þat he	
As Achilles won't fight against Troy,	For no praier wil in no degre	1908
	Ageyn Troyens, <i>with</i> spere no[r] <i>with</i> shelde,	
	In helpe of Grekis ben armyd in þe feld.	
	Wherfore, þe kyng, as he þat was ful wys,	
	Her-vppon axed her avys,	1912
what is to be done ?	And what hem þouzte was best for to do	
	In þis mater, siþen it stood so.	
Menelaus says :	And first of alle spekep Menelay,	
	<i>With</i> angry chere, & seyde, platly, nay,	1916
"I'll never consent to make peace.	To han a pes it was nat his entent,	
	Ne þat he wolde þer-to be of assent,	
	Siþen þe cite, in conclusioun,	
	Stood on þe prikke of his distruccioun,	1920
Hector and Deiphobus, the best Tro- jans, are slain ;	Now þat Hector & Dephebus were dede	
	þat whilom wern her trust in euery nede	
	And her diffence ; but now þei arn a-goo—	
	Fare wel her trust & her hope also,	1924
	<i>With</i> -oute more, and al her olde pride,	
	þei may nat now but after deþ abide :	
and tho Achilles won't help us,	"And trustep wel, <i>with</i> -oute[n] any les,	
	þou3 it so be þat þis Achilles	1928
	Ne helpe vs nat toward oure emprise,	
	We dar nat drede, in no maner wyse,	
we can win without him."	<i>With</i> -outen hym [for] to han victorie	
	By oure manhood & oure owne glorie,—	1932
	I am ful sure her-of and certeyn."	
Ulysses and	But Vlixes gan replie ageyn ;	
Nestor deny this.	Nestor also, of sodeyn mocioun,	
	Contrarie was to his oppinioun,	1936
They say : Of course Menelaus won't consent to peace,	Affermynge, platly, þat no wonder was	
	þou3 Menelay, sothly, in þis cas	
	Vn-to [þe] pes wolde nat assent ;	
	For * openly þei wiste what he ment,	1940

1908. wil] wolde D 1. 1912. axed] axed openly D 1.

1913. And] In D 1. 1920. on] of D 1.

1921. *new* ¶ A—were] bene D 1.

1923. arn] ben D 1.

1930. dar] thar A, D 2. 1934. gan] gan to D 1.

1937. þat] þou3 D 1. 1938. þou3] That D 1.

1940. For] Ful C.

For he was grounde & rote of al þe werre *		for he, Mene- laus, and his
And cause also þei comen were * so ferre		
Oute of her lond,—he & þe quene Eleyne.		wife Helen were the sole cause of the war,
And for þe sake only of hem tweyne,	1944	
þe Grekis alle, whiche no man may denye,	[leaf 108 d]	
Her lyves putte in swiche Iupartye,		
For hym & hir, 3if þe grounde be souzt ;		
For wel þei wiste þat he rouzt[e] nouzt,	1948	the source of all the Greek woe;
þis Menelay, what wo þei endure,		
So he his wyf myzt ageyn recure.		
And wher he seip þat Hector is ded,		and tho Hec- tor is dead,
He hath an eyr, to speke of manlihed *	1952	
And of kny3thod, as it wil be fonde,		
And called is Hector þe secounde,—		a 2nd Hector, Troilus,
Worpi Troylus, whiche pat is his broper ;		
In al this world is not swiche anoþer	1956	
Of worpines, for to reknen al :		
For he of Troye is þe my3ti wal		
And diffence, now Hector is [a-]goon ;—		
3e knowen it wel 3oure silven euerychon,	1960	
3if it so be þat 3e list take hede,—		
Whos sharp[e] swerde sore doth vs blede		slays Greeks daily,
Euery day in his furious hete,		
Amyd þe feld whan we with him * mete.	1964	
And in stede of worpi Dephebus,		and instead of Deiphobus,
Whiche in his tyme was wonderly famus,		
His broper Paris is now founde at al		Paris fights.
In worpines of kny3thod perigal,	1968	
So pat of hem we han non avautage		
In-to þis hour, but raper gret damage,		
To reknen al, sipen we be-gonne :		
þis verray soth, we haue but litel wonne,	1972	The Greeks have won little, and are likely to win less.
But we ar lykly alwey more to lese		
3if we contune ; but siþe we may chese,		

1941. grounde & rote] Rote & ground D 2, roote & grounde D 1—þe] þis D 1.

1942. were] was C. 1952. manlihed] manhed C, A.

1953. wil be] is wel D 1.

1960. knowen] knewen D 2—it] om. D 2.

1964. we with him] he with vs C. 1965. in] in þe D 1.

1973. we] om. A—ar] bene D 1.

It wer holsom to lyven in quiete,  
 To han a pes, and pis werre lete, 1976  
 By oon assent, siþen 3e be wyse."

**Howe the Grekes had broke ther sege, ne had þe  
 exortacyon ybe of þe Troyan traytour Calchas.<sup>1</sup>**

Calchas, the Trojan traitor,	And <i>with</i> þat word, Calchas gan to rise, þe Troyan traytour, <i>with</i> a pale chere For verray Ire, & seide as 3e shal here :	1980
urges the Greeks not to change their purpose,	"A, worpi princes, what pinke 3e to done, To chaunge so, lyk as doth þe mone, 3oure olde purpos & 3our first entent,	
against the will of the Gods.	Ageyn þe wil and comaundement Of þe goddis, þat euery þing gouerne By purviaunce, who-so can discerne.	1984
	Allas, alas, whi nyl 3e at þe leste Credence and feith 3even to her heste, Whiche in no wyse may nat be fallible :	1988
	For, in soth, it wer an impossible,	
Troy <i>must</i> be destroyd.	Outterly, but Troye þe cite Of ordinaunce and necessite,	1992
	Mut be distroied hen[ne]s but a lyte, 3if 3oure slouþe be it nat to wyte,	[leaf 109 a]
Victory is certain	So þat victorie, worship,* and honour, And final palme eke of þis labour,	1996
	To be reported on water & on lond, Reserued ben hooly to 3oure hond,	
if the Greeks persevere.	In 3oure purpos 3if 3e forþe contune, And hindre nat of foly 3oure fortune.	2000
	þis is in soth, I dar it wel conclude, And perllous is þe goddis to illude Of necligence or slouþe wilfully.	
	Wherfore, I rede þat now manfully, Of herte & pouȝt, & of ful vnite,	2004

1979. *new* ¶ A. 1981. *new* ¶ D 1—A] O D 1.  
 1983. *olde*] *firste* D 1—*first*] *olde* D 1. 1987. *leste*] *lette* D 1.  
 1995. *victorie* *worship*] *worship* *victorie* C.  
 1996. *eke*] *om.* D 2. 1998. *3oure*] *oure* D 1.  
 1999. *contune*] *fortune* D 1. 2001. *is*] *om.* A, D 2.  
 2004 *is omitted in A.*

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 d (misplaced after line 1978).

Platly deuoidynge al ambyguyte, To sette vppon, & knyȝtly to reswme ȝoure force ageyn, fully to conswme ȝoure cruel foon; & late be shet with-oute Wanhope & drede, dispeir & euery doute, Castynge of peril, sloupe & cowardyse; And lete manhod outterly dispise Al drede of deth, þat causeþ hertis feinte With cowardyse for to ben atteynte, þat finally, as goddis han be-hiȝt þoruȝ prescience of her eternal myȝt, To victorie þat ȝe shal atteyne Lyke ȝoure desyre,—þer is no more to seyne.” And whan Calchas, in conclusioun, his fals[e] traytour vn-to Troye toun, þe Grekis had þoruȝ his wordis faire, Touching þe werre, put out of dispaire, Of hert al oon [þei] caste hem to fulfille Hooly his counseil, þouȝ so be þat Achille Be froward [ay] to helpe hem in her nede— þei ȝaf no force, & toke of it non hede; But euerychon þei hem redy make, As ȝe shal here, þe feld in hast to take.	<p>2008 Calchas urges the Greeks to give up despairing</p> <p>2012 and dread of death;</p> <p>2016 victory is certain for them.</p> <p>2020</p> <p>2024 They resolve to fight on, and pay no heed to Achilles.</p> <p>2028</p>
--	--

**Aftir the trewes, the Troyans and þe Grekes resumede  
the felde, in þe which the Grekis might not  
susteyne against þe swerde of Troylus; for þe  
which Agamenon sent for a trewe of vj monethes.<sup>1</sup>**

<b>T</b> he trew[e]s passid of þe monþes tweyne, In-to þe feld þe Grekis hem ordeyne; And þei of Troye ageyn hem issen oute. And worþi Troylus with an huge route þe Grekis gan alderfirst assaille; And with his swerd he made first to raile þe rede blod þoruȝ her harnes briȝt, þat as þe deth þei fled[de] fro his siȝt:	<p>They take the field, Troilus at- tacks em, and they flee.</p> <p>2032</p> <p>2036</p>
--	--

2016. myȝt] siȝt D 1.      2017. ȝe] he D 2.  
2024. so be þat] þat so D 1—be] om. A, D 2.  
2027, 28 are omitted in D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 a.

	For he þat day þoruȝ his cruelte	
To avenge Hector's death,	Cast hym fully avenged for to be Vp-on þe deth of Hector, outterly.	
	And as Dares reherseþ specially,	2040
Troilus slays 1000 Greek knights,	A þousand knyȝtes þis Troyan champioun þat day hath slayn, ridyng vp & doun, As myn auctor, Guydo, list endite—	[leaf 109 b]
	Saue after hym I can no ferþer write,	2044
	In his boke he ȝeveth him swiche a name—	
and puts the rest to flight.	þat by his manhod & his knyȝtly fame þe Grekis alle wer put vn-to þe flizt Al þilke day, til it drowe to nyȝt.	2048
Next day	And on the morwe in þe daw[en]yng, þe Grekis han, at Phebus vp-rysunge, I-armed hem <i>with</i> gret dilligence, Ageyn Troyens to stonden at diffence.	2052
Diomede kills Trojans till Troilus	Amonges whom þat day, as I rede, So wel hym bar worþi Diomede, þat many Troyan þoruȝ his cruelte Hath loste his lyf, til Troilus gan to se	2056
	þis Diomede in þe feld ridyng, To whom anon, <i>with</i> -oute more lettyng,* <i>With</i> his spere þrowe * in-to þe reste, þis Troilus rod, & hit hym oon the breste	2060
unhorses him,	So myȝtely, þat of verray nede Doun of his hors he smet Dyomede, Al-be of wounde he had[de] no damage.	2064
	And furiously Troilus in his rage, Of envie gan hym to abreide, Whan he was doun, þe love of Cryseide, Of his deceit and his trecherie.	
	And Grekis þan fast[e] gan hem hye,	2068
	Amonge the hors in meschef where he lay, To drawe him oute in al þe hast þei may; And on a sheld, brosed & affraied,	
and he is borne, bruised, off the field.	þei bare him hom, so he was dismaied	2072

2047. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2058. lettyng] tariyng C.

2059. þrowe] þrewe C—in-to] in D 1.

2060. rod] *om.* D 1.2070. To drawe] And drowe D 1—oute] *om.* D 1—þei] he D 1.

- Of þe stroke, home vn-to his tent.  
 And Menelay þe same while hap hent  
 A myȝty \* spere tavenge Dyomede;  
 And to Troilus fast[e] gan hym spede, 2076  
 Fully avysed to vnhorsen hym anon.  
 But Troylus first made his stede goon  
 So swyfte a course toward Menelay,  
 þat he anon at þe erþe lay,— 2080  
 So myȝtely he hit hym *with* his spere,  
 þat shelde & plate myȝt[e] hym nat were,  
 To sauen hym from a mortal wounde.  
 But his knyȝtes, anon as þei him founde, 2084  
 Oute of þe pres whan þei had \* hym rent,  
 þei bar hym hom to his owne tent,  
 þe Grekis ay stondyng in distresse  
 þoruȝ þe \* knyȝthod & þe \* hiȝe prowes 2088  
 Of þis Troylus, whiche hap hem so beleyn,  
 On euery part, where he rod on þe pleyn,  
 Til vn-to tyme þat Agamenoun  
 In-to þe felde is aualed doun [leaf 109 c] 2092  
 With many worþi abouten his baner,  
 þat shon ful shene ageyn þe sonne cler.  
 And *with* his knyȝtes [hym] ridyng enviroun  
 He sore enchased hem of Troye toun, 2096  
 Woundeth & sleth & put hem to þe flȝt,  
 Hym silfe aquytynge lik a manly knyȝt;  
 But for al þat, *with*-oute more abood,  
 Amongis Troyens fersely as he rood, 2100  
 þis worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,  
 With a spere Troylus smet hym doun  
 Maugre his Grekis—þer \* geineþ no socour.  
 And whan þei sawe her lord, her gouernour 2104

Menelaus  
charges  
Troilus,

but is un-  
horst by him,

and carried  
away by  
Greeks.

Agamemnon

slays Trojans

till Troilus  
smites him  
down.

2073. vn-to] to D 1.

2075. myȝty] myȝte C—tavenge] to venge D 1.

2080. þe] om. D 1. 2081, 82 are transposed in D 2.

2081. his] a D 2.

2082. &] nor D 2, ne D 1. 2085. had] han C.

2087. þe] And so þe D 1—ay] om. D 1 2088 þe] his C.

2089. whiche] þat D 1. 2090. rod] lyth D 2.

2091. vn-to] vn D 2—tyme] þe tyme D 1.

2095. hym] om. D 1.

2098. aquytynge] quitynge D 1—manly] manful D 1.

2103. þer] þei C, þo D 1. 2104. 2nd her] and A.

- In swyche meschef at þe grounde lyende,  
 þei hent hym vp, & made hym to ascende,  
 þoruȝ her manhod, on his stronge stede.
- And he of wyt gan to taken hede, 2108  
 And consider wysly in his pouȝt  
 In what disioynt Troylus had hem\* brouȝt,  
 And how his\* Grekis, for al her gret[e] pride,  
 To-forn his swerde myȝt[e] nat abide— 2112  
 He prudently, of hiȝe discrecioun,  
 þis noble knyȝt, kyng Agamenoun,  
 As he þat hadde ay his aduertence  
 On gouernaunce, þoruȝ his prouidence, 2116  
 Whanne he sawe his Grekis gonne faille  
 And wexe feble to stonden in bataille  
 For lak of stuf þat shulde hem recounforte,  
 Ful prudently he made hem to resorte, 2120  
 Eueryche of hem, to his owne tent.
- And after þat he hath to Priam sent  
 For a trew, to Troye þe cite,  
 For sixe monȝes, ȝif it myȝt[e] be. 2124  
 And by his conseil, Priamus þe kyng,  
 With-oute abood granted his axyng,  
 Al-be þat somme, as Guydo list endite,  
 Were euel apaied so longe to respite 2128  
 Her mortal fon, in any maner wyse;  
 But ȝit his graunt, as ȝe han herd deuise,  
 Stood in his strengþe fully, as I rede.

**Howe doubyle Cresseyd, agayns the wylle of here  
 Fader, went to vyset Dyomede in his Tente.<sup>1</sup>**

- In whiche tyme, of verray womanhede, 2132  
 Cryseyde list no lenger for to tarie,  
 þouȝ hir fader wer þer-to contrarie,  
 For to visite, and to han a siȝt  
 Of Diomedes, þat was be-come hir knyȝt, 2136

2108. he] *om.* D 1. 2109. consider] considrid D 1.

2110. hem] hym C, D 1. 2111. his] þe C.

2116. prouidence] prudence D 1. 2120. Ful] And D 2.

2123. trew] trews A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *c* (misplaced after line 2134).



Whiche had of Troylus late kouzt a wounde.  
 And in his tent whanne she hap hym founde,  
 Benignely, vp-on his beddis syde  
 She set hir doun, in þe silve tyde, 2140  
 And platly cast in hir owne pouzt, [leaf 109 d]  
 Touchinge Troylus, þat it was for nouzt  
 To lyue in hope of any more recure,  
 And pouzt she wolde for no þing be vnsure 2144  
 Of puruyauunce, nor *with-oute* stoor :—  
 She ȝaf anon, *with-oute* any mor,  
 Hooly hir herte vn-to Diomede.  
 Loo ! what pite is in wommanhede, 2148  
 What mercy eke & benygne routhe—  
 þat newly can al her olde\* trouthe,  
 Of nature, late slyppe a-syde  
 Raper þanne þei shulde se abide 2152  
 Any man in meschef for hir sake !  
 þe change is nat so redy for to make  
 In Lombard Strete of crowne nor doket—  
 Al paie is good, be so þe prente be set : 2156  
 Her lettre of change doth no man abide !  
 So þat þe wynde be redy and þe tyde,  
 Passage is ay, who-so list to passe !  
 No man is lost þat list to seke grace— 2160  
 Daunger is noon but *counterfet* disdeyn ;  
 þe se is calme and fro rokkis pleyn :  
 For mercyles neuer man ne deide  
 þat souzt[e] grace !—recorde of Cryseyde, 2164  
 Whiche finally hath ȝoven al hir herte  
 To Diomede in reles of his smerte,  
 And praide hym to be riȝt glad & liȝt,  
 And called hym hir owne man, hir knyzt, 2168  
 And hym behiȝt, raper þan he deie,  
 In euery þing how she wolde obeye,  
 þat were honest, hym to do plesaunce :

Cressid sits  
on Diomede's  
bed, and,

throwing over  
Troilus,

gives him her  
heart,

for pity's  
sake,

as he's suffered  
for her.

Not in Lom-  
bard St.  
could you  
change a  
ducat so soon.

Cressid loves

Diomede,

and promises  
to obey him.

2144. wolde] nolde D 1. 2150. olde] newe C.

2152. se] so D 2, se and A. 2153. man] om. D 1.

2160. to] om. A, D 2.

2168. calle] callith A, D 1, calleþ D 2—2nd hir] and A, & D 1.

2171. hym] to hym D 2.

Cressid would rather change her love than not pity Diomedes.	For leuere she had chaunge & variaunce Were founde in hir panne lak of pite, As sittynge is to femynyte, Of nature nat [to] be vengable, For feith nor ope, but rapier mercyable Of mannys lyf stondynge in distresse. Her-of no more ; for now I wil me dresse	2172      2176
Now I'll tell you how Agamemnon	To telle forþe in my translacioun Ceriously how Agamenoun Duryng þe trewe & þe tyme of pes Hym siluen went vn-to Achilles, Besechynge hym som rewarde to haue, Of his knyȝthod Grekis for to saue, And his presence no more to withdraw, To suffren hem so mortally be slawe Of her ennyes, pompos and elat.	2180          2188
Achilles still	But Achilles, alweye indurat, I-liche newe, boþe in herte & þouȝt, From his purpos platly chaungeþ nouȝt,	[leaf 110 a]   2188
wants peace,	Fully enclyned for to han a pes. But for-as-moche as þis Achilles	2192
but, for love of Agamemnon,	Of enternes and affeccoun So lovyng was to Agamenoun, He vn-to hym graunted at þe leste A gret parcel touchinge his request :	2196
agrees that his Myrmidons shall	þis to seyn, þat þis Achilles Granteth to hym hys Mirundones, Ful knyȝtly men, only in his absence	   2200
fight with the Greeks,	With [þe] Grekis to make resistance In þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun. For whiche grant, kyng Agamenoun And duke Nestor pankyð hym of herte.	    2204
tho he still loves Polyxena.	But he, alweye contunynge in his smerte For þe loue of feire Polycene, Ne knewe no geyn to his woundis grene,	   2204

2172. of] or D 1. 2174. femynyte] femynynyte A, D 2.

2176. ope] deth D 1.

2181. trewe] trews A—trewe &amp; þe tyme] tyme &amp; þe trewe D 1.

2185. his presence no more] no more his presence D 1.

2193-97 are omitted in D 1.

2198. Granteth] Grauntid D 1.

- But dispeired, languyssheþ euer in oon.  
 And whan þe trews passed wern & gon, 2208  
 Vp-on a day, þe morwe, ful benygne,  
 Achilles his knyȝtes dide assigne  
 þe feld to take *with* Agamenoun ;  
 And, as þe story makeþ mencioun, 2212  
 He ȝaf to hem bendys fresche of red,  
 þat men may knowe by her manlyhed  
*With* whom þei wern *with*-holde in special.  
 And lyke a man dedly and mortal, 2216  
 In his tent Achilles abood,  
 In-to þe feld from hym whan þei rood,  
 Only for dool þei shuld[e] from him twynne,  
 In his absence a werre to be-gynne 2220  
 Maugre his wille ageyn hem of þe toun ;  
 But forþe þei went *with* Agamenoun  
 Vp-on Troyens, sterne and ful of pride.  
 But *with* hem mette on þe toper syde 2224  
 þe manly knyȝtes of Troyanyse \* blod,  
 Whiche wern on hem so furious and wod,  
 þat cruelly þe Grekis þei oppresse,  
 So þat abak for fere þei gan hem dresse— 2228  
 þei wern on hem so inly fel & kene—  
 Til þat þe duke þat lord was of Atthene  
 Entrid in þe \* Grekis to diffende.  
 But vp-on hym, vnwarly, or he wende, 2232  
 Cam myȝty Troylus lyk a wod lyoun,  
 And from his stede anoon he bar him doun ;  
 And, after þat, he put hym so in pres,  
 Til he mette *with* Mirundones, 2236  
 And of hem slowe þat day ful many on.  
 And so fer in Troylus is y-goon,  
 þat he Grekis putte outterly to fliȝt [leaf 110 b]  
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod, til hit drow to nyȝt : 2240  
 For from his swerd no ransoun myȝt hem borwe.  
 And Guydo writ, þat on þe nexte morwe  
 Ful mortal was þe slaȝter on owþer syde,

Achilles bids  
his men join  
the other  
Greeks,

and gives em  
red bands.

With Aga-  
memnon  
they attack  
the Trojans,

who drive  
them back.

Troilus un-  
horses the  
Duke of  
Athens,

slays many  
Myrmidons,

and puts the  
Greeks to  
flight.

2213. of] & D 1. 2225. Troyanyse] þe Troyanyse C.  
 2226. so] om. D 1. 2227. þe] om. D. 1. 2231. þe] *with* C.  
 2238. y-goon] goon A, D 1. 2239. he] þe D 1.

- Amyd þe feld as þei to-gyder ryde, 2244  
 Of manly knyȝtes, þat wonder was to sene.  
 And, as þei fauȝt, þe kyng Phylymene  
 With helpe only of Pallydamas  
 Taken hath þe worþi kyng Thoas, 2248  
 And gan hym lede toward Troye toun ;  
 But Mirundones on hym come doun  
 Wonder proudly, & after gan to swe,  
 And þoruȝ her myȝt Thoas þei reskwe, 2252  
 And hym delyuere, for þei wer so stronge.  
 But Troylus þan hurtled \* hem amonge  
 Furiously, lyke a champioun,—  
 Now her, now þer, cast & þrewe hem doun : 2256  
 Somme he slowe, & somme he made blede,  
 Til cruelly þei slow his myȝty stede  
 Whiche he sat on ; and ȝit, neuer þeles,  
 He fauȝt on fote ageyn Mirundones, 2260  
 þat had caste Troylus to haue take.  
 But Parys tho gan hem so awake,  
 With his breþer þat a-boute hym rood,  
 þat in þe place where as \* Troylus stood 2264  
 Vp-on his fet, but hym silfe allone,  
 Of Mirundones þei \* slow many one,—  
 þat of knyȝthod, þoruȝ her manlyhede  
 þei vn-to hym brouȝt anoper stede, 2268  
 Amyd his foon, and made hym to ascende.  
 And he ful knyȝtly gan hym silfe diffende,  
 Beset with Grekis in þe silfe stounde,  
 þat neuere ȝit a better knyȝt was fonde : 2272  
 þei felt it wel, þei þat wer his foon.  
 But þanne \* his broþer, called Emergaron,  
 So as he fauȝt, puttynge him silfe in pres,  
 Was slayn, alas ! amonge Mirundones. 2276  
 þe deth of whom, in a cruel ire,

2246. þe] om. D 1. 2250. doun] a doun D 1.

2254. hurtled] hurkled C. 2256. hem] om. D 1.

2260. ageyn] aȝens D 1. 2263. breþer] broþir D 1.

2264. as] þat C, D 1—stood] rood D 1.

2265] He hym silf as who seip but allone D 1.

2266. þei] he C. 2270. silfe] to D 1—diffende] to diffende A.

2272. fonde] wounde D 2. 2274. þanne] þat C.

Troilus <i>with</i> anger newe set a-fire,	Troilus
Pleynty purposeth tavenge 3if he may ;	
And <i>with</i> his swerd he gan to make way,	2280
And Parys ay fast[e] by rydyng,	and Paris put the
And alle his breþer vp-on him awaitynge,—	
Whiche alle I-fere wer so mercyles,	
As I fynde, vp-on Mirundones,	2284 Myrmidons to flight,
þat of force and necessite	
þei wer compelled pleynty for to fle,	
Troilus on hem was so furious,	
So vengable eke and so dispitous,	[leaf 110 e] 2288
þat he hem 3af many mortal wounde.	
And 3it, in soth, þat day þei wer founde	
Noble kny3tes, & quit hem wonder wel :	
For þei þe crafte knewe[n] euerydel	2292
Longynge to armys, of hem as I rede.	
But for al þat, he made her sydes blede	
þoru3 þe maille & her plates shene,	
þat þei ne my3t, pleynty, nat sustene	2296
þe swerd of Troilus, hem chasyng oueral,	
Al-be þei kepte hem clos as any wal—	tho they stick together.
Hool to-gidre, and went nat asunder.	
But Troilus ay hem chaseth* her & 3onder,	2300
And seuered hem maugre al her my3t.	
Til in-to feld <i>with</i> many worpi kny3t	
Cam Menelay and kyng Agamenoun,	
Vlixes eke, and cruel Thelamoun,	2304 Menelaus, Agameinnon, Ulysses, Ajax,
And Diomede, whiche of his woundis grene	and Diomede join in the fray.
Recured was, as seiþ myn auctor clene ;—	
And on Troyens sodeinly þei falle	
<i>With</i> her wardis and her kny3tes alle :	2308
And þo began þe fizt[e] to renewe	
On euery half, þat <i>with</i> bloody hewe	
þe platis bryht wern of newe steyned ;	
And þei of Troye so manly han hem peyned	2312

2280. he gan] be gan D 2, bi gan D 1—way] a way A.

2281. ay] alweie D 1—by] by him D 1.

2282. alle] om. D 1—vp-on] on D 1.

2288. so] om. D 1. 2296. nat] hem D 2.

2300. ay] om. A—hem chaseth] chaseth hem C.

2302. feld] þe feelde D 1.

632 *Ajax attacks the Trojans; but Troilus routs the Myrmidons.*

	Ageyn her foon in þis myȝty stryf, þat many Greke was berafte his lyf; And where þei wern most myȝti in batail,	
Troilus routs the Greeks	Troilus cam in, & gan hem to assail On euery parte, with many bloody wounde, And by his knyȝthod gan hem so confounde þat ay þei fled, so þei wern aferd þe mortal strokis of his sharpe swerd,	2316    2320
till Ajax comes to their help.	Her dedly foo and destruccioun. And þis contuneth til kyng Thelamoun, By his manhod, whan þat he beheld, þe Grekis made recure ageyn þe felde, And gan Troyens assaille wonder sore.	   2324
But again Troilus drives off the Greeks,	And þo be-gan þe slauȝter more & more On eche-a-side, til Troilus newe ageyn þe Grekis hath so fersly ouerleyn, Mirundones and hem euerychon,	  2328
captures 100 knights,	Aforu his swerd þat he made hem goon To her tentis, and þe feld forsake. And with his hond þat day he haȝ take An hundrid knyȝtes þat cam in his woye, þoruȝ his prowess, & sent hem in-to Troye.	  2332
and sends the Myrmidons,	And euere in on gan so to enchase Mirundones, þat þei lost her place, And to Achille, liggyng in his tent, þei repeire, for-wounded & to-rent, Her harneis broke, bope plate & maille.	  2336
	And of noumbre, I fynde, þat þei faille An hundrid knyȝtes, slayn & ded, allas, þat after wer y-founde in þe taas Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ girt with many wounde Of Troilus swerd,—Hector þe secounde.	  2340
with 100 dead, to Achilles,	Wher-of Achille, whan he had a siȝt, So hevy was al þe next[e] nyȝt,	 2344
who mourns them.		

2315. where] whanne D 1.      2323. By] With D 1.  
 2324. made recure ageyn] he made a gein recure D 1.  
 2327. a-side] side D 2.      2334. in-to] to A, D 1.  
 2337, 45. Achille] Achilles A.  
 2339. broke] to broke A.  
 2342. after] aftirwarde D 1—y-founde] founden D 2, D 1—taas]  
 chas D 2.



- Or who þat pleyneþ with his woundis large—  
 Achilles is Hym þouzt it was no parcel of his charge,  
 So moche he hap on oþer þing to þenke,  
 þat ofte he waketh whan he sholde winke, 2384  
 anxious, and weary of life. þouztful ay and ymagynatyf,  
 And verray wery of his owne lyf. [leaf 111 a]  
 Agamemnon Til on a day, kyng Agamenoun,  
 Seynge þe deth and destruccioun 2388  
 On Grekis halfe, *with*-oute remedie,  
 To Troye sent by enbassatrye  
 asks for a truce For a trewe certeyn dayes space,  
 But he myzt þer-of haue no grace 2392  
 Lenger tyme, platly, to endure,  
 to bury his dead Greeks. þan for leyser of þe sepulture  
 Of worþi knyȝtes þat wer ded \* to-forn,  
 In þe feld on ouþer part y-lorn, 2396  
 Which \* in þe taas ful besely þei souzt.  
 And after þis, pleynly, how þei wrouzt  
 Duryng þe sege with \* gret violence,  
 I shal discriue *with* ȝoure pacience. 2400

Howe the Troyans, the trewes endede, made so mortale  
 were vpon the Grekes that, thorght the manhode  
 and the blody swerde of Troylus, the Grekes wer  
 brought ful nygh to outterance.<sup>1</sup>

Mars kindles  
 anew the fire  
 of hate

- T**he cruel force & þe mortal Ire  
 Of Martis myzt, alweie set a-fire  
 With newe envie, gonne of old hatrede,  
 Brennynge in hertis hoot as any glede, 2404  
 between Greeks and Trojans. Atwixe Grekis and Troye þe cyte,  
 Whiche likly is nat staunched for to be  
 Til deth consume *with* his mortal darte  
 Ful many worþi vp-on ouþer parte, 2408  
 Texecute, allas! by fynal fate

2385. þouztful] Ful þouztful D 1. 2391. trewe] trews A.

2395. wer ded] ded wern C—to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.

2396. part y-lorn] party lorn A, D 2, partie lorn D 1.

2397. Which] With C—taas] chaas A. 2399. with] by C.

2403. newe] om. D 1. 2405. Atwixe] Betwene D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 108 d.



Eche on oþer penvious dedly hate, Whiche þei ne myȝt by destyne remewe Nor for parchas at liberte eschewe :	2412	Fate, the steerer of Death's ship,
For Antropos wil suffre it be noon oþer, þat is maistresse & guyer of þe rother Of Dethis ship, til al go vn-to wrak ! And Fortune gan turne hir face bake Of hiȝe disdeyn fro Troye þe cite, As in þis story riȝt sone ȝe shal se.	2416	will ruin Troy. Fortune turns her back on it.
For whan þe trews þat þei had[de] take Wer werid oute, þei gan [hem] redy make —þe proude Grekis,—& in-to felde þei gon Vp-on a morwe, whan Phebus briȝt[e] shon, Armyd ful shene, eueryche at his devis. And Menelay first mette w <sup>ith</sup> Parys, þilke day, in story as I rede, And eche of hem smet oþer of his stede ; At whyche tyme, daunȝ Pallydamas To Vlixes rod a sterne pas,	2420	When the truce ends,  the Greeks take the field.
And eche at oþer, of cruel enmyte, W <sup>ith</sup> stiffe swerdis gan to-gidre fle, þat nouper was of manhod for to wyte. And w <sup>ith</sup> a spere, squared for to byte, þe myȝty duke, called Meneste, Rood lyne riȝt, þat alle myȝt[e] se, To Anthenor, þe Troyan ful of pride,	2424	Menelaus and Paris
And from his sadel cast hym doun a-side, In his furie & his hatful tene. And þo in al haste cam kyng Phylymene, Only in helpe of hem of þe toun, And gan assaille kyng Agamenoun þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hardynes, þat he him * had brouȝt in gret distresse, To outter meschef and confusioun, Nadde only be þat kyng Thelamoun	2428	unhorse one another.
	2432	Meneste
	2436	unhorses Antenor of Troy.
		Philomene
	2440	charges Agamemnon.
	2444	

2411. remewe] rennewe D 1. 2413. it] for to D 1.

2415. vn-to] to D 1. 2417. fro] om. D 2.

2418. ȝe shal] shal ȝe D 2. 2424. mette] om. D 1.

2429. at] of A. 2434. se] it see D 1. 2438. al] om. A.

2442. him] hem C.

- Ful proudly cam hym [for] to reskewe,  
 And after sore gan for to purswe
- Philomene is  
 unhorst. *With* a spere vp-on Philomene,  
 And from his horse he leide hym on *pe grene*, 2448  
 Maugre his force, *pe* story telleþ þus,  
 For he to hym was mortally Irous.
- Archilogus And after þat, 3onge Archilogus \*  
 A mortal cours ran vn-to Brumvs, 2452  
 Oon of *pe* sonys of Priamus *pe* kyng,  
 3onge and delyuer, & best in his lykyng ;  
 But \* he hym smet *with* so gret a myzt  
 slays Bru- þat he fil ded, þis freshe lusty knyzt : 2456  
 mus, a son of Priam.  
*pe* deth of whom, whan þei of Troye espie,  
 þei made a shouzt, & pitously gan crye  
 Of woful routh, & his deth compleyne,  
 Til *pe* noise gan outterly atteyne 2460  
 To Troylus eris, platly, where he rood.
- Troilus slays And he no lenger after þat abood,  
 But to *pe* place felly gan aproche,  
 And *with* his swerd for to sette a-broche, 2464
- many Greeks. *With*-oute roupe, *pe* Grekis hatful blood,  
 And, mercyles, al þat hym *with*-stood  
 He slowe þat day, by cruel auenture,  
 þat Greke was noon, *pe* whiche myzt endure 2468  
 To-forn his swerd—he gan hem so oppresse :  
 For of knyztthod and [of] hiȝe prowessse  
 He hadde hem putte outterly to flyzt,  
 Nad[de] ben *pe* manhod & *pe* myzt 2472
- The Myrmi- Of Mirundones, whiche al þat day  
 dons beset Troilus.  
 By oon assent vp-on Troylus lay,  
 Wher-of he was ful malencolius ;  
 And of corage & manhod most famus, 2476  
 He ne list no lenger for to lette,  
 B[ut] al attonys vp-on hem he sette,

2445. for] *om.* D 1.

2446. after] aftir hym D 1—gan for to] he gan D 1.

2448. hym] *om.* D 1. 2450. For] And D 1.

2451. Archilogus] Archilagus C. 2452. Brumvs] Brvnus A.

2455. But] þat C. 2460. þe] on þe D 2.

2461. To] Til D 1. 2469. hem] hym D 1.

2471. to] to þe D 1.

2476. corage &amp; manhod] manhode &amp; corage D 1.

And furiously gan amonge hem ryde.

And somme he smet euene þoruȝ þe syde,

þoruȝ the body, & some þoruȝ þe herte;

And with his swerd þoruȝ doublet & sherte,

þoruȝ sheld and plate, & þoruȝ haberioun

He percid hath, and like a wood lyoun [leaf 111 c] 2484

He slow þat day of hem many oon,

þat maugre hem þei fledden euerychon,

With þe Grekis, eueryche to his tent.

And þei of Troye after hem be went

Swyftly on horse, til þei han hem take;

And swiche a morder of Grekis þer þei make,

þat finally þer was no bet reskus

But only deth, so passyngly confus

þe Grekis wern at meschef desolat,—

Troilus so narwe brouȝt hem to chek-maat,

þat þei koude no better remedie

But hidously \* for to wayle and crye,

To deth forwounded, with a grisly chere.

2480 Troilus furiously attacks the Myrmidons,

and they flee, with the Greeks, to their tents, pursued by the Trojans,

2488

2496 and crying hideously.

**Howe Achilles for-gat the love of Polycene when he  
sawe the Grekis at þe poynt of confusyon.<sup>1</sup>**

þat Achilles, whan he gan first here

þe dredful noise and þe woful soun,

þat caused was by refleccioun

Of eir a-ȝen—who-so koude it knowe—

In rochis harde and kauernys lowe,

Lyke as it wer o\* word spoke of two,

þat men ar wont to callen an Ecko—

So confus was þe lamentacioun

On Grekis side;—of whiche þe dedly soun

So pitously to Achilles is ronne,

Of hem þat laye ageyn þe hote sonne,

With mortal woundes ȝeldinge vp þe breȝe,

Achilles hears

2500

2504 the echo of their cries.

2508

2485. þat day of hem] of hem þat day D 1.

2488. went] y wente D 1. 2489. take] a take D 2, D 1.

2496. hidously] pitously C. 2497. forwounded] wounded D 1.

2498. þat] But D 1. 2499. woful] dredful D 1.

2501. eir] herte D 1. 2503. o] a C.

2504. ar] ben D 1—to] om. D 1. 2507. ronne] y ronne D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 109 b.

	With rowmble & swowe resownyng in-to depe— Swiche a noise Grekis made þere.	
Achilles is	And what it mente Achilles dide enquire,	2512
	And what þe cause was of her clamour ;	
told of the slain Greeks	And þei tolde hym, for lak of socour þe Grekis wern eche in his tentorie	
and the Tro- jan victory.	Of Troylus slayn, so þat þe victorie Goth finally with hem of Troye toun	2516
	For euere-more, in conclusioun :	
	So many Greke lay slay[e]n in his tent, Gaping vpward, þat haþ his blood y-spent,	2520
	þoruþ þe constreynt of his woundes smerte. And while Achilles þis meschef gan aduerte,	
A man comes,	Ful sodeinly þer cam to hym a man, þe whiche his tale euene þus be-gan :	2524
and re- proaches him	“ Allas,” quod he, “ how may 3e sustene To sen 3our men her vp-on þe grene Afore 3oure face slayn & ly[e]n dede, And liste nat onys for to taken hede,	2528
for doing nothing	But stonde stille, pensif in 3oure tent, Vp-on þe point 3oure silfe to be shent In hasty hour, 3if 3e here abide :	
when 50,000 armd Trojans	For fifty þousand knyþtes here be-side,	2532
	Redy armyd in platis and in maille,	[leaf 111 d]
are about to attack him unarmd.	Cast hem plainly attonys 3ou tassaille— þis no doute—vn-armyd as 3e stonde, But 3e of knyþthod manly take on honde	2536
	To resiste in þis silfe place, And like a man to mete hem in þe face.”	
On this, Achilles,	For whiche anon, in a cruel mood, þis Achilles, like as he were wood,	2540
foaming like a boar, arms,	Armed hym, fomyng as a boor ;— Fare-wel his loue ! he set of it no stoor ; Of hasty hete his Ire was so kene	
and forgets Polyxena.	þat he forgat faire Polycene	2544
	And hir bewte, þat whilom made him smerte.	

2519. many] many a D 1. 2520. y-spent] spent D 1.

2521. new ¶ D 1. 2533. 1st in] om. D 2.

2534. tassaille] to saylle A. 2535. þis] þis is D 1.

2539. a] his D 1. 2545. whilom] somtyme D 1.

- And in a rage vp anoon he sterte,  
 And toke his stede, as any lyoun wrope  
 Ageyns Troyens, & in-to feld he goth : 2548 Achilles  
 charges the  
 Trojans like  
 a hungry  
 wolf,  
 Lyche a wolfe þat is *with* hunger gnawe,  
 Riȝt so gan he ageyn his foon to drawe;  
 And where he rood, *with*-oute excepcioun,  
 He woundeþ, sleþ, killeþ, & bereth down— 2552 and kills  
 many of em.  
 Now here, now þere—in a lytel þrowe,  
 þat þei of Troye gan his swerd [to] knowe,  
 Whiche was infect of newe \* *with* her blood :  
 For þer was noon as ȝit þat hym *with*-stood, 2556  
 So mortally he gan aboute hym leyn  
 þe dede bodies endelong þe pleyn.  
 Til casuelly Troylus gan espie  
 þis Achilles, as he caste an \* eye, 2560 Troilus sees  
 him.  
 And gan his hors *with* spores to constreyne,  
 And rood at hym *with* al his myȝt & peyne ;  
 But Achilles, of hym war also,  
 Smette eke his stede & made hym for to go 2564 Achilles rides  
 at Troilus.  
 Toward Troylus in þe silfe tyde.  
 And *with* ful cours as þei to-gider ride  
 Ful lyne riȝt, her speres \* sharpe whet,  
*With* swiche a myȝt þei han to-gider met, 2568  
 Of hiȝe disdeyn—þer is no more to seyn,—  
 þat to þe grounde þei fel boþe tweyne ;  
 But Achilles kauȝte swiche a wounde  
 In his body, so depe and so profounde, 2572 Achilles is  
 badly  
 wounded :  
 þat long he lay (myn auctour seiþ certeyn)  
 Or he to helpe restored was ageyn.  
 And Troilus eke, þoruȝ platys, mail, and al  
 (As writ Guydo) had a wounde smal, 2576 Troilus  
 slightly.  
 Whiche vn-to hym dide no greuaunce.  
 And þus þat day by contynuaunce,  
 And dayes sixe, swynge by and by, The fight  
 goes on for  
 6 days.

2546. he sterte] asterte D 1.

2548. &amp;] om. A, D 1—feld] þe felde D 1. 2549. a] as a D 1.

2555. infect of newe] of newe infect C, infecte newe D 1.

2559. Troylus] þis Troylus D 2. 2560. an] his C.

2563. of hym war] ware of hym D 1.

2563-70 are omitted in D 2. 2567. speres] spores C.

2576. writ Guydo] Guydo writ D 1.

- þe proude Grekis mette cruelly 2580  
 Amyd þe feld hem of Troye toun,  
 Both sides suffer greatly. To gret damage and confusioun [leaf 112 a]  
 Of ouper party, plainly, þis no nay :  
 For many worþi was slayn day by day 2584  
 In her rancour & hertly hoot envie,  
 —Al-be Guydo doth nat specefye  
 Noon of her names, plainly, in his boke,  
 As 3e shal fynde 3if 3e list to loke. 2588  
 And al þis while, for þis sodeyn þing  
 Pensyf & trist was Priamus þe kyng,  
 þat Achilles torned hath so clene  
 Priam is sorry that Achilles has forgotten Polyxena. His hert away fro 3onge Polycene, 2592  
 And for þis chaunge, so sodeyn & so newe,  
 þou3t his behestis wer[e] nat al trewe,  
 But on deceit and on doubilnes,  
 On fraude falsly, & newfongilnes, 2596  
 On sle3ty tresoun and on couert gile,  
 Or rage of loue, þat lasteth but a while,  
 Was outterly founded his belieste :  
 For like a wynde, þat no man may areste, 2600  
 Fareth a word, discordaunt to þe dede,  
 Of whiche a wysman take shal noon hede,  
 But lete passe, as he were rek[e]les.  
 Tho Achilles was once in love, he doesn't hesitate to offend his sweetheart. For, al-be-it þat þis Achilles 2604  
 Was whilom cau3t with-in Louys snare,  
 Hym lyst nat now onys for to spare  
 Of hy3e rancour his lady to offende—  
 It was nat lyche as þei of Troye wende, 2608  
 Eccuba nouper Polycene.  
 Priam reproaches Hecuba for trusting Achilles. Wher-of Priam spak vn-to þe quene  
 In an anger, and gan hir to abreide  
 þat she hir trust so enterely leyde 2612  
 On Achilles, þat can so falsly mene ;  
 Wherof \* ful trist was þis Polycene,

2583. party] part A.      2584. was] weren D 1.

2589. new ¶ A.      2593. for] so D 1.

2599. founded his] founde in his false D 1.

2601. to] fro A, D 1, for D 2.      2604. al-be-it] al be D 1.

2605. whilom] somtyme D 1.      2608. nat] om. D 2.

2614. Wherof] Wherefore C.

pat was inclined, <i>with</i> hir eyen clere,	Polyxena
By þe counseil of hir moder dere	2616
To haue be wedded to þis Achilles,	hoped to wed Achilles
To fyn only þer shuld haue ben a pes	and win peace for Troy.
Atwen Grekis and hem of Troye toun.	

Howe the next morowe Achilles resumede the sprete  
of rankoure and envye, and there-vpon, agayns  
the ordure of knyghthode, proditoriously com-  
passede þe dethe of worthy Troylus.<sup>1</sup>

But al was fals, in conclusioun ;	2620	
In þe fyn was þe troupe sene :		
For whanne Achilles of his woundes grene		When Achilles's wound is heald,
Was fully curid, by a certeyn day,		
He gan compasse, in al þat euere he may,	2624	he plans revenge on
And ymagyne in his envious herte		
To be venged of his woundis smerte		
Vp-on Troylus, þat stak ay in his mynde,		Troilus.
At avantage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde	2628	
—To hym he bar so passyngly hatrede,		
In his herte breȝnyng as the * glede,		
Whiche day nor nyȝt may in no degre	[leaf 112 b]	
Fully be queynt til he avenged be,	2632	
þe hote rancour gan so on hym gnawe—		
Avised platly þat he shal be slawe		
Of his hondis, whan-so þat it falle.		
And on a day to hym he gan calle	2636	He calls his Myrmidons together.
Mirundones, his knyȝtes euerychon,		
Vp-on a morwe whan þe Grekis gon		
To-fore þe toun, in stel armyd briȝt,		
Ageyns Troyens in purpos for to fiȝt ;	2640	
And þei wer come proudly in-to felde		
In thoposit, <i>with</i> many riche shelde,		
Newly depeynt <i>with</i> colours freshe & fyne,		
Vp-on whiche ful briȝt[e] gan to shyne	2644	

2616. hir] his D 1.      2617. haue] om. D 1.  
 2618. haue] om. D 1.      2621. sene] ysene A, D 2.  
 2630. the] any C.      2631. nor] and A, or D 1.  
 2640. in] of A, D 2.      2642. shelde] shed D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 a (misplaced after line 2626).

	Firy Titan, gold-tressed in his spere, At his vprist <i>with</i> his bemys clere, —Whan pis felle envious Achilles To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones,	2648
Achilles begs his Myrmi- dons	Vp-on Troylus gan hym to compleyne, Besechynge hem for to done her peyne Ageyn pis Troylus in þe feld þat day, To cachen hym at meschef ȝif þei may, And besely to done her dilligence On hym to han her ful aduertence, By oon assent, wher-so þat he ride—	2652
to attend to nothing but taking	Al oper þing for to sette a-syde, And of nouȝt ellis for to taken hede, Sauf finally ageyn hym to procede ȝif þei myȝt cacche hym in a trappe—	2656
Troilus in a trap;	<i>With</i> -Inne * hem silf Troilus for to clap, To enclose and sette hym rounde aboute In al wyse þat he go nat oute. And whan he were be-set amonge hem alle, Nat to slen hym, what-so-euere falle,	2660
to surround him,	But þoruȝ her myȝt manly hym conserue Til he hym silfe come & make hym sterve, <i>With</i> his sward, he & noon oper wyȝt. Lo! here a manhod for to preise a-riȝt!	2664
and keep him till Achilles can come and slay him.	Vengaunce of deth, of rancour, & of pride, Compassid tresoun, knyȝthod leyde a-side! Worpines be envie slawe, Falshed alofte, troupe a-bak y-drawe!	2668
Snob that he was.	Alas! in armys þat it shulde falle, Of trecherie þat þe bitter galle Shuld in pis world in any knyȝt be founde, þat be to troupe of her order bounde!	2672
Alas that any	Allas, alas! for now pis Achilles Conspired hap <i>with</i> his Mirundones þe deth of oon þe worpiest[e] wyȝt þat euere was, and þe beste knyȝt!	2676
knight could be such a traitor!		[leaf 112 c] 2680

2655. he] þei D 1.      2657. of] on D 1.  
 2660. *With*-Inne] And *with* Inne C.      2664. falle] be falle D 1.  
 2671. slawe] is y slawe D 1.      2672. y-drawe] is drawe D 1.  
 2677. now þis] þis nowe D 1.



Allas ! for wo myn herte I fele * blede		Alas, my heart bleeds for Troilus !
For his sake, pis story whan I rede.		
But whan Fortune hap a ping ordeyned,		
pouȝ it be euere wailed and compleined,	2684	
þer is no geyn nor no remedie		
pouȝ men on it galen ay & crye		
—I can no more touchinge pis matere,		
But write forþe, lik as ȝe shal here,	2688	
How Mirundones han her lord be-hizt,		Achilles' Myrmidons promise to do as he bids em.
With al her power & her ful[le] myȝt		
To fulfillen his comaundement ;		
And in-to feld with Grekis þei be went.	2692	

**Howe Mirmidones grauntede Achilles to vmbilap  
Troilus, wherthorh he myght the esylyer scle  
hym.<sup>1</sup>**

But Troylus first, in þe opposit,		Troilus rides
Of verray knyȝthood hap so grete delit		
With-oute abood manly hem to mete		
—He was y-brent with so feruent hete	2696	
Of hardines and [of] hiȝe corage,		
Of worpines and of vasselage,		
þat hym ne list no lenger to abide,		
But with his folk in be-gan to ride	2700	
Amonge Grekis, pis stok of hiȝe renoun.		against the Greeks,
And with his swerd he woundep & berep doun,		
Slep and kyllep, vp-on euery halfe		and slays many.
So mortally, þat þer may no salue	2704	
Her sores sounde ; for þer was but deth,		
Wher-so he rood, and ȝelding vp þe breth,		
So furiously he gan hem enchase ;		
And made hem lese in a litel space	2708	
Her lond echon, and a-forn hym fle :		He puts em to flight.
In Troylus swerd þer was swiche cruelete,		
þat maugre hem he þe feld hap wonne.		

2681. myn herte I fele] I fele myn herte C.

2686. on it] *om.* D 1—galen] gasen D 1.

2692. feld] þe feelde D 1.

2696. y-brent] brent D 1.

2700. be-gan] he gan A.

2706. and] *om.* D 2.

2707. hem] hem to D 1.

2708. lese] to lese D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 b (misplaced after line 2688).

	þe same tyme whan þe briȝt[e] sönne	2712
At midday	Hiȝe in þe south at mydday-marke shon, Euene at þe hour whan it drowe to noon,	
the Myrmi- dons	Whan Mirundones, gadred alle in oon, In compasse wyse rounde aboute hym gon,	2716
	And furiously, of oon entencioun,	
form a circle round Troilus;	þei made a cercle aboute hym enviroun, Whan þei sawe him of help[e] desolaat. But he of hert nat disconsolat,	2720
	Vp-on no side, þoruȝ his manlyhede Lik a lyoun toke of hem noon hede, But þoruȝ his famus knyȝtly excellence	
but he fights like a tiger,	As a tigre stondeth at diffence, And manfully gan hem to encombre, And [gan] to lasse & discreſ * her noumbre. And somme he maymep & woundep to þe dep,	2724
kills many,	And somme he made to ȝelden vp þe breþ, And somme he laide to þe erthe lowe, [leaf 112 d] And somme he made for to ouer-prowe, With his swerd of her blood al wet, At gret meschef under * his horse fet ;—	2728
	Vp-on his stede sturdy as a wal, þis worthy * knyȝt, þis man most marcial,	2732
and makes play among them.	Pleyeth his pley amonge Mirundones, Hym silf, God wote, allone al help[e]les.	2736

**How worth[y] Troylus was besett with iij. thousande  
Knyghtes; and how knyghtly he defendid him.<sup>1</sup>**

But what can he, alone, do against 3000 foes?	But þo, alas ! what myȝt his force avail Whan þre þousand knyȝtes hym assail, On euery part, boþe in lengþe and brede !	
They slay his steed.	And cowardly first þei slow his stede With her speris, sharpe & square [y-]grounde : For whiche, alas ! he stont now on þe grounde With-oute reskus, refut, or socour, þat was þat day of chivalrie flour.	2740 2744

2716 follows 2718 in D 1.      2726. discreſ] to discreſ C.  
2732. under] at C, D 1.      2734. worthy] manly C.  
2738. hym] hem D 1.      2744. flour] þe flour D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 c (miniature).

But, weillawey, þei han hym so be-set,  
 þat from his hed þei smet his basenet,  
 And brak his harneis, as þei hym assaille,  
 And seure \* of stele þe myȝti strong[e] maille. 2748  
 He was disarmyd, boþe nekke and hed,  
 Allas þe whyle! & no wiȝt \* toke noon hede  
 Of alle his knyȝtes longynge to þe toun;  
 And ȝit alweye þis Troyan champioun 2752  
 In knyȝtly wyse, naked as he was,  
 Hym silfe diffendeth, til Achilles, allas!  
 Cam ridynge in, furious and wood.

The Myrmi-  
 dons hack off  
 Troilus's  
 helmet and  
 armour,

leaving his  
 head and neck  
 bare.

But he still  
 fights on,

### How worthy Troilus was cowardly slayn by Achilles.<sup>1</sup>

And whan he sawe how Troilus nakid stod, 2756  
 Of longe fiztyng awaped and amaat,  
 And from his folke allone disolat,  
 Sool by hym silf at meschef pitously,  
 þis Achilles wonder cruelly, 2760  
 Be-hynde vnwarly, or þat he toke hed,  
 With his swerd smyȝt of his hed,  
 And cast it forþe of cursed cruel \* herte,—  
 And pouȝt[e] platly,\* it shuld him nat asterte 2764  
 To shewe his malys, þis wolfe vnmerciab!e!  
 Ful vnknyȝtly to be more vengable  
 Vp-on þe body þat lay ded and colde  
 —Allas, þat euer it shuld of knyȝt be tolde, 2768  
 Wryte, or rehersed, to do so foule a dede,  
 Or in a boke, allas, þat men shuld rede  
 Of any knyȝt a story so horrible,  
 Vn-to þe eris passingly odible :— 2772  
 For þis Achille of cruelte, allas!  
 þe dede cors toke oute of þe taas,  
 And vengably bond it, as I fynde,

till Achilles  
 comes una-  
 wares behind  
 him,  
 cuts off his  
 head,

binds the  
 dead body

2747. hym] hem D 2. 2748. seure] seuered C.

2750. wiȝt] man C—noon] om. D 1. 2756. how] þat D 1.

2761. þat] om. D 1. 2763. cursed cruel] cruel cursed C, D 2.

2764. platly] pleyntly C.

2768. it shuld of knyȝt] of knyȝt it shulde D 1.

2770. shuld] shal A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 d (misplaced after line 2762; miniature).

to the tail of      At þe taille of his hors be-hynde,      2776  
his horse,      And hatfully, þat euery wyȝt behilde,  
and drags it      Drowe it hym silf en[de]longe þe feld      [leaf 113 a]  
thru the field.      þoruȝ þe rengis and þe wardis alle.

**How the translater compleyneth of Achilles for his  
treson, and deth of worthy Troylus.<sup>1</sup>**

Alas that any      But, o allas ! þat euere it shulde falle      2780  
knight could  
be so cruel !      A knyȝt to bene in herte so cruel,  
                         Or of hatred so dispitous fel  
                         To drawe a man after he\* were ded !  
Shame to      O þou, Omer, for shame be now red,      2784  
you, Homer,      And be astonyd, þat haldest þi silfe so wyse,  
for making      On Achilles to setten swiche a pris !  
so much of      In þi bokes for his chiualrie  
Achilles !      Above echon dost hym magnyfy,      2788  
                         þat was so sleiȝty & so ful of fraude !  
                         Whiȝeuest þou hym so hiȝe a pris & laude ?  
                         Certis, Omer, for al þin excellence  
                         Of rethoryk and of eloquence,      2792  
                         þi lusty songes and þi dities swete,  
For all your      þin hony moupe þat doth with sugre flete—  
honey mouth,      ȝet in o þing þou gretly art to blame :  
you're greatly      Causeles to ȝeue hym swiche a name,      2796  
to blame for  
                         With a tittle of triumphe and glorie  
glorifying      So passingly putte hym in memorie,  
Achilles,      In þi bokes to seyn and write so,  
                         þoruȝ his knyȝthod he slowe Hectoris two :      2800  
who slew      First hym þat was lik [vn-]to noon oper,  
2 Hectors.      And Troilus after, þat was his owne broþer !  
                         ȝif þou arte meved of affeccoun,  
                         Whiche þat þou hast to Grekis nacioun,      2804  
                         To preise hym so, for þou canst endite,  
                         þou shuldest ay, for any favour, write

2783. he] þat he C.      2784. new ¶ A.

2795. þou gretly art] thou art gretly A, gretly þou art D 1.

2797. of] & of D 1.      2798 putte] to putte D 1.

2802. owne] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 111 c (at the head of the column, misplaced after line 2877).

- þe troupe plainly, & ben indifferent,  
 And seie þe soþe clerly of entent. 2808  
 For whan he slowe Hector in þe felde,  
 He was a-forn disarmyd of his shelde  
 And besy eke in spoylyng of a kyng :  
 For ȝif he had be war of his comyng, 2812  
 He had hym quytte, þoruȝ his chiualrie,  
 His fals deceit and his trecherie,  
 þat he ne had so liztly from hym gon.  
 Troilus also was naked & allone, 2816  
 Amyd foure þousand closed & be-shet  
 Whan Achilles hap his hed of smet,  
 At his bak of ful cruel herte,  
 Whan he no ping his tresoun dide aduerte. 2820  
 Was þat a dede of a manly knyȝt ?—  
 To slen a man forweried in fiȝt,  
 Feynt of travail, al þe longe day  
 Amonge so many stondyng at abay, 2824  
 A kynges sone, and so hiȝe born,  
 Naked þe hed, his armure al to-torn,  
 Euene at þe deth on þe silse point, [leaf 113 b]  
 At disavauntage, & plainly oute of Ioynt, 2828  
 Of his lyf stondyng on þe wrak—  
 Whan Achilles cam falsly at þe bak,  
 Assaillynge hym whan he was half ded,  
 And lyk a coward smot of þanne his hed, 2832  
 þat was to-forn hurte & wounded sore !  
 Wherfor, Omer, preise hym now no more.  
 Lat nat his pris pi rial boke difface,  
 But in al haste his renoun oute [a]race : 2836  
 For his name whan I here nevene,  
 Verrailly vp vn-to þe heuene  
 (As semeth me) infect is þe Eyr,  
 þe sown per-of so foule is \* & vnfair ! 2840

Achilles slew  
Hector by

treachery ;

and Troilus,  
when un-  
armd,

weary,

he crept up  
to behind,

and kild.

So, Homer,  
take the  
praises of  
Achilles out  
of your royal  
book !  
His name

infects the  
air.

2817. be-shet] beset D 1.

2826. þe] his D 1—al to-torn] also torn A.

2830. þe] his A. 2834. hym now] þou hym D 1.

2836. oute a race] out þou race D 1.

2837. here] here it D 1.

2838. vp vn-to þe] hiȝe vp in to D 1.

2840. so foule is] is so foule C.

If Achilles had cared for	For 3if þat he had hadde his aduertence, Oup̃er þe eye of his prouidence	
knight- or manhood,	Vn-to kny3thod or to worpines, Oup̃er to manhod or to gentilnes,	2844
	Or to þe renoun of his owne name, Or to þe report of his kny3tly fame, In any wyse to haue taken hede,	
he'd never have done so foul a deed.	He hadde neuer don so foule a dede : So vengably [for] to haue y-drawe A kynges sone after he was slawe ! And namly hym, þat was so gode a kny3t, Whiche in his tyme, who-so loke a-ry3t,	2848 2852
	Passed Achille, I dar it wel expresse, Boþe of manhod and of gentilnes. But for al þat, he is now ded, allas !	
Polydamas,	þe deth of whom whan Pallydamas	2856
Paris and	And Paris eke dide first espie, þei f̃erde, in soth, as þei wolde deye. And specially, with face ded and fade, Paris, allas, swiche a sorwe made	2860
	For þe constreint of his dedly wo, Whan he sawe [pat] Troylus was a-go, And pat he shal neuer a-lyue hym se.	
Eneas try to	Swiche sorwe also þe Troyan daun3 Enee	2864
	For hym hath made, & many a-noper mo. And alle attonys þei to-gidre go, þe dede cors to recure 3if þei maye ;	
recover Troilus's corpse,	But Grekis wern so fel on hem þat day	2868
but in vain.	þat her labour was outterly in veyn, In any wyse þe cors to gete agey[n],	
Menon re- solves	Til þat Menoun, þe noble worpi kyng, Whiche loued Troilus ouer al[le] ping,	2872
	Cau3t swiche routhe of affeccioun, þat he in haste, ferser þanne lyoun,	
on vengeance.	On his deth caste hym to be wreke. And first for Ire þus he gan to speke	[leaf 113 c] 2876

2845. Or to þe] Oup̃er to D 1. 2846. þe] om. D 1.

2849. y-drawe] drawe D 1. 2864. sorwe] a sorwe D 2.

2868. so fel on hem] on hem so fel D 1.

2873. routhe] a routhe A. 2876. þus he gan] gan he for D 1.

- To Achilles for his hiȝe tresoun :
- “ O pou traitour ! o pou scorpioun !
- O pou serpent, ful of trecherie !
- Whiche in dishonour of al chivalrie, 2880
- þoruȝ fals engyn hast þis day [y-]slawe
- Oon of þe best, þat hadde no felaw
- Whan he deide, in þis world a-lyve !
- Allas, alas ! who may ariȝt discrive 2884
- þi venym hid, þi malis & vntroupe,
- With*-oute pite or, vnknyȝtly, roupe—
- To drawe a knyȝt, so gentil & so good,
- A kynges sone of so worþi blood, 2888
- þoruȝ-oute þe feld þin horse tail behinde,
- þat after euer [it] schal ben in mynde,
- þis cruel dede and vngentilnes ! ”
- And *with* þat word, Menoun gan him dresse 2892
- Toward Achille, *with*-oute more arest ;
- And *with* a spere smet hym in \* þe brest,
- Enviously of so grete hatrede,
- þat he vnneþe kepte hym on his stede. 2896
- And Menoun after pulled oute a swerde,
- And cast hym manly to [mete] hym in þe berde,
- And rood to hym, fully deuoide of drede,
- And swiche a wounde ȝaf him on þe hede, 2900
- þat maugre hym, in many mannys siȝt,
- To þe erthe he made hym to aliȝt,
- For al his pride, in a mortal traunce :
- For of þat wounde he felt[e] swiche greunaunce, 2904
- þat at þe deth he lay an huge while,
- In a swowe þe space of halfe a myle,
- Til Mirundones, assemblid in-to oon,
- With* gret labour hent hym vp a-noon, 2908
- Ful dedly pale, so he gan to blede.
- But for al þat, þei sette him on his stede,
- And at þe last his hert he kauȝt ageyn,
- And smet his horse, of hate & hiȝe disdeyn, 2912

Menon abuses  
Achillesfor dragging  
Troilus at his  
horse's tail.He charges  
Achilles,

wounds him

and unhorses  
him.The Myrmi-  
dons rescue  
Achilles.

2881. y-slawe] slawe D 1. 2883. deide] dide D 1.

2885. &amp;] &amp; þin D 1. 2888. of] and D 1.

2891. þis] The D 1. 2894. smet hym in] hit hym on C.

2898. 1st hym] om. A. 2900. ȝaf] he ȝaf D 2, he yaf A.

650 *Achilles & Menon fight again. Myrmidons are to kill Menon.*

	And toward Menoun faste gan hym hiȝe.	
Menon	But whan þat he his comynge dide espie, Ful lyke a knyȝt list nat to a-bide, But hit his horse sharply in þe side	2916
and Achilles	And mette Achilles proudly on þe plein ; And <i>with</i> her swerdis þei to-gidre leyn, And gan to hurtle* on horse-bak I-fere, With hert envious and dispitous chere.	2920
fight on horseback,	But kyng Menoun was at avauntage Of Achilles, for* al his wode rage, In poynt tabrouȝt hym to confusioun, Til þe wardis of newe come doun	2924
	On ouȝer part, boȝe here & ȝonder,	[leaf 113 a]
but are separated.	Whiche sodeinly seuered hem a-sonder. And as þe story telleth plainly, þanne Be-gan þe slaȝter of many manly man : For nouȝer party þe felde nolde* leue Of verray pride, til it drow to eve, þat Phebus gan aswagen of his hete,	2928
At sundown the Greeks and Trojans leave the field.	And gan to baȝen, in þe wawes wete, His briȝt[e] bemys, of þe occian, þat fro þe feld hom goth euery man To her loggyng ; & after, seuene daies þei fauȝt y-fere, & made no delaies, Ful mortally, by cruel auenture, While Achilles besy was* to cure His woundes grene, & his soris sounde. And þanne he hath a newe tresoun founde, To be venged vp-on kyng Menon : For al his wit he sette þer-vppon.	2932
		2936
		2940
Achilles bids	And so pis cruel envious Achilles	
his Myrmi- dons en- circle Menon.	I-charged hath his Mirundones Worthy* Menon amonge hem to embrace, ȝif þei hym founde in oportune place,	2944

2914. dide] gan D 2.      2919. hurtle] hurcle C.  
 2922. for] in C.      2924. doun] a doun D 1.  
 2925. ouȝer] euery D 1.      2929. nolde] wolde C.  
 2931. gan] bi gan D 1.      2932. þe] here D 1.  
 2933. of] in D 1.      2938. besy was] was besy for C.  
 2939. sounde] to sounde D 2.  
 2944. I-charged] Chargid D 1.      2945. Worthy] þe kyng C.



With al her myȝt and her besy pouȝt—		
From her hondis þat he eskape nouȝt	2948	
Til he hym silfe avenged on hym be.		
And so bifel, as þei Menon se,		
þe nexte morwe like a manly knyȝt		Next day
Ageyn þe Grekis armyd for to fiȝt	2952	
On Troye side as he was wont to do—		
Of auenture þat day it fil so,		
þat Achilles and pis Menon mette :		Achilles and Menon fight again,
And eche of hem gan on oþer sette	2956	
On horse-bak, of ful gret envie ;		
And so longe in her malencolye,		
Myn auctor writ, þei to-gidre fiȝt,		
þat eche made oþer of force to aliȝt.	2960	and unhorse one another.
And whan Menon stood vpon þe grounde,		The Myrmidons surround Menon,
Mirundones went aboute hym rounde,		
As þei wer charged of þe ferse Achille—		
Whan he, alas ! <i>with</i> -oute Goddes wille,	2964	
Disseuered was from his knyȝtes alle.		
And at meschef þei vp-on hym falle,		
Destitut, allone, and help[ <i>e</i> ]les,		
And in swiche point slowe hym Achilles.	2968	and Achilles slays him,
But in þe story like as it is founde,		
þis Menon first ȝaf hym swiche a wounde,		tho he wounds Achilles badly.
To-forȝ his deth in al pis felle strif,		
þat he dispeired was, plainly, of his lyf—	2972	
þis Achilles, for al his false tresoun.		
Take hede, Omer, & deme in þi resoun	[leaf 114 a]	Homer ! see
þe false fraude and þe sleiȝti gyle,		
þe tresoun caste to-forȝ <i>with</i> many wyle	2976	
Of Achilles ; and Iuge now a-riȝt,		how Achilles kild knights only by treachery !
ȝif euere he slowe any worpi knyȝt,		
But it were þy prodicioun—		
Record I take of þe kyng Menoun :	2980	
So þat þe title of his laude, alas,		

2954. þat day it fil] til it bifelle D 1.

2959] Myn auctor telliþ eche *with* oþir dide fiȝt D 1.

2972. was plainly] plainly was D 1.

2976. to-forȝ] a forȝ A, D 2, D 1.

2980. þe] *om.* D 2.

Entriked is *with* fraude & *with* fallas,  
 Homer, tho you paint with gold and azure,  
 you can't hide the venom of Achilles!  
 þat þou, Omer, maist *with* no colour,  
 þou; þou peinte *with* gold & *with* a;our, 2984  
 In þi writyng his venym nat enclose;  
 But as þe þorn hid vnder þe rose,  
 Whos malys ay dareth by þe rote,  
 þou; þe flour a-boue be fayr & sote, 2988  
 þat men þe fraude vnder may nat se—  
 Of his \* tresoun 3e gete no more of me.

**The missauenture and discomforde that came amonges  
the Trogians after the deth of Troylus.<sup>1</sup>**

The Greeks But I wil telle how Grekis do þat day,  
 —How Meneste and kyng Menelay, 2992  
 Dyomede and Thelamonys  
 drive the Trojans On Troyens wern passyng dispitous :  
 For cruelly *with* her wardis alle,  
 In her meschef ben vp-on hem falle, 2996  
 into Troy, And made hem fle hom vn-to þe toun.  
 their cham- For whilom Troylus, þat was her champioun,  
 pion Troilus being dead. Is ded, alas ! & hath hem now forsake.  
 Of whom þei haue þe ded[e] body take 3000  
 þe same day, wiþ gret diffyculte,  
 And dolfully in-to þe cyte  
 þei han it brouzt, cryyng ofte “ alas ! ”  
 And for his deth swiche a wo þer was, 3004  
 þat I trowe þer is no man a-lyue  
 Whiche koude ariȝt haluendel discryue  
 Their woe Her pitous wo nor lamentacioun :  
 even Boethius could not describe. Certis not Boys, þat had[de] swiche renoun, 3008  
 With drery wordis to be-wepe and crye  
 In compleynynge to philosophie,  
 þoru; his boke accusynge ay Fortune,  
 þat seld or nouȝt can in oon contune— 3012  
 She is so ful of transmutacioun.

2982. 2nd *with*] *om.* D 1. 2985. In] With D 1.

2990. his] þis C. 2991. *new* ¶ A.

2996. ben vp-on hem] vppon hem bene D 1.

2998. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 a.

O Stace of Thebes, make no bost nor soun		Let Statius,
Of drerinesse for to write at al,		
Nouþer of deth nor festis funeral,	3016	
Of makyng sorwe nor aduersite ;		
Late be þi wepynge, o þou Nyobe,		Niobe,
3e suster also of Melleager,		
þat custom han for to fle so fer,	3020	
From 3er to 3ere 3oure broþer to compleyne ;		
And þou þat weptist oute þin eyen tweyne,		
Edippus, kyng of Thebes þe cyte,	[leaf 114 b]	Edipus,
þou woful Mirre, and Calixtone,	3024	
þat so wel can in rage * 3ou be-mene,		
And Dido eke, of Cartage quene,—		Dido,
Lat be 3oure dool and contricioun !		
And Philis eke, for þi Demephoun,	3028	
And Echcho eke, þat now dost be-gynne		
To crie & waille, & also þou Corrynne,		and Corinna,
þat whilom were in so gret affray		
For deth only of þi popyngay,	3032	
As in his boke telleþ vs Ouyde,—		
Late al þis wo now be leide a-side,		
And make of hit no comparisoun		not compare
Vn-to þe wo þat was in Troye toun	3036	their woe
For deth only of þis worþi knyzt !		with that of
For loue of whom, euery maner wiȝt,		the Trojans,
Hiȝe & lowe, olde & 3onge of age,		
Are falle of newe * in-to swiche a rage	3040	
þat þei cōude of her wo noon ende ;		
Whos salt[e] teris wil her eyen shende,		whose salt
So pitous was þe lamentacioun		tears fall in
In euery strete þoruȝ-oute al þe toun.	3044	every street.
Allas ! who koude al her sorwes telle ?—		
I trowe, certis, Pluto depe in helle,		Neither Pluto
For al his torment & his peynes kene—		

3016. nor] nor of D 1. 3019. also] alle D 1.

3022. weptist] wepest D 2, wepist D 1.

3025. so wel can] can so wele D 1—rage] a rage C.

3029. Echcho] Ecco A, Ecco D 1—now] newe A.

3031. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

3040. newe] now C.

3042. wil] shal D 1. 3045. sorwes] sorwe D 1.

654 *The Lament of the Trojans for Troilus. A Truce made.* [BK. IV

nor Proserpina,	Nouper she, Proserpina his * quene,	3048
	Nouper pe wery wode Tycyus,	
Ixioun nor Tantalus, could weep as the Trojans do for Troilus,	Ixioun, nor hungri Tantalus Ne coude nat, for al her bitter peyne, So furiously wepen & compleyne	3052
	As don Troyens, Troylus, for þi sake. For who can now swiche a sorwe make,	
as Priam,	Or who can wepe as kyng Priamus? Who wepeth now, <i>with</i> face ful pitous,	3056
Hecuba,	Or maketh sorwe but Eccuba pe quene? Who wepeth now but faire Polycene?	
Paris and Helen weep.	Who wepeth now but Paris & Eleyne? Who can now wepe or in-to teris reyne	3060
	As do Troyens, <i>with</i> dedly swolle chere? It neded hem no wepers for to here,— þei hadde I-nowe of her owne stoor,	
	Allas, for now þei ben for euermor Of helpe al sool, of counfort destitut.	3064
Who shall now be their refuge?	For who shal now ben to hem refut, Now pat Hector and also Dephebus And Troylus eke, þat was so vertuous,	3068
	Be dede, alas!—who shal her socour be, Or sustene pe werre of her cyte? þer is no more, in conclusioun,	
Death and Troy's ruin are at hand.	But after deth fully destruccioun Of her touris and her wallis stronge. In þis mater what shulde I pleyne longe?— It vailleth nat alweye so to mourne,	[leaf 114 c] 3072
	Wherfore, I wil new ageyn retourne To my mater, and telle how þe kyng To Grekis hap, <i>with</i> -oute more tariynge,	3076
Priam asks the Greeks for a truce,	For a trewe and a pes y-sent, A certeyn tyme, by gret avisement,	3080
which is granted.	Whiche graunted was of * Agamenoun. And whan þei were repeed to þe toun,	

3048. his] þe C.

3052. &] nor D 1.

3054. For who] Or D 1.

3056. ful pitous] dispitous D 1.

3057. Or] And D 1.

3060. or] & D 2—in-to] in D 1.

3072. fully] ful D 1.

3080. A] For D 1.

3081. of] by C.

Kyng Priamvs dide his besy cure		Priam has
For to make a riche sepulture	3084	a rich tomb
For Troylus cors, ful noble and rial,		made for
As seith Guydo, of stonys & metal,		Troilus
And hym enclosed, of gret affectioun.		
And nyȝe beside was þe kyng Menoun	3088	and Menon,
Solemnely buried and y-graue.		
And after þat, day by day þei haue,		
Lyke þe custom, of festis funeral		and holds
And oper ritys Ceremonyal,	3092	funeral feasts
For hem boþe, <i>with</i> due obseruaunce,		for them.
Seruyse doon by contynuaunce		
In her temple, lyk as was þe gyse,		
Whiche were to longe me [for] to deuyse,	3096	
And tediȝ eke for ȝou to dwelle.		

**How Achilles was slayne by Paris in the Temple of  
Apollo, by the deuice [of] Eccuba þe quene.<sup>1</sup>**

But I purpose ceriously to telle		I'll now tell
How Eccuba, as I can endyte,		you how
Hir caste fully Achilles to quyte	3100	Hecuba plans
His tyranny, sothly, ȝif she may.		the murder of
And vn-to hir she calleth on a day		Achilles.
Alysaundre, in ful secre wyse,		
And vn-to hym, as I shal deuyse,	3104	
<i>With</i> wepyng eȝen & ful * heuy chere		
Seide euene þus, lyk as ȝe shal here :		She reminds—
“Parys,” quod she, “allas, sauf Goddis wille,		
þou knowest wel how þe ferse Achille	3108	Paris how
My sonys hath slay[e]n nyȝe echon—		Achilles has
þer is non lefte but þi silf allone :		slain nearly
He hath me made (allas, þer is no geyn)		all her sons,
Ful cowardly, of children now bareyn—	3112	
Boþe of Hector & Troylus * eke þer-to,		including
Whiche were to me in euery trouble & wo		Hector and
		Troilus.

3083. *new* ¶ A. 3089. Solemnely] Solemply A.

3096. for] *om.* D 1. 3097. ȝou] *om.* D 1.

3102. vn-to] on to D 1. 3105. ful] *with* C, D 1.

3107. *new* ¶ D 1—allas] *om.* A. 3113. Troylus] of Troylus C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 c (misplaced after line 3106).

- Fully counfort, plesaunce, and solace.  
 Wherefore, I caste pleylnly to compasse, 3116  
 By som engyn his deth to ordeyne ;  
 And lyke as he by tresoun dide his payne,  
 Traytourly *with* his sward to smyte,  
 Ryzt so, I pink, *with* tresoun hym to quyte, 3120  
 As sittyng is of ryzt and equitye. [leaf 114 d]  
 And sith pou wost pleylnly how pat he  
 Hath sette his herte & his loue clene  
 On my douzter, 3onge Polycene, 3124  
 To fyn only to hauen hir to wyve—  
 For whiche I caste to hym sende blyve  
 For to come and trete of pat mater  
 In þe temple of Appollo here— 3128  
 In þe temple, most chef of þis cite.  
 Whiche tyme, my wil is. pat þou be  
 þi siluen armyd þer ful priuely,  
 With certeyn knyzttes in þi company, 3132  
 Armyd also ageyn þe same day,  
 þat in no wyse he skape nat a-way  
 From 3our hondis, but þat he be ded,  
 As I haue seid ; and þerfor take good hed 3136  
 Vn-to pis ping, *with* al myn herte, I praie,  
 Fro point to point my biddying to abeie.”  
 And he assentep *with* al his hool[e] herte,  
 Behotyng hir he shulde nat asterte. 3140  
 And *with* hym toke twenty & no mo  
 Of manly men, þat wel durste do ;  
 And in þe temple, by ful good avys,  
 þei wern y-hyd by byddyng of Paris, 3144  
 While Eccuba, couert in hir entent,  
 Hir Messenger to Achilles hathe sent,  
 As 3e han herde, in conclusioun,  
 To come in haste vn-to Troye toun 3148  
 After peffect was of hir message,

And as  
 Achilles slew  
 her sons by  
 treachery,  
 so Hecuba  
 will treach-  
 erously slay  
 him.

He wants  
 to wed  
 Polyxena ;

so Hecuba  
 will get him  
 into Apollo's  
 temple,

and there  
 Paris and his  
 knights

must kill  
 him.

Paris agrees,

and hides in  
 the Temple  
 with 20  
 knights.

Hecuba sends  
 for Achilles.

3122. pleylnly] platly D 2, D 1. 3124. 3onge] faire D 1.

3126. to hym] for hym to D 1.

3129. In þe temple] þe whiche is D 1.

3136. þerfor] þer of D 1.

3140. Behotyng] Beholdynge D 2.

3141. And] om. D 1—toke] he toke D 1.

3144. y-hyd] hyd D 2, hid D 1.

Only to trete for a mariage.

And he in haste cometh at hir sonde,

As he pat koude no ping vndirstonde

3152

Achilles  
comes at  
once,

Hir tresoun hid, nor plainly it aduerte :

He was so hote marked in his herte

With Louys brond & his firy \* glede,

Of lyf nor deth pat he toke noon hede,

3156

But sette a-side wit and al resoun,

To caste a-forn by gode discrecioun

What was to do, with loking ful prudent.

But he, in soth, was with love blent,

3160

being blind  
with love.

In-to Troye w[h]an he shulde goon,

Lyke as it fareth of lovers euerychon :

Whanne pei haue kau3t in herte a fantasie,

For no pereil, pou3 pei shuld[e] deye,

3164

pei haue no my3t nor power to be ware,

Til pei vnwarly be trapped in pe snare,

Her maladie is so furious.

And pus Achilles and Anthilogus,

3168

Nestor's son,  
Antilochus,  
goes with  
him.

Nestoris sone, han pe weye nome

Toward pe toun, & ben to-gidre come

[leaf 115 a]

In-to [pe] temple, as 3e han herd me telle.

And Paris po list no lenger duelle,

3172

Paris and his  
knights fall  
on them.

But, vnwarly, with his kny3tes alle

On Achilles is at meschef falle,

Eueryche of hem with a swerd ful bri3t.

And somme bokis seyn it was by ny3t,

3176

Whan his deth, longe a-forn desired,

By Eccuba & Paris was conspired.

But Achilles in pis mortal caas,

Amonge hem alle, naked as he was,

3180

Achilles slays

Hent oute a swerde in pe silve steuene,

And like a kny3t he slow of hem seuene

7 of them.

Of verray force, maugre al her my3t.

But whan Paris per-of hadde a sizt,

3184

Paris takes  
3 darts,

pre dartes rau3t pat were kene & square,

And sodeinly, or pat he was ware,

3155. firy] fire C.      3160. blent] y blent D 1.

3180. hem alle] all hem D 2.      3182. kny3t] kny D 2.

3185. rau3t] cau3te D 1.

- Ful secretly hid vnder þe shade,  
 Markyng at hym, & no noyse made, 3188  
 and runs Achilles thru the body;  
 Caste at hym euene as euere he can,  
 þat hed & shafte þoruþ his \* body ran ;  
 the knights hew him to death,  
 And þer-with[-al] knyȝtes nat a fewe  
 With sharp[e] swerdis gan vp-on him hewe, 3192  
 And left hym nat til he lay at grounde  
 Ful pale ded, with many mortal wounde.  
 And riȝtfully, of resoun as it sit,  
 and thus quit him for his treachery.  
 þus was þe fraude & þe falshede quit 3196  
 Of Achilles, for his hiȝe tresoun :  
 As deth for deth is skilfully guerdoun  
 And egal mede, with-outen any fable,  
 To hem þat be merciles vengable. 3200  
 For þilke day, Guydo writeþ þus,  
 þat Achilles and Anthilogus  
 Of Paris wern in þe temple slawe ;  
 The body of Achilles is thrown to dogs,  
 And afterward þe body was \* out drawe 3204  
 Of Achille fro þe holy boundis,  
 And cruelly þrowen vn-to houndis  
 to be eaten in the street.  
 To be deuourid in þe brode strete,  
 þe canel rennyng with his wawes wete— 3208  
 With-oute pite or any maner routhe.  
 Loo ! here þe ende of falshed & vntroupe,  
 Loo ! here þe fyn of swiche trecherie,  
 Of fals deceit compassid by envie ! 3212  
 See how God repays slaughter by treachery !  
 Loo ! here þe knot and conclusioun,  
 How God quyt ay slaȝter by tresoun !  
 Loo ! here þe guerdoun & þe final mede  
 Of hem þat so deliten in falsehede : 3216  
 For euery þing, platly for to seyne,  
 Like as it is, his guerdoun doth atteyne,  
 As ȝe may se of þis Achilles, [leaf 115 b]  
 Whiche on a nyȝt in þe temple les 3220  
 His lyf ; for he was ay customable  
 By fraude & tresoun for to be vengable.  
 At Helen's request,  
 But it befel, at request of Eleyne,  
 þat þe bodies of þis ilke tweyne 3224

3189. euene] as euene D 1. 3190. his] þe C.

3203. slawe] yslawe A. 3204. body was] bodies wern C.



- Conservid wern from þe hungri rage  
 Of best and foule, gredy & ramage.  
 And 3it þe[i] laie amyddes þe cite  
 Ful openly, þat men myȝt [hem] se, 3228  
 To gret[e] gladnes to hem of þe toun,  
 In-to tyme þat Agamepoun  
 To kyng Priam sent his massageris  
 To haue licence to fet hem hom on beris ; 3232  
 By graunt of whom þei han þe corsis take.  
 For whom Grekis swiche a sorwe make,  
 þat pite was and routhe for to here.  
 And eueryche spake þus vn-to his fere : 3236  
 "Fare wel oure trust, now Achilles is dede !  
 Fare wel oure hope, & holly al our spede !  
 Fare wel oure Ioye, & oure chef diffence,  
 þat had in manhod so gret excellence ! 3240  
 Fare wel, alas ! oure souereyn assuraunce !  
 Fare wel in knyȝthod al oure suffisaunce,  
 For now, alas ! vnlikly is þat we  
 Shal euere wynne or geten þis cite— 3244  
 To vs, alas,\* so frowarde is fortune !"  
 But for þat þei myȝt[e] nat contune  
 Alweye in wo, nor in peyne endure,  
 þei maked han a riche sepulture 3248  
 To Achilles of stonys precious,  
 And a-noper to Anthilogus.  
 What shuld I now any lenger dwelle  
 Ceriously þe rytis for to telle 3252  
 Of her buriyng ?—nor what wo þei make ?—  
 Her wepyng al, nor of her clopes blake,  
 Nor how somme louren in her hood,  
 And how somme go with mylke & blood, 3256  
 With doolful \* herte, & in-to fire it shede ?—  
 And how oper caste gommys swete

the corpses  
of Achilles  
and Antilo-  
chus are pre-  
served from  
beast and  
fowl. Yet  
they lie  
openly in  
Troy  
till Agamem-  
non sends for  
em.

The Greeks  
lament their

loss of  
Achilles.

They raise  
rich tombs  
over Achilles  
and Antilo-  
chus.

3229. 2nd to] of D 2, D 1. 3230. In-to] Vn to þe D 1.

3233. corsis] cors A, D 1.

3236] And eche of hem þus spake to his fere D 1.

3241. alas] oure hope D 2.

3245. alas] alle C.

3254. of] om. D 2. 3256. how] om. A.

3257. doolful] woful C—shede] shete A, D 2, D 1.

660 *Funereal rites of Achilles. Agamemnon's Speech to the Greeks.*

The games  
and wrestling  
at the funeral  
of Achilles  
and Antilo-  
chus.

Amyd þe grete flawme funeral,  
Nor of þe pleies called palestral, 3260  
Nor þe wrastelyng pat was at þe wake?—  
It were but vein me to vndirtake  
To tellen al; wher-fore I lete be,  
Fully in purpos, like as 3e shal se, 3264  
To resorte, in conclusioun,  
Agamemnon To telle how þe grete Agamenoun  
For his lordis in al hast hap sent.\*  
And whan þei wern\* assemblid in his tent, [leaf 115 c] 3268  
Ful prudently þis kyng, þis manly man  
addresses the  
Greek lords: Wiþ gret avis þus his tale began :

**How the Grekes, after that Achilles was slayne, toke  
their counsell to fecche Pirrus his son.<sup>1</sup>**

"Fortune has  
enraged you  
by the  
murder of  
Achilles.

"Sirs," quod he, "Fortunys variaunce,  
Hir cher fraward & dowble countenaunce, 3272  
And sodeyn torn of hir false visage  
3oure hertis hath putte in swich a rage  
For þe mordre, to God & man odible,  
Of Achilles, cruel and orible, 3276  
By compassyng of Eccuba þe quene.  
Now semeth me pat it shal be sene  
3if any manhod in 3oure hertis be,  
Or kny3tly force, in aduersite 3280  
For tendure by vertu of sufferauce,  
Til of his deth 3e take may vengauce,  
And manly quyte þis outrageous offence,  
Whan tyme cometh to make recompence. 3284  
But sith pat 3e be manly and prudent,  
I wolde first se þe pleynt entent  
In þis mater of 3ow pat be so wyse,  
Here-vppon what is 3oure a-vyse, 3288  
By oon assent & voys in comwne :

If you're  
men,  
you'll revenge  
it when time  
serves.

3259. flawme] fire & flawme D 1. 3261. 1st þe] of þe D 1.

3263. be] it be D 1.

3267. in al hast hap sent] hap in al hast y sent C—hap] om. D 1.

3268. þei wern] þern C.

3270. his] þis D 2—began] gan A, D 2. 3271. new ¶ A, D 1.

3276. and] and the deeth A. 3289. &] a A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 b (misplaced after line 3248).

- Wher þat 3e wil þe werre forþe contune,  
 And þe sege [y-]gonne vppon þis toun,  
 Til þei be brouȝt to confusioun,—  
 Or in-to Grece now resorte ageyn  
 For cause only [þat] Achilles is slayn,  
 þat whilom was ȝoure stronge champioun,  
 ȝoure diffence and proteccioun,—  
 But finally now þat he is dede :  
 Here-vppon, late se what is ȝoure rede—  
 Seith openly, and no lenger tarie.”  
 And somme anon gonne for to varie  
 And to grucche, castynge to and fro,  
 Stondynge in doute what wer best to do.  
 And some seide, on þe toper syde,  
 For lyf or deth þei wolde an ende abide.  
 And somme of hem þat of wit were rude,  
 For her party gonne to conclude,  
 þat þei wold home ageyn retourne.  
 And oþer seide þat þei wil soierne  
 Stille at þe sege, hap what hap[pe] may.  
 And þus þei treten al þe longe day,  
 Euery man like his oppinioun,  
 Til at þe laste, in conclusioun,  
 þei ben accorded fully in-to oon,  
 Fro þe sege neuer for to goon  
 Vn-to þe tyme þei haue of þe toun  
 þoruȝ her knyȝthod ful possessioun,  
 At her fre wil to spillen and to saue,  
 Al-be Achilles was buried & y-graue.  
 For þe trust of euery worpi knyȝt  
 Was finally, as goddes han be-hiȝt,  
 þat þei in hast shal þe toun possede :  
 þis was hir hope, fully deuoide of drede,  
 Vndispeired in ther oppinioun.  
 And þanne anon Ajax Thelamoun,  
 A worpi knyȝt, & famus of his hond  
 Among alle þo of þe Grekis lond,
- 3292 “Will you go on with the War,  
 or go home because Achilles is dead?”  
 3296  
 3300 Some Greeks doubt:  
 3304 some say ‘fight on’:  
 some want to go home.  
 3308  
 3312 At last they resolve to carry on the siege  
 3316 till they win Troy.  
 3320  
 3324 Ajax Telamon speaks.
- [leaf 115 a]

- Seide euene þus, plainly in sentence :  
 "Sirs," quod he, "þat ben here in presence, 3328  
 "As Achilles is dead, I advise you  
 My counseile is, platly, & my red,  
 Now it stant so þat Achilles is ded,  
 to send for his son  
 For his sone in al haste to sende  
 Heder to come for to sen an ende 3332  
 Of þe sege, and helpe vs in þis nede,  
 Whiche now abit *with* kyng Lycomede,  
 Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus,  
 His bisaiel, and named is Pirrus.  
 And some hym calle Neptolonyus, 3336  
 Riȝt lusty, fresshe, &, by liklynes,  
 Able to atteyne to gret worpines,  
 As þe report & þe fame is kouthe,  
 3if he *him* drawe to armys in his ȝouþe. 3340  
 And sothfastly, but if bokes lye,  
 As I have red & herd by prophesye,  
 without whom, prophets say Troy 'll never be taken.  
 þat finally Troye þe cyte  
 With-uten hym shal neuere wonne be— 3344  
 þus bokes seyn, þat ben of olde memorie—  
 And how Grekis shal haue no victorie  
 Til he come, þis sone of Achilles :  
 So, send for him at once."  
 Wherefore, in haste, & beth nat rek[e]les, 3348  
 Sendeth for hym, þat it be don anon."  
 And þei commende his conseil euerychon,  
 And to his\* red fully hem assent.  
 They send Menelaus for Pyrrhus.  
 And by avys ful prudently þei sent 3352  
 In al haste on þis embassiat  
 þe wyse kyng, ful famus of estat,—  
 I mene [þe] prudent noble Menelay.  
 And forþe he goth þe silfe same day, 3356  
 And on his Iourne gan him fast[e] spede  
 Til þat he cam vn-to Lycomede,  
 þe olde kyng, as ȝe han herd me telle,  
 Wher for\* a tyme I wil leue him dwelle, 3360  
 And to Grekis in þe mene whyle,  
 So as I can, directe ageyn my stile.

3335. bisaiel] bysaiel A.

3340. *him* drawe] drawe hym A, drawe hym D 2, D 1.

3342. red &amp; herd] herde and red D 1. 3347. þis] the D 1.

3350. commende] comended D 1. 3351. his] þis C.

3352. ful] om. D 1. 3360. Wher for] Wherefore C.

How the Grekes held a great batayle agay[n]st the  
Troyans; and how duke Meneste slew Polidamas,  
a troyen knyght; and how Paris slew kynge  
Thelamon with an arowe.<sup>1</sup>

- T**he tyme of 3er whan pe shene sonne  
In pe Crabbe had his cours I-ronne 3364  
To pe higest of his ascencioun,  
Whiche called is pe somer stacioun, [leaf 116 a] In summer,  
Whan pe vertu oute of euery rote  
Is drawen vp, and pe bawme soote 3368  
In-to pe croppe; & pe freshe floure  
Moste lusty is of hewe & of coloure,  
Til Phebus chare, in his discencioun,  
Oute of pe Crabbe toward pe Lyoun 3372  
Holdeth his course in pe firmament—  
I mene whan he is retrogradient,  
And driep vp pe moysture & pe weete  
Of herbe & floure with his feruent hete; 3376 when the  
And al pat ver a-forn him made grene, sun's heat  
To whyte he turneth with his bemys shene— whitens the  
Bope seed and greyn be decoccioun\*: spring  
For naturelly by digestioun, 3380 greenery  
pat first was raw in fruitis & in flouris,  
And watrie eke be plente of humours,  
He drieth vp and ripeth at pe fulle and ripens  
With his feruence, pat men may hem pulle, 3384 fruit,  
Eche in his kynde, after pe sesoun,  
Fro 3er to 3er by reuolucioun,  
On her braunchis freshely as pei sprede:  
Whan pat cherries plowbly ben & rede, 3388  
First in Iune, pat sweth after May, in June,  
Whan pe hote mery somers day  
No dwery is, but like a geant longe—  
pe same tyme, pe Grekis, stoute & stronge, 3392 the Greeks  
With rancour brent of her envious hete,

3379. decoccioun] decococcoun C, decoacoicyoun A, decoctioun  
D 2, decoccioun D 1.

3381. first was] was fyrst D 2. 3388. plowbly] powbly A.

3392. 2nd pe] om. D 2, D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 d.

- Hath shapen hem *with* her foon to mete;  
 take the field. And briȝt armed in-to þe feld þei go.  
 The Trojans And þei of Troye oute of þe toun also, 3396  
 do so too. *With* her wardis ordeyned euerychon,  
 þe feld haue take to mete *with* her foon,  
 And gan tassemble vp-on ouper syde.  
 Ajax Telamon But Thelamoun, of foly and of pride, 3400  
 mon þe same day (of hym as I rede),  
 As he pat had of his deth no drede,  
 Disarmed was for batail of a-reste,  
 Of mail and plate bare vp-on þe brest: 3404  
 foolhardily For of foly and surquedous outrage,  
 Bare his hed, and bare eke hiis visage,  
 And bare also, *with*-oute basenet,  
 And naked eke of viser and palet 3408  
 rides with He rood alday, of no þing afferd,  
 no armour but his sword. Havyng no wepene\* but a naked swerd.  
 For wilfully he left at home his shelde  
 And his spere whan he toke þe feld, 3412  
 Ful lyk a knyȝt sittynge on his stede.  
 And after hym folweth Dyomede,  
 Like Mars hym silfe, aboute him his meyne, [leaf 116 b]  
 And faste by cam duke Meneste, 3416  
 Kyng Vlixes, and Agamenoun.  
 Priam feels And Priamus *with* hem of Troye toun  
 Toke eke þe feld, *with* a ful hevy chere :  
 For he was bope ferful & in were, 3420  
 In gret dispeire and inly ful of drede  
 To issen out, now Hector was dede—  
 Worpi Troylus and also Dephebus—  
 For in hym silfe he dempte pleynly þus : 3424  
 his forces are þat he was febled gretly of his myȝt  
 weak, with- out Hector, &c. *With*-oute hem *with* Grekis for to fiȝt;  
 But oute he goth, hap what hap[pe] may,  
 And Parys eke, ful knyȝtly of array, 3428

3394. foon] enemyes D 1. 3395. þe] om. A, D 2.

3404. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3407. also] anon D 1.

3410. wepene] spere C. 3418. new ¶ A.

3419. eke] om. D 2—a] om. D 2.

3424. he dempte pleynly] plainly he dempte D 1.

3426. *With*-oute hem] After her deth A.

Kyng Phylmene and Pollydamas,  
 Worpi Esdre, and with hym Eneas—  
 By oon assent, þer is no more to seie,  
 þe same day, knyztly to lyue or deye 3432  
 In her diffence, and outerly iupartē,  
 As goddes list, þe felde to departe.\*  
 And proudly first þe Grēkes þei gan perce;  
 And Paris þo, with hem pat wern of Perce, 3436  
 Fil in a-side wiþ þe sonne shene;  
 And his archeris with arowes square & kene  
 þe Grekis gan assondre to disseuere:  
 For in þe feld þei myzt[e] not perseuere, 3440  
 Only for shot of þe strong archeris  
 Of Perce lond, and þe arblasteris,  
 Whiche made hem fle, riȝt of verray nede,  
 In-to þe tyme pat proude Diomede, 3444  
 Whan he of Grekis saw þe sodeyn fliȝt,  
 Hem to releue, lyk a manly knyzt  
 Is come vppon felly in his tene.  
 And first of al he sette on Phylmene, 3448  
 A worpi kyng, pat cam on Troye syde;  
 þe whiche ageyn gan at hym [to] ride,  
 þat Diomede hath but litel wonne,  
 With swerdis stif as þei to-geder ronne— 3452  
 þat to behold it was a noble siȝt,  
 How eche of hem quyt hym likē a knyzt,  
 As þei to-gider ran on horse-bak,  
 þat no man koude in nouper se no lak. 3456  
 But euere in on Troyens were so felle  
 Vp-on Grekis, þat þei ne myzt[e] dwelle  
 To kepe her lond, so þei made hem blede,  
 Maugre þe force of pis Diomede. 3460  
 þe slauȝter was so hidous & so strong,  
 þat poruȝ þe feld þe woful noyse rong,

Paris and  
his Persian  
archers

put the  
Greeks to  
flight.

Diomede

attacks King  
Philomene,

but the  
Greeks lose  
ground.

3430. hym] hem D 2, D 1. 3432. to] om. D 2.

3434] What fyn folwe as goddes list departe C, What fyn folwe to felde to departe D 1.

3435. proudly] prudently D 2—þe Grekes þei gan] þei gan þe grekes D 1.

3444. þe] om. A, D 2. 3445. he] om. D 2—þe] þis D 2, D 1.

3450. at hym to] to hym D 1. 3456. nouper] opir D 1.

3457. euere in on Troyens] Troyens euere in On D 2.

	And mortal cry of wounded folke pat lay Slayn on þe soyl, endelong þe way,—	[leaf 116 c]	3464
Menestheus, seeing the Greeks in trouble,	Til Meneste, sittynge on his stede, þe worpi duke, gan to taken hede In what meschef Grekis were be-set, And hent anoon a spere sharp[e] whet,		3468
charges Polydamas	Smytynge hys hors felly in þe side; And þoruþ þe rengis knyztly he gan ride, And stint[e] nat, so furious he was, Til þat he mette with Pollydamas,		3472
and unhorses him.	A Troyan knyzt and a manly man; And vnwarly, at hym as he ran, He hitte hym so, in many mannes sizt, To þe erpe þat he made hym a-lyzt;		3476
He is rescued by Philo- mene.	And with a swirde, at grounde whan he lay, He hadde him * slawe þe silfe same day In his rage and his cruel tene, Nadde only be þat kyng Phylmene		3480
	Had hym reskwed in pis auenture, Which so frendly for hym dide his cure, Maugre þe myzt of pis Meneste, From his hondis þat he went[e] fre,		3484
Ajax, armed only with his sword,	Al forbaped & be-spreint with blood. And al pis while Ajax proudly rood, Of surquedie and of wilfulness, Of foly rage and foule hardynes,		3488
slays many Trojans.	Naked his body, hed, and euerydel, Amyd his foon armed brizt in stele, And of Troyens swiche a slaughter made þat þei lay dede, boþe in sonne & shade,		3492
	þoroþ-oute þe feld, where pis Thelamoun Amonge hem rod woder þan lyoun— þat Troyen noon myzt[e] hym withstonde While þat he held his blodi swerd in * hond,		3496

3463. lay] day A. 3468. whet] y whet D 1.

3470. rengis] rengen D 1. 3473. and] om. A.

3475. many] euery D 1.

3476. he] om. D 2—a-lyzt] to lighte D 2, lyzt D 1.

3477. at] at þe D 1. 3478. him] be C. 3480. be þat] the A.

3486. al] in A. 3493. þoroþ-oute] þoruþ D 1.

3495. hym] hym þe D 2, D 1. 3496. in] on C, D 1.



- þat wonder was, naked as he rood,  
*With-oute wounde\** þat he so longe a-bood.  
 And, as Guydo makeþ rehersaille,  
 And writeþ eke for a gret mervaille,  
 3500 þat he vnslayn myȝt[e] so contune :  
 But whan a þing is shapen of Fortune,  
 It mote be-falle, what-euere þing it be,  
 In wele or wo, Ioye or aduersite—  
 3504 Whan oon shal deye or whan he shal eskape.  
 But she, allas ! can alder-best be-iape,  
 And bring a man vnwarly to meschaunce  
 Whan he best weneth to han assuraunce  
 3508 In þis lady of transmutacioun,  
 Lik as it fil of worpi Thelamoun  
 þis same day, whiche of foly pride  
 Amonge his foon gan so fer to ride,  
 3512 I-liche freshe, riȝt as he be-gan,  
 [leaf 116 d]  
 And slowe of Perce many manly man,  
 And of hym silfe toke no maner hede,  
 His knyȝtly hert so voyde was of drede.  
 3516 Til Paris sawe his gret[e] hardines,  
 And how þat he his knyȝtes dide oppresse,  
 Enchasyng hem so mortally & narwe\* :  
 3520 *With-oute* abood anon he toke an arwe,  
 Eutoxicat, sharpe, & venemous,  
 And in his Ire fel and despitous,  
 And shet at hym in þe silfe tyde,  
 3524 As seith Guydo, and \* smet hym þoruȝ þe side,  
 þat of þat hurte—þer is no more to seie—  
 He felte wel þat he muste deye.  
 And whan he sawe noon oper remedie,  
 Forþe he rood, supprised *with* enyie,  
 3528 þoruȝ-oute þe pres, his\* swerd ay in his hond,  
 In-to tyme þat he Paris fonde,  
 And vn-to hym, *with* a pale chere,  
 He seide þus, anon as ȝe shal here :  
 3532 and says :

Guido thinks  
 it wonderful  
 that Ajax is  
 so long un-  
 slain.

But Fortune  
 fixt that,

and his death.

He foolishly  
 rides among  
 his foes,

and Paris

shoots him,  
 Ajax,  
 with a  
 poisond  
 arrow.

Feeling he  
 must die,

Ajax rides  
 up to Paris,

and says :

3498. wounde] a wounde C.

3503. what-euere þing] what þing euere D 1.

3514. many] many a D 1. 3519. narwe] norwe C.

3522. his] this A. 3524. and] he C. 3529. his] þe C.

3530. tyme] þe tyme D 1.

How Kyng Thelamon, after that he had his dethes  
wounde of Paris, Slew Paris after, with a  
sworde.<sup>1</sup>

"As you've  
mortally  
wounded me,

"Parys," quod he, "as pis mortal wounde  
Of pin arwe, sharpe & square y-grounde,\*

Hath finally my lyf put in dispeire,  
Neuere in-to Grece for to han repeire,

3536

I'll stop your  
going back to  
Troy.

Rizt so shal I, be short conclusioun,  
A weye shape, þat in-to Troye toun

With pi lyf pou entre shalt no more,  
At myn hert þe venym bit so sore,

3540

þat oþer geyn is þer noon but deth.

But 3it to-forn or I 3elde vp þe breth,

Trust me rizt wel, þer may be no socour,

You shall go  
to Hell before  
me,

þat þou shalt first be my predecessour

3544

And gon a-forn, depe down in\* helle,

þer with Pluto eternally to dwelle,

So as of rizt it is necessarie :

þe tyme is set, whiche may nat tarie,

3548

And my troupe for morgage in depos,

þat in al haste I shal make a dyvos

and I'll di-  
vorce you  
from Helen.

Atwixe þe and þe quene Eleyne,

And twynne assonder eke þe false cheyne

3552

Whiche lynked was by colour of wedlok,

And hath so longe be shet vnder loke

Only by fraude & false engyn also.

But now þe knot shal be broke a-two,

3556

With my rizt hond, þe troupe to darreyne;

For poru3 cause only of 3ow tweyne,

In pis werre many worpi kny3t

His lyf hath lost, & many an-oþer wy3t,

3560

On ouþer side, for 3oure boþe sake.

But of al pis I shal an ende make—

[leaf 117 a]

Of 3oure loue & foule avoutr[i]e :

For, finally, Paris, pou shalt dye

3564

3534. y-grounde] graunde C. 3539. pi] þe D 2.

3543. wel] om. D 1. 3545. in] in to C, to A.

3551. Atwixe] Atwene D 1. 3557. With] And wiþ D 1.

3558. cause] the cause A, þe cause D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 114 c.

For, thru  
the adultery  
of you two,  
have many  
worthy folk  
lost their  
lives."

Of myn hondis, as it is þi chaunce!"  
 And with þat word his swerd he gan enhaunce  
 A-boue his hed, & smet hym in þe face,  
 þat he fil ded in þe silve place; 3568  
 For his hed he parted hath on tweyne.  
 And riȝt furþe-with, þer is no more to seyne,  
 Ajax, allas, of his mortal wounde  
 Fil ded also, gruf vn-to þe grounde 3572  
 Ful pitously; & panne þei of Troye  
 Han Paris take vp oute of þe woye,  
 And bare hym hom in-to her cite.  
 But Diomede & duke Meneste, 3576  
 With many Greke ridyng enviroun,  
 Swen þe chaas euene to þe toun;  
 But for cause Titan gan to\* lowe,  
 Doun by þe arche of his daies bowe 3580  
 Fer in-to weste, vnder þe rowes rede,  
 And Espirus gan his liȝt to shede  
 —þis to seyn, for it drowe to nyȝt,—  
 þe Grekis ben repeired anon riȝt, 3584  
 Eueryche of hem to his loggyng place  
 To take her reste al þat nyȝtes space—  
 Saue, as I rede, þat Agamenoun  
 þe Grekis made fast[e] by þe toun 3588  
 To sette her\* tentis and papillyouns,  
 Habitacles, and newe mansiouns,  
 Of verray pride faste by þe wal.  
 And þei of Troye, dispeired oueral, 3592  
 No refut koude Grekis for to lette,  
 But of assent fast her gates shette,  
 And al þe nyȝt on þe wallis wake,  
 And ouere þis, swiche a wo þei make 3596  
 þoruȝ þe cite, þat Paris was so ded;  
 For, finally, now þei can no red,  
 But wepe & crye & sorwen euere in oon,

Ajax splits  
Paris's skull  
in two.

The Trojans  
bear him into  
Troy.

The Greeks  
pursue,

but night  
falls,  
and they go  
home,

tho they pitch  
their tents

close to the  
walls of Troy.

The Trojans  
weep for  
Paris.

3569. his hed he] he his hede D 1. 3572. vn-to] to D 2.  
 3575. hym] hem D 1—her] Troye A. 3579. to] go C, goo D 1.  
 3580. arche] arke A, D 2, D 1—bowe] rowe D 1.  
 3581. in-to] in þe D 1. 3583. to] is to D 1.  
 3587. as] þat D 1. 3589. her] his C.

- Now alle þe sonys of Priamus wer goon ! 3600  
 Fortune, allas ! hath hem so appeired,  
 The Trojans are in despair. þat of her lyf þei ben dis[es]peired,  
 Of al hope and of good welfare—  
 Perpetuelly for to lyue in care 3604  
 Vn-to her deth ; and þat was fast[e] by :  
 There's no-thing for them but to keep close inside their walls. For now þer is no maner remedie  
 Vp-on no syde, nor refut noon at al,  
 But hem to kepe clos with-Inne wal, 3608  
 þat for to sen it was a pitous þing.  
 And swiche a wo makeþ now þe kyng  
 For Paris deth, þat for dedly smerte [leaf 117 b]  
 Hym þouȝt[e] platly þat his sorful herte 3612  
 Recurles wold[e] riue a-tw[e]yne ;  
 Priam sheds tears. And in-to terys he gan stille and reyne,  
 As he wolde for verray sorwe deye.  
 And of þe quene, allas ! what shal I seye, 3616  
 Hecuba weeps and cries. Eccuba his owne moder dere,  
 þat crieth, wepeth with a woful chere—  
 Polyxena Of Polycene, þat was so wo-be-goon,  
 And of his sustren also euerychoon, 3620  
 þat han her heer & her clopes torn,  
 tears her hair and clothes. As þei had \* her owne deth [y-]sworn,  
 For drery wo, and for pitous peyne.  
 Helen But for-by alle, þe faire quene Eleyne 3624  
 Wailleth, crieth wip a dedly chere,  
 þat her eyen, whiche whilom wer so clere,  
 For-dirked wern with doolful teris smerte.  
 And to þe cors sodeynly she sterte, 3628  
 clasps Paris's corpse in her arms. And clippid \* it in hir armys tweyne,  
 And pitously enbrace it and restreyne,  
 Like as she wolde with hym dye anon ;

3600. *new* ¶ A.

3602. ben] ben so D 1—dysespeyred A, disespeyred D 2.

3608. wal] þe wal D 1.

3609. sen] seyn A. 3610. now] eke D 1.

3612. sorful] wootulle D 1. 3618. crieth] crieth &amp; D 1.

3619. Of] And of D 1. 3622. had] hat C.

3623. drery] verrey D 1. 3624. for-by] ȝit to fore D 1.

3625. Wailleth] þat weileth &amp; D 1.

3626. whiche whilom] þat some tyme D 1.

3629. clippid] clappid C, D 2.

3631. with hym dye] die with hym D 1.

- For stille she lay, downbe as any stoon, 3632  
 As marbil cold, hir lymys cravmpisshing,  
 Redy at al toward hir buriynge,  
 Til men by force from þe cors hir hente ;  
 And she hir heer & hir chekes rente, 3636  
 As she wer fallen in a rage,  
 þat changed was, allas ! in hir visage  
 Hir natif colour and hir rody hewe, Her rosy hue.  
 Whilom as fresche as any rose newe : 3640  
 Now is she like vn-to ashes colde ;  
 And with hir hondis, ay to-gider folde, is changed to.  
 Hir silfe she smot on hir pale face ; ashly pallor.  
 And euere amonge þe cors she dide enbrace, 3644  
 In hir swowes as she fil to grounde,  
 Twenty tyme, and wepte ful his wounde.  
 With wo she was so waped and amaat,  
 Of al counfort, allas ! disconsolat, 3648  
 In herte beyng inly desirous,  
 þoru; hir rage passyng furious,  
 To deye attonys with hir owne knyzt ;  
 And \* toward deth enclosid was hir siȝt, 3652  
 As she þat lyst to lyve now no more.  
 I trow[e] þat neuer man be-fore  
 No woman sawe falle in swiche distresse,  
 In swiche disioint of dedly hevynes, 3656  
 Nor for no wo so pitously raue :  
 Nat Cleopatre goynge to hir graue,  
 Nor woful Tesbe, þat fro þe kave sterte,  
 Whan she hir silfe smote vn-to þe herte, [leaf 117 c] 3660  
 Nor þe feithful trewe Orestille,  
 Whan þat she sawe hir lord ageyn hir wille,  
 Marcus Plancus, vn-to shipe goon,  
 And for his love fil doun ded anon, 3664  
 Nor þe sorwe of trewe Iulya,  
 Nor þe feruence of feithful Porcia, of Julia,  
 or of Portia.

3632. downbe] stille D 1. 3636. chekes] cloyes D 1.  
 3638. in] om. D 1. 3640. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.  
 3651. attonys] allone D 1. 3652. And] For C.  
 3655. woman] man D 1. 3657. raue] y Rave A, D 2.  
 3661. feithful trewe] trewe feithfulle D 1—Orestille] Orystylle A.  
 3662. þat] om. D 1.

- Of whiche þe ton fil ded sodeynly,  
 For she sawe blood spreint so cruelly 3668  
 On hir lordis dredful garnement,  
 And Porcia, so trewe in hir entent,  
 Brutus's wife, Whan þat hir lord Brutus lost his lyf,  
 who burnt herself to death, For be-cause she myȝt haue no knyfe, 3672  
 Wip colys rede slowe hir silfe, allas !  
 Was nat also in þe silfe caas  
 or of Artemysia, quene of Tarse lond ?—  
 who mixt the ashes of her husband Mausolus Of Mausolus þe graue whan she fond, 3676  
 Ful wofully, & with a cher riȝt pale,  
 in her daily drink. She powder made, & drank it euery morwe.  
 But al þe wo and þe furious sorwe 3680  
 Of þese echon ȝet may nat atteyne  
 Vn-to þe sorwe of þe quene Eleyne,  
 þat finally wil hir silfe for-do  
 for Paris. For Paris sake, whom she loued so : 3684  
 For after hym she wil nat lyve a day,  
 But ben awreke, pleyndly, ȝif she may,  
 Vp-on hir lyf rather þanne disseuere.  
 And þus in wo ay she doth perseuere, 3688  
 In hir hert Paris sat so depe.  
 Alas ! some women can Allas ! who seith wommen can nat wepe !—  
 ȝet\* dout[e]les þei haue it of nature,  
 þouȝ it so be\* þat þei no wo endure, 3692  
 ȝit can þei feyne and salt[e] teris fynde,  
 Plente y-nowe, of her owne kynde,  
 And sorweles mornen and compleyne.  
 But Helen was wounded to the heart, I seie nat pis for þe quene Eleyne, 3696  
 þat was with wo wounded to þe herte,  
 þat fro þe deth she wend[e] nat a-sterter ;  
 For depis darte hir herte made ryve,  
 tho she liued on. And ȝit she roos ageyn fro deth to lyve, 3700

3674. also] so D 1. 3676. Mausolus] Mausalus A, D 2, D 1.

3677. knyȝt] om. D 1. 3681. may] may it D 1.

3682. quene] faire quene D 1. 3683. finally] wilfully D 2.

3687. rather þanne] þanne to D 1.

3690. seith] seith that A.

3691. ȝet] ȝes C. 3692. so be] be so C.

3698. a-sterter] haue sterter D 1.

- Only by grace, for al hir fel[le] rage :
- For euery wo by processe muste aswage,  
And ouergon and wasten by myracle ;
- For eche venym maked is triacle, 3704  
And euery wo hath his remedie.
- For pou; Eleyne fayn[e] wolde die,  
Hir kynde nolde assent[e] 3et per-to,  
So sodeinly to slen hir silfe for wo : 3708  
She was a womman, no man shuld her wyte ! [leaf 117 a]
- Me liste no more of hir wo endite,  
List vn-to 3ou pat it were tedious  
To heren alle hir peynes furious, 3712  
Hir cruel wo and lamentacioun,  
Whiche wold[e] meue to compassioun,  
In verray soth—to writen euerydel—  
Any herte pou; it were made of stel. 3716
- For kyng Priam and pe quene also  
Hadden swiche routh of her pitous wo,  
To sene hir so wepen\* and compleyne,  
pat for hir pei felt as moche peyne 3720  
As pei dide al-most for Paris.
- Her-of no more : for Priam by devys,  
After pis rage and pis mortal wo,  
Amyd pe temple sacrid to Iuno 3724  
Ordeyned hath, wip ful besy cure,  
For pe cors a riche sepulture,  
And in al haste per-in made it shette,  
pat in sothnes 3iffe I shulde \* lette 3728  
To tellen al pe ritis and pe guyse  
pat per wer made in her peynyn wyse,  
And pe costis of his buriynge,  
It shuld[e] be to longe a tariynge, 3732  
Ceriously per-on to abyde,  
Wherfore, as now I lete ouerslyde  
Her peynyn ritys supersticious.
- Every woe  
has its  
remedy.
- Helen  
couldn't  
slay herself.
- But I'll not  
write more  
about her  
sufferings.
- Priam and  
Hecuba  
grieve almost  
as much for  
Helen
- as they did  
for Paris,
- who is richly  
buried in the  
Temple of  
Juno.
- But I can't  
delay to  
describe his  
Pagan rites.

3707. assente 3et] 3it assente D 1. 3710. endite] to endite D 1.

3713. cruel] mortal D 2. 3716. Any] An D 1.

3719. so wepen] wepen so C.

3728. shulde] shuld not (*the word not partly erased*) C, shuld not D 1.

3734. lete] lete it D 1.

**How Kyng Pryam kepte the Citee of Troye, And  
durst no lenger holde Batayle agaynst the  
Grekes; and how the quene of Amazonis came,  
with other of her ladies, to helpe the Troyans.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam orders  
the gates of  
Troy to be  
kept shut

And telle I wil how kyng Priamus 3736

Commaunded haþ, of meschef & of nede,

þoruȝ Troye toun, only of verray drede,

To shette her gatis strongly as þei may,

And þer-vppon, boþe nyȝt and day 3740

To kepe wache: for, shortly, þei of Troye,

Disconsolat of al her olde Ioye,

Can no refut, but wepe and sorwe make;

as his men  
daren't take  
the field.

For þei ne durst no more vndirtake 3744

Ageyn Grekis in-to feld to goon.

Agamemnon

Til on a day kyng Agamenoun

His messenger by good avisement

challenges  
him to come  
out and  
fight;

To Priamus in-to Troye hath sent, 3748

Requeryng hym, of manhod like a knyȝt,

To issen oute with Grekis for to fiȝt,

As he was wont, with his chiualrie.

But kyng Priam his axyng gan\* denye, 3752

but he says

And shortly seide to hym þat was sent,

þat he ne wolde at his assygnement

Nat onys passe þe gatis of þe toun,

he'll only do  
that when he  
pleases.

But at his owne fre eleccioun, 3756

Whan-euere hym list, with outen compellyng.

And ȝit, in soth, cause of his tariyng [leaf 118 a]

For the Queen  
of the Ama-  
zons is com-  
ing to help  
him.

Was for þe hardy quene of Femynye

Toward Troye faste gan hir hize 3760

Oute of hir lond, a litel regioun,

þe whiche, as bokis make mencion,

After þe syt of þe firmament

Is in þe plage of þe orient, 3764

And called is þe regne of Amazonys,

3736. *new* ¶ A—how] of D 2.

3745. in-to] in þey D 2—feld] the feelde D 1.

3751 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.

3752. his axyng gan] gan his axyng C.

3760. Toward] þat towarde D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 115 d (misplaced after line 3748).



- Of whiche þe custom[e] & þe wone ys,  
 þat only wommen þer-in shal abide :  
 And þei ar wont armyd for to ryde,  
 And han in armys gret experience ;  
 For her labour & her dilligence  
 Is finally to hauen excersyce  
 Fro day to day in Martis hiȝe seruyse.  
 And ouer-more, her custom and vsaunce,  
 As to pis day is maked remembraunce,  
 Is þat no man shal hem nyȝe ner,  
 But ȝif it be þre monþes in þe ȝer :  
 þis to seyn, In Iune, April, & May ;  
 And þan þe wommen han in custom ay  
 Vn-to an yle a litel þer be-syde,  
 Wher as þe men by hem silfe abide  
 Fro ȝere to ȝere to-gidre euerychon,  
 Vn-to þe men oute of her lond to gon,  
 And pere abide in þat regioun  
 Til tyme cometh of concepcioun,  
 With-oute tariynge any lenger while ;  
 For þanne anon home vn-to her Ile  
 þei repeire oute of þat contre  
 Vn-to tyme þat þei delyuered be.  
 And as faste as þe childe is born,  
 For lak of kepynge þat it be nat lorn,  
 He fostrid is, til þre ȝere be a-goon,  
 Amonge þe wommen ; & þanne riȝt anon  
 To þe Ile besiden adiacent,  
 Vn-to þe men þe childe in haste is sent,  
 ȝif þat it be of kynde masculyn.  
 And ȝif it falle þat it be femynyn,  
 With þe wommen abide stille it shal  
 Til þat it be in actis marcial  
 Ful wel experte, & þat she can eke knowe  
 To handle a spere or to drawe a bowe,  
 Lyke þe statutis of þat regioun,
- In the Ile of  
 the Amazons,  
 only women  
 live,  
 3768
- who daily  
 do warlike  
 exercises,  
 3772
- and go with  
 men only in  
 3776
- April, May,  
 and June,  
 3780
- in the Men's  
 Island.  
 3780
- When they've  
 conceivd chil-  
 dren,  
 they go home,  
 3784
- 3788
- and bring the  
 children up  
 till they're  
 3 years old.  
 3792
- Then the  
 Boys are sent  
 to the Men,  
 3796
- but the Girls  
 are kept by  
 the Women,  
 3796
- and taught  
 how to fight.  
 3800

3766. wone] vsage D 1. 3768. ar] be D 1.  
 3775. hem nyȝe] nyȝe hem D 1. 3777. to] is to A, D 1.  
 3779. a] om. A, D 2. 3788. tyme] þe tyme D 2, D 1.  
 3791. a-goon] goon D 1. 3799. eke] it D 2.

- Of this Amazonian Ile  
between Europe and Asia,  
the Queen is Penthesilea,
- pe whiche, as bokes make mencion,  
Is set be-twene Ewrope & Asya.  
And of pis lond was Pantysylla 3804  
Whilom lady and gouverneresse,  
Ful renommed of strengþe & hardynes  
þoruþ-oute pe world, boþe in lengþe & brede ; [leaf 118 b]  
And 3it, in soth, to speke of wommanhede, 3808  
For al her myȝt she had an huge pris,  
For boþe she was vertuouus and wys,  
Wonder discret, & had an honest name,  
Nat-withstondyng pe excelle of fame 3812  
Of hir renoun in armys and pe glorie :  
For of conquest and of hiȝe victorie  
She was most surmovntyng, out of drede,  
Of any womman pat I can of rede ; 3816  
And, sothly, 3it bokes bere witnesse,  
Of wommanhede and of gentilnesse  
She kepte hir so pat no þinge hir a-sterter.  
pe whiche loued with al hir hool[e] herte 3820  
Worpi Hector, and with al her myȝt,  
Only for he was so noble a knyȝt,  
þat hir Ioye & worldly plesaunce,  
Hir hertly ese & souereyne soffisaunce, 3824  
In verray soth, where she wake or winke,  
Was euere in oon vp-on hym to pinke,  
Of verray feith, with-uten any sloupe.  
And vn-to hym she was be bond of troupe, 3828  
Confederat of olde affeccion,  
þat whan she herd how pat Troye toun  
Besegid was of pe Grekis felle,  
þis hardy quene liste no lenger dwelle, 3832  
But hasteth hir, as fast as euere she may,  
Toward Troye in ful good array  
With alle pe\* worpi wommen of hir londe,  
Ful wel expert & preved of her honde, 3836  
Wel horsed eke, and armed richely.
- virtuous,  
wise,
- renownd in  
arms,
- womanly and  
gentle.
- She loves  
Hector for his  
nobleness ;
- and when she  
hears of the  
Greek siege  
of Troy,
- she and her  
1000 armd  
women  
hasten  
thither.

3805. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 3814. 2nd of] om. D 1.  
3823 is omitted in D 2 and replaced by 3821.  
3825. where] wheper D 1. 3826. to] om. D 2.  
3828. be] om. D 1. 3835. þe] hir C.  
3837. eke and] & eek D 2.

- And, as I fynde, in her company,  
 A pousand maiden es ridinge by her side,  
 þis worpi quene, þat durst[e] wel abide, 3840 *Penthesilea  
has 1000  
armd Ama-  
zons with  
her,*  
 She *with* hir brouȝt, in steel armyd briȝt,  
 For loue of Hector, hir owne trewe knyȝt.  
 And on hir weie fast she gan hir \* spede  
 To helpen hym ȝif she seiȝe nede : 3844 *to help  
Hector.*  
 For in no þinge she koude hir more delite  
 þanne towarde hym feithfully hir quyȝte,  
 For þat was al hir lust & hertis loye.  
 But whan þat she comen was to Troye, 3848 *When she  
gets to Troy,  
and hears  
Hector is  
dead,*  
 And herde telle by relacioun  
 þat he was ded, most worpi of renoun,  
 To whom she was so lovinge & so trewe,  
 Anoon she gan to chaungen cher and hewe, 3852  
 And pitously for to wepe & crye,  
 And ferd in soth as she wold[e] deye  
 For verray wo and hertly hevynes,  
 And þouȝt she wold þoruȝ hir worpines [leaf 118 c] 3856 *and resolves  
to avenge  
him.*  
 Avenge his deth, platly, ȝif she may,  
 On þe Grekis ; and so vppon a day  
 She preieth Priam, *with* gret affeccioun,  
 For to oppene þe gatis of þe toun, 3860 *She begs  
Priam to  
open the  
gates,  
and fight the  
Greeks.*  
 And to gon oute *with* Grekis for to fiȝt  
 þat þei may knowe & be expert ariȝt  
 Of þis womman þe grete worpines,  
 And of þis quene þe famous \* hardines. 3864  
 And so þe kyng,\* hopynge for þe beste,  
*With*-oute abood graunted hir requeste  
 þe nexte morwe, whan Phebus shon ful shene ;  
 And al to-forn out goth Phyllymene, 3868  
 þe noble kyng, *with* hem of Paffaganye ;  
 And after hym oþer knyȝtes manye  
 Folwed after *with* worpi Eneas,  
 þe Troyan eke, daunȝ Pallydamas. 3872 *with Eneas,  
&c.*

3840. durste wel] wel durste D 1. 3843. hir] to C.

3844. ȝif] if that D 1. 3845. in] *om.* D 2, D 1.3846. þanne] þat D 1. 3848. þat] *om.* D 1.

3856. worpines] hardinesse D 1. 3857. platly] plainly D 1.

3864. famous] grete C. 3865. kyng] quene C.

3867. ful] *om.* D 1.

Penthesilea  
and her  
Amazons      And þanne þe quene Pantasyllya  
                  By þe gate called Dardanyca  
                  Toward Grekis proudly Issed oute,  
                  With hir wommen ridyng hir aboute. 3876  
                  þe whiche anoon whan Grekis dide espie,  
 are met by  
the Greeks.      In-to þe felde gan hem faste hiȝe :  
                  And first of alle worpi Meneste,  
                  Pantasillia whanne he dide se, 3880  
                  With his sporis made his stede gon ;  
                  And with a spere rood to hir anoon,  
                  Of whom þe quene astonyd neuer-adel,  
                  Cauȝt eke a spere þat was squarid wel, 3884  
                  Ro[u]nde þe shafte, and þe hed wel grounde,  
 She unhorses  
Menestheus      Whiche as þei coupe smet him down to grounde,  
                  And maugre hym reved him his stede.  
                  But\* þanne in haste in cam Diomedes, 3888  
                  And cruelly to þe quene gan ride ;  
                  And she as faste on þe toper side  
                  Rood eke to hym, in platis briȝt & shene ;  
                  And as þei mette with her speris kene, 3892  
                  She hitte so þis felle Diomedes,  
                  For al his myȝt and his manlyhede,  
 and Diomedes,      þat she hym made his sadel for to lese  
                  —þer is no more, he myȝt[e] þo nat chese. 3896  
                  And in dispite of his men echon,  
                  She hath his sheld hym beraft anoon,  
                  And it delyuereth, proudly as she rood,  
                  To a maide þat vpon hir abood. 3900

- **How Pantasillia toke Thelamon prisoner.**<sup>1</sup>

and fights  
like a tiger  
or a lioness.      And like a tigre in his gredinesse,  
                  Or like, in soth, to a lyounesse,  
                  þat day she ferde, ridynge vp & doun  
                  Amonge þe Grekis, til þat Thelamoun 3904  
                  Gan beholde þe slauȝter [þat] she made, [leaf 118 d]  
                  —Of hiȝe dispit and rancour ouerlade,

3879. new ¶ A—worpi] þe worpi D 1.      3881. gon] to goon D 1.

3888. But] And C.      3892. her] his D 2.

3895. hym made] made him D 1.      3896. þo nat] not þo D 1,

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 b (misplaced after line 3898).

- As he þat myȝt for Ire not sustene,  
 Gan ren his hors to falle vppon þis\* quene. 3908 Ajax charges  
Penthesilea,  
 But whan þat she his comynge dide espie,  
 She fil on hym in hir malencolye  
 So mortally, maugre his knyȝtes alle,  
 þat to þe grounde she made him for to falle, 3912 but is unhorst  
by her,  
 And Grekis put in so grete dis[a]ray,  
 Wher-euere she rood al þat ilke day ;  
 For þei myȝt a-forn hir nat sustene.  
 And þoruȝ þe helpe of kyng Philymene, 3916  
 As myn auctor recordeth in his boke,  
 Amyd þe feld Thelamoun she toke, and made  
prisoner,  
 And sent hym forþe þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun  
 As prisoner toward Troye toun. 3920 but is rescued  
by Diomedes  
 Til vn-to rescus cam cruel Diomedes,  
 And cruelly on hem þat gan him lede  
 He fil vnwarly, with an huge route  
 Of his knyȝtes ridynge hym aboute, 3924 and his  
knights.  
 And from her hondis, maugre al her myȝt,  
 He hym deliuereth like a manly knyȝt.  
 At whiche tyme, þis hardy quene anon,  
 With hir wommen aboute hir euerychon, 3928 However,  
she and her  
Amazons  
 þe Grekis hath a-forn hir on þe pleyn  
 (As writ Guydo) so mortally be-leyn,  
 þat she hem made of necessite  
 Oute of þe feld with her swerd to fle, 3932  
 þat verrayly it was incredible,  
 And to leue a maner impossible,  
 To sene þe wommen Grekis so enchase,  
 Whiche myȝt[e] nat abide a-forn her face, 3936 drive the  
Greeks  
 Nor in þe feld in any wyse stonde :  
 For þei hem dryve to þe silfe stronde,  
 Doun to þe clyf of þe salt[e] se,  
 And slowe of hem so huge gret plente, 3940 to the sea-  
cliff,  
and slay lots  
of em.  
 þat finally þei had[de] be distroyed  
 For euere-more, and outterly accloied,

3908. þis] þe C, D 1.

3912. for] om. D 1.

3915. For] þat D 2, D 1—myȝt] ne myȝte D 1—nat] om. D 2, D 1.

3929. hir] hym D 1.

3936. a-forn] forne D 1.

Diomede is the stay of the Greeks,	Nadde Diomede stonde[n] at diffence, And of knyȝthod maked resistance :	3944
	For he þat day, in parti and in al,	
their sturdy wall;	For Grekis stood as a sturdy wal, And was allone her helpe & chef socour.	
	But for al þat, <i>with</i> worship & honour,	3948
but Penthe- silea and her Amazons	Pantasillya, as made is memorie, Repeired is wiþ conquest and victorie,	
go back victorious to Troy,	<i>With</i> alle hir wommen in-to Troye toun Vp-on þe hour of Phebus goynge doun.	3952
	And by þe side of pis hardy quene, Armyd in stel, rood kyng Phylmene,	[leaf 119 a]
	Whom Priamus hath <i>with</i> gret reuerence Knyȝtly reseved, & dide his dilligence	3956
	Hem to refreshe <i>with</i> euery maner þing þat myȝt[e] be vn-to her likyng, As her hertis koude best deuyse.	
	And after þis, in ful goodly wyse,	3960
where Priam thanks her,	He þanked hath þe noble hardy quene, Of hir goodnes þat hir lyste to sene To helpyn hym in his grete nede,	
and offers her riches.	And offrid hir (in Guydo as I rede) Al þat he hath, tresour and richesse, Hopynge fully þoruȝ hir worþines Vp-on Grekis avengid for to be,	3964
	And for to kepe hym and his cite	3968
	Maugre Grekis, whiche of hem seye nay. For, as I rede, after day be day	
She daily attacks the Greeks,	She stint[e] nat proudly hem tassaile, Ageyn whos swerd þei myȝt[e] nat auaile,	3972
	So mortally she made her sides blede.	

**How Pirrus, the son of Achilles, was Receyuyd of  
Kyng myrundones.<sup>1</sup>**

till Pyrrhus arrives,	Til Menelay fro kyng Lycomede Repeired is wiþ Neptolonyus,
--------------------------	---

3957. Hem] Hym D 1.      3959. her] om. D 2.

3961. þe noble hardy] þis hardy noble D 1.

3966. Hopynge] Kepyng D 2—worþines] hardinesse D 1.

3971. proudly hem] hem proudly D 1.      3974. fro] fro the D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 d (misplaced after line 3980).

Whiche is in bokes called eke Pirrus,	3976	Pyrrhus. Achilles's son,
Whilom þe sone of cruel Achilles,		
Whom for to sen ful huge was þe pres		
Of þe Grekis goynge enviroun.		
And for he was by successioun	3980	
Born to ben eyer of þis Achilles,		
He was resseyued of Mirundones		is receiued by the Myr- midons,
With grete honour & gret solempnite,		
So glad were þei her ȝong[e] lord to se,	3984	
To whom echon þei maden affiaunce,		
And wern eke sworn by bonde & assurance		who swear faith to him.
For lyf or deth to hym to be trewe,		
As his liges, and chaunge for no newe—	3988	
To obeie his lust in al maner þing.		
And after þis, Agamenoun þe kyng		He is knighted by Agamemnon,
Made hym knyȝt; and Thelamonivs		
With a swerde girte a-noon Pirrus,	3992	and girt with a sword by Ajax,
Seiynge to hym in þe silve place,		
With þe baudrik whan he him dide embrace :		
"Take hede," quod he, "myn owne cosyn dere,		
To resemble in manhod & in chere,	3996	who bids him be like his father,
In knyȝthod eke, and in worþinesse		
To þi fader, whiche in sothfastnesse		
In his tyme was so noble a knyȝt;		
And ouermore, with * al þi ful[le] myȝt	4000	
Tavenge his deth þat þou do þi peyne."		and avenge his death.
And þanne of Grekis worpi dukes tweyne		
Ful humblye gonne doun to knele,	[leaf 119 b]	Gold spurs are put on his heels.
And sette a spore vp-on ouþer hele,	4004	
As was þe maner, of gold bornid briȝt.		
And in þis wyse Pirrus was made knyȝt,		
As ȝe han herde, in ful hiȝe presence,		
With gret honour and due reuerence,	4008	
Like þe custom of þe Grekis lawes		
And þe rytis vsede in þo dawes.		
And þanne anon hath Agamenoun,		Agamemnon
With ful glad chere and gret affeccoun,	4012	

3976. eke] *om.* A.

3983. honour] reuerence D 1.

3988. As] And D 1.

3994. him dide] doþe him D 1.

4000. with] by C.

4004. ouþer] euery D 1.

gives Pyrrhus  
his father  
Achilles's  
arms Delyuered hym fully by sentence  
þe armys hool, *with*-outen difference,  
Whiche Achilles be his lyve bar—  
His worpi fader—on his sholdris squar, 4016  
As for next eyr of lyn[e] by discent;  
and treasure; And al þe tresour also & his tent,  
Armvre & al, deliuered wern anoon  
the Greeks  
devote 8 days Vn-to Pirrus; and Grekis euerychon 4020  
Ey3te dayes, swyng by and by,  
þoru3-oute þe oste, ful solempnely  
to his honour. þei halwe in honour of þis 3ong[e] kny3t.

How Pantasillia the quene and her wemen and the  
Troyens obtaynede a great felde agaynst the  
Grekys, and putt them to flyght: wich felde  
endured the space of iiij wekes & more.<sup>1</sup>

Til on [a] morwe [whan] Phebus shoon ful bri3t, 4024  
Whiche *with* his li3t þat shyneþ fro so ferre  
Diffacid haþ þe stremys of þe sterre  
Lucifer, þe daies Messenger,  
Whan Grekis gan in platis bri3t & cler 4028  
Enarmen hem þat day, for sour or swete,  
Fully in purpos *with* her foon to mete;  
And manfully oute of her tentis wyde  
Ageyn Troyens þei be-gan to ryde, 4032  
Warde after warde, proudly in-to feld.  
and Pyrrhus And Pirrus bar þat day vp-on his shelde  
His fadris armys, like as seit[h] Guydo;  
And of þe same he hadde vp-on also 4036  
A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel;  
And forþe he rood, armed bri3t in stel,  
And casuelly, formest as he was,  
He mette first *with* Pollydamas, 4040  
A kny3t of Troye, a ful manly man:  
charges Poly- And furiously Pirrus to hym ran  
damas. On horse-bak, *with* a my3ti swerde,

4017. As for] And D 1. 4019. wern] was D 1.

4024. whan] þat D 1. 4029. or] &amp; D 1.

4033. feld] þe felde D 1. 4042. to] vnto D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 117 c (misplaced after line 4132.)



- And gan to hurtle\* with him in þe berde 4044  
 So myȝtely, in þis hatful strif,  
 Pollydamas had[de] loste his lyf Polydamas is  
 Nad reskus be, with-oute more tariynge, rescued by  
 Of Phylmene, þe noble worpi kyng, Philomene, 4048  
 Only of knyȝthod & of worpines.  
 To whom Pirrus faste gan him dresse whom  
 With his swerd, & smet hym in þe siȝt, Pyrrhus  
 þat from his horse he made him to a-liȝt; [leaf 119 c] 4052  
 For he þe strok myȝt[e] nat sustene. unhorses,  
 And sothfastly þis worpi Phylmene  
 Of Pirrus had y-take be\* anoon, and would  
 Save his knyȝtes, assemblid in-to on, 4056 have cap-  
 Of Pafagonye, cam hym to reskwe : tured,  
 But Pirrus ay so fersly gan purswe  
 Vp-on þis kyng with Mirundones,  
 Beset in meschef amonge þe grete pres, 4060  
 þat many knyȝt of þis noble kyng  
 I-slay[e]n was at his reskwyng—  
 He stood of deth in so streit a caas.  
 Til of fortune cam Pollydamas 4064 but for  
 To his reskus, and dide his ful[le] myȝt Polydamas  
 Hym to deliuere, & quyt hym lyke a knyȝt;  
 But, in sothnes, pere was swiche resistence  
 Of Pirrus knyȝtes, stondynge at diffence, 4068  
 þat ay in meschef stood kyng Phylmene,  
 Til Pantasillya, of Femenye\* [þe] quene, and Penthe-  
 Wip hir wommen a gret companye, silea,  
 Gan þis ping of auenture espie,— Queen of the  
 4072 Amazons,  
 Whiche wern echon, for þe more delyt,  
 On her armvre þat day clad in whyt,  
 þat verrayly þer was no lylve flour who is  
 Nor snowe þat flakeþ fro Iubiteris tour 4076 clad in  
 Of whitnes fressher on to sene, snow-white  
 þanne in þe feld was þis hardy quene, armour,  
 Whiche first of alle amonge [þe] Grekes ches and falls on  
 the Myrmi-  
 dons.

4044. hurtle] hurcle C. 4055. y-take be] be take C.  
 4057. hym] in A. 4062. I-slayen] Slayn D 1.  
 4070. Femenye] Femenyne C.  
 4077. Of] On D 1—on to] vnto A.

	Proudly to falle on Mirundones.	4080
Penthesilea slays many Myrmidons.	Amonges whom ridyng vp & down, She hem vnhorseth poruȝ her hiȝe renoun, And slowe of hem vp-on euery syde, Makyng her rengis for to seuere wyde,	4084
Ajax and she	Til Thelamoun in a furious hete With a spere vnwarly dide hir mete,	
unhorse one another.	And in a rage smot hir to þe pleyne. But she anon ful lyfly roos ageyn, And with hir swerd so marked Thelamoun, þat from his hors she made hym lyȝt[e] down, Plat to þe grounde on his hondis tweyne. And þanne hir wommen dide her besy peyne To make her quene hir stede to recure. And al þis while stood in auenture Of his lyf worpi Philymene, Pirrus knyȝtes wern on hym so kene,	4088
	Maugre his men þat þei han hym take —It geyneth nat diffense for to make, þe Grekis han so strongly hym be-set ;— And forþe þei lad him,* it myȝt[e] be no bet, Toward her tentis, poruȝ-oute al þe feld.	4092
	[leaf 119 d] þe whiche þing whan þe quene behyld, With hir wommen þat a-boute hir rood Pursued after, with-oute more abood,	4096
She and her Amazons free Philo- mene from	þat finally þei han so after swed, poruȝ her force þat he was reskwed, Maugre þe manhood of Mirundones. And Pantasillia was so mercyles Vp-on Grekis, þat of necessite, poruȝ hir force and hir cruelte, Aforȝ hir swerd þei durst[e] nat abide.	4104
the Myrmi- dons.	But whan Pirrus* sawe hir gret[e] pride, To his knyȝtes lowde he gan to crye, And seide it was shame & villenye, For þe wommen so* to lese her lond	4108
Pyrhus		4112
says it's a shame to see men so driven back and slain by women.		

4082. hem] him D 1. 4089. marked] markith A, markip D 1.

4090. hors] stede D 1—down] a down D 1.

4100. lad him] him lad C.

4112. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C. 4115. so] for C.

- And to be sleyn so felly of her hond : 4116  
 " Wherefore echon ȝoure hertis\* doth resvine,  
 And of assent late vs now conswme  
 þe pride of hem, þat noon away eskaþe ;  
 For, but ȝif we som remedie shape 4120  
 þis ilke day her force to confounde,  
 Shamful report to vs shal rebounde  
 Perpetuelly, wher we slepe or wake !"  
 And as Pirrus gan his swerde to take, 4124  
 Furiously and with a knyȝtly chere,  
 þis hardy quene happed for to here  
 Al þat Pirrus to his knyȝtes spak—  
 Hir liste nat onys for to tourne bake, 4128  
 Nor of his thret for to taken hede ;  
 For platly she hade of hym no drede,  
 But riȝt proudly gan to neiȝen nere,  
 And to hym seide anon, as ȝe shal here : 4132  
 " O þou Pirre, sone of Achilles,  
 þat slowe Hector, in knyȝthod per[e]les,  
 þoruȝ his treynes & his trecherie,  
 By malys only and by fals envie, 4136  
 Vnwar, whan he no þinge dide aduerte !  
 þe whiche neuere may oute of myn herte,  
 So grene it stikeþ in my remembraunce,  
 Vp-on his deth for to do vengauce ! 4140  
 And it sit wel, as semeth vn-to me,  
 þat his deth be venged vpon the  
 First of al, and on þi fadres blod,  
 For loue of hym, so gentil & so good— 4144  
 þe deth of whom shuld al þe worlde compleyne.  
 Nat only men done her besy peyne  
 To quyte his deth, but wommen eke also  
 With al her myȝt helpen eke þer-to, 4148  
 As riȝt requereth, with-oute excepcioun,  
 þer-on to done ful execucioun ;

Pyrhus  
exhorts his  
Myrmidons  
to rout the  
Amazons.

Penthesilea

reproaches  
him for his  
Father's  
cowardly  
murder of  
Hector.

She will  
avenge this  
on him,

for all the  
world  
lamented  
Hector.

[leaf 120 a]

4117. echon ȝoure hertis] ȝoure hertis echon C.  
 4122. vs] vs al D 1. 4123. wher] wheper D 1.  
 4124. to] om. D 2. 4126. for] om. D 2, D 1.  
 4128. bake] a bak A, abak D 2 ; here bak D 1. 4131. riȝt] ful D 1.  
 4133. new ¶ D 1—O] S D 1—Pirre] Pirrus A.  
 4140. for] om. A. 4148. helpen] to helpe D 1.

Penthesilea  
tells Pyrrhus  
that women

“ And I now stonde in þe same plite.  
And for þou hast vs wommen in dispit, 4152

Of oure power, shortly in sentence,  
þow shalt in haste haue experience  
And knowe oure force, sothly, euerydel,  
Riȝt in short tyme, truste me riȝt wel, 4156

will shed his  
blood.

Here in þis feld, in shedyng of þi blood ! ”  
Wher-of Pirrus wexen gan as wood

As any tigre, boor, or wood lyoun—  
So frat þe colre in his complexioun. 4160

He charges  
her furiously,

And in his Ire fel and dispitous,  
He hent a spere, pale and furious,  
And ran at hir *with* al his myȝt & peyne ;  
And a-geynward, as she þat list nat feyne, 4164

Encontrid hym al deuoide of fere.  
But Pirrus firste brak on hir his spere,  
Al-be þat he myȝt hir nat remeue  
In hir sadel, nor but litel greue. 4168

but she un-  
horses him.

But she ageyn so sore gan him hitte,  
On his stede þat he may nat sitte,  
But descendeth endelonge þe pleyn ;  
And vp he ros *with* ful gret disdeyn, 4172

Then he  
fights her  
on foot ;

And hent a \* swerd in his hond anoon,  
And made his stede lyne riȝt to goon  
Vp-on þis quene of passyng worpines,  
And inwardly of hate & of wodnes 4176

In herte y-fret, smet at hir many stroke.  
But euere she sat stille as any oke ;  
And of force in hir Ire pale,

but she beats  
him down,

Efte ageyn she made hym to auale  
To þe erþe, maugre al his peyne. 4180

And þus þe fiȝt lasteþ of hem tweyne  
A large whyle, til Mirundones  
Han take her lord by force oute of þe pres, 4184

and the  
Myrmidons  
rescue him.

4151. I now] now I A, D 1.      4156. truste] trusteþ D 2.  
4158. wexen gan] gan wexe D 1.      4159. tigre] boole D 1.  
4160. þe] with D 1.      4161. his] þis D 2.  
4168. nor] ne hir D 1.      4173. a] his C.  
4175. þis] þe D 1.      4176. 2nd of] om. D 1.  
4177. y-fret] frette D 1—many] many a D 1.  
4178. oke] hook D 2.      4184. by force] om. D 1.

And maked hym his hors recure ageyn.		
And in pis tyme on þe silve pleyne		
With his baner is descendid doun		
þe worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,	4188	Agamemnon and the Greeks
With kynges, dukes, endelonge þe grene,		
With her* wardis, pat wonder was to sene,		
So prudently in þe feld batailled,		
þat han Troyens mortally assailed.	4192	assail the Trojans. Philomene
But þo in hast þe kyng Phylmene,		
As 3e han herde, reskwed by þe quene,		
Whan he hath pankyð to hir worpines,		
With his knyȝtes in he gan him dresse,	4196	
And Pantasillya, assembled boþe in oon,		and Penthe- silea attack the Greeks,
Vp-on Grekis gonne for to goon,		
Where men may se, with speris sharpe grounde [leaf 120 b]		
Eueryche oþer beren vn-to þe grounde.	4200	
þer men may sen, proudly, with-oute lak,		
þe manly knyȝtes ren on horse-bake ;		
And þe wommen mortally oppresse		and oppress them.
þe felle Grekis þoruȝ her hardyines,	4204	
Only þoruȝ force of þe myȝty quene,		
þat ded þei lay, curynge al þe grene.		
Wher-with cam in daunȝ Pollydamas,		Polydamas, Eneas and Esdras enter the fray.
Fro deth reskued, & with hym Eneas,	4208	
Kyng Esdras eke, of Troye þe cite.		
And þo þe wardis gan to-gidre fle		
On ouper party, fel and furious ;		
But moste of alle Neptolonivs,	4212	Pyrrhus slays Trojans.
þat Pirrus hiȝte, þe Grekis champioun,		
Irous & wood on hem of Troye toun,		
Made his swerde in her fleshe to byte.		
And Pantasillya, proudly hir to quyte,	4216	Penthesilea
Ne spareth nat with mortal woundis wyde		
Grekis to sleen vp-on euery side—		kills Greeks.
Now here, now þer, to her confusioun.		
And Pirrus þanne is fallen on Glaucoun,	4220	
þe halfe broþer to Pollydamas,		

4190. her] his C.      4191. prudently] rially D 1.  
 4193. new ¶ D 1.      4199. grounde] y grounde D 1.  
 4208. Fro] Fro þe D 1.      4211. ouper] eiþer D 1.

	—For Anthenor eke his fader was—	
Pyrrhus	And Pirrus so, in a cruel Ire,	
	With malencolye newe sette a-fyre,	4224
slays Glaucou.	Smot Glaucoun so, or pat he toke hede,	
	Amonge þe pres pat he fil doun ded.	
Penthesilea attacks Pyrrhus.	And Pantasillya from hir wommen alle þe same tyme is on Pirrus falle ;	4228
	And he, of hir whan he hadde a sizt, Rood vn-to hir lyke a manly knyzt :	
	And as þei hurtle on hors[e]-bak I-fere, Of auenture with swerdis stif & clere,	4232
They unhorse each other, and fight on foot.	Eueryche made oper to a-lyzt ; And hatfully on fote so þei fízt	
	Longe or ouþer myzt of oper wyne,	
	Til þei were made of force for to twynne	4236
	By þe wardys þat went hem a-twene— I mene Pirrus & pis hardy quene.	
Polydamas revenges his brother Glaucou's death on the Greeks,	And al pis tyme daunz Pollydamas So wood for Ire in his herte was,	4240
	Amyd Grekis, for his broþer deth, þat whom he mette for his loue he sleth,	
	With-oute mercy, in his hatful tene,	
	þat he allone and pis hardy quene	4244
	Swyche [a] slauzter on þe Grekis make,	
who flee,	þat þei þe feld outterly for-sake, And gan to flen to her tentis doun,	
till turnd by Diomede, Ajax and Pyrrhus.	Til* Diomede & Ajax Thelamoun	[leaf 120 c] 4248
	And Pirrus eke made hem turne a-geyn ; But þei, in soth, wer so ouer-leyn	
	þat þei ne myzte al pat* day releve.	
	And þus þei fauht til it drowe to eve	4252
The Greeks are worsted.	—þe moste damage on þe Grekis syde,— Til Phebus gan his bryht[e] chare to hide	
	Lowe in þe west & to sh[r]oude his lyzt	
Night falls.	Vnder cou[r]tyn of þe blake nyzt,	4256
	þat ouþer parte þouht[e] for þe beste	

4225. so] om. D 1.

4228. tyme] tyde D 2, tide D 1—on] vp on D 1.

4237. a-twene] bitwene D 1. 4243. hatful] fatal D 1.

4244. hardy] myzty D 1. 4248. Til] Til þat C.

4251. þat] þe C. 4253. on] of D 1.

- To departe and drawe \* to [her] reste,  
 And toke her ese þat nyȝt as þei may.  
 And al þe monþe, swynge day by day,  
 4260 *Daily battles go on for a month.*  
*With-oute* any interupcioun  
 þei fauȝte I-fere, al-be no menciouȝ  
 Be made þer-of nor wryte in special  
 Of no persone, but in general :  
 4264  
 Who þat euere dide evele or wel,  
 In Troye boke I fynde neuere-a-del,  
 Saue þe quene, like as writ Guydo,  
 Of hir wommen an hundrid hath for-go,  
 4268 *A hundred Amazons are slain.*  
 þat slay[e]n wern pilke moneth day.  
 þe deth of whom, pleyȝnly, ȝif she may,  
 Shal wel be quyt, ȝif so \* þat Fortune  
 Be fauourable frendly to contune  
 4272  
 þat hir face chaunge nat contrarie.  
 But she þat can euery day so varie,  
 Allas þe while ! & selde in oon soiourne,  
 4276 *Fortune turns her face against their Queen.*  
 Gan fro þis quene hir loke \* aweie to turne,  
 To enhaste þoruȝ hir vngoodlyhede  
 Antropos to breke hir lyves threde,  
 As þe story pleyȝnly shal ȝou lere,  
 Benyȝnely ȝif ȝe list to here.  
 4280

[How Penthesilea, the Queen of the Amazons, was cruelly slain by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; and how the Greeks slew ten thousand of the Trojans, and pursued them to the gates of their city.<sup>1</sup>]

- T**he fatal hour, harde for to remewe,  
 Of cruel deȝ, which no man may eschewe  
 4284  
 Nor in þis lyfe finally eskape,  
 Specially whan parchas han it shape,  
 Aproche gan—it may noon oper bene,  
 Allas þe while !—of þis hardy quene,  
 Whiche on a day, furious and wroth,

4258. drawe] to drawe C. 4263. Be made] I made D 1.

4267. like] *om.* D 1. 4271. so] so be C, D 1.

4274. euery day so] so eche day D 1. 4276. loke] face C.

<sup>1</sup> Two leaves missing in the Royal MS. Heading supplied by editor.

Penthesilea attacks the Greeks,	In-to þe feld oute of Troye goth, And gan on Grekis proudly for to sette. And alderfirst Pirrus <i>with</i> hir mette Of mortal hate and indignacioun ;	4288
and charges Pyrrhus,	And she in haste by þe rengis doun Rood vn-to hym swiftly on hir stede, Whos sporis sharpe made his sides blede. And as þei mette, her speris in þe rest, þei bare so evene, markyng at þe brest,	4292
	þat her shaftis, sothly þis no tale, Gan to shyuere alle on pecis smale, With-oute bowynge ouper bak or chyne : For nouper made oper to enclyne—	4296 [leaf 120 d] 4300
whose chest her spear- head pierces.	Saue þe hed, forged harde of steel, Of Pantasillya, þat was grounde wel, In Pirrus brest percid hath so depe þat plate, in soth, nor mail[le] myȝt hym kepe,	4304
The Greeks	But þe sharpnes of þe speris hede Was of his blod in party died rede. þe whiche strok whan Grekis dide* espie, For-astonyd loude gan to crye,	4308
surround her,	And alle attonys for þe noise & soun Vp-on þis quene in þe feld cam doun, In compas wyse goynge enviroun.	
	But þoruȝ hir prowess & hir hiȝe renoun She hir diffendeth, þat it was mervaille ; But þei, allas ! so sore hir gan assaille,	4312
and shiver her helmet,	þat al to-hewe þei han hir basenet, Amyd Grekis so pikke she was beset— þat <i>with</i> axes and her swerdis square Hir hed in soth maked* was al bare,	4316
shoulder- mail and rerebrace.	And hir shuldris were nakid eke, allas !— þe maille hewe of and þe rerebras. And Pirrus þan, lyke as it is founde, For anguyse only of his grene wounde,	4320

4294. his] hir D 2, here D 1.      4299. bak] of bak D 1.  
 4301. harde of] of briȝt D 1.      4307. dide] gan C.  
 4311. goynge enviroun] in the feelde cam doun D 1.  
 4312. But] And D 1.      4313. was] is D 1.  
 4314. hir gan] gan hir A.      4318. maked] maketh C, made D 1.  
 4320. hewe] þei hewe D 1.



In doute pleynly wher he shulde eskafe,		
Toward pis quene faste gan hym rape	4324	Pyrrhus rushes at Penthesilea,
To be avengid, what-so-euere falle,		
Amyd pe feld amonge [pe] Grekis alle.		
And whan she sawe pat he cam so faste,		
Of force only to mete him 3it she cast,	4328	
And <i>with</i> hir swerd first gan hym assaille ;		
But of hir strok it happed hir to faille,		
Amonge pe pres so narwe she was beset.		
And Pirrus swerd was so sharp[e] whet,	4332	
pat sodeinly of hir arme he smette—		cuts off her right arm,
Allas ! per was non armour hym to lette,		
But raceth poru3 al pe shulder bon,		
So pat pis quene fil doun ded anon.	4336	
And of malys for to venge hym more,		
At his hert pe Ire frat so sore,		
pat <i>with</i> a chere of verray angir pale		
He hath hir hewe al on pecis smale,	4340	and hacks her to pieces.
pe whiche was to* foule a cruel dede !		
But euere in on Pirrus so gan blede,		
Nize to pe deth, of his mortal wounde,		He then nearly bleeds to death,
For lak of blod pat he fil to grounde—	4344	
In a trawnce ful longe gruf he lay,		
Til his kny3tes, in al pe haste pei may,	[leaf 121 a]	
Han take hym vp & leide him on a sheld ;		
And doolfully home oute of pe feld	4348	but is carried home.
pei han hym born, wounded as he was.		
And pe wommen of pe quene, alas !		The Amazons
For verray sorwe & inward dedly wo,		
Whan pei sawe her lady was a-go,	4352	
For to be ded pei were so desirous,		
pat in al haste, wood and furious,		
In a rage, <i>with</i> -oute gouernaile,		furiously attack the Greeks,
Grekis pei gan of newe for to assaille	4356	
—Tavenge her quene pei wer so hertly kynde—		to avenge their Queen's death.
pat pei slowe, sothly, as I fynde,		

4323. wher] wheper D 1.

4325. what-so-euere falle] what som euere bifalle D 1.

4327. so] om. D 1. 4330. But] And D 1. 4341. to] so C.

4342. so gan] gan so D 1. 4351. inward] verre D 1.

4356. for] om. D 1. 4357. Tavenge] To venge D 1.

- The Amazons  
slay 2000  
Greeks. Two þousand Grekes—on hem þei wer so wod.  
But, o alas ! in gret disioint þei stood, 4360  
Only for lak þei haue no gouernour ;  
For she was goon þat was her chef socour,  
Whiche was also, to speke of hardynes,  
Of wommen alle lady and maistresse, 4364  
As of hir hond—þat I can of rede.
- The Trojans O 3e Troyens ! 3e stonden in gret drede,  
Amyd þe feld al oute of gouernaunce !  
þe day is come of 3oure vnhappi chaunce : 4368  
For now haue 3e leder noon nor gyde—  
Far wel 3oure trust now on euery side !  
And Grekes ben vp-on 3ou so stronge  
þat 3e þe feld may nat kepe longe ; 4372  
For þei cast hem fully 3ou to quyte  
þis same day, as Dares list endite :
- and 10,000  
of em are  
slain. For, as he writ, homward as þei drawe,  
Ten þousand Troiens wern of Grekis slawe. 4376  
For alle her wardis cam attonys doun,  
And mortally, *with*-oute excepcioun,  
þei kille and sle al þat hem *with*stood ;  
And moste þei wern on þe wommen wood 4380  
To be avenged, plainly, as I rede,  
On euery halfe, & her blood to shede  
*With*-oute mercy or remyssioun,  
Chasyng Troiens home in-to þe toun 4384  
Oute of þe felde ; for þer was noon abod,—  
So pitously þo *with* hem it stood  
þat þei ne can noon oper recure caste,  
But kepe her toun & shet her gatis faste, 4388  
For al her hope clene was agoon  
Any more to fize wiþ her foon.  
For now her trust of knyȝthod was a-way,  
Her worþi men slay[e]n, weillaway ! 4392  
Refut was noon, but in her cyte  
To kepe hem clos—it may noon oper be :
- alas!

4366. *new* ¶ A. 4373. fully] felly D 2.

4376. of] of þe D 1. 4380. on] vpon A, D 2—þe] þese D 1.

4386. þo *with* hem] wiþ hem tho D 1.

4388. shet her gatis] here ȝatis shit D 1.

4389. clene was] was tho D 1. 4392. slayen] slayn nowe D 1.

For hem þouȝt þei myȝt it kepe longe,	[leaf 121 b]	The Trojan <sup>s</sup> think they can stand the longest siege.
Her walles wern so myȝti & so stronge,	4396	
ȝif þei had plente of vitaille ;		
þouȝ all þe world attonis hem assaille,		
þei may be sure while þei kepe hem In,		
For euere-more þat no man shall hem wynne.	4400	
ȝet neuer-þeles, erly and eke late		
þe Grekes made to-forn euery gate		The Greeks watch every gate.
Ful myȝti wache & a-wait ful stronge,		
Wiþ pryvy spies goynge in amonge,	4404	
þat of her foon noon eskafe away		
By noon engyn, as ferforth as þei may.		

[The sorrow of the Trojans for the death of Penthesilea ; and how the Greeks cast her dead corse in a lake.<sup>1</sup>]

And, in þis while, <i>with-Inne</i> Troie toun,		The Trojans
More þan I can make descripcioun,	4408	
For þe quene þer was so gret a sorwe		sorrow for their dead ally,
Of euery whȝt, boþe at eve & morwe,		
þat she, allas ! was slay[e]n for her mede,		the Queen of the Amazons.
Whiche cam so fer to helpe hem in her nede ;	4412	
And aldermost for þei ne myȝt[e] haue		
þe dede cors, to burie [it] and to graue		
With reuerence and wiþ honour dwe,		
For whiche þei gan to þe Grekis swe	4416	The Greeks will not give em her corpse to bury with honour.
With gret praier and gret[e] besynes.		
But al in veyn and in ydelnesse		
Was her requeste—þe Grekis wer so wroþe.		
And finally, <i>with</i> many sondry oþe,	4420	
Only of malys and of hoot envie,		
þe dede cors to hem þei denye,		
And shortly seide, of mortal enmyte,		
þat of houndis it shal deuoured be—	4424	
þer was no geyn—her rancour to compesse.		

4397. ȝif] For if D 1.

4411. allas was slayen] was slayn allas A.

4414. 2nd to] om. D 1. 4415. wiþ] eke D 1.

4417. grete] om. D 1. 4420. many] manye a D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied by editor.

Pyrrhus  
would grant  
it.

But Pirrus panne of verray gentillesse  
Nolde assent to so foule a dede ;

but Diomedes  
refuses it.

But, wood and wrope, cruel Diomede 4428

Seide openly, how \* it was fittyng

bat she faile of hir buriynge,

þat slay[e]n hadde so many worþi man.

And þus þe strif amonge þe Grekis gan, 4432

With grete rumour and altercacioun,

**The Greeks  
cast Penthe-  
silea's  
corpse into  
a lake close  
to Troy.**

Til at þe laste vnder Troye toun

Of hir pei han þe dede cors y-take,

And cruelly in a profounde lake 4436

bei han it cast, where I lete hir lye,

And vn-to Troie ageyn I wil me hye

To telle forþe howe þei lyve in pyne.

[How the translator complaineth of Mars for his cruelty to the Trojans; and of the treason of Anchises, Æneas, and Anthenor.<sup>1</sup>]

## Lydgate upbraids Mars

O cruel Mars, pat hast made for to fyne 4440

poruz pin Ire al pe worpi blood

for his cruelty  
to Troy.

Of Troie, allas ! why hastow ben so wood

Ageyn[e]s hem, to slen her knyȝtes alle?

Why hastow lete pi bitter venym falle [leaf 121 c] 4444

On hem, allas, pou sterre infortunat!—

With al þe world to make hem at debat,

O hatful sterre, hoot, combust, and drye,

Fvry, Irous, grounde of al envie, 4448

Hasty euere, ful of discencioun,

And col[e]rik of pi complexioun !

and his love  
of murder

In mordre and deth ay is pi delit,

In takyng vengauunce most þin appetit, 4452

First meuer of anger and of hate,

Rote of contek, causynge to debate !

and strife.

In strif and murmur most is pi desyre,

4429. how] pat C.      4432. 2nd be] om. D 1.

4435. hir] Ire D 1—y-take] take D 1.

4437. it] here D 1—hir] it D 2.      4439. lyve] haue lyved A.

4440. *new* ¶ A.

4451. and] of D 1—ay is] is ay D 1—is] *om.* A.

4452. most] is moste D 1.      4454. to] of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied by editor.

- Ferful of loke as any wylde fyre, 4456  
 And gastful euere of pi wode sizt!  
 As any levene so flawmynge is pi lizt,  
 Liche in twynklynge to pe sparkis rede  
 In grete fyres þat abrod so sprede, 4460  
 Conswymyng ay be malencolye  
 Hertis þat ben enbracid wip envie,  
 pi wrath is ay so fretynge & so kene!  
 And causest men to be longe & lene, 4464 ruin to men,  
 Consumpt, sklendre, broun & citryn\* hewed,  
 Vnmerciable & rizt evele thewed,  
 Wounder sleizty and Engynous,  
 Compassyng and suspicious, 4468  
 Trist and soleyn, & ful of hevines,  
 And assentyng to al cursidnes—  
 To awaityng, deth, and robberie,  
 To mordre also, and to trecherie, 4472 leading to murder and treachery,  
 Wip-oute remors of any conscience,  
 So venymous is pin influence!—  
 And helper art vn-to fals tresoun,— treason,  
 þe hous of whom is þe Scorpion, 4476  
 And crowned art in þe Capricorn,  
 But in þe Bole is pi kyngdam lorn;  
 For per-in is pi deieccioun,  
 pi power lost and domynacioun. 4480  
 And hast also in pi subieccioun  
 Exile, werre, cheynes, and presoun,  
 Proscripcioun and captiuite,— war,  
 þat for pi malys on Troye pe cite, 4484 and captivity.  
 So wolde God, I koude chide a-riht,  
 þat hast on hem kyd pi felle myht,  
 Of pi rancour hooly pe outtraunce:  
 First on hem [for] to do vengauce 4488  
 With speris sharp & swerdes kene whet,  
 An[d] now in prisoun tenclosen hem & shet,  
 So vengably þat þei dar nat oute,

4459. sparkis] sparckles D 1. 4460. fyres] fire D 1.

4465. citryn] ceferyn C.

4468. Compassyng] Ferre compassinge D 1.

4474. pin] þe foule D 1. 4487. outtraunce] variaunce D 1.

The wrath of Mars is

leading to murder and treachery,

treason,

war,  
and captivity.

Lydgate wishes he could rightly chide Mars for his rancour to Troy.

The Trojans  
owe no  
sacrifice  
to Mars.

þe Grekis felle ay liggyngge hem aboute. 4492

þei be nat holde in no maner wyse [leaf 121 a]

In þi temple to do sacrifice,

Nouper *with* boles nor *with* bores wylde,

Nor *with* bestis þat euere ben vnmylde, 4496

As tiges, beris, nor þe wood lyoun,

Of whiche þou art souereyn and patroun.

þei ar nat holde to do þe brynston smoke

On þin auteris, whiche art so felly wroke 4500

On hem, alas ! & now ȝit, werst of alle,

þou hast shad out chef of al þi galle,

And now  
he has  
brought trea-  
son among  
them,

Amonge hem silfe to bringe in tresoun,

Feyned troupe and symulacioun, 4504

To maken hertis amonge hem silfe deuide !

Lo, how þe serpent of discord can glyde

Ful slyȝly in til he haue cauȝt a place

To voide away bope hap and grace 4508

and made  
them

With his \* venym of dissencioun,

Whan it is sprad in any regioun,

In any comoun, borwe, [toun], or cite,

Amongis men of hiȝe or lowe degre ! 4512

For whan hertis in loue ben nat oon,

Fare wel Fortune, her grace is clene a-goon :

at discord,

For wher Discord holdeth residence,

which is  
worse than  
pestilence.

It is wel wers þan swerd or pestilence ! 4516

For what is worse, ouper fer or nere,

þan a foo þat is famylyer ?—

For who may more harmen, ȝif hym liste,

þan an enmye vp-on whom men triste ? 4520

þat to discryve, shortly in a clause,

þe verray rote and þe trewe cause

Of al meschef and confusioun

In euery lond is dissencioun, 4524

And more perlous ȝif it be preve.

Recorde I take on Troye þe cyte,

4499. ar] bene D 1.

4501. On] Of D 1—now ȝit] ȝit nowe D 1.

4506. serpent] serperpent C. 4507. slyȝly in] sleiȝtly D 1.

4509. With his] Whiche is C—of] and his D 1.

4511. borough touz A, borgh touz D 2, burwe touz D 1.

4512. or] & D 2. 4516. or] of A, D 2. 4525. ȝif] and D 1.

- þat fond Fortune frendly ay at nede,  
 Til longe hid hate gan a-brood to sprede. 4528  
 For prudence, sothly, hath prouyded  
 þat a regne in hit silfe deuided  
 Shal recurles tourne wilde and wast,  
 And þe dwellers desolat in hast : 4532  
 For Mars þat is of envie lord  
 Amonge hem silfe sowen hath discord,  
 Ageyn þe whiche may no socour be—  
 For wers þan werre, sothly, semeth me 4536  
 Tresoun cured vnder a feyned pes.  
 And rote of al was olde Anchyses,  
 With his sone called Eneas,  
 Daunȝ Anthenor, and Pollydamas, 4540  
 þat han contreued amonge hem outterly,  
 And vnder veil concelyd secrely, [leaf 122 a]  
 ȝiffe it falle þat Grekis Troye haue,  
 First how þei may her owne lyves save 4544  
 By som e[n]gyn, sleȝtis or trete.  
 And ȝif so\* wer þat it may nat be  
 As þei caste, by no maner woye,  
 þei wold[e] raper traitours be to Troye, 4548  
 Priuely, so it wer nat espied,  
 And couertly with Grekis ben allyed,  
 þan stonden hool with þe toun of troupe,  
 And wilfully, of negligence & sloupe, 4552  
 Suraunce & ope of old made to þe toun  
 Refuse pleynly, in conclusioun,  
 And allyaunce lete slake and slyde,  
 And her lygaunce sette also a-syde, 4556  
 In her avys þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste.  
 For þei hem caste [for] to lyve at reste,  
 And meryer eke, for earnest or for game,  
 To saue her lyf & wander forþe in shame 4560  
 þan wilfully dyen at meschef.

A realm  
divided in  
itself is lost.

And Mars  
has sown dis-  
cord in Troy,

which is  
worse than  
war.

Anchises,  
Eneas,

Antenor and  
Polydamas  
are the  
traitors,  
who've  
schemed to  
give Troy  
to the Greeks  
if they can  
save their  
own lives.

They want  
only to live  
at ease,

tho in shame.

4527. frendly ay at] redy at hir D 1.

4542. concelyd] counselid D 1.

4543. þat] om. A, D 2—haue] to haue A.

4546. so] it so C. 4553. &] of D 1.

4558. for] om. D 1—at] so at D 1.

4561. dyen] to die D 1.

- To traisshe her toun pei hild it no repref,  
 So pei myzt eskaþe hem silfe a-lyve,  
 Hem list no þinge for þe toun to stryue ; 4564  
 þei souzte, in soth, for sour or for swete,  
 A mene weie to lyven in quiete.  
 And here-vp-on þei han her weie nome  
 Vn-to þe kyng ; & whan þat þei wer come 4568  
 To his þresence, in ful couert wyse,  
 Vnder colour þei be-gan deuyse  
 To telle her tale, so þat finally  
 Her counseil was, þat Priam outterly 4572  
 In no maner be nat rekkeles  
 To purswe to Grekis for a pes,  
 —3if it so be þat he it geten may—  
 And 3elde ageyn to kyng Menelay, 4576  
*With*-oute strife, þe freshe quene Eleyne,  
 And, ouermore, þat he nat disdeyne  
 þe harmys don by Paris gon ful 3ore  
 In Citheroun iustly to restore. 4580  
 But, o allas ! of fals iniquite  
 þis counseil roos ; for vndre in secre  
 þe venym was, as sugre vnder galle :  
 For wel þei wist þat þe Grekis alle 4584  
 Nolde acorde, in conclusioun,  
 To haue \* a pes *with* hem of Troye toun  
 Whiles þei wern to swiche meschef brouȝt—  
 To trete per-of, in soth, it was for nouȝt. 4588  
 For Priam þanne, and Eccuba þe quene,  
*With* his sones, and wiþ Polycene,  
 þat 3it were lefte *with* hym in þe toun, [leaf 122 b]  
 Miȝt haue regned by longe succession, 4592  
 3if þat Grekis ful (and nat repented)  
 Vn-to a pes hooly hadde assentid.  
 But þat conseil 3oue was to late,  
 Syþen Grekes of wel elder date 4596  
 Hadde þrofrid first at Thenedoun

4562. hild] holde A, hold D 2. 4563. So] So þat D 1.  
 4567. new ¶ D 1. 4581. new ¶ A. 4586. haue] holde C.  
 4587. to] in D 2, D 1. 4594. assentid] consentid D 1.  
 4597. Thenedoun] Thevedoun A.



- By thavys of kyng Agamenoun  
 A fynal pes, shortly for to seyn,  
 So he wolde restore ageyn Eleyne  
 Wip amendis, requerid of resoun,  
 Of damages wrouȝt at Cytheroun,  
 His messengeris first whan þat he sent  
 To Priamus, þat wold[e] nat assent  
 To þe requeste iustly þat þei brouȝt :  
 For of pes þe menes þat þei souȝt  
 Of verray pride wern to hem denyed,  
 By wyfulnes, alas, so wer þei guyed,  
 For lak only of wyt & of prudence.  
 But now þei han *with* cost & gret dispence,  
*With* slaughtre of men and many grete damage,  
 þe sharpe shoures & þe cruel rage  
 Abiden fully of pis mortal werre ;  
 It is ful sure þat þei wil nat differre  
 þe tyme forþe to trete for a pes,  
 Hem list no ping to be so rekkeles,  
 Nor vn-avyssed what hem ouȝt to do.  
 Trowe ȝe þei wil so lyȝtly go  
 Home in-to Grece *with*-outen recompense ?—  
 þei wold[e] seme it were a negligence.  
 Speke nat per-of, for it wil nat be,  
 Specialy now Troye þe cite  
 In meschef stant vp-on þe final fate.  
 þis remedie shape was to late !  
 For Grekis pouȝt [riȝt] of verray trust,  
 þat þei of Troye stoden at her lust,  
 Holdynge hem silfe verrayly\* victours,  
 And of her foon fully conquerours,  
 Wip-oute doute or ambiguyte.  
 For þe counseil of pis ilke Enee,  
 Of Anthenor and pis Anchises,  
 As ȝe han herd, to trete for a pes,  
 Ne roos in soth but of doubilnes,
- 4600 For, at first,  
the Greeks  
offerd peace  
if Helen was  
returnd to  
them,  
and compen-  
sation made  
for the  
damage done  
by Paris.
- 4604 But the  
Trojans re-  
fused it.
- 4608
- And now that  
the Greeks
- 4612 have stood  
this deadly  
war,
- 4616 is it likely  
that they'll
- 4620 go home  
without re-  
ward
- when Troy is  
near its end?
- 4624
- For the  
Greeks hold  
themselves  
the victors.
- 4628
- The Trojan  
Traitors' ad-  
vice is but  
rascality.
- 4632

4598. Agamenoun] lamedoun D 2.

4604. wolde] nolde D 1. 4606. pes þe] þe pes D 1.

4616. ping] lenger D 1—so] *om.* D 1. 4617. to] *om.* D 2.

4623. þe] his A, D 2, hir D 1.

4627. verrayly] verray C, hooley D 1.

Only of tresoun & of hiȝe falsenes,  
 As Priamus conceyueþ by her chere,  
 Lyke in þis boke as ȝe shal after here. 4636

How Kynge Priamus and his son Amphimachus helde  
 a great counsell amonges the Troyens, as con-  
 cernyng the pece betwene them and the Grekes,  
 att the concell of Anthenour, wherof he made  
 delay.<sup>1</sup>

Priam and  
 his son  
 Amphimachus hold  
 a Council on  
 the  
 For on a day whan þat Priamus  
 With his sone called Amphymachus  
 A conseil helde, with oper of þe toun,  
 þis þre han made a suggestioun [leaf 122 c] 4640

Traitors'  
 proposal.  
 Vn-to þe kyng touchyng þe trete;  
 But he anon, discret and avisee,  
 Prudently, or he wolde assent,  
 Gan vndergrope, plainly, what þei ment, 4644  
 Only of witte and discrecioun,  
 Or he it putte in execucioun,  
 Makynge þer-of a maner of delay.  
 But proudly þanne, stondynge at a-bay, 4648

Antenor says,  
 þis Anthenor wiþ-oute reuerence  
 Spak to þe kyng in open audience,  
 And shortly seide with a sterne chere :  
 "Ȝif þou liste oure counseil for to here 4652  
 And do þer-after, platly, þou maist chese,  
 And but þou wilt, wher þou wynne or lese,  
 þis is þe fyn, þou gest no more of me,  
 Werke after hem þat of þi counseil be." 4656

if they won't  
 do what his  
 friends ad-  
 vise,  
 they'll get  
 no more help  
 from him.

The wise and discrete answerere that Kyng Priamus  
 made vnto Anthanor.<sup>2</sup>

Priam  
 answers :  
 To whom þe kyng wonder soberly  
 Answered ageyn ful benygne-ly :  
 "Sir Anthenor, ȝe ouȝte ȝou nat to greue,

4635. her] his D 1. 4636. þis] his D 2—after] om. A.

4637. new ¶ D 1. 4640. a] a grete D 1.

4647. þer-of] cher of D 2. 4654. wher] wheþer D 1.

4659. ȝou nat] not ȝou D 1—to] om. A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 b.

<sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 c (misplaced after line 4728).

For myn entent is nat to repreue	4660	"Antenor, I won't blame your advice
3oure wyse conseil nor 3our prudent rede,		
3if it conclude to þe comoun spede		if it's for the help of my people;
Of my peple and sauacioun;		
But wete riȝt wel, iustly of resoun,	4664	but if it's craftily against that,
Vnder sugre 3if þer be cured galle,		
In preiudice of my liges alle,		
Causyng hem in meschef for to fyne,		
I wil þer-from outterly declayne,	4668	I'll have nothing to do with it."
As riȝt requereth, for oure alder ese.		
And, me semeth, þis shold[e] not displese		
To þi conceit, nor do þe noon offence:		
For euery man is holden of prudence	4672	
þe wers to leue and þe better take,		
Wysdam to swe and foly to forsake,		
And remedie to seke for his sore."		

**The Replicacion of Anthenor and Enee to the ansswere of Kyng Priamus.<sup>1</sup>**

And <i>with</i> þat word, þe Troyan Anthenor	4676	Antenor angrily says,
Of sodeyn Ire gan to chaunge his blod,		
And, abreidyng, on his feet he stood,		
And ful felly seide vn-to þe kyng:		
"Now, sekerly, þis is a wonder þing,	4680	"You are wilfully blind not to see
How 3our wisdam &* auisenesse		
Ar blinded so of verray wilfulnesse,		
þat 3e may nat on no side se		
þe grete meschef nor aduersite	4684	the mischief we are in,
þat we are In, vp-on euery side;		
For we may nat dyssymvle nor hide		
In what disioint, plainly, þat we stonde.		
Be nat oure foon also here at honde,	4688	with our foes all round us,
And han be-set oure walles rounde aboute?—		
And we for fer dar nat issen oute,		so that we dare not go out.
Nor be so bolde to* vndone a gate,		
Wip hem to fiȝt þat vs dedly hate,—	4692	

4681. &] & 3our C. 4685. are] bene D 1.

4689. walles] wall D 2.

4691. be] we be D 1—to] for to C—vndone] vn to do D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 a (misplaced after line 4788).

- "We are so weak, and they so strong.  
 50 kings have vovd our ruin.  
 We be so feble, & pei are so stronge.  
 For, sothly 3it, pei han hem amonge  
 Fifty kynges worpi of renoun,  
 Confederat to oure destruccioun, 4696  
 And per-*vp*-on, platly, wil abide,  
 Whiche vowed han in her grete pride,  
 Neuere to parte hen[ne]s fro pe toun  
 Til pe walles be *turned vp-so-down*. 4700  
 Your sons are dead;  
 3oure worpi sonys also be now dede,  
 pat 3ow were wont to helpen in 3our nede;  
 your knights are slain.  
 3oure manly kny3tes slay[e]n euerychon,  
 pat vs to saue remedie is noon! 4704  
 It is in veyn to treten of diffence.  
 Wherfor, I rede, of resoun & prudence,  
 And before we are too,  
 Or we be slayn and oure cite lese,  
 Of tweyne harmys pe lasse for\* to chese: 4708  
 his to seyn, pat in oure entent,  
 As fittyng is and expedient,  
 we ought to ask for peace,  
 to give back Helen  
 We trete of pes and no lenger feyne,  
 And her-wip-al restore ageyn Eleyne, 4712  
 For loue of whom many worpi man  
 Hath lost his lif sithen pe werre gan—  
 For now Paris is vnder stoon y-grave—  
 pe beste rede, in soth, pat 3e may have, 4716  
 To sende hir home ageyn to Menelay,  
 And to profre, as ferforthe as 3e may,  
 To restore *with*-Inne a litel while  
 pe harmys done by Parys in pe Ile 4720  
 Whiche men are wont Cithera to calle.  
 his is my rede here a-fore 3ou alle."  
 And *with* pat word vp roos Amphymacus,  
 To pis\* counseil ful contrarius, 4724  
 And shortly seide [pat] it shal nat be

4693. are] bene D 1.

4699. to] *om.* A, D 2, D 1—parte] departe D 1.

4701. be now] nowe bene D 1.

4703. slayen] slayn bene D 1. 4704. is] is ther D 1.

4708. tweyne] two D 1—for] is for C.

4709. pis] This is D 1. 4711. trete] to trete A.

4714. gan] be gan D 1. 4715. y-grave] graue D 1.

4721. are] be D 1. 4722. afore] byfore D 2.

4723. *new* ¶ D 1. 4724. pis] pe C. 4725. shal] my3te D 1.

- As Anthenor hap raad, in no degre ;  
 And evene þus, *with-out*e more respit,  
 He spak to hym of verray hiȝe dispit :  
 “ þou Anthenor, I haue espied wel,  
 We may truste in þe neueradel  
 Wip vs to stonde in oure gret[e] nede :  
 For troupe & faipe in þe be now dede,  
 Falshed hath slayn in þe stabilnes ;  
 And in stede of þi sikernes  
 We fynde in þe, sothly, varyaunce.  
 Wher is be-come þe feith of \* þi lygaunce,  
 þin hestis made to stonde *with* þi kyng ?  
 Where ben þin oþes, so double in menyng ? [leaf 123 a]  
 Wher is now hid þin olde assuraunce ?  
 Where is be-come þi feyned fals constance ?—  
 In stede of whiche, mvtabilitie  
 Hath take his place, like as we may se,  
*With* new[e] chaunge. þou art so rem[e]vable,  
 Vp-on no grounde þou maist nat stonde stable ;  
 þi troupe is goon, of old affeccoun,  
 þat þou shuldist han to stonde *with* þe toun,  
 Of feith *with* vs for to lyve or deye :  
 For trust & hope exiled bene a-weye  
 In þi persone, shortly for to wryte,  
 þat besi arte þe kyng to excite,  
 In disencres of his estat royal,  
 Vn-to Grekis now to be so thral  
 To seke a pes, as it were for drede !  
 þou shuldest rather of þi manlyhede  
 Haue profrid hym þe cite to diffende,  
 þer-on þi life at outtraunce to dispende !  
 Wherefore, in sothe, here I þe assure,  
 Raper þan we shulde þis endure,  
 Twenty þousand shal *with* spere & sheld  
 Vp-on a day be slay[e]n in þe feld.  
 þi worde I holde for no prophesie,  
 For it procedeth of verray trecherie,

Amphi-  
machus  
reproaches  
Antenor :

“ We can’t  
trust you.

Your truth  
is dead.

Where is your  
faith to your  
King ?

You ought  
to live or die  
with us ;

but you try  
to make  
Priam a  
thrall to the  
Greeks,

instead of  
dying to de-  
fend him.

Rather let  
20,000 of us  
be slain than  
suffer this.

4726. in] at D 2. 4729. new ¶ A. 4736. þe feith of] þi feith & C.  
 4737. þi] þe D 1. 4740. constance] continuaunce D 1.  
 4757. Wherefore] Wherof D 1. 4761. for] om. D 1.

- “Treachery  
is under your  
advice,” Of doubilnes & of false tresoun,  
Vndirmynynge with prodicioun— 4764  
þouȝ þat þou outward shewe faire,  
þe venym hid þi tale doth empaire,  
like a serpent  
under  
flowers.” Liche a serpent stinginge vndir floures—  
þer be to fele of swiche conseilours!” 4768  
And in þis wyse *with* wordis dispitous  
Ful bytyngly \* hath Amphymacus  
Al openly Anthenor reprieved,  
With his counseil so he was agreved, 4772  
Seynge þe tresoun þat he wolde mene,  
Then Eneas Til Eneas gan to goon be-twene  
With florissshed speche ful of flaterie,  
And gan his tale so to modifie 4776  
Like as he ment troupe in his entent;  
craftily  
speaks, But þer-in was double intendement:  
He spak but oon, & ȝit he ment[e] tweyne,  
Amphymacus only to refreyne, 4780  
Tatempren hym of his malencolye,  
Only til he myȝt a tyme espie,  
Liche his purpos þat he may procede  
To execute it fully vp in dede. 4784  
And whan þat he founden had a space,  
pretending  
to be true: Vnder *pretens* of a trewe face  
With his tale he gan to breken oute, [leaf 123 b]  
Many Troyan stondynge him aboute, 4788  
And shortly seide, for \* conclusioun,  
Touching diffence, plainly, of þe toun,  
How þat it hinge hooly in ballaunce,—  
“ All hope  
has left us. “ For bopen hope, truste, and assuraunce 4792  
Of þe cite taken han her \* flȝt;  
For finally oure manhod & oure myȝt  
And oure knyȝthod to-gidre ben a-goo,  
With þe Grekis more to haue a-do. 4796  
And þei ben redy vppon vs to sette;  
And we dar nat oure gatis more vnshet,

We daren't  
open our  
gates.

4768. be] by D 2. 4770. bytyngly] bytynge C.  
4784. fully vp] vp fully D 1. 4789. for] for a C.  
4792. bopen hope] hope & D 1. 4793. her] þe C.  
4796. a-do] to do D 1.

We ben, allas ! supprised so wip drede.		
pan, semeth me, how it wer gret nede	4800	
By good avys for to seke a mene		
In pis meschef how we shal vs demene.		
And, for my parte, sothfastly I seie,		
I know as now noon so redy weie	4804	"Let us treat with the Greeks for peace."
As prudently for a pes to trete."		
But Priam panne, in a sodeyn hete,		
Wip-oute abood, of chere and face pale,		Priam hotly upbraids
Of rancour gan interrupte his tale ;	4808	
For he attempre myȝt[e] nat his herte,		
So fretingly þe tresoun made hym smerte.		
And for he myȝt him silfe nat restreyne,		
þus he seide vn-to bope tweyne,	4812	
To Anthenor and also to Enee :		Antenor and Eneas. He wonders
"I wonder gretly þat ȝe hardy be		
In ȝoure troupe, for shame ! so to varie,		
And þat ȝe ben so rebel & contrarie	4816	
To me, only of false collusion		they are so false to him,
Vs to bringe in disperacioun—		
Me and my liges, ȝif I shal nat feyne,		
Of false entent to cacche vs in a trayne !	4820	
Allas ! how may ȝe in ȝour hert[e] fynde		
Ageyn Nature for to ben vnkynde,		
þat whylom wern of my counseil chef		of whose Council they were chief.
Of euery ping or it was brouȝt to pref ;	4824	
For ȝe absent, I koude no ping fyne.		
And now, allas ! ȝe cast[e] to declyne		
Away fro me, bareyne lefte and sool,		
þat to remembre it is to gret a dool,—	4828	
How any wyȝt, allas ! so chaunge can !		
For who shal more trusten any man,		
Whan ȝe be founde double of entent ?		Who can be trusted, when they have deceiwd him ?
Can ȝe nat pinke, how by ȝour assent,	4832	
By ȝoure conseil and by ȝoure avys,		
Whilom how I sent[e] forþe Paris		

4800. how] þat D 1—wer] was D 2.

4808. gan] gan to D 1. 4821. herte] hertis D 1.

4823. whylom] somtyme D 1. 4824. was] were D 1.

4834. Whilom] Sommetyme D 1.

- In-to Grece, of ful ȝore a-goo ?  
 And, Anthenor, pou wost pi silfe also, [leaf 123 c] 4836  
 How pou were first made embassatour,  
 And per-vppon chevest conseilour  
 Touchinge þe sonde made for Exioun ;  
 And, after pat, cause and mocion 4840  
 pou were in soth pat Paris shuld[e] go  
 In-to Grece,—pou wost wel it is so !  
 For I ne durst, of presumpcioun,  
 Haue sent Paris vn-to Cytheroun 4844  
 Wip-oute avis and auctorite  
 Of Eneas, plainly, and of þe—  
 Vp-on Grekis a werre to haue gonne.  
 I trowe in soth pat ȝe nouper konne 4848  
 Excuse hym silfe, and ȝe ben avised ;  
 For euery þing wrouȝt was & deuised  
 And execut by conseil of ȝou tweyne :  
 For whan Paris wente for Eleyne, 4852  
 Grounde & rote, to speke in special,  
 Were pou, Enee, and cause principal,  
 Present also whan euery þinge was wrouȝt,  
 Oute of Grece whan she was heder brouȝt. 4856  
 For þis þe soþe, oute of þat regioun  
 She neuere hadde comen to þis toun  
 ȝif þou haddest be þer-to contrayre,  
 Al-be þou woldest with pi wordes faire 4860  
 pi silfe excuse here in audience,  
 As pou knewe nouȝt of þat offence,  
 But fully were vnwytinge of þe\* dede.  
 And now my sones euerychon be dede, 4864  
 And ȝe me sen allone, destitut,  
 ȝoure conseil is, as\* for chef refut,  
 Me to purswe to Grekis for a pes,  
 As I were forȝetel, rekkeles\* 4868  
 To remembre þe infinit outrages,  
 þe mortal werre, slauȝter, & damages,

"You, Antenor, were the chief adviser in my demand for Hesione.

And I should never have sent Paris to Cytheron if Eneas had not advisd it.

He and you were the chief cause that Paris

brought Helen here.

And now my sons are dead,

you advise me to sue to the Greeks for peace, and forget their infinite outrages!

4839. for] of A. 4848. ȝe] ȝour D 2. 4857. þis] þis is D 1.  
 4858. to] in to D 1. 4862. nouȝt] nat D 2, not D 1.  
 4863. of þe] to þat C. 4866. as] al C.  
 4868. rekkeles] and rekles C.



*Priam refuses to sue for Peace. He weeps, fearing Treachery. 707*

þe cruelte and distruccioun	
þat þei han wrouzt here vp-on þis toun,	4872
þat, verrailly, whan I al recorde,	
For to be ded, I can nat acorde	
With hem to trete, like as 3e deuise.	
For I espie in many sondri wyse	4876
In 3oure entent a riȝt perloous snare,	for I see the falseness of you both."
So couertly vnder falshed dare,	
þat it wil be to my confusioun	
3if 3e acheve 3oure entencioun	4880
Finally as 3e haue it shape.	
For impossible it were to eskape	
Shamefully at meschef me to dye,	
With-oute recure of any remedie :	4884
For þis þe fyn, I knowe it oute of doute,	[leaf 123 d]
Of þe trete þat 3e ben a-boute !"	
And riȝt anoon þe Troyan Eneas	
Of Ire & rancour so [a]meved was	4888
Ageyn þe kyng, with a swollen herte,	Eneas angrily rushes away.
þat sodeynly oute at þe dore he sterte,	
After he hadde, for to ben a-wroke,	
Ful many worde ageyn þe kyng y-spoke—	4892
He went his way and Anthenor also.	and Antenor too.
And Priamus of verray Ire and wo	
Sodeinly braste oute for to wepe,	Priam weeps.
—He myȝt hym silf nat for anguysh kepe,	4896
þe anger frat vp-on hym so sore—	
With-Inne hym silfe conceivynge more & more,	
By evidence of discrecioun,	
þe couert gyle and þe false tresoun	4900
þat þei for hym and [for] his cite	
I-shapen han, but he avised be—	
Dredynge ay þat pese ilke tweyne	
Be som engyn or conspired treyne	4904
To þe Grekes wolden hym be-tray.	dreading that they'll betray  him to the Greeks.

4877. a riȝt] riȝt a D 1. 4885. þis] þis is D 1.

4889. swollen] swollyng A, D 2.

4890. at] of D 1.

4897. vp-on] on D 1. 4903. pese] this A, þis D 2.

**How Kyng Priamus, with his son Amphimachus, deuysed  
to bryng Eneas and Anthanour to deth.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam wants	Wherfore, þe kyng cast & wolde saie Shape a wei her malis to <i>with-stonde</i> , So þe tresoun þat þei toke on honde, Only of riȝt, in dede, or it were founde, Vp-on hem silfe myȝt ageyn rebounde, þat þe fulle execusioun Of her contrived conspiracioun	4908 4912
to repay	Resorte ageyn, in ful due wyse, Only on hem þat gan it first deuysel.	
reason by reason.	Tresoun for tresoun is conuenient : For to falshede þe guerdoun pertynent Is shameful deth, and þe final mede. Wherfore, to shape in þis grete nede A remedie, þis olde Priamus	4916
So he tells Amphimachus	Calleth to hym his sone Amphimachus, And pitously, allone but þei tweyne,	4920
that as An- tenor and Eneas have	In teris drownid gan to hym compleyne On Anthenor and on þis Eneas, And seide : " sone, take hede in þis caas, And þinke how I am þi fader dere, And how þer be now no more* in fere Of my sonys lefte <i>with</i> me a-lyve But þou allone ; & perfore as blyve,	4924 4928
conspired against him,	Touchynge þe tresoun conspired & y-sworn, What-euere falle, lat vs be to-forn Only of wysdam a weie for to make, þat we may first in þe trappe hem take,	4932
they must be trapt, and put in the ditch they've dug for Priam.	And to purveie for hem evenelyche, þat iustly þei may fallen in þe dicke Whiche þei han made & for vs y-treyned. And in al hast late so* be ordeyned	[leaf 124 a] 4936

4906. saie] faye A, D 2, assay D 1.

4916. þe] *om.* D 1.

4926. now no more] no mo now C.

4929. y-sworn] sworn D 1.

4930. falle] be falle D 1.

4931. a] & a D 1—*A sign of contraction occurs over the y in wysdam C.*

4933. to] for to D 1.

4934. in] euene in D 1.

4935. y-treyned] contrived D 1.

4936. so] it C, it so D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 c (misplaced after line 4920).

- þat þis mater cloos be kepte in mewe,  
 To fyn only þat þei nat eschewe  
 For to be slayn, of equyte and riȝt,  
 In þis place evene toward nyȝt. 4940  
 For I purpose, plainly, for her sake,  
 A-geyn þat hour a counseil for to make,  
 And, vnder coloure, make hem bope calle,  
 And þou vnwarly shalt vp-on hem falle 4944  
 With\* knyȝtes sworne [vn-]to þe and me,  
 In þis mater for to ben secre."  
 And riȝt anoon þis Amphymacus  
 Assentid is vn-to Priamus, 4948  
 To acomplishe in ful secre wyse  
 Fro point to point, as ȝe han herde deuise.  
 But soth is seid of ful ȝore a-goon  
 Of olde wyse, þat counseil is per noon 4952  
 In al þis wor[l]d so priuely y-cast  
 þat it wil oute, platly,\* at þe last.  
 For þe peple which þat is\* rual  
 Seith þat secres, whiche be nat koupe at al, 4956  
 þe erthe wil, as þei make mynde,  
 Discuren hem of his owne kynde,  
 And of nature vp casten & disclose  
 þe þing þat men ar wont in it to close. 4960  
 Late euery man be war, as it is good,  
 Or his counseil go to fer a-brood ;  
 And specialy lordes han grete nede :  
 Of alle men þei stonde most in drede, 4964  
 So gret a-wait is vp-on hem laide,  
 þat whan it happeþ [þat] a þing be seide  
 Or onys spoke of a lordis moupe,  
 It falleth ofte þat it is ful koupe, 4968  
 And reported & y-sprad\* ful wyde  
 In many cost by hem þat stonde a-side,  
 Or he be ware, by sodeyn auenture.

Antenor and  
Eneas mustbe kild at  
once.Priam will  
call em to a  
Council,and Amphi-  
machus will  
murder em.He agrees  
to do so.

But secrets

will out.

The earth

will discover  
things hidden  
in it.And when a  
lord speaks,his words get  
reported.

4945. With] And C. 4947. new ¶ D 1.

4954. platly] plainly C. 4955. which þat is] þat is called C—  
rual] Rural A. 4957. as] þat D1.

4958. his] hir D 1. 4966. 2nd þat] om. D1—be] to be D 1.

4969. y-sprad] y spoke C.

4970. by] of D1—a-side] be side D 1. 4971. he] om. D 1.

	For somme, in hap, in whom he doth assure,	4972
	Wil first of al hym report amys ;	
	perfore, in soth, best for hem is this : *	
Folk should hold their tongues.	For to be war and to kepe her tonge.	
	A purpose cast shuld[e] nat be ronge	4976
	Nor spoke a-brood amonges folkes rude ;	
	For gladly ay pe werst[e] pei conclude	
	Of euery ping, while pat it is newe,	
	In report variaunt and vntrewe.	4980
	For after resoun no ping pei expowne,	
	But after wil, pe folke pat ben of toвне,	
	Like pe purpos whiche pei desire ;	[leaf 124 b]
	For pei faren as a wisp a-fire : *	4984
	Whanne it brennep briztest in his blase,	
	Sodeinly it wastep as a mase.	
You can't trust common people.	On swiche folke, platly, is no trist,	
	pat fire & water holden in her fist,	4988
	Beinge with bope y-liche indifferent,	
	Now hoot, now colde ;—liche as pere entent	
	Of newe changeþ, so, in her corage,	
	After pe calm folweth sodeyn rage :	4992
	To-day pei loue [&] to-morwe hate,	
	To trust a comovn lastep by no date—	
	Late nat a lord make hem to secre !	
Priam's plot is told to Eneas ;	For now pe conseil is ronне to Enee,	4996
	pat Priam wend had[de] ben ful cloos :	
	For pe rumour & pe wynde a-roos	
	By false report, and so fer is blowe,	
and he and Antenor	pat Eneas & Anthenor well knowe	5000
	Ende & gynnynge, & euery maner ping,	
	And hool pe conseil of Priamus pe kyng.	
	And bope two, ful of oon entent,	
and others swear	Wip oþer [eke] pat wern of her assent	5004
	Conspired ben and to-gidre sworne,	
	And couertly caste a weie a-forne,	

4973. hym] of hym D 1.      4974. is this] it is C.  
 4984. a-fire] of fire C, D 1.      4987. On] Of D 1.  
 4988. fist] first D 1.      4992. sodeyn] pe sodeyn D 1.  
 4993. hate] pei hate D 1.      4994. by no] but a D 1.  
 4996. is ronне] runне is D 1.  
 5001. 2nd &] of D 1.      5006. a-forne] to forn D 1.

*Eneas' & Antenor's plan to thwart Priam's plot, & give up Troy. 711*

þat finally Troye þe cite			
By her engyn shal distroied be,	5008		that they'll ruin Troy,
And of accorde caste plainly þus :			
ʒif it hap þat kyng Priamus			and that if Priam sends for em,
Sende for hem, shortly to conclude,			
þei wolde com with swiche a multitude	5012		they'll go with such a lot of armed men that they can defy him.
Of armed men, ʒif þei seie nede,			
þat of hym þei shulde no ping drede.			
For Eneas was in þat cite			
Of gret power and auctorite,	5016		
Bope of blood & of kynrede allied,			
And for his gold gretly magnyfyed			
þoruʒ þe cite most in special,			
þat he in myʒt & power perigal	5020	For he,	Eneas,
(As seith Guydo) was vn-to þe kyng.			
And Anthenor almōste in euery * þing			and Antenor are both as powerful as Priam.
Was vn-to hym egal of power.			
And bope tweyne of oon herte entere	5024	And they'll	sacrifice Troy
Conspired han in soth ageyn þe toun,			
Finally to þis conclusioun,			
þat þei of Grekis myʒt haue surete,			if the Greeks 'll save them and their friends and treasure.
With her tresour to goon at liberte,	5028		
With her allies borne of Troye toun,			
Whanne al wer brouʒt to distruccioun—			
With lif & good, sauf, with-oute mor.			

**How Eneas & A[n]thanour Vnderstode how the Kyng  
had conspired their deth, came to þe kyng with a  
grete multitude, & seide: <sup>1</sup>**

At whiche tyme for daunʒ Anthenor	[leaf 124 c]	5032	Priam sends for em;
And Eneas Priamus hath sent,			
To a-complishe þe fyn of hys entent.			
And þei in haste with so gret a route			and they go to him with a crowd of knights.
Cam of knyʒtes stuffed hem aboute,		5036	
þat per-of was astonyd Priamus,			
And made sende for Amphymacus,			

5011. for] aftir D 1. 5012. a] om. A, D 2.

5022. euery] al maner C.

5030. brouʒt] born D 2. 5037. þat] And D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 122 a (misplaced after line 5064).

	Commaundinge him to chaunge his purpos ;	
Priam sees	For wel he wist his counseil was nat clos,	5040
	And be signes gan wel vndirstonde	
that his plot is discoverd,	þat þe mater whiche þei had on honde	
	Discured was, to his confusioun :	
	Boþe þe mordre and conspiracioun,	5044
	A-parceivyng in his inward sizt	
	þe grete power of þis Troian knyzt,	
and that Eneas is favoured by the Trojans.	And þe fauour of þis Eneas,	
	And of þe comoun how he fostred was.	5048
	þe whiche proudly in open audience	
Eneas then,	To-fore þe kyng declareth his sentence,	
	Fully concludinge, maugre who seith nay,	
	How þat þer was noon oþer mene way,	5052
	Refut nor geyn, nor oþer remedie	
	But only pes, who-so it denye—	
	Oþer eskapyng, plainly, was þer noon.	
	And þer-vppon þe comouns euerychon	5056
	With o vois gan to gale and crye,	
	And his conseil gretly magnefie,	
tho he knows Priam is against it,	Al-be þe kyng was þer-to contrarie.	
	But Eneas list no lenger tarie	5060
	Nor differre þe fyn of his purpos,	
	But wonder Irous from his se he ros,	
	And ful vngoodly spak vn-to þe kyng,	
	And shortly seide, with-oute more tariyng :	5064
says that, whether Priam likes it or not,	“ Wher-so be-falle þou be lefe or lothe,	
	Or wip þis purpos plesid ouþer wroþe,	
	þou maiste wel truste it shal noon oþer be :	
	For finally, herkene þis of me !	5068
	Maugre þi wille & also [al] þi myzt,	
	þis same day, ȝit or it be nyzt,	
	For a pes wip Grekis we shal trete ! ”	
they'll at once treat with the Greeks for peace.	And whanne þe kyng sawe þe feruent hete	5072
	Boþe of þe comoun and of Eneas, <sup>1</sup>	
	He gan anoon dissymulen in þis cas ;	
	For of prudence he clerly gan to se,	

5045. A-parceivyng] And parceivyng D 1.

5053. Refut] Refuse. 5057. gale] calle D 1.

5062. he ros] a ros D 2, aroos D 1. 5065. Wher] Whepir D 1.

- For þat tyme it may non oper be. 5076 Priam has to  
 Wherefore, sith he myȝt it not a-mende, give in,  
 He wysly gan for to condecende  
 To þe purpos, platly, of Enee,  
 And seide he wolde goodly take at gre 5080  
 And accepte what hym list ordeyne. [leaf 124 d]  
 And so þe kyng lerned for to feyne  
 Ageyn þe conceit, platly, of his herte ;  
 For oper wyse he koude nat asterte, 5084  
 Coact of force and of violence.  
 And whan he sawe in his aduertence  
 þat he myȝt diuerten on no side  
 From þe fraude, þat sowe was so wide, 5088  
 With-oute grucching he fully ȝaf assent,  
 þat Anthenor shulde forþe be sent  
 By comoun choys to trete for þe toun—  
 Whiche was to-forn, in conclusioun, 5092  
 With [þe] Grekis acorded finally,  
 Touchinge theeffect of his embassatry,  
 Fro point to point, wher he wolde stonde  
 Variaunt fro þat he toke on honde. 5096  
 And for þei had a-forn hym ful conceived,  
 With better chere he was of hem received.  
 And in þis while þat Anthenor was oute  
 For to trete with þe Grekis stoute, 5100  
 As ȝe han herde, for a pes final,  
 In þe toun aboute on euery wal  
 þei of Troie gan ascende blyve  
 With þe braunchis of many freshe olive, 5104  
 In tokne of pes ; & Grekes eke ageyn  
 Amyd þe feld, endelonge þe pleyn,  
 Shewed hem, þat alle myȝt[e] sene,  
 Eke of olyue lusti bowes grene. 5108  
 And to conferme pis fro point to point,  
 And þat no ping stood in no disioint,  
 þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

and agree  
 that Antenor  
 shall be sent  
 to treat with  
 the Greeks.

While he is  
 with them,

the Trojans  
 on the walls  
 show  
 branches of  
 olive,

and the  
 Greeks on  
 the plain  
 show them  
 too.

5077. sith] *om.* D 1.      5082. for] *om.* A, D 2.  
 5089. fully] falsly A.      5097. had] *om.* D 1.  
 5107. sene] it sene D 1.      5109. þis] is D 2.  
 5111. grete] þe grete D 1.

	Committed hath of hiȝe discrecioun	5112
The King of Crete, Ulysses and Diomedes are appointed on the Greek side.	Fully power and auctorite For þe Grekis, plainly, vn-to þre, First of al for a pes to trete : Vn-to þe wyse worpi kyng of Crete, To Vlixes and to Diomedes— To chese mo hem þouȝt it was no nede ; For what þei do þei wil holde stable, And finally nat be variable From þe ende, platly, þat þei * make. And here-vppon was assurance take Of ouper part by bonde of sacrament.	5116
They go with Antenor,	And so þei be <i>with</i> Anthenor y-went Oute a-side, þese worpi lordes þre. And whanne þei wern at her liberte, From al tvmulte allone prively,	5124
who, full of treachery,	þis Anthenor, ful of trecchery, Replet of falsehod & of doubilnesse, Gan his purpos vn-to hem expresse,	5128
agrees to betray Troy to them if they will guarantee freedom to him and Eneas and their allies.	Byhotyng hem to traisshe þe cite, So þei wolde make hym surete, þat first hym silfe & <i>with</i> hym Eneas Shal fredam han in euery maner caas, Wip her allies and goodis euerychon, Wher þat hem list at large for to goon, At her chois, or dwellen in þe toun, With her richesse and posessioun, With-outen harme or any more damage, Liche as þei se it be to auantage Of her personys, to voiden or abide. And þei wer sworn on þe Grekis side Couenaunt to holde in parti and in al, As was rehersed a-forn in special, And as þei werne by her opes bounde, So þat þer be no variaunce founde	5132 5136 5140
Both parties swear to this.		5144

5119. wil] wip D 2. 5121. þei] ȝe C.

5122. here-vppon] ther vppon D 1.

5127. al tvmulte] al þe multitude D 1. 5132. hym] hem A.

5137 is repeated in D 1. At] With in the repeated line.

5139. or] of D 1. 5141. or] or to A.

5142. on] in D 1.

[leaf 125 a]



- On ouper parti, platly, nor no strif,  
 And pei be-hizte vp pereil of her lyf. 5148  
 And whan he had assuraunce of hem pre,  
 He charged hem to kepen in secre  
 Al pat was seid, pat no ping be discured  
 Vn-to tyme pat pei were \* assured 5152  
 Of pe ende, grocid vp in dede :  
 For it were good pat pei toke hede  
 List her purpos perturbed were or shent  
 By commvnyng, wip-oute avisement, 5156  
 Of his tongis, pat be so longe & large.  
 Wherefore he gan coniuere hem & charge,  
 In al[le] wyse for to bene preue,  
 So pat no wyzt but he and pei pre, 5160  
 Of noon estat, nowper hize nor lowe,  
 Fully pe fyn of her entent ne knowe.  
 "And couertly oure purpos for to hide,"  
 Quod Anthenor, "vp-on euery side 5164  
 To voide a-weie al suspecioun,  
 þis myn avys : pat \* to Troye toun  
 þe wyse kyng called Taltibyvs  
 Shal go with me to kyng Priamus, 5168  
 For he is hoor and y-ronne in age,  
 Coy of his port, sleizti & rizt sage,  
 And þer-with-al sadde, demwr, & stille.  
 Of whom Troyens no ping shal mysille, 5172  
 But pat he come to tretyn for a pes,  
 To ben assured and witen dout[e]les  
 Wher þe Troiens agreen wil þer-to,  
 In euery ping finally to do 5176  
 As Anthenor þe Grekis hath be-hizt.  
 þus shal pei ben devoided anoon rizt  
 þoruȝ his comynge from al suspecioun, [leaf 125 b]  
 Til pat we han oure conclusioun, 5180

Antenor  
charges the  
3 Greeks to  
keep their  
treaty secret,

so that he  
and they  
alone may  
know it,

and advises  
that they  
shall send  
with him to  
Priam,  
old King  
Taltibius,

to see that  
the Trojans  
will agree

to all that  
Antenor has  
promist.

5147. ouper] neyther A, nouper D 2. 5148. vp] in D 1.

5152. tyme] þe tyme D 1—were] ben C.

5156. commvnyng] commyng A. 5157. so] om. A, D 2, D 1.

5163. oure] her A. 5166. myn] is myn D 1—pat] þat 3e C.

5167. Taltibyvs] Taltibus A, D 2.

5172. no ping shal] shulle no ping D 1.

5175. Wher] Whepir D 1. 5177. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

- As 3e han herde, parformed euerydel."  
 Of whiche ping þe Grekis like wel,  
 And ben apointed vp-on euery ping  
 What þei wil do, & how þis olde kyng 5184  
 Wiþ Anthenor shal to Troye goo.  
 And after þis, he axede eke also  
 Of Pantasile þe body for to haue,  
 In þe cite þat men myȝt it graue 5188  
 With due honour longynge to hir estat,  
 To voide aweie suspecioun and debat.  
 And Anthenor (for it drowe to eve)  
 Of þe Grekis taken hath his leue, 5192  
 And with þis\* kyng repeireþ in-to toun.  
 Where-of was made anoon relacioun  
 To kyng Priam, with-oute more delay.  
 And he in hast vp-on þe nexte day 5196  
 Made assemble alle his Citeȝeȝyns,  
 Secrely deuoidyng alle foreȝyns,\*  
 Where Anthenor in open audience,  
 þoruȝ þe halle whan maked was silence, 5200  
 His tale gan with sugred wordis swete,  
 Makynge þe bawme outward for to flete  
 Of rethorik and of elloquence,  
 Of cher nor word þat þer was noon offence, 5204  
 In shewynge oute so circumspect he was,  
 þat no man koude, in no maner cas,  
 Be signe outward nor by countenance  
 Parceiue in hym any variance 5208  
 —So harde it was his tresoun to espie—  
 Theffect declarynge of his embassatrie,  
 With cler report of his answer ageȝyn,  
 In his menyng þouȝ he wer nat pleȝn : 5212  
 For vnder-neþe he was with fraude frauȝt,  
 þis sleiȝti wolfe, til he his pray hap kauȝt :  
 For he was clos and couert in his speche

The Greeks  
agree to  
Antenor's  
proposal;

and he asks  
for the corpse  
of the Ama-  
zon Queen,  
to bury it in  
Troy.

Next day he

cleverly

reports the  
result of his  
going to the  
Greeks.

5186. eke] for D 1. 5193. þis] þe C—toun] þe toun D 1.

5195. with-oute] with A.

5198 is misplaced at bottom of page, in C, and marked b; 5197 is marked a.

5198. foreȝyns] forereȝyns C, foreȝeyȝyns A.

5212. nat] but D 2.

5213. vnder-neþe] vnder D 1.

As a serpent, til he may do wreche,	5216	Like a serpent
Hydinge his venym vnder floures longe ;		
And as a be, þat stingep wiþ þe tonge		
Whan he hap shad oute his hony sote,		
—Sugre in þe crop, venym in þe rote—	5220	
Riȝt so, in soth, <i>with</i> tonge of* scorioun		
þis Anthenor, rote of al tresoun,		Antenor
His tale tolde wiþ a face pleyn,		
Liche þe sonne þat shyneþ in þe reyn,	5224	
þat fair[e] sheweþ þouȝ þe weder be		
Wonder diuers & troublly for to se.		
So þis tigre, ful of doubilnesse,		hides his treason,
So couertly his tresoun dide expresse,	5228	
As he nat ment but troupe to þe toun,	[leaf 125 c]	
Fully affermyng, in conclusioun,		and tells the Trojans how strong the Greeks are,
How þe Grekis myȝti were and stronge,		
And likly eke to abide longe,	5232	
Day be day redy hem tassaille,		
And hadde also plente of vitaille—		
Concludynge ay þer was no remedie		and that it was no good to fight inore with em.
Ageyn[e]s hem to holde champartie	5236	
Nor <i>with</i> hem any more to stryue.		
For (he seide) þei had ȝet a-lyve		
Her worpi knyȝtes, hardy as lyouns,		
Her manly men and her champiouns,	5240	
Whiche, here lyves, platly, to iupartē,		
From þe cite caste hem nat departe		
Til her purpos acheued be in al :		
“ For finally nouȝer tour nor wal,	5244	They can't possibly be kept out of Troy.
Nor ȝoure gatis of Iren þouȝ * ȝe shette,		
þe Grekis shal on no side lette,		
But þat þei wiln vs wyne at þe laste !		
Wherfor, it nedeth a mene weie to caste,	5248	
Sipen of myȝt nor fauour of fortune		
We may nat longe ageyn[es] hem contwne.		
Wherfore,” quod he, “ so ȝe condescende,		“ So you'd better do as I advise.
I can riȝt wel al þis þing amende,	5252	
Remedien, so þat ȝe nat varie		

5221. of] of a C. 5234. also plente] plente also D 1.  
5245. þouȝ] ȝouȝ C. 5253. Remedien] And remedie D 1.

	To þat I seie for to be contrarie— þis to mene, shortly out of doute, Embassatour whan [þat] I was oute	5256
"The Greeks will agree to peace	Wip þe Grekis last whan 3e me sent, þei seide goodly, how þei wold assent Vn-to a pes by * þis condicioun :	
if you com- pensate em	þat 3e wil make restitucioun Of þe harmys and þe violencis,	5260
for the harm Paris did em at Cythera.	þe wrongis done, and also * þe offensis By Paris wrouȝt in Grece at Citheroun, As it is riȝt, me semeth, of resoun.	5264
	For her request is meint <i>with</i> equite, And we be driven of necessite Vn-to her lust iustly to enclyne,	
	Maugre oure wil þe werre for to fyn ; For al is now in her elleccioun, We may nat make no rebelloun,	5268
It's no good fighting against necessity.	Now þe mater is so fer y-brouȝt, To strive a-ȝeyn, in soth, it helpith nouȝt, It may apeire but no þing availle ! Therefore * þe beste þat I can consaille,	5272
	As in prouerbe it hath be seied of ȝore, þat ȝif a man be constreynd sore, And may nat fle, to fallen in a treyne,	5276
Of 2 evils, choose the least.	Lete hym chese þe lasse harme of tweyne, [leaf 125 d] And þe gretter prudently eschewe. And lete oure gold, þat is kepte in mewe,	5280
	To saue oure lif make redempcioun : For better it is, demeth of resoun, Spoiled to ben only of richesse, þan wilfully deyen in distresse :	5284
Life is better than gold.	þe lyf is bet þan gold or any good— Set all at nouȝt in saving of ȝour blood ! For foly is a man for his welfare þoruȝ couetyse any gold to spare !	5288

5255. þis] This is D 1. 5257. whan] whan þat D 1.

5259. by] wip C. 5262. and also] also of C.

5271. fer y-brouȝt] ferre brouȝt D 1. 5273. but] &amp; D 1.

5274. Therefore] Wherefore C. 5275. in] in a A.

5279. eschewe] to eschewe A, teschewe D 2.

5280. oure] your A—is kepte] ye kepe A.

*Antenor's Arguments for Peace are accepted by the Trojans. 719*

And now oure lyf dependeþ in balaunce,  
Late gold fare wel & goon *with* meschaunce,  
We may here-after, by sort or auenture,  
Gold by grace and good ynow<sup>3</sup> recure ! 5292  
And sithen we, as I haue <sup>3</sup>ow tolde, " We can now  
May byen [a] pes finally for\* golde, buy peace,  
And *with* oure tresour stinten eke þe werre, and stop the  
It were foly, plainly, to differre 5296 War.  
With þe Grekis outterly tacorde :  
For 3if so be I to hem recorde  
þat 3e assent, *with*-outen variaunce,  
þer may of pes be no parturbaunce— 5300  
It is so lyzt now to be recured !  
For as sone as þei ben assured,  
By iust report, of 3oure entenciouns,  
þei wil do write obligaciouns 5304  
Of couenauntis, pat nat be byhynde ; the Greeks  
And pat 3e shal in hem no faute fynde, 'll give  
Whan assuraunce from ouþer parte is hadde, securties to  
þer-vppon endenturis shal be made, 5308 keep the  
So þat of feith 3e mow hem nat repreue. Peace."  
And for þat þei fully trust and leue,  
With-oute fraude, my relacioun,  
I wil now make no dilacioun 5312  
To signefie to hem, in certeyn,  
Hooly peffect of þat 3e wil seien."

**How that A[n]thanor, Enee, and Taltibus were made  
Imbassators to the Grekes, to trete for A pece;  
and of the Answer of Kynge Vlixes, Diomede, and  
the King of Crete, and of their demand.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe peple loude gan to crye  
Alle *with* o vois, and to magnyfie 5316  
Al pat euere Anthenor hath seide ; The Trojans  
And vp-on hym þei han þe charge leide applaud An-  
tenor.

5293. I] we D 1. 5294. for] wip C.

5303. report] recorde D 2. 5314. þat] þat þat D 1.

5318. leide] y leide D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D ii. leaf 71 c (70), transposed with leaf 123 (119).

	Of her answer and entent final, And by record to reporten al, þat no þing be forȝeten in þis cas. þei han assigned also Eneas Wip hym to goou for þe same þing, In þe presence of þe olde kyng	5320     5324
The Trojans appoint Eneas,	Taltibivs, whiche also of entent With Anthenor was to Troye sent : þe whiche pre han plainly vndirtake,	
Antenor, and K. Tal- thybius	As ȝe han herde, a final pes to make, Al-be þat þei in couert tresoun ment. And on her weie forþe anoon þei went, With pleyn power committed of þe toun.	[leaf 126 a] 5328
to make a final Peace with the Greeks.	But kyng Priam hath ay suspeciouȝ To Anthenor and also to Enee, How þat þei shal distroyen his cite ; And to hym silfe, trist of hertly wo, He seide : "allas ! what is * best to do In þis meschef þat I am in falle !— And ȝit is þis to me werst of alle, þat I am now þoruȝ myn aduersite Bounde & compelled of necessite, Maugre myn hed, in maner of ransoun For my lyf, to make redempcioun Vn-to my foon þat I haue most at herte. I se riȝt wel I may it nat asterte :	5332           5344
But Priam suspects their treachery,	For I mote paye—þer geyneth no socour— My good, my gold, richesse & tresour To my most foon, and dar it nat denye ! And ȝit I stonde of lif in iupartie, With-oute refut hanginge in ballaunce, Allas ! constreyned þoruȝ my woful chaunce Tobeie her lust, þat mortally me hate, Driven þer-to of birþe þoruȝ my fate, So parchas han my destine y-shape,	5336           5340           5348           5352
He can't help himself.		
He must pay his treasure to his foes.		
Fate is against him.		

5325. Taltibivs] Taltibus A, D 2, Taltilius D 1. 5326. to] for D 1.  
 5334. þat] om. D 1. 5335. trist] ful D 1. 5336. is] is me C.  
 5349. ballaunce] bataylle (marked with a little cross to indicate  
 blunder) D 2.  
 5351. Tobeie] To abeye A, To bye D 1.  
 5353. y-shape] þus shape D 1.

- By noon engyn I may it nat eskafe ! ”  
 And while Priam gan þus [to] compleyne,  
 To Anthenor cam þe quene Eleyne,  
 Beseching hym in his embassatrie  
 Of gentilnesse for to specefie,  
 þoru3 his prudent mediacioun,  
 To fynd a waie in conseruacioun  
 Of hir estat, finally þat she  
 To Menelay may reconcyled be,  
 —3if so falle\* þat þe trete holde—  
 So þat hir lord of his grace wolde  
 Restoren hir vn-to hir degre,  
 Only of mercy and of hi3e pite.  
 And Anthenor vn-to hir requeste  
 3af audience, makynge a beheste  
 How he wolde, with al his herte entere,  
 Be dilligent to trete of\* þis matere ;  
 And þer-with-al of hym she toke hir leue.  
 And þis was done on þe same Eue  
 þat Anthenor (I pray God 3if him sorwe !)  
 To Grekis went on þe nexte morwe,  
 Only to trete for a pes final.  
 And in þis while þe feste funeral  
 Was holde in Troye, myn auctor writep þus,  
 Of a lorde þat called was Glaucus,  
 A manly kny3t to-form in his lyvinge,  
 And sone was to Priamus þe kyng.  
 And ouer þis, liche as seith Guydo,  
 þat kyng Priam\* besi[e]de hym also,  
 Of Pantasillya how þe body my3t  
 Be conseruid freshely to þe sizt ;  
 And, for loue of þis worþi quene,  
 Of purid golde & of stonys shene  
 He lete make a vessel ful royal,  
 And filde it ful of bawme natural
- 5356 Helen comes  
to Antenor,  
and begs him
- 5360
- 5364 to reconcile  
Menelaus  
with her.
- 5368 He promises  
he'll do so.
- 5372
- 5376 Next day he  
goes to the  
Greeks.
- [leaf 126 b] 5376 Funeral rites  
are held in  
Troy for
- 5380
- 5384 Penthesilea.
- 5388

5355. new ¶ A—gan þus to] þus gan D 1.

5358. for] om. A.

5363. falle] be C—þe trete] oure tretes D 1.

5370. Be] By D 1—of] in C. 5372. was] om. A.

5379. to-form] om. D 1. 5380. to] of D 2.

5382. pat] The D 1—Priam] Priamus C.

	To kepe þe cors fro corrupcioun	
The Amazon Queen's corpse is em- balmd	Til þe werre of Grekis & þe * toun þoruþ þe trete wer y-stynted elene :	
	So þat þe kyng callid Philymene	5392
so as to be taken home and buried with her ancestors.	þis dede quene myzt of affeccioun Carye it home in-to hir regioun, With hir auncetris buried for to be, Liche þe maner of old antiquite, And þe custom vsid in þat tyme— It wer in veyn mor per-of to ryme ;	5396
For the treaty of peace,	I passe ouere vn-to þe trete A-twene Grekis and Troye þe cite.	5400
Ulysses, Diomedes and the King of Crete	And for þe parti of Grekis, as I rede, First Vlixes, and with hym Diomedes, Assigned wern, and þe kyng of Crete, With Anthenor and Eneas to mete.	5404
come to Troy with Eneas.	And alle y-fere, shortly in sentence, By conduit first, and after by licence Of þe noble wyse Agamenoun, þei entred ben in-to Troye toun	5408
	By conueyng of þis Eneas. Of whos commynge swiche a Ioye þer was Of þe comowns, whiche in þinges newe Reioyshen ay, after þouþ þei rewe,	5412
	Wenyng ful wel in her oppinioun, þat by þe good[e] mediacioun Of Vlixes and þe kyng of Crete, And Diomedes, þat cam eke to trete,—	5416
The Trojans think it will end their sorrow.	þat þese þre shulde make as fast A final pes, euere for to last, And a ful ende of her alder sorwe.	
	And þer-vppon, erly þe nexte morwe	5420
Priam con- vokes them.	Priam lete make a convocacioun Of alle þe worpi with-Inne Troye toun. And whan þei were assemblid alle in oon, þe wyse Vlixes roos hym vp anoon,	5424

5390. of] of þe D 1—þe] of þe C, D 1.

5391. y-stynted] stynted A, stinted D 1. 5392. new ¶ A.

5402. with] after D 1. 5414. þe] om. D 2.

5416. to] for to D 1. 5423. in oon] in fere D 1.

5424. roos hym vp anoon] seide as þe shulle here D 1.



And his tale gan in swiche a wyse,	[leaf 126 c]	Ulysses
So prudently his wordis to deuyse,		
þat to herkene euery man hath Ioye,		
And specially þei þat werne of Troye,	5428	
þat of his inward menynghe fraudelent		
Ful litel wiste, nor of his entent,		
To her plesaunce so he koude feyne.		
And first he axeþ of hem þinges tweyne.	5432	asks the Trojans
þe ton was þis : þat of þe cite		
He wolde haue gold an huge quantite		1. to pay much gold;
In recompense of harmys þat wer do ;		
A-noþer þing he axede eke also :	5436	
With-oute abood þat Amphymacus,		2. to banish Amphimachus.
þat sone was to kyng Priamys,		
Perpetuelly þat he exiled be,		
Neuere to entre Troye þe cite,	5440	
For gold, praier, nor for no ransoun.		

**How A[n]thenor is confederate with the Grekes, and of his grete dissimulacion agaynst his prince, kyng Priamus. And of the suspetioun of a great noyse of Armure herd in Troy by nyght.<sup>1</sup>**

And þis was doon by sugestioun		This was Antenor's suggestion,
Of Anthenor, fals and malicious,		
Only for he was contrarious	5444	
þat he shold[e] treten for a pes,		
And for þat he was nat rek[e]les		
To seyn a troupe—þis Amphymacus.		because Amphimachus
þerfore, in soth, þis serpent envious,	5448	
Now he hath founde a tyme for to byte,		
He pouzt he wold cruelly hym quyte		
For troupe only þat was in his entent.		boldly spoke the truth.
þerfore it is ful expedient,	5452	
Of prudence euery man to charge,		
þat his tonge be nat ouer-large :		But truth isn't always to be told,
Troupes alle be nat for to seyn ;		

5441. no] *om.* D 2. 5448. envious] venymous D 1.

5450. cruelly hym] hym cruelly D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 72 c, d (71), transposed with leaf 124 (120); the heading is misplaced after line 5558.

	For wisdam is, som tyme for to feyne	5456
	And dissymule in aduersite,	
especially when you're in trouble.	Specially whan men in trouble be, And sene her speche may hem nat availle :	
	Better is þanne þat her tonge faille,	5460
	þan folily to her damage speke.	
Better then be silent	Men most amonge cure and ouerreke þe troupe of þinges, only of prudence,	
and suffer.	And humbly suffre in pacience	5464
	For fals report of folkes envious.	
	Who can so done, I holde hym vertuous :	
	For bet it is a whyle to abide	
	þan seyn al oute of rancour & of pride.	5468
Silence often wins.	Silence, in soth, hath ofte in hasty strif Hadde of victorie a prerogatyf,	
	And þe palme of debatis wonne,	
	þat wel are þei þat so suffre konne,	5472
	And bene of speche nat presumptuous.	
For Amphi- machus	For, as I tolde, þis Amphymacus,	[leaf 126 d]
	Not-wipstondynge þat he troupe ment,	
was banisht,	3it for a worde he [in-]to exile went,	5476
	Al-be þat God ful iustly afterwarde	
tho God paid back Antenor	Hath Anthenor quyt for his rewarde ;	
	For <i>with</i> þe same he was after hit	
for his lies,	For his falshede, duely as it sit :	5480
	þis to seyn, for his iniquite	
	He was to exile and captiuite	
	For-iged after, in-to proscriptioun,	
as he was turnd out of Troy by Eneas's means.	And relegat oute of Troye toun	5484
	Perpetuelly by þe procuringe	
	Of Eneas. Lo ! how þe riȝtful kynge,	
	þat al may sene in his prouidence,	
	Ful iustly can maken recompence	5488
	Of doubilnes and simulacioun,	
	And of al swiche contrived fals tresoun :	
	For who avengeþ <i>with</i> falshed for his part,	
	He shal ben hit wip þe same dart ;	5492
	He skapeþ nat for to haue a wonde.	

For falshede ay wil ageyn rebounde Where it roos first, to his original Resorte ageyn, riȝt as doth a bal.	5496	
For, who for fraude euere doth him caste, Truste riȝt wel, it wil out at þe laste ; And who supplaunteþ shal supplaunted be, By good example, as ȝe shal after se,	5500	
Of Anthenor þe story ȝif ȝe rede. And whiles þei treten and procede Touchinge þe exile and proscriptioun, Captiuite and relygacioun	5504	While the Envoys are discussing
þat þei caste for Amphymachus, þer was herde a noyse merveilous, A gret tumulte and a wounder soun, Like as it were a lamentacioun	5508	Amphi- machus's banishment,  they hear a strange sound of tumult and lamentation in Troy.
Of sondri folke pleynyng* in distresse For hetly wo and inward heuynesse. Oute of þe trete evene whan þei gon, þis confus cry after gan anoon,	5512	Ulysses and Diomedes fear
Where-of Vlixes and eke Diomedes Sodeinly fillen in a drede, Supposynge in her oppinioun þat som rumour was fallen in þe toun,	5516	
Amonge þe peple and þe commovnte Of hasty rancour avenged for to be For þe loue of Amphymachus, þat causeles was exiled þus	5520	the people are going to take venge- ance for the banishment of Amphi- machus,
Of volunte, ageyn al troupe & riȝt. Wherfor þei drad, whan it drow to nyȝt To be mordrid of comouns of þe toun	[leaf 127 a]	and murder them,
For þe fraude and conspiracioun Falsly compassid of old enmyte By Anthenor and by fals Enee.	5524	for the fraud
And, sothly ȝit, þer was no maner man þat koude wyte where-of it be-gan, Nor espie first where it aroos,	5528	of Antenor and Eneas.
In al þe paleis nor þoruȝ-oute þe cloos :		

5501, 2 are transposed in D 2. 5509. pleynyng] pleynly C.

5517. and þe] in D 1, in þe D 2.

5530. nor] om. D 2—2nd þe] al þe D 1.

- pei herde it wel, but *pei* seie nouȝt.  
 Wher-of *pei* werne astonyd in her pouȝt, 5532  
 And affraied of verray sodein drede,  
 Vlives moste, and also Diomede,  
 Liste wiȝ commovns *pei* had be byset.  
 But Anthenor, *with*-oute lenger let, 5536  
 To make hem sure, *from* al tvmulte & cry  
*þe* Grekes hath conveied secrely.  
 And whan *pei* wern assured of *her* place,  
 Vlives first, *with* a chaunged face, 5540  
 Gan pynche sore in *þe* selfe while  
 At Anthenor of tresoun and of gyle,  
 þat *with* his hestis so fro day to day,  
 Of verray sleiȝte, putte hem in delay, 5544  
 Semyng fully, for ou[3]te he koude espie,  
 þer was deceit, fraude, or trecherie  
 In *þe* covenawntis þat he hath be-hiȝt.  
 To whom anon, pis fals[e] Troyan knyȝt, 5548  
*With* sadde chere & sobre contenaunce,  
 Wel avised in his dalyaunce,  
 Answered ageyn, & plainly dide expresse :  
 "I-wys," *quod* he, "I take vn-to witnesse 5552  
 þe hiȝe goddes,\* þat euery þing may se,  
*With*-oute feynynge þat I haue besy be  
 Fro point to point *ȝour* purpos to acheue ;  
 But finally, so it *ȝow* nat greve, 5556  
 And patiently þat *ȝe* list to here,  
 þer is o þing *perturbeth* pis mater,  
 Whiche þat I shal, so it be noon offence,  
 Plainly remembre here in *ȝoure* presence : 5560  
 þis to seyn, of olde antiquite,  
 First at *þe* bilyng of Troye *þe* cite,  
 þat whilom was y-called Yllyoun,  
 —For cause only at his fundacioun, 5564  
 Kyng Ylyvs, sith[en] go ful longe,

Ulysses and  
Diomede are  
afraid,

but Antenor  
secretes  
them ;

and when  
Ulysses com-  
plains of his  
treachery,

he says he has

been true to  
them,

and he'll  
explain the  
trouble in  
the city.

"When Troy  
—once Ilion—  
was built,

5531. seie] seye it D 1.

5535. *pei* had be byset] *þat* *pei* had be sette D 1.

5537. al tvmulte] multitude D 1.

5540. Vlives first] Firste Vlives D 1.

5553. goddes] goodes C. 5562. 1st *þe*] *om.* D 1.

5563. whilom] *somtyme* D 1—y-called] called D 1.

þe founder was of þe walles stronge,			"the founder of it
After whom, as made is mencion,			
It called was and named Ylyoun,—	5568		
In þe whiche, with grete & besy charge,			built Pallas a grand Temple.
In Pallas name he made a temple large,			
þat passyngly was hadde in reuerence.			
And whan þis phane of most excellence	[leaf 127 b]	5572	And when it was all done
Parformed was by masounri ful wel,			
And, saue þe rofe, complet euerydel,			but the roof,
Of myȝti stoon þe bilydng wel assured—			
But or it was with led & tymber cured,	5576		
Ageyn[es] tempest for to bene obstacle,			
þer fil a wounder only by myracle,			
þat I dar wel afferme in * certeyn,			
Swiche a-noper was þere neuere seyn	5580		
—Who-so list se and considren al—			
þis merveil was so celestial :			
For þer cam doun from þe hiȝe heuene,			there came from Heaven
By Pliades and þe sterris seuene,	5584		
And þoruȝ þe eyr holdyng his passage,			
Like a fairy a merueillous ymage,			a wondrous image,
þat in þis world þouȝ men had[de] souȝt,			
Ne was þer noon halfe so wel [y-]wrouȝt.	5588		
For, as it is trewly to suppose,			
Pigmalyon, remembrið in þe Rose,			better than Pygmalion could have made,
In his tyme hadde no konnyng			
To graue or peint so corious a þing :	5592		
For it was wrouȝt wip dilligent labour			
By hond of aungil in þe heuenly tour,			
þoruȝ Goddes myȝt & devyn ordinaunce,			
And hider sent * þoruȝ his puryaunce,	5596		which was sent by God
For a relik, only of his grace,			
And prouided to þe same place,			
þer tabide for a proteccioun,			as a protec- tion to Troy.
For a diffence and saluacioun,	5600		

5566. walles] walle A, wall D 2.

5568. It called] I named D 1—named] called D 1.

5572. of most] moste of D 1. 5573. by] with D 1.

5579. in] it in C, D 1. 5583. new ¶ A.

5587. in] þouȝ D 1. 5591. no] om. A.

5593. was] is D 1. 5596. sent] it sent C.

Perpetuelly whil þe world may dure,  
 Ageyn al meschef and mysauenture,  
 Euery trouble and tribulacioun,  
 In sustenyng and reuelacioun, 5604  
 And souereyn helpe eke of pis cite.  
 þe whiche neuer may destroyed be,  
 By noon engyn þat men may purchase :  
 þe goddes han graunted swiche a grace, 5608  
 And swiche vertu annexed eke þer-to,  
 þat Troye in soth may neuer be for-do  
 Til pis relik stole be a-way.  
 And ȝit, in soth, þer is no man þat may 5612  
 From þe place stere it nor remewe,  
 But þe prest to whom it is dwe  
 Only of offys to touche it *with* his hond.  
 So myȝtely conseruyd is þe bond, 5616  
 þat who attempteth, in conclusioun,  
 It to remewe of presumpcioun,  
 At þe fyn, platly, he shal fayle :  
 For force noon may *him* nat availle ; 5620  
 For it in soth wil nat remeved be [leaf 127 c]  
 Excepte of hym to whom of duete  
 It aparteneth, as ȝe han herde to-forn.  
 And, ouermore, þer is no man ȝit born, 5624  
 þat rede can, nor telle in no degre,  
 Verraily, wher it be stoon or tre,  
 Nor how it was deuysed nor y-wrouȝt—  
 þer is no wyȝt so sotil in his pouȝt 5628  
 Ceriously to tellen þe manere.  
 For Minerua, þat is so freshe & clere,  
 þe sterne goddess, þoruȝ hir gret[e] myȝt,  
 þat is so dredful bope of loke & siȝt, 5632  
 Whiche on hir brest haueth of cristal

“So that  
Troy can  
never be de-  
stroyd till

this relic is  
stolen.

No one can  
move it

except the  
priest in  
charge of it;

and no one  
knows  
whether it's  
stone or  
wood.

Minerva

5601. world] life D 1. 5606. neuer may] may neuere D 1.

5607. D 1 *repeats* engyn. 5609. vertu] a vertu D 2.

5616. myȝtely] iustly D 1.

5617. who] who so D 1. 5618. of] by D 2.

5620. force] *om.* D 1—may] did D 2—may him nat] but þat hym may D 1.

5621. it in soth] in sooth it A—wil] may D 1—remeved] renewed D 1.

5623. aparteneth] perteyneth D 1. 5626. wher] wheper D 1.

Hir shilde Egys—pis goddesse immortal—		
I-graunted hath, in bokes as I lerne,	5636	"granted this
þoru3 hir power whiche [þat] is eterne,		relic to her
þis holy relik for a memorial		Temple,
To hir temple of * bildyng most royal,		
It to conserue from al assaut of * drede,		
And to socour in euery maner nede	5640	to help Troy
Ageyn her foon vn-to Troye toun,		against its
While it is kept with deuocioun :		foes ;
So þat alweye by successioun,		
From kyng to kyng in þe lyne doun,	5644	
By iust title lyneally succede,		and the
Here-to annexed þat þei taken hede,		Trojan kings
Prudently avoidynge necligence,		
It to conserue <i>with</i> due reuerence,	5648	preserve it
As þei are bounde & y-holde of riȝt.		reverentially.
þanne shal noon enmy power haue nor myȝt		
To do damage in hyndrynge of þe toun.		
And whi it is called Palladyoun,	5652	It is cald
Like as clerkis write of it and seyn,		Palladium,
Is, for Pallas, to make hir toun certeyn,		
þis relyke sent fro þe heuene doun.		because
And to conclude shortly my resoun,	5656	Pallas sent
þis is þe cause oure purpos is so let."		it from
"þan," quod Vlixes, "sith it may be no bet,		heaven."
Oure labour is in ydel and in veyn,		
<i>With</i> -oute recure, ȝif it be certeyn,	5660	
As þou hast seyde, þis toun in no degre		
þoru3 þis relyk may not distroied be :		
It was foly þe to vndirtake		
Vn-to Grekis beheste for to make,	5664	"it was folly
<i>With</i> -oute þis, þou haddest* be ful sure."		in you to
Quod Anthenor, "ȝit þer is recure :		promise Troy
As I haue hiȝt, ȝe shal haue þe toun,		to the Greeks
		unless you
		had the Pal-
		ladium."

5634. Egys þis goddesse immortal] wiche is verre celestial D 1.

5638. of] in C. 5639. of] &amp; C, D 1. 5642. with] in D 1.

5649. are] bene D 1. 5651. do] do no D 1.

5657. is þe] *om.* A—1st is] *om.* D 2.5658. þan] Sethe D 1—sith] *om.* D 1.

5663. þe] to the D 1. 5664. Vn-to] And vn to D 1.

5665. haddest] hast C—ful] wel A, D 2.

- “Wait,” says Antenor. Al-peiȝ per be a dilacioun ; 5668  
 And þe maner anoon I shal telle,  
 ȝif it so be ȝe list a whyle dwelle [leaf 127 d]  
 With-oute noyse oupe[r] perturbaunce.
- “I’ll bribe the priest þe prest, þe whiche hath þe gouernaunce 5672  
 Of pis relyk, shal be spoke vn-to,  
 By good avys, and y-treted so,  
 þat he shal be ful of oure assent ;  
 For he *with* gold & tresour shal be blent, 5676  
 þat he accorde shal to oure purpos,  
 To bringe þe relike, whiche is kept so clos,  
 to bring the relic where you appoint.” To what place þat ȝe list assigne. 5680  
 Beth stille of port, goodly, & benigne  
 In ȝoure werkis til I haue brouȝt aboute  
 Fully pis ping, and beth no ping in doute,  
 I dar my silfe take it wel on honde.”  
 And whan þei had his menyng vndirstonde, 5684  
 þei toke leue & wente oute of þe toun.  
 But first to voide al suspecion,
- Ulysses and Diomedes go. At her goynge Anthenor hath hiȝt  
 How þat he wold goon þe same nyȝt 5688  
 To Priamus, “to maken ordinaunce  
 How þe bondis and þe assuraunce  
 Of þe pes shulde y-maked be,  
 And for to knowe eke þe quantite 5692  
 Of þe gold þat ȝe shal receyve :  
 þus shal I best þe purpos aparcyve  
 Of þe kyng to\* knowe it euerydel.”  
 And þei concent, & like wonder wel 5696  
 Euery ping þat Anthenor hath seide ;  
 And so þei parte, glad & wel apaide,  
 And wente her way & made no tariyng.
- He goes to Priam. And Anthenor goth vn-to þe kyng, 5700  
 Hym counseillynge, he make no delay  
 To calle his lordis ageyn þe next[e] day,  
 And his liges to assemble y-fere,

5670. so] *om.* D 1—dwelle] to dwelle D 1.5671. ouper] *oper* D 2, or D 1. 5672. 3rd þe] *om.* D 1.

5673. spoke vn-to] spoken to D 1. 5681. brouȝt] be D 1.

5694. aparcyve] percyve D 1. 5695. to] and C.

5701. make] made D 1.



- Finally tengrosse pis matere, 5704  
 As it was sittenge and expedient.  
 And whanne þe kyng in open parlement  
 Crowned sat in his regalie,  
 þis Anthenor gan to specefie 5708 Antenor says  
 In audience, þat men myȝt[e] knowe,  
 To eche estat, boþe hiȝe and lowe,  
 þe Grekis wille, ȝif þei agre per-to,  
 And what þe some was of gold also 5712 the Greeks want  
 Whiche þei axe, ȝif þe pes shal stonde :  
 Twenti pousand marke to haue in honde  
 Of pured gold, whiche most anon be paid, 20,000 marks  
 And of siluer, þat may nat be delaied, 5716 and 20,000 in silver,  
 þei most eke han þe same quantite ;  
 And ouer þis, as þei accorded be,  
 Certeyn mesours be couenauȝt also haue [leaf 128 a]  
 Of whete & flour, her lyues for to saue 5720 with lots of wheat and flour,  
 In her repeire by þe large se,  
 Whan þei saille home to her contre,—  
 And þat þe collect maked be anon,  
 By good avis of hem euerychoon, 5724  
 þat al be redy be a certeyn day.  
 þer was no man þat durst þo seie nay  
 Nor contrarie þat Anthenor hap seide,  
 Wher-so þei wer wel or evele apaide, 5728  
 But ful assent, in conclusioun.  
 And in al haste, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,  
 þe colytours gadrid vp þe gold,  
 Like þe somme þat\* I haue ȝou told,— 5732 The money is collected.  
 Of pore and riche þer wer spared noon.  
 þe whiche tyme Anthenor is goon  
 Vn-to þe prest þat called was Thonaunte,  
 ȝif he myȝt in any wyse hym daunte : 5736 Antenor goes to the Palladium priest Thonant.  
 To make his herte fully to enclyne,  
 Ful craftely he leyde oute hoke & lyne,

5704. tengrosse] to grose vp D 1. 5710. boþe] bothe to D 1.  
 5712. was of gold] of golde was D 1. 5715. pured] pure D 1.  
 5719. also] to D 2. 5719, 20 are transposed in D 2.  
 5725. 2nd be] om. D 1. 5728. Wher-so] Wheþer D 1.  
 5729. assent] assentid] D 1. 5731. colytours] colectours D 1.  
 5732. þat] as C. 5733. wer] was A, D 2.

Antenor	With lusty bait of fals[e] couetyse, Excitynge hym in ful secre wyse,	5740
promises Thonant,	þat he wold[e] ben of his assent, And * condescende vn-to his entent, To putten hym in pocessioun	
for the Pal- ladium,	Of þe relik called Palladioun, With-oute abood it may delyuered be ;	5744
much gold,	And 3af hym gold an huge quantite, And hym to blende moche more him [be-]hy3t, —And þis was don ful preuely by ny3t,—	5748
	Shortly concludynge, 3if he condescende, þat he wolde his estat amende So passyngly, þat for euermore He and his heires shulde haue gold in * store,	5752
	Plente y-nowe, þat noon indigence Shulde haue power him to done offence. “ For vn-to þe, þis a-vow I make,” Quod Anthenor, “ and platly * vndirtake,	5756
enough to make him	Of gold & good þou shalt haue suffisance, And of tresour passinge habundaunce, þat þou shalt, in verray sikernesse,	
and his kin very rich ;	Al þi kyn excellen in richesse, 3if þou delyuere, like to myn axynge, Palladioun, whiche is in þi kepynge. And I be-hote—þou maist trest[e] me—	5760
	By bond of feiþ it shal be secre, List it were hindringe to þi name : For 3if so be, þat þou drede shame, To be esclaundrid * of so foule a dede,	5764
and no sus- picion shall	I shape shal * þat þe thar nat drede Nor ben agast in no maner wyse ; For swiche a way, in soth, I shal deuise, þat no man shal be suspicious	[leaf 128 b] 5768
attach to him.	To þi persone, nor engynous	5772

5739. bait] herte D 1.      5741. ben] iustly D 1.  
5742. And] And to C.      5747. be-hy3t] hy3t D 1.  
5752. in] & C.      5755. þe] om. D 1.      5756. platly] plainly C-  
5758 is repeated and partly erased in D 1—of] om. A.  
5762. is] om. D 1.      5764. feiþ] it A, om. D 2—feiþ] troupe D 1.  
5767. esclaundrid] ensclaundrid C, sclaundered D 1.  
5768. shape shal] shal shape C—þe thar] þou shalt D 1.

To deme amys, how pis mater goth.  
 For be wel ware, *pat* me were as loth  
 To be diffamed of\* so false a ping,  
 To knowe per-of, or be assentyng  
 In any maner, *pat* *pei* of *pe* toun.  
 Sholde to me haue suspeciou<sup>n</sup>,—  
 Lat be, lat be,—leuere I hadde deie!  
 We shal per-for cast a-noper weie,  
 Oure honour saue, so *pat* *pou* & I  
 Shal goon al quyte—I seie *pe* outterly,  
*pat* noper shal be hold[e] partener\*  
 Of pis thefte, but stond[e] hool & cler  
 What-euere falle, *with-uten* any shame:  
 For Vlixes shal beren al *pe* blame  
 Of pis dede and pis pefte also;  
 For men shall sein, whan [*pat*] it is go,  
 By his engyn & his sleizti wyle,  
*poru3* his treynes & his false gyle,  
*pat* he hath stole aweie Palladiou<sup>n</sup>  
 From *pe* temple, in lesyng of *pe* toun—  
*pat*, finally, duringe al his lyve  
 Men shal to hym pis falshed ascryve,  
 And al *pe* gilt arretten his\* offence!  
*pat* *pou* and I, only of Innocence,  
*poru3-oute* *pe* world of pis iniquite  
 Shal be excused, platly, & go fre.  
 It nedeth not tarie in pis matere,  
 Come of attonys! lo, *pi* gold is here!  
 For *pou* ne shalt lenger delaied be.  
 And sith *pou* seste *pat* no difficulte  
 Is on no part, pereil nor repref,  
 Shame nor drede, sclaunder nor meschef,  
 Delaie nat to take pis ping on honde!"  
 And first pis prest gan hym to *with-stonde*

Antenor will  
manage so

5776

that no one  
will suspect  
him or

5780

Thonant of  
the theft of  
the Palla-  
dium.

5784

All the blame  
shall be laid  
on Ulysses;

5788

5792

5796

and Thonant  
and Antenor  
will be held  
guiltless.

5800

5804

5774. be wel ware] truste me welle D 1. 5775. of] with C.

5779. deie] to deie D 1. 5783. partener] parcener C, D 2.

5784. thefte] ping D 1—but] to D 2.

5786. blame] name A. 5788. go] a goo D 2.

5789. &] and in D 1—wyle] wyse A. 5791. *pat*] *om.* D 1.

5795. his] to his C. 5798. excused] excluded D 1.

5802. sith] sepen D 1—seste *pat*] ne seest D 1.

- Thonant at  
first declares  
that he'll not  
sell the Pal-  
ladium;  
but love of  
gold makes  
him give in:  
he takes the  
relic from the  
Temple,  
and Antenor  
sends it to  
Ulysses,  
to the dismay  
of the Tro-  
jans.
- Ful myȝtely, and seide, for no pingē,  
Nouȝer for praier nor for manacinge, 5808  
For gold nor good, ne no maner mede  
He nolde assent to so foule a dede!  
(þus he answered at þe prime face.)  
But ofte sithe it happeth men purchase 5812  
By ȝifte of good, to speke in wordis pleyne,  
þat troupe in pouert myȝt neuer atteyne:  
For mede more by falshede may conquere  
þan title of riȝt, þat men in troupe lere; 5816  
And ȝiftes grete hertis can encline; [leaf 128 c]  
And gold, þat may in \* stele & marbil myne,  
þis prestis hert hath so depe graue,  
þat Anthenor shal his purpos \* haue, 5820  
For to possede þe Palladioun,  
þoruȝ false engyn and conspiracioun  
Of þis prest, þat called was Tonaunt,  
Whiche of falshede myȝt hym best avaunte, 5824  
þat þis relik fro þe temple rent.  
And to Vlixes Anthenor it sent,  
Oute of þe toun, in al þe haste he myȝt,  
By a seruauȝt secrely by nyȝt: 5828  
Wher-of Troyens mortally dismaied,  
And þoruȝ tresoun finally outtraied,  
Wrouȝt by þis prest with couetise blent,  
False Anthenor beyngē of assent. 5832

**How the translatour compleyneth hym of the trans-  
mutacioun and couetousnes of priestes.<sup>1</sup>**

- Well may  
Troy weep  
at being  
cheated of  
its Palla-  
dium!
- O Troye, alas! wel maistow mourne & wepe,  
In compleynynge with hertly sizes depe,  
Falsly defrauid of Palladioun,  
And putte for euere oute of pcessioun. 5836  
O myȝti goddes, þat þe world gouerne,

5808. 2nd for] for no D 1. 5809. good ne] siluer for D 1.

5811. þe] om. D 1. 5813. good] golde D 1.

5818. in] no C. 5820. shal his purpos] his purpos shal C.

5831. þis] þe D 1. 5833. new ¶ A.

5834. In] With D 1—with] of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 a.

And euery þing þoruȝ ȝoure myȝt concerne,  
 Riȝt as it is,\* of ȝoure deite,  
 And troupe & falshed may to-gedre se\*  
 In euery herte þoruȝ ȝoure puryaunce,  
 Whi toke ȝe nat on þis prest vengauce?—  
 þat traitourly, þoruȝ his iniquite,  
 For gold and good be-traissled þe cite  
 Of Troye, alas! *with*-oute more recure.  
 Who shal emforpe any more be sure,  
 Or any place stonde in sikerte,  
 Sith holynesse of so hiȝe degre  
 May bene infect & corrupt wip mede?  
 Euery hert ouȝte quake and drede  
 To sene, alas! by false ypocrisye,  
 Prestis, þat shulde þe worlde exemplifie  
*With* good[e] doctrine of perfeccioun,  
 To make so sone a transmutacioun,  
 Of double entent sodeinly to varie!  
 For dout[e]les, ȝif þe seintuarie  
 Be pollut founde in conuersacioun,  
 Naked and bare of deuocioun,  
 And þat þe shynyng of her parfit liȝt  
 I-turned be by derknes vn-to nyȝt,  
 Vn-to what place shal men ferper go  
 To take ensaumples what hem ouȝt[e] do?  
 Certis, þe rote & grounde\* of euerydel  
 Is couetise—who-so loke wel,—  
 Of whiche þe greyne is so fer y-sowe,  
 þat who-so list auarice knowe,  
 Amonge prestis he shal it rathest fynde;  
 For per-*with*-al þei be maked blynde  
 To her estat, þat þei may nat se.  
 For, in sothnes, þer is no degre

5840

5844

5848

5852

5856

5860

5864

5868

Why didn't  
 the Trojans  
 take venge-  
 ance on this  
 priest Tho-  
 nant for his  
 treachery?

If the light  
 of the sanc-  
 tuary  
 is turnd into  
 night,

where can  
 men go for  
 guidance?

Covetousness  
 is the root  
 of all evil,

and is soonest  
 found among  
 priests.

[leaf 128 d]

5838. euery þing þoruȝ ȝoure myȝt] þoruȝ ȝoure myȝte euery þing  
 D 1—concerne] conserve A.

5839. it is] ȝou liste D 1—is] is due C. 5840. se] be C.

5842. prest] thing D 1. 5846. emforpe] hensforthe A, D 1.

5850. quake] to quake D 1.

5853. of] and D 1. 5856. ȝif] ȝif þat D 1.

5859. þat] om. D 1. 5862. do] to do D 1.

5863. rote & grounde] grounde & rote C.

5864. loke] lokith hit D 1. 5866. knowe] to knowe D 1.

No men are  
more covet-  
ous than  
priests.

Gredier nor more ravynous  
Of worldly good, nor more coueitous 5872

þan prestis ben to cacche what þei may :

For it is goon sithen many day,

þat in her brest ficched was þe rote

Of couetise, whiche sit so sote 5876

þat no man may arrace him nor remewe ;

For at her\* tail euere it doth hem swe,

þis false werme, moder & norice

Of al meschef and of euery vice. 5880

The bright  
gold blinds  
their eyes.

For gold is now so shynying & so briȝt,

So percinge eke, & so clere of lyȝt,

þat prestis ben with his stremys blent :

For, in sothnes, þei ben in her entent 5884

Of couetise verray receptacle,

And to possede eke þe tabernacle.

Her hert is ay so gredy to embrace,

þat auarice hap his loggyng place 5888

Avarice is in  
them,  
the vice of all  
vices.

Mid of her breste, þis vice of vices alle !

þat causeþ vertu rapest for to falle,

Wher he abit, so he can supplaunte.

Recorde I take of þe\* preste Tonaunte, 5892

þat for tresour to Anthenor hap sold

þe riche relik þat he had in hold,

Palladioun, while þei of Troye toun

Han gadrid vp abouten environn, 5896

Witness  
this priest  
Thonant,  
who sold  
the Palladium while  
the Trojans  
collected  
their huge  
ransom for  
the Greeks.

Of riche and pore þoruȝ[-out] þe cite,

Gold and siluer an huge quantite,

Flour & whete to paien her raunsoun.

þe whiche somme of entencioun 5900

þei made kepe wysly and conserve

In þe temple þat longeþ to Minerve,

Purposynge after, of oon affeccioun,

—þe citeȝens þoruȝ-oute al þe toun, 5904

Hopynge þer-by for to fare þe bet—

Vp-on a day, assigned and y-set,

5874. many] many a D 1. 5878. her] þe C.

5880. Of a:] In euery D 1.

5889. Mid] And D 1. 5891. so he can] he can so D 1.

5892. þe] þis C. 5903. oon] om. D 1.

To Appollo in her paynym wyse  
 Solempnely make a sacrificise,  
 With slaughtre of bestis, with encence & blood.

5908

The Trojans  
 make a  
 sacrifice to  
 Appollo;

**Off the Meruelous obstacle and wondre perceyued in  
 makyng of their sacrifice to Appollo; and how an  
 Egle dyd bere away their sacrifice.<sup>1</sup>**

On whiche day, whan þe prestis stood  
 In compas rounde abouten þe autere,  
 And gan to kyndle þe coles briȝt & clere  
 Vp-on þe are, plainly, as I rede,  
 To offren vp þe bestis þat were dede,

and when the  
 priests

5912

light the  
 fuel,

In þe flawme and þe grete leuene,  
 To Appollo stelled in heuene,—  
 Whan þei to offre wer most laborious,

[leaf 129 a]

5916

þer be-fil two þinges merueilous :  
 þe first[e] was, þat þe sacrid fire  
 Ne wolde brenne like to her desire,  
 Nor þe flawme vp ascende alofte,  
 Al-be þat þei assai[e]den ful ofte,  
 More þanne ten tyme, & ȝit it nolde be ;

5920

it won't  
 flame,

For ay it queinte, þat þei ne myȝt[e] se  
 Nouȝt but smoky resoluciouns,  
 Horrible and blak, like exalac[i]ouns  
 Of newe lyme whan þat it is meint

5924

but goes out  
 and smokes.

Wip water colde & of his hete queynt,—  
 þat þei myȝte\* in no maner wyse,  
 For lak of fir, don her sacrificise ;  
 For ay þei fonde a wonderful obstacle !

5928

And þe nexte was a mor miracle :  
 On her auter whan þei gan to sprede  
 þe entrailles of bestis þat were dede,

5932

Next, when  
 they spread  
 out the en-  
 trails of the  
 kild beasts,

To queme Appollo with flawmys [briȝt and] faire,  
 þer cam anon doun oute of þe ayre  
 A royal egle, ful percinge of his loke,

5936

an eagle

5908. make a] to make D 1, make thy D 2.

5913. are] auteer A, D 1. 5922. ful] om. D 1.

5923. ten] om. D 2.

5926. exalaciouns] exaltaciouns D 2.

5929. myȝte] ne myȝt C. 5935. briȝt and] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 c (misplaced after line 5918).

carries them  
off in his  
claws,

And in his clees þe offringe vp he toke  
And þe entreylls liggyng enviroun,  
In his disceunce makynge swiche a soun, 5940  
þat noon so hardy of herte nor manhod,  
But þat he was astonied þer he stood,  
And supprised þoruȝ nerf and euery veyne  
Of þis merueile and þis cas sodeyne. 5944

and lets em  
fall on the  
Greek ships.

But þe egle, abidinge þer no more,  
Ouer þe toun ful hiȝe gan to sore,  
Toward Grekis enhastinge what he myȝt,  
And on her shipes sodeynly a-liȝt,\* 5948  
And þe entrailles of þe bestis alle  
þis egle lete from his clees falle :

The Trojans

Wher-of Troyens, whan þei token hede,  
Dis[a]maied wip a mortal drede, 5952  
By signes han clerly comprehendid  
þat her goddes gretly wer offendid  
Ageyn þe toun, whan þe fire went oute ;  
And for þei wold be putte oute of doute, 5956  
To be sure what þis merueile ment,  
To Cassandra in al haste þei went,  
Fully to han declaracioun,  
And þer-vp-on plein exposicioun. 5960

ask Cas-  
sandra what  
this means.

**How Appollo, their god, by many signes and tokynges  
shewing vn[to] them, perceyuid he was sore dis-  
plesid for the polucioun of his temple with the blode  
of Achilles, wich by treason was slayne in the  
temple.<sup>1</sup>**

She says

And she tolde hem, platly, oute of drede,  
þat þe quenchinge of her\* fires rede  
Was vn-to hem a demonstracioun  
Boþe of Ire and indignacioun [leaf 129 b] 5964  
þat Appollo hath to Troye bore,  
For þe blood þat was shad be-fore  
Of Achilles, in his temple slawe,  
Vengably mordrid and y-drawe, 5968

Apollo is  
angry be-  
cause Achilles  
was murderd  
in his temple.

5948. a-liȝt] he liȝt C. 5953. han clerly] oonly han D 1.

5962. her] þe C. 5968. y-drawe] with hors drawe D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 d (misplaced after line 5968).



With-uten any maner reuerence Or honour done to þe excellence Of Appollo, beynge þer present, þat þe phane and placis adiacent	5972	
Wern defouled and pollut with [þe] blood. Wherefore, she seid[e] shortly, it was good þat þei went on processiou, <span style="float: right;">And so the Trojans must</span>		
With herte contrit and deuocioun, To þe tounge of Achilles at nyzt, Only to fette on her tapris lizt	5976	go to Achil- les's tomb and burn tapers on it,
Sacrid fire, brennynge at þe wake, Fully in purpos by assent to make	5980	
For his mordre satisfaccioun,— “ þe whiche fire be noon occasioun Shal nat quenche, but his flawmys holde, þoruȝ noon assault of stormy wyndes colde ; þe sacrifice vp-on þe autere To-forȝ Appollo brenne shal so clere.”	5984	whose flaine shall last for ever.
And* þei of Troye wrouzt[e] by her rede. But of þe egle she bad hem taken hede, [þat] No pingre was but tokne of tresoun, Pronostik and declaracioun, Finally how Troye and Yllyoun	5988	They do this. The Eagle
Shal turne in haste to destruccioun : For þe fleynge of þis foule royal Ouer þe toun and þe myȝti wal, With his fethres mailed, briȝt, & shene, And þe entreylles in his clees kene,*	5992	foretells the destruction
To Troye was a final demonstraunce, Sothfast shewynge & signeficaunce, þat grace and ewre [and hap] of olde fortune	5996	of Troy,
Be lyklyhed myȝt[e] nat contvne Nor perseuere in her first[e] lyȝt ; For alle attonys þei haue take her flizt,— Palladioun myȝt hem nat wip-holde,	6000	from which, Fortune has fled.

5970. Or] Of D 1.    5971. Of] To D 1.    5975. on] on a D 2.  
5987. And] þat C.    5988. taken] take good D 1.  
5990. Pronostik] Prenostynge D 1.    5996. kene] clene C.  
5997. demonstraunce] demonstracioun D 2.  
5998. signeficaunce] signefiacioun D 2.  
6003. wip-holde] holde D 1.

þat stole was, like as I 3ow tolde ; 6004

For no man may his fatal chaunce refuse.

The Greeks  
wonder what  
the entrails  
brought by  
the eagle  
mean.

And Grekis eke faste gan to mvse,

And inwardly in her wittes souzte

Of þe entrailles þat þe egle brouzte, 6008

And þer-vp-on gan to-gider rowne,

Calchas tells  
em it's for

Til þat Calchas dide euery þing expowne,

And vn-to hem fully gan assure

þat þe fyn of pis aventure 6012

their good,

Conclude shulde vppon her welfare, [leaf 129 c]

And bad also, for no cost þei spare

To perseuere and ben of herte stable,

By fortune hem silfe to enable, 6016

and bids em  
make an

Hem counseillynge to do her besy peyne,

Solempnely in haste to ordeyne

offering to  
Minerva.

A certeyn offring, born oute of þe felde,

To faire Pallas *with* hir cristal shelde, 6020

And to hir make a riche sacrificise,

As þe story by ordre shal deuyse.

**How the Traytor Bysshop Calcas ymaged a large horse  
of brasse, wherin was a M<sup>r</sup>. knyghtes, fainyng a  
sacrifice to be done to Paullas.<sup>1</sup>**

This Bishop  
Calchas is a  
forsworn  
traitor to  
Troy.

**B**ysshop Calchas, *with* his lokkes hore,  
Traitor forsworn sipen go ful 3ore, 6024

þat falsid hap troupe & his lygaunce,

Whom clerkis han putte in remembraunce

In her bokis, wip lettris, olde and newe,

To\* exemplifie no man be vntrewe : 6028

For pau3 3eris passe faste a-weye,

Ruste of sclaundir liztly wil nat deye ;

þe fret þer-of is so corosif,

þat it lasteþ many mannys lyf, 6032

6004. stole] sotle A—I 3ow] I haue D 1.

6006. eke] *om.* D 2.

6007. inwardly in her wittes] in her wittis inwardly D 1.

6010. dide euery þing] eche þing dide D 1.

6025. troupe & his] his troupe & D 1.

6028. To] Te C. 6030. liztly wil nat] wil not liztly D 1.

6032. many] ful many A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 75 a (74), transposed with leaf 127 (123).

And is ful hard to arrace away ; Of whos venym ful selde is made alay— Reporte per-of blowen is so wyde, Perpetuelly pat it wil abide,	6036	
Remembrid new & freshly had in mynde. Recorde of hym pat koude a weye fynde : Olde Calchas, evele mote he sterue !— Vnder colour of offringe to Mynerue, To make Grekes entren in-to toun,	6040	Calchas— curse him !— under pre- sence of this offering to Minerva,
pis sleizti serpent, fader & patroun And fynder-vp of tresoun and of gyle, Compassid hath and y-founde a wyle, How* Grekis shal pe cite wynne & take, Pretendynge hem sacrificse to make Vn-to Pallas, as I shal* expresse :	6044	invents a dodge to make the Greeks take Troy.
For pis traitour, merour of falsnesse, pe Grekis bad for to do her peyne To Minerva an off[e]ringe to feyne, And in al haste pat pei shuld hem spede. And of assent pei dide make a stede, Large and wyde, of coper & of bras, By crafte of Synoun, pat contrived was pat it myzt resseive large and wel	6048	
A pousand kny3tes armed bri3t in stel,— poru3 pe sleizte and pe compassynge, pe sotil wit & merveillous werching Of pis wyse and crafty Greke Synoun,— Whiche, poru3 his castynge and discrecioun, Parformed hap pis riche stede of bras, As 3e han herd, be biddinge of Calchas,	6052	They get a horse of cop- per and brass to hold 1000 armd knights,
And by thavys of Appivs pe wyse, pat halpe also pe stede to deuyse, To fyn only pat of deuocioun Grekis myzt requeren of pe toun—	6056	
	6060	made by Sinon
		and Appius.

[leaf 129 a]

6041. toun] pe toun D 1.      6043. fynder] findith D 1.  
6045. How] How pe C, D 2.  
6047. shal] shal 3ow C.  
6051. & in al haste ffor to do her peyne D 2.  
6052. And] om. D 1—pei dide make a] to make a large D 1.  
6054. By crafte of Synoun pat] And by Synoun it D 1.  
6062. biddinge] bilydye D 1.

742 *The Brazen Horse to ruin Troy. Priam's Allies leave Troy.*

	Whan it were made—to graunt[e] hem licence	
This Horse the Greeks	It to present in þe reuerence	6068
	Of myȝti Pallas, in stele armyd briȝt, Amyd hir temple, large & ful of liȝt,—	
will ask leave to bring into Troy,	By þe offringe to fynde occasioun To haue entre frely in-to toun,	6072
	By pilgrimage her vowes to fulfille : In whiche stede daren shal ful stille	
with 1000 knights inside it,	A þousand knyȝtes, as Calchas be devis Ordeyned hap, þat was so sliȝe & wys.	6076
	By crafte of Synoun and of Appiuis, þis large stede, of makynge merveillous,	
under pre- sence of an offering to Minerva.	Vnder pretence of oblacioun, Was complet ful to his perfeccioun	6080
	Of werkemanshipe, as I tolde a-fore, þe same ȝere þat Troye was for-lore, Whan þe sege, sothly, gan to fyne,	
	And þe cite was brouȝt to ruyne	6084
	þoruȝ Grekis myȝt ; & þe walles stronge Were bete doun, large, pikke, and longe ;— þe whiche ȝere, as made is mencionn,	
Before the taking of Troy, Priam's allies leave him.	A lite a-forn takynge of þe toun, Kynges echon þat come fro so ferre, A-lyve lefte after þe mortal werre,	6088
	Whan þei saw how Priam be couenaunte Vn-to Grekis hap outterly made graunte	6092
	Al hast possible to paien his ransoun, þei toke leve, and went oute of þe toun.	
Philomene takes home the body of Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons.	And first, I fynde, how kyng Philymene With hym ladde þe body of þe quene	6096
	Pantasillya home to hir contre, Ful richely þer to buried be ; And of two þousand knyȝtes þat þis kyng Brouȝt vn-to Troye first at his comyng,	6100

6068. to] *om.* A.      6069. stele] story D 2.

6072. toun] þe toun D 1.

6079. oblacioun] obligacioun D 1.

6081. a-fore] to fore D 1.      6084. to] vn to D 2.

6088. a-forn] to-fore the D 1.      6089. come] cam A, D 2.

6092. Vn-to] Vnto þe D 2—graunte] a graunt D 2.

6100. vn-to] to D 1—first] *om.* D 1.

- No mo þan fifty home with hym he ladde.  
 And of\* wommen þat þe quene eke hadde,  
 Of a þousand, þe story seith certeyn,  
 But foure hundrid reþeired hom ageyn. 6104  
 And þus whan alle were fro Troie gon,  
 þe morwe next Priamus anon  
 With his lordis rood oute of þe toun,  
 As was þacord for confirmacioun 6108  
 Of pes final vp-on ouper syde.  
 And in þe feld Grekis hym abide ;  
 And, on relikes openly y-born, [leaf 130 a]  
 þer þei wern on ouper parti sworn, 6112  
 On þe forme to 3ow a-fore recorded,  
 As Anthenor with Grekis was accorded.  
 And for Grekis firste swore Diomede,  
 þei of Troie takynge lytel hede 6116  
 How þe oþe was in condicioun,  
 Cured a-bove vnder false tresoun,  
 Sipen Grekis þo in her sweryng  
 Ne bounde hem silfe to no manere þing 6120  
 To stonde to, as in special,  
 But for to holde & kepe in general  
 þe poyntes hool engrosid, and no mor,  
 In þilke trete þat daun3 Anthenor 6124  
 With Grekis helde, þis traytour fraudulent !  
 In whiche þei werne ful double of entent  
 —Meint with tresoun, as 3e han herd to-forn,—  
 Whiche to obserue only þei wer sworn, 6128  
 By fraude of oþe, & nat by wordis pleyne,  
 Her aduersaries to taken in a treyne,  
 Excludyng hem fro her menyng ferre,  
 Pes in þe face, but in þe herte werre, 6132  
 Al openly confermyd with her hond,  
 Inly to tresoun, by assurance of bond.

Only 50 of  
 Philomene's  
 2000 men are  
 left him,  
 and only 400  
 of 1000  
 Amazons.

Priam and  
 his lords ride  
 out to settle

a final Peace.

It is sworn  
 to by both  
 sides.

But the  
 scamp An-  
 tenor has  
 arranged the

Greek oath  
 fraudulently :

peace in the  
 face, war in  
 the heart.

6102. of] of þe C—þat] om. D 1.

6109. Of] For D 1.

6111. y-born] borne D 1. 6113. On] Vn A.

6114. was] was ful D 1.

6114 is inserted at head of column in C, and marked b ; 6113 is marked a.

6127. to-forn] by forn D 2. 6134. to] of D 1.

744 *God knows the Greeks' deceit. Helen is handed to Menelaus.*

But God knows the truth.	But pouȝ þe venym was* closid <i>with</i> a wal, It was nat hid from him þat knoweþ al :	6136
	For, certeynly, so as clerkes teche, Who þat swereth falsly in his speche, Florisslinge outward by a fair colour For to desseive his trewe neȝ[e]bour,	6140
	He is forsworn, what-so-euere he be ! þe tresoun hid pouȝ men may nat se, How-so þe word be a-way [y-]born :	
	Who swereþ by craft is by craft for-sworn ; þer may be made noon excusacioun.	6144
He judges the heart, not the word.	For God þat knoweþ þe entencioun, Demeth <sup>1</sup> þe herte, & þe word riȝt nouȝt ; For he þe wil knoweþ and þe pouȝt Of euery man, nyȝe and eke a-fere :	6148
	þerfore be war, no man him for-swere, As Grekis dide Troiens to deceyve, þat þe fraude koude nat conceyve,	6152
The Greeks deceive the Trojans,	Supposinge þat þe Grekis hadde be Feithful and trewe of her surete— But no þing oon þei in herte pouȝt,—	
as the latter find.	Whiche in þe ende þei ful dere aboutȝ, Whan þei founde fully þe reuers, And to her speche þe dede so diuers. It were but veyn by & by to write Her feyned opes, nor her wordis whyte,	6156
	Nor þe cheris þat þei koude feyne.	6160
	[leaf 130 b]	
Helen is	But, to conclude <i>with</i> , þe quene Eleyne, Duri[n]ge þe trete, vp-on þe same day Delyuered was to kyng Menelay ;	6164
given up to Menelaus.	And after þat, was payed þe raunsoun, Grauntid to-forn and gadrid in þe toun : Gold & siluer, whete & also flour ; And to her shippes <i>with</i> dilligent labour,	6168

6135. was] be C, *om.* D 1.

6143. word] world A—y-born] born D 1.

6148. and] & eke D 1. 6149. Of] For D 1.

6152. conceyve] parceyve D 1. 6153. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

6157. Whan] And whanne D 1.

6158. þe dede] they did A, þei dide D 1. 6162. *with*] of A.

6165. was payed] waide D 1. 6167. & also] also and A.

In ful gret hast euery þing was brouȝt, Wher-þoruȝ þe cite after cam to nouȝt. And Grekis þanne, by symulacioun, Makyng a colour of deuocioun, þoruȝ holynes, vnder ypocrosye, Falsly feyned by fraude & flaterie, þe kyng han preied to han liberte Frely to entre in-to þe cite, To make a-seth by oblacioun For þe þefte of Palladioun, And offren vp þe riche stede of bras To þe goddes þat called is Pallas, —Whan kyng Priam likeþ to assigne— þat she to hem be willy & benygne In her repeire seilyng be þe se Home in-to Grece toward her contre, Whan she is quemed with pis * large stede. Of whiche, allas ! Priam toke noon hede ; þe tresoun hidde he koude nat aduerte, But graunted hem with al his hole herte, Whan þat hem list to bringe it in-to toun,— By false entising and suggestioun Of Anthenor and also of Enee, Havyng no drede nor ambyguyte In his entent, nor suspecioun Nouþer of feynyng nor of fals tresoun, But, riȝt frendly, liche to his beheste, Condescendeth vn-to her requeste, Her avowes þat þei myȝt obserue, To offren vp pis hors vn-to Minerue. And Grekis þo, with gret[e] dilligence, Ful gret honour and huge reuerence Han shapen hem with processioun To bringe þe stede in-to * Troie toun, þe men of armys being ay þer-Inne, By whom þei cast Troie for to wyne In short tyme, for it stood on þe date.	6172	The Greeks deceitfully
	6176	ask Priam to let em into Troy,
	6180	to offer the Horse of Brass to Pallas,
	6184	to make her help em in sailing home.
	6188	Priam gives em leave,
	6192	not suspect- ing their treachery.
	6196	
	6200	The Greeks  form a grand procession to take the Horse into Troy.
	6204	

6175. han] hem D 1. 6177. a-seth] asseth A. 6185. þis] þe C.  
6189. toun] þe toun D 1. 6195. riȝt] ȝit D 1.  
6198. þis] þe D 1. 6202. in-to] vn to C, in D 1.

How the Grekes had licens to breke the walle of  
Troy, to brynge in their large stede of brasse, to  
Offer vnto Pallas in sacrifice; & how the knyghtes  
came oute in the nyght, & betrayde pe citie.<sup>1</sup>

As the Troy  
Gate is too  
narrow for  
the Horse of  
Brass,

And whan pis hors brouzt was to pe gate,  
It was so narwe pat þer was no space  
For pe stede in-to pe toun to passe, 6208  
Al-be pat þei assaied oueral.

Priam has  
the wall pull  
down.

Wherfore Priam bete adoun pe wal [leaf 130 c]  
To make it large, riȝt at her devys,  
In whiche \* ping, allas! he was vnwis: 6212  
For cause chef of his confusioun

The Greeks  
make offer-  
ings to  
Pallas.

Was pat þis hors cam in-to pe toun.  
But humbly forþe þei gan procede  
To pe temple wip þis large stede; 6216  
And to Pallas mekely doun knelynge,  
Alle attonis þei made her off[e]ringe,  
With feyned chere and fals deuocioun.

The Trojans  
rejoice.

Wherof \* in herte glad was al pe toun, 6220  
And specially þei pat wern of Troye.  
But soth is seid, pat ay pe fyn of Ioye  
Wo occupieth, as men ful ofte se:

For vnwarly cometh aduersite 6224  
After gladnes, and mysaventure,  
Whan men best wene for to stonde sure.

But worldly  
bliss

In worldly blis is noon affiaunce,  
So diuers is his vnhappi chaunce— 6228  
Ful of deceit, euere meint with trouble,  
And for to triste variaunt and double,  
And selde in oon abidinge eny prowē.

soon passes  
away.

For worldly lust, pouȝ it be now blowe 6232  
With pompe and pride, & with bost & soun,  
Anon it passeth: record of Troie toun,  
pat wende wel, by þis riche stede

6208. 2nd þe] om. D 2. 6210. adoun] doun D 1.

6212. whiche] þe whiche C. 6214. þis] þe D 1.

6220. Wherof] Wherfore C. 6222. þat] om. D 1.

6228. his] om. D 2. 6232. blowe] y blowe D 1.

6233. pompe] boost D 1—bost] pompe D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 76 a (75), transposed with leaf 128 (124). The heading is misplaced after line 6214 (miniature).



- To haue be sure & deuouide of drede 6236  
 Perpetuelly, as I haue told to-fore.  
 But whan Grekis han þis hors y-bore The Greeks  
 To-fore Pallas, as 3e haue herde me telle,  
 Hem liketh nat lenger for to dwelle 6240  
 In þe boundis of þis myȝti toun;  
 But of purpos to þe Greke Synoun  
 þei haue committed hool þe gouernaille  
 Of þis stede, [þe] whiche wil nat faile, 6244  
 Whan he seth best oportunyte,  
 By his engyn to traisshe þe cite.  
 And Grekis han in þis while founde  
 A newe sleiȝte hem fully to confounde : 6248  
 þis to seyn, þei haue made her sonde  
 To kyng Priam, þei wold[e] go fro londe  
 Vn-to þe see toward Tenedoun,  
 And þedir seille, for þis conclusioun : 6252  
 For þat Eleyne, by good avysement,  
 In secre wyse þedir shal be sent ;  
 For þei dradde ȝif vpon þe londe  
 She were delyuered, shortly, to her honde, 6256  
 Grekis wold of malys done her payne,  
 þe more parti to sleen þe quene Eleyne :  
 For she was grounde & gynnyng of her wo, [leaf 130 d]  
 þe verray rote and þe cause also 6260  
 Of þe slauȝtre of many \* worþi man,  
 Sipeþ þe tyme þe sege first be-gan.  
 Wherefore, (þei seide) for to stinte al strif,  
 And to be sure for to saue hir lyf, 6264  
 þe beste was to send hir oute of siȝt,  
 Secrely to Tenedoun be nyȝt.  
 þus þei feyned of ful false tresoun,  
 Priam to putte from al suspecioun, 6268  
 Askauns þei wolde neuere after her lyve  
 Resorte ageyn with Troye for to strive  
 and never come back to Troy.

6237. told] tolde the D 1. 6244. þe] om. D 1.  
 6247. founde] y founde D 1. 6248. hem fully] fully hem D 1.  
 6249. þis] þis is D 1. 6250. fro] fro þe D 1.  
 6251. Tenedoun] Tenedoun A. 6255. ȝif] þat if D 1.  
 6258. 2nd þe] this A, þis D 2. 6261. many] manly C.  
 6263. to] om. D 1. 6269. neuere after] aftir neuere A.

The Greeks  
deceive  
Priam.

—þus þei made Priam for to wene ;—

But in þe hond he was deceived clene, 6272

Of her deceit knowynge neuere-a-del ;

For in his herte he pouȝt[e] nat but wel,

Grauntinge hem al þat myȝt hem plese.

**How the Grekes spoyled and burned the citeie of Troy,  
and after toke shipping ; and of their misauenture  
on þe see.<sup>1</sup>**

They sail to  
Tenedos.

And whanne þei had at leiser & good ese 6276

Fro Troye seiled vn-to Tenedoun

With her navie, þe false Greke Synoun

In Troie waker gan to take kepe

þe hour whan men wern in her first slepe ; 6280

Sinon un-  
locks the  
Horse,

And, in al haste, wiþ his sleiȝty gyn,

Many vys and many sotyl pyn

In þe stede he made aboute goon,

þe crafty lokkes vndoyng eueyrychon ; 6284

And oute [he] goth, & gan anoon to calle

With-Inne þe hors þe worþi knyȝtes alle,

So secrely no man myȝt espie ;

And traitourly he gan hym for to hiȝe 6288

Vp-on þe walles, þe silfe same nyȝt,

and shows a  
light to the  
Greeks at  
Tenedos.

And toward Grekis gan [to] shewe a lyȝt,

Where as þei leye to-fore Tenedoun,

Redy armyd to falle vppon þe toun. 6292

And whan þei hadde þe sodein liȝt espied,

They ride to  
Troy,

On\* hors[e]-bak anoon þei han hem hyȝed

Toward Troy, armed clene at al ;

and enter it  
thru the  
broken wall.

And in þei went by þe same wal 6296

Whiche for þe hors was but late broke ;

And mortally, for to ben a-wroke,

þe knyȝtes eke in þe stede of bras

Han with hem mette, a ful sterne pas, 6300

And gan anoon þoruȝ-oute þe cite

6276. whanne þei had] whadde D 2.

6279. In Troie] I trowe A. 6282. Many a (twice) D 1.

6286. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 6292. armyd] y armed D 1.

6294. On] An C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18, D. ii, leaf 129 a (misplaced after line 6440).

- On euery half for to kylle & slee,  
 With blodý swerd vp-on euery side,  
 And made her wondes brode, large, & wyde 6304  
 —While þei, alas! no þing aduertinge,  
 At mydnyȝt hour a-bedde laie slepynge,  
 Ful Innocent and þouȝt[e] nouȝt but good—  
 Al for-baped in her owne blood, [leaf 131 a] 6308  
 Boþe man & childe, with-oute excepcioun,  
 þe Grekis sparinge no condicioun  
 Of old nor ȝong, womman, wif, nor maide—  
 þat with þe cry Priamus abraide 6312 Priam wakes.  
 Oute of his slepe, & sodeynly a-woke,  
 Whiche laye al nyȝt & noon hede [ne] toke  
 Of þe slaughtur and mordre in þe toun;  
 But þo he wist þat þer was tresoun 6316 The treachery  
 Falsly compassid vn-to his cite of Antenor  
 By Anthenor and also by Enee, and Eneas  
 Of whos malis he was no mor in doute:  
 For þe venym was now broken oute, 6320  
 And now þe galle of conspirac[i]oun,  
 þat vnder sugre of symulacioun  
 Hath so longe closid ben and hidde,  
 In dede is now execut and kyd. 6324 is made clear.  
 And now þe fraude fully of tresoun,  
 þe cast also of false collusion  
 Be raked oute, and abroad y-blowe,  
 And þe autours openly y-knowe. 6328  
 Now hath envie and contrived hate  
 Of her engyn set a-brood þe gate;  
 Now \* hath deceit & olde conspiracie  
 And feyned oþes, alle of oon allie, 6332 The sham of  
 Openly shewed her falsnesse, the Greeks'  
 And disclosid al hir doubilnesse false oaths  
 So fer a-brod, þat now is þer no geyn!  
 For now, alas! þe wilde fire is seyn 6336 is shown.

6307. nouȝt] nat A, D 2, not D 1.

6311. womman wif] wife childe D 1.

6315. and] nor D 2, D 1.

6315 is inserted in the lower margin in D 2, and marked a;  
 6316 is marked b.

6326. þe] They A. 6331. Now] And now C—olde] om. D 1.

6333. Openly] Al opynly D 1.

- In touris hiȝe *with* þe wynde y-blasid,  
 Priam flees Wherof\* Priam, astonyd & amasid,  
 Al awaped sterte oute of his bedde,  
 to the Temple of Apollo. And counfortles to þe temple is fledde 6340  
 Of Appollo, to saue hym ȝif he myȝt.  
 And ay þe flawme of þe fires briȝt  
 Brent in þe toun, & conswemeth al  
 þe riche bildinge, whilom so royal, 6344  
 þat þe walles with her\* roves huge,  
 Couered *with* leed for a chef refuge,  
 Were now, allas ! bare & bareyne maked.\*  
 The Greeks þe Grekis ay wip her swerdes naked 6348  
 Mordre and sle where-so þat þei go,  
 murder 20,000 Trojans, þat twenti þousand, þilke nyȝt, & mo  
 þei kyllid han, longe or it was day ;  
 And in þis slauȝter & þis grete affray 6352  
 Spoile & robbe, & take what þei fynde,  
 and plunder Troy. Tresour & good, and left[e] nat bi-hinde,  
 Be myȝti hond & sturdi violence.  
 And þe temples, wip-oute reuerence 6356  
 þei han dispoilled þoruȝ-oute al þe toun, [leaf 131 b]  
 And gredely rent and racid doun  
 Of golde & siluer þe ornementes alle  
 To-fore þe goddes—foule mote hem falle !— 6360  
 Priam awaits his death. Kyng Priam ay *with* a dedly chere  
 To Appollo makynge his praier  
 Furiously, þis hertly woful man,  
 As he, in soth, þat no red ne can 6364  
 But waite his deth & \* his fatal ewre.  
 Cassandra And \* Cassandra, þat \* holy creature,  
 Of inward wo desirous to sterve,  
 runs to the Temple of Pallas. Compleynynge ran vn-to Minerve, 6368  
 Makynge to hir a lamentacioun  
*With* oper gentil-wommen of þe toun.

6337. y-blasid] blased D 1. 6338. Wherof] Wherfore C.  
 6344. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 6345. her] þe C.  
 6347. bare & bareyne maked] bareyn & bare y maked C.  
 6354. nat] nouȝt D 1. 6360. falle] befall D 1.  
 6361. Kyng] And kyng D 1—dedly] gastly D 2.  
 6362. makynge] makith D 1. 6365. new ¶ A—&] in C.  
 6366. And] And of C—þat] þe C. 6368. vn-to] to D 1.  
 6370. oper gentil-wommen] many gentils & women D 1.

- And þer, alas ! as þei wolde dye,  
 Ful pitously þei sobbe, wepe, and crie. 6372 The Trojan  
gentlewomen  
weep.  
 And in her dool þer y lete hem dwelle ;  
 For alle her sorwes ȝif I shulde telle  
 In þis story, and her wo describe,  
 Mi penne shuld of verray routhe rive,— 6376 My pen  
would split  
if I described  
their woe.  
 Rehersinge eke how in euery strete,  
 Her clopes blake, rodi, moiste, and wete,  
 As þei, alas ! bothen oon and alle,  
 On her lordes doun a-swone falle, 6380  
 With her blod be-dewed & y-spreint,—  
 Wher men may seen þe cristal teris meynt  
 Of her wepinge in þer woundes grene,  
 þat lay and bledde ageyn þe sonne shene, 6384  
 With dedly eyen castinge vp þe whyte :  
 It were but veyne al her wo to write,  
 Nor þe maner of her mortal sorwe.  
 But Guydo writ, þat þe\* same morwe, 6388  
 How Anthenor, and with hym [fals] Enee,  
 Conveied han þoruȝ-oute þe cite  
 þe myȝti Grekis vn-to Ylyoun,  
 þe royal tour and riche mancioun 6392  
 þat whilom was of most excellence ;  
 In þe whiche þei founde no diffense  
 Of hiȝe nor lowe, nor of noon estat,  
 For it was left allone dissolat, 6396  
 With al þe gold and richesse of þe toun  
 Shet & closed in þe chefe dongoun.  
 But for þer was no man þat with-stood,  
 þei brake þe lokkes & rauȝt [away] þe good 6400  
 And þe tresour þat was shet with-Inne,  
 Eche for his part[y] þat he myȝt[e] wynne :  
 þei ȝaf no fors who was lef or\* loth.  
 And Pirrus after to þe temple goth 6404

Antenor and  
 Eneas lead  
 the Greeks  
 to Ilion,

where all the  
 treasure of  
 Troy is ;

and they  
 carry it off.

6374. telle] hem telle D 1.

6378. rodi] redy A. 6380. falle] þei falle D 1.

6387. her] þe D 1. 6388. þe] on þe C.

6390. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 6392. and] and the A.

6393. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6396. dissolat] al desolate D 1. 6397. gold] goode D 1.

6398. closed] enclosyd A, D 2.

6402. party] parte D 1. 6403. or] nor C.

Pyrrhus	Of Appollo by gret cruelte, And fil on Priam knelynge on his kne,	[leaf 131 c]
kills Priam	And wip his swerd, furious and wood, To-fore þe autere shad[de] þere his blood,	6408
kneeling at the statue of Apollo.	þat þe stremys of his woundys rede So hize rauzt, boþe in lengþe and brede, þat þe statue of gold bornyd briȝt Of þis Appollo, for al his grete myzt, For al his power and his sterne face, Defouled was, and pollut al þe place— Only by deth of þis worþi kyng By Pirrus slayn while he lay knelynge, Of olde hatrede & envious pride, While Anthenor and Enee stod be-side*— þat routhe was and pite to beholde, To sen hym lyn on þe stonys colde, So pitously to-forn þe auter blede.	6412
Hecuba and Polyxena	Where-of, allas! whan Eccuba toke hede, And hir douȝter, faire Polycene, With here to-rent, as any gold wyr shene, Inly supprised wip sorwe to þe* herte, Whan þei began considren and aduerte þe noble kyng, [with] blody stremys rede Al fordrowned, his* eyen dirke & dede, Wip Pirrus swerd girt þoruȝ ouþer side,— For mortal fere þei durst[e] nat abide; But inwardly þoruȝ-darted with þe sizt, Al in a rage toke hem to þe flizt. And ȝit, in soth, þoruȝ-oute þe cite þei wist[e] neuer whiderward to fle, Reskus was noon nor no remedie Of kyn nor frend, nor of noon allie; With Grekis swerd þe toun was so be-set.	6416
flee thru Troy,		6420
but find no help.		6424
		6428
		6432
		6436

6408. shadde þere] þere he shad D 1.

6409, 10 are transposed in A. 6418. be-side] a side C.

6419. routhe was and pite] roupe and pite was D 1.

6420. lyn] ligge D 1. 6421. to-forn] before D 1.

6425. þe] her C.

6428. fordrowned] for wounded D 1—his] with his C, with D 1.

6429. ouþer] boþe D 2, þe D 1.

6434. wiste] niste D 2—wiste neuer] ne wiste D 1.

6436. 2nd of] om. D 1.

And, in her flizt, þis woful quen haþ met Hecuba meets  
Eneas,  
 Eneas, causer of al þis wrak,  
 Vn-to whom, rebukyng, þus she spak : 6440  
 “ O pou traitour, most malicious ! and upbraids  
him as a  
traitor,  
 þou false serpent, adder envious !  
 Crop and rote, fynder of falsnesse,  
 Sours and welle of vnkyndenesse, 6444  
 How myȝtestow in þin herte fynde  
 Vn-to þi kyng to be so vnkynde ?—  
 Gynner and ground, exaample of tresoun,  
 And final cause of oure destruccioun ! 6448 and the cause  
of their ruin ;  
 How myȝt[e]stow, deuoid of al pite,  
 Be hold, allas ! þoruȝ þi cruelte  
 Of þi kyng to shede so þe blood,  
 þat euere haþ ben so gentil & so good, 6452 the shedder  
of the blood  
of Priam,  
 So gracious lord, specially to the !  
 And, ouermore, þoruȝ his hiȝe bounte  
 The honoured and y-magnified [leaf 131 d] who honoured  
him,  
 Al his lyve—it may nat be denyed— 6456  
 þat liþ now ded in þe temple, allas !  
 þou wer nat only traitour \* in þis cas,  
 But to his deth conspiryng & vnkynde,  
 Pirrus conueiyng where he shuld h[i]m finde, 6460  
 To-forn Appollo myd of þis cite,  
 Where pou sholdest of verray duete and whom he  
was bound to  
protect.  
 Raþer haue ben his protectioun,  
 His myȝti sheld and sauacioun— 6464  
 þat hast þis cite & þis toun y-lorn  
 In whiche þou were fostrid & y-born,  
 On þe gretest of reputacioun  
 Of alle þe lordis dwellyng in þis toun, 6468  
 In whiche þou haddest whilom most plesaunce !

6441. new ¶ D 1—O] om. D 1.      6445–48 are omitted in D 2.  
 6446. to be so] for to be D 1.      6447. Gynner] Begynner D 1.  
 6451. to] om. D 2, D 1.      6452. 2nd so] om. D 2.  
 6453. lord specially] a lorde & specially vn to D 1.  
 6454. ouermore] ouere þis D 1.  
 6455. y-magnified] so magnified D 1.  
 6457. liþ now] nowe lieth D 1.  
 6458. only traitour] traitour onoly D 1—traitour] troitour C.  
 6461. To-form] Aforme D 1.      6462. duete] deitee A.  
 6465. y-lorn] lorn D 1.      6466. In] I D 2—fostrid] y fostrid D 1.  
 6467. On] And oone D 1.      6469. whilom most] somtyme D 1.

If any pity  
is left in  
Eneas's  
heart,

Hecuba ap-  
peals to him  
to save her  
young daugh-  
ter Polyxena,

and so shield  
himself from  
blame

and shame.

For herself,  
Hecuba is  
willing to die.

Eneas takes  
Polyxena

But al is now oute of remembraunce !

3it in þin herte 3if any drope be

Of gentilnesse, merci, or pite,

6472

In þis dedly rage ful of tene,

Rewe on my dou3ter, 3ong[e] Polycene,

From Grekis swerd hir 3ouþe for to save,

—3if þin herte may eny rouþe haue,—

6476

Of manly pite on hir maydenhede

Diffende hir now & kepe hir oute of drede,

3if þou canst fynde any weye,

In any wyse þat she may nat deye,

6480

þat her-after, whan men sen and rede

þe false tresoun and þe foule dede

þat þou hast don vn-to Troye toun,

It may in parti be proteccioun

6484

To þi fame, þe venym to allaye

Of þis tresoun ;—whan men wiln assaie

By iust report þi name to accuse,

þis dede may [þe] helpen to excuse

6488

Ageyns tonges þat speken of Enee :

þan wiln þei seyn, þou haddist 3it pite

On Polycene, only of gentilnes,—

þer-with to sugre al þe bitterness

6492

Of þi decert, blowe forþe by fame,

By rehersaille of þe foule blame

þat shal of þe þoru3 þe world be born,

With sclander infect whan þou art al to-torn,

6496

þat þou ne shalt þe shame mowe sustene !—

þan shal my dou3ter faire Polycene

Be þi defence ageyns swiche famus strif,

3if it so be \* now þou saue hir lyf—

6500

Of me no fors—þou3 þou make as blive

þe swerde of Grekis þoru3 myn hert[e] rive.”

And so by praier of þis woful quene,

þis Eneas toke to hym Polycene,

[leaf 132 a]

6504

6480. may nat] not ne D 1. 6486. þis] his D 2.

6488. þe] om. D 1—to] the to D 1.

6490. þou] þat þou D 1. 6491. On] Of D 1.

6492. þe] thy A. 6500. so be] be so C.

6504. þis] om. D 1—toke to hym] to hym toke faire D 1.



- Whos traitour hert, for al his cruelte,  
 On hir zoupe was mevid of pite,  
 Only of roupe þat in his brest aros,  
 And secrely putte hir vp in clos, 6508  
 List þat Grekis founde occasioun  
 Ageyn[e]s hym. & Ajax Thelamoun  
 Toke to his warde Andronemecha,  
 Ectoris wyf, and wyse Cassandra 6512  
 Oute of þe temple longinge to Minerue,  
 From Grekis swerd her lyves to conserue.  
 And Menelay toke þe quene Eleyne  
 In-to his garde, for whom so grete a peyne 6516  
 Bood in his hert many day to-forn,  
 By whom, allas! þe cite is now lorn.  
 And Grekes ay were besy in her Ire  
 To sleen and kylle, & cruelly to fire 6520  
 On euery side and to bete doun  
 Palais & house & walles of þe toun:  
 þei spare nouȝt, for al goth to þe fire,  
 So feruent hate brent in her desire 6524  
 Of olde envie avenged for to be,  
 þat þei ne lefte *with-Inne* þe cite  
 No þing vnbrent; and also Ylyoun  
 Was in þis rage turned vp-so-doun. 6528  
 þer maked wern noon excepciouns,  
 Only outake þe possessiouns  
 Of Anthenor (evele mote he fare)  
 And Eneas, whom þe Grekis spare, 6532  
 As þei to hem were bounde by her ope.  
 And þus þe Grekis, furious & wroþe,  
 Han al þat day robbed and y-brent,  
 Til þat þe kyng Agamenoun haþ sent 6536  
 For his lordis to assemble I-fere  
 In Pallas temple, only for to here  
 Her wyse avis vppon þinges tweyne:

and hides  
her.Ajax takes  
Andromache  
and Cas-  
sandra.Menelaus  
takes Helen.The Greeks  
slay, burn,and spare  
nothing.Ilion is over-  
thrown.But the goods  
of Antenor  
and their  
friends are  
preservd.Agamemnon  
summons  
his lords.

6507. brest] herte D 1. 6513. þe] om. D 2.

6517. many] many a A, so many D 1.

6520. to fire] to sette a fire D 1. 6521. and] om. D 2.

6523. þe] om. D 2, D 1.

6531. evele] riȝt yuele D 1. 6532. And] And Also D 1.

The Greeks

First, ȝif þei wolde holde, &amp; nat feyne, 6540

Holy her feith, *with-oute* excepcioun,  
To hem by whom þei wan first þe toun?And, ouermore, he axed hem also,  
Touching þe goodis, what þei wold[e] do 6544*With* gold, tresour, and possessioun  
þat þei haue wonne þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun?decide to  
keep faith  
with the Tro-  
jan traitors,And þei answerid, *with-oute* more tariyng,  
þei wolde her feith kepe in euery þing 6548As þei wer sworn, & her hestis holde;  
And, ouer þis, þei seide [how] þei woldþat gold, tresour, and good of þe cite,  
As riȝt requereth and also equyte, 6552and to share  
their plunder  
rateably.

Be iustly partid by diuisioun, [leaf 132 b]

To euery wyȝt made distribucioun  
Liche his merit, of hiȝe & lowe degre;

And þat þe kyng eke of resoun se 6556

Eche to rewarde after his labour,

So as it longeth to a conquerour,  
þat no man haue mater to compleyne.

As to Helen,

And so þei fil in spekyng of Eleyne, 6560

Eueryche after his oppinioun;

Ajax says  
she deserves  
death;

And to-forne alle Aiax Thelamoun

Shortly seide she haȝ deserued deth,  
For whom so many haȝ ȝolden vp þe breth, 6564

Pleinly affermyng per in parlament,

Of riȝtwisnesse and trewe iugement

She shulde nat eskape *with* þe lyf,  
þat gynnyng was & cause\* of al her strif, 6568

Rote and grounde of al her sorwe &amp; wo;

and so say  
many more.

And so seide eke many a-noȝer mo.

And for þe noyse and þe grete affraye,  
Agamenoun nor kyng Menelay 6572

Ne durste a worde for her parti meue

To saue þe quene, list Grekis wold hem greue,

6540. ȝif] *om.* D 2.

6542. wan] haue D 1.

6543. ouermore] ouer þis D 1—hem] hem eke D 1.

6551. tresour and good] good &amp; tresour D 1.

6553. partid by] departed *withoute* D 1.6556. þat] *om.* D 1.

6568. gynnyng] gynner D 1—cause] cau-ser C, D 1—al her] þe D 1.

6572. nor] and D 1.

- Ageyn[e]s hem þer was so gret rumour.  
Til Vlixes, chefly hir socour, 6576 Ulysses  
þoru; his wit and his elloquence, strives  
His deuer dide and his dilligence  
To saue hir lyf, and fully to purchace to save  
Of þe Grekis for to gete hir grace. 6580 Helen's life.  
And, as Guydo also doth vs lere,  
Agamenoun gan Grekis to [r]equere  
To graunten hym, for a chef guerdoun, Agamemnon  
Of Cassandra to han possessioun, asks for Cas-  
6584 sandra.  
Al her lyve wip hym to abide.  
Eke Eneas & Anthenor beside Eneas and  
Of Elenus to þe Grekis tolde, Antenor  
How to þe werre he neuere assent[e] wolde, 6588 plead for  
And how þat he, prudent & vertuous, Helenus,  
In counseillyng was contrarius  
To alle þo, of hiȝe and lowe estat,  
In Troye first þat be-gan debate 6592  
A-twixe Grekis and þis\* myȝti toun ;  
Eke by his helpe and mediacioun  
Achilles was buried and y-graue,  
þe dede cors from houndes for to saue, 6596  
Whan he was slayn in ful cruel wyse  
By nyȝter tyme, as ȝe han herd deuise :  
For, sothly, he and Cassandra boþe  
Of þis\* mordre in herte were ful wroþe 6600  
And sory eke of many anoper þing  
Wrouȝt in þe toun *with*-oute her wytinge. [leaf 132 c]  
And for þei wer of malys Innocent,  
þe Grekis han fully by assent 6604 and he is let  
Graunten to hem a prerogatif live.  
By parlement for to han her lyf.  
But Elenus, first in teris drowned,  
To-fore þe kyng pitously haþ swowned, 6608
6582. gan Grekis] Grekys gan A, D 2, D 1.  
6587. Elenus] Eleine D 1. 6589. he] she D 1.  
6593. A-twixe] Betwene D 1—þis] þe C—myȝti] worthy D 2.  
6594. his helpe] here hope D 1. 6598. nyȝter] nyȝtes D 1.  
6599. he] she D 1. 6600. þis] his C.  
6602. *with*-oute] aȝein D 1. 6603. for] forn D 1.  
6607. Elenus] Eleyne D 1—drowned] al y drowned D 1.  
6608. kyng] Grekys A.

	And abraidinge, with a dedly face, In humble wyse besougt him of his grace, Of knyztly pite to haue his aduertence To spare his swerde fro blood of Innocence,	6612
Helenus prays Aga- memnon	And of merci þat he nat disdeyne To graunt[e] lyf to þe sones tweyne Of worpi Hector, his broþer moste entere, And eke to rewe on her moder dere,	6616
to spare Hecuba.	Only of grace, þat she be nat ded,— A wido lefte, allone, and can no red, And wot not whider þat she may diuerte. And so þe kyng, ameved in his herte Of his wordis and his woful chere,	6620
He does so,	Benignely graunted his praiere, And ȝaf eke lyf & fredam for to go To þe moder and hir childer two ; And to þe ladies & gentil-wommen alle þat for mercy to his grace calle, He graunted eke of compassioun A sauconduit and a fre pardoun,	6624
and frees her, her 2 children and her gentle- women.	Where þat hem list in þe toun abide, Or in þe contre adiacent beside— He put it hool in her eleccioun. And, þankyng hym, þei fel on knees doun With many tere dewed in þe face ; And so þe kyng parteth fro þe place. And after þat, Grekis riȝt a-noon Fully purpos to schip[pe] for to goon, In haste to seile toward her contre.	6628
The Greeks want to sail home ;	But swiche a tempest roos vp in * þe see, Of wawe & wynde & of cloudes blake, Al a moneth þat þei dar nat take þe water salt, for drede þat Neptunus Of verray Ire, and also Eolus	6632
but a storm		6636
delays em for a month.		6640

6610. his] *om.* D 1.      6612. blood] þe bloode D 1.6616. to] *om.* D 1.      6619. wot] wete D 1.

6624. hir] þe D 1—childer] children A, D 1.

6625. to] tho A—þe] *om.* A, D 2.

6626. calle] wolde calle D 1.      6629. Where] Wheþir D 1.

6633. many] many a D 1.

6638. in] on C, vpon D 1.      6641. þat] of D 1.

- Was vn-to hem in euery þing contrarie,  
 þat on þe lond made hem longe tarie— 6644  
 þe se was ay so fel and boilynge :  
 Til þat Grekis of Calchas enquerunge  
 By on assent, what it myȝt[e] be,  
 þat euere in oon so diuers was þe se 6648  
 In his rage boþe at eve and morwe ?—  
 And he answered (God ȝeve hym evele sorwe,  
 þis olde shrewe, *with* al his prophesie, [leaf 132 d]  
 þat can so wel whan him list to lye !) 6652  
 How þis tempest caused was at al  
 By þe goddes and furies infernal,  
 þat neuere wolde apese nor be stille  
 Til pe mordre, platly, of Achille 6656  
 Avenged be, & shedyng of his blood.  
 For whiche (he seide) Appollo was eke wood,  
 For his temple to hym consecrat  
 Was þoruȝ his deth in Troye violat : 6660  
 Wherefore þer muste þoruȝ redempcioun \*  
 By blood ageyn be made satisfaccioun  
 Of hir þat was rote in special,  
 þoruȝ hir bewte, and original, 6664  
 Cause of his deth—ȝonge Polycene—  
 And gynnyng first of his mortal tene ;  
 þerfore to Appollo she mut [vp] offrid be,  
 By sacrifice to queme his deiete, 6668  
*With* deth ageyn to make recompense,  
 Riȝt as by deth first was thoffense :  
 þis \* Grekis muste outterly fulfille,  
 ȝif þei desire for to han at wille 6672  
 þe large se to seillen in quite.  
 And Pirrus þo, in a furious hete,  
 Gan enquere aboute of euery man  
 For Polycene ; but no wyȝt telle can 6676  
 Of hir a word, nor, shortly, wher she was,

The Greeks  
ask Calchas  
the cause of  
the storm.

And he—  
curse the old  
liar !—

says it's due  
to the Gods,

who won't be  
appeased till  
the murder  
of Achilles  
is avenged

by the sacri-  
fice of  
Polyxena,  
who was the  
cause of it.

So Pyrrhus  
seeks for

Polyxena.

6644. made hem longe] longe made hem D 1.

6661, 62 are transposed in C, A, D 2.

6661. Wherefore] Wher-þoruȝ—redempcioun] satisfaccioun D 1.

6662. satisfaccioun] redempcioun D 1.

6663. queme] plese A, D 1. 6671. þis] þe C.

6675. enquere aboute] aboute enquere D 1.

- Sauf some seide how þat Eneas  
 And Anthenor hadde hid hir preuely,  
 Wher-of þer ros amonge hem sodeynly 6680  
 Swiche a grucchinge of Grekis al aboute,  
 Of her lyf þat þei wern in doute,  
 So inwardly þis þing þei toke at gref.  
 Antenor (God Til Anthenor (God 3eue him euele pref ! 6684  
 damn him!) þat may of tresoun as wardein ber þe keie),  
 To shewen oute his malis euery weie,  
 So longe hath souȝt, til in a chaumbre olde  
 finds Polyx- He hath hir founde, and þe Grekis tolde, 6688  
 ena, and drags and brouȝt hir forþe vn-to her presence,  
 her out. By cruel force & hatful violence,  
 With-oute pite or compassioun,  
 And hir deliuered to Agamenoun. 6692  
 And he, alas ! by hasti Iugement,  
 With-oute respit or avisement,  
 Shortly hath dempte þat she shal be ded,  
 She is doomed to be slain by þat was flouringe in hir maidenhed. 6696  
 And for to don excusioun,  
 She was assigned by Agamenoun  
 Pyrrhus. Vn-to Pirrus ; & he of tyranye  
 Ladde hir forþe, & fast[e] gan hym \* hiȝe [leaf 133 a] 6700  
 To þe place where she shulde deye.  
 Gret was þe pres, þat in al þe weye  
 Gan crowde & shoue \* to beholde & sene  
 The fair his ȝonge maide, faire Polycene, 6704  
 maiden is pitied by þat for hir bewte & hir semlynesse,  
 Hir wommanhed and excellent fairnesse—  
 Of al y-fere whan þei token hed—  
 þei hadden rouȝe þat she shulde be ded, 6708  
 With-oute gilt or any more trespas,—  
 Where men may sen vppon many face  
 The fair þe salt[e] teris faste falle doun,  
 who weep for her. Of verray pite and compassioun. 6712

6684. God] crist D 1—pref] mischef D 1.

6685. ber] be D 1. 6700. Ladde] Had D 1—hym] hir C.

6703. shoue] showe C. 6705. þat] om. D 1.

6708. rouȝe] gret rouȝe D 1—shulde] shal A, D 2.

6710. many] many a D 1.

6711. falle] fel D 2—doun] a doun D 1.

For man nor child was noon so harde of herte,		The Greeks who pity Polyxena
But he felt for hir sake smerte,		
Hir goodly face whan þei beholde & se,		
And fayn[e] wolde, 3if it myzt haue be,	6716	would like to save her.
Delyuered hir of verray force anoon		
From Pirrus hond, but for þei wende echon		
With-oute hir deth neuer to han repeir		
In-to Grece, nor þe wedir fair,	6720	
As Calchas had made suggestioun		
And brouzt hem alle in oppinioun.		
And at þe last, whan þis Polycene,		
Of dede & wil a verray maide elene,	6724	
Was to þe graue of Achilles brouzt,		But she is brought to the grave of Achilles,
She kneleth down, & with an humble pouzt		
Caste vp hir eye & gan sizen ofte,		
And to þe goddes, humbly & softe,	6728	
With dredful herte and deuocioun,		and there
Made in þis wyse hir lamentacioun.		

**How Cruelle Pirrus, tavenge þe dethe of his fadire,  
dismembred yonge Pollycene, and threwe here  
blode abowt his fadirs grave. And of þe sorwful  
lamentacyon þat she made to the goddys.<sup>1</sup>**

“O 3e almy3ti, þat pis world gouerne,		prays to the Almighty Gods,
And euery þing considren & discerne,	6732	
By whom pis world, so huge, large, & rounde,		
Bope eyr & see, heuene & eke þe grounde		
At 3oure devis with a word was wrouzt,		
And sothfastly knowen euery pouzt,	6736	who rule this world:
Rigt as it is, of euery maner wyzt,		
With-oute lettinge, so Percyng is 3oure sikt,		
þat no þing is conseled* nor y-wrye		
From þe beholdyng of 3oure eternal eye,	6740	
And euery þing may attonis se,—		
Vp-on my soule hath merci and pite !		

6714. hir sake] his woo D 1.      6723. þe] om. D 1.  
 6730. Made] And made D 1.      6738. lettinge] lette D 1.  
 6739. conseled] conselit C.      6741. And] þat D 1.  
 6742. hath] haue D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 130 c.

- And of þoure grace & benigne cure,  
 Vp-on my wo and pitous auenture 6744  
 Haueth som roupe, now þat I shal dye,  
 My woful spirit to leden & conueye  
 Where as þow list, now þat I \* shal pace !  
 For vn-to þou, in þis \* silfe place, 6748  
 I me confesse with al humylyte, [leaf 133 b]  
 þat heder-towarde I haue in chastite  
 Lad al my lyf, & kept my maydenhede  
 In þoure seruyse, bope in þouzt & dede, 6752  
 —In port and chere, and in countenaunce,  
 Or forfeiture of any dalyaunce,  
 With o mysloke I neuer zit a-breide,  
 So þat in soth I deye shal a mayde, 6756  
 As þe wel knowe, of synne al Innocent,  
 þou3 I be now dempte by Iugement  
 For to be ded, with-outte gilt at al  
 —Witnesse of þou þat ben inmortal,— 6760  
 Clene of entent of þat I am accused !  
 And zit, allas ! I may nat be excused,  
 But þat þe swerd of vengauunce mote byte,  
 Routheles, whiche am no þing to wyte, 6764  
 But stonde clere & pure of al offence,  
 And dischargid in my conscience,  
 I dar afferme, and fully gilt[e]les  
 Touchinge þe mordre of worpi Achilles, 6768  
 Whiche slowe my broþer, & after loued me,  
 And is now cause of myn aduersite :  
 And zit, in wil, dede, word, nor þouzt,  
 Vn-to his deth assentid was riȝt nouzt, 6772  
 But þer-of was riȝt sory in myn herte,  
 Al-be þat I may nat now asterte  
 For to be ded, only for his sake.  
 On me allone vengauunce shal be take, 6776

I've led my  
 life in chas-  
 tity,

and an inno-  
 cent of sin.  
 Yet now I am  
 condemn'd to  
 death,

tho guiltless  
 of the murder  
 of Achilles,

for which I  
 grievd.

6743. benigne cure] benignite D 1.

6744. pitous auenture] aduersite D 1. 6745. Haueth] Haue D 1.

6747. as þow] þat 3e D 1—now þat I] þat I now C.

6748. þis] þe C. 6750. heder-towarde] hertoward A, D 2.

6751. al] om. A. 6753. 1st and] in D 1.

6758. by] with D 1. 6760. of] on A, D 2.

6772. assentid] assentant D 2, assenting D 1.

6774. nat] þat D 1.



- With-oute merci, in ful cruel wyse  
 With my blood to make sacrifice  
 To þe goddis, her wrathe\* for to queme!  
 O peple blinde! in soth amys 3e deme,  
 Ageyn[e]s me 3oure herte is to cruel,  
 To merciles, to Irous, and to fel,  
 With-oute roupe, to mykel indurat,  
 To sleen a maide, allone disolat!  
 Oute of 3oure herte, allas, pite is gon!  
 Harder, in troupe, þan ouþer stok or stoon,  
 And more cruel in 3oure oppinioun,  
 For lak of pite, þan tigre or lyoun.  
 Certis, 3e ben gretly for to blame,  
 And ou3te her-of for to haue gret shame  
 To assent to so foule a dede,  
 To slen a maide, quakyng in her drede,  
 And graunte hir noon oportunyte  
 For to be-wepe hir virginite:  
 þat of pis cruel and [pis] pitous wreche  
 My blood 3oure gilt her-after shal apeche,  
 And accuse also 3oure grete envie  
 To þe goddes, þat shal iustefie  
 Euery vnri3t, boþe of hi3e and lowe,  
 Ful egally, and make to be knowe  
 þe troupe plein, & spare no degre,  
 But maken open þat is nowe secre.  
 I seie nat pis, nor my silfe compleyne  
 To haue redres of my fatal peyne,  
 For deth is now more welcom [vn-]to me  
 þan is my lyf, and more I-take at gre,  
 Sipen my brepere, most worpi of renoun,  
 Be slay[e]n alle and buried in þis toun:  
 My fader ded in his vnweldy age,  
 And I allone lefte in al þis rage,  
 And haue abide pitously to se  
 Fynal ruyne now of þis cite,
- "My blood is  
 to be offerd  
 as a sacrifice  
 to the Gods.  
 6780 O blind Greek  
 folk,  
 6784  
 6788 you're cruel-  
 ler than the  
 tiger!  
 6792  
 6796 My blood  
 shall here-  
 after accuse  
 you to the  
 Gods.  
 [leaf 133 c]  
 6800  
 6804 I do not com-  
 plain for my-  
 self,  
 6808 since my  
 brothers are  
 slain,  
 my father  
 dead,  
 6812 and Troy  
 ruind.

6779. wrathe] wroth C. 6783. mykel] moche D 1.

6790. her-of] ther of D 1.

6795. cruel] deþe D 1—pitous] cruel D 1.

6797. And] And eke D 1. 6805. vn-to] to D 1.

"I'd rather  
end my woe  
than live.

Whiche at myn herte sitteþ now so sore,

þat leuere I haue þanne to wepe more

Deye attonis in reles of my wo,

Sip al my kyn is passed & a-go,—

6816

Lenger to lyve were to me a deth.

For bet is here \* to 3elden vp þe breth

þan to be ladde oute of þis cite,

Amonge straungeris to live in pouerte !

6820

Then wel-  
come, Death !

O deth, welcome ! & no lenger lette

þi dredful dart to filen and to whette,

My tendre hert þer-wip-al to ryve ;

Ageyn þi myzt I shal neuer striue.

6824

Show thy  
might on me,

Now is tyme to kype þi power

On me þat am of wil & herte entere

a pure  
maiden !

A clene maide, so as I be-gan,

With-oute touche of eny maner man

6828

In al my lyf to þis same day—

þis lite avaunte make 3it I may,

In myn ende, to [þe] goddes alle,

After whos helpe now I clepe & calle.

6832

I commend  
my spirit to  
the mercy of  
the Gods.

And to her merci mekely I commende

My woful spirit, & praie hem þat þei sende

To euery maide better happe and grace

þan I haue now, and a lenger space

6836

In hertly Ioie and honour to contvne,

With-oute assaut of any infortwne

To lede her lyf in prosperite !

And, Maid-  
ens,

And alle maidenens, remembreþ vp-on me

6840

To take exaample how 3e shal 3ow kepe,

weep for me,

And þat 3e wolde a fewe teris wepe

Whan þat 3e þinke vppon Polycene,

slain in my  
youth !"

þat was of age and of 3eris grene

6844

Whan she was slayn by cruel auenture.

And to þe goddes, for to han in cure,

My dredful goost hooly I betake,

[leaf 133 d]

Eternally ; and þus an ende I make."

6848

And with þat word hir hed she gan enclyne

Ful humblely, whan she shulde fyne,

6814. haue] hadde D 1.

6818. here] me C—to] om. D 1.

6844. 2nd of] om. A.

6846. for to] þat D 1.

And of hir eyen helde þe lydes down.  
 And Pirrus þanne, woder þan lyoun, 6852 Pyrrhus  
 Dismembrid haþ *with* his sharpe swerde  
 þis maide ȝonge, dredful & a-ferd ;  
 And, ouermore, his cruelte to shewe,  
 On pecis smale he haþ hir al to-hewe 6856 hews Polyx-  
 End[e]long his fadris sepulture. ena to bits  
 Allas ! how myȝt his cruel herte endure, with his  
 Merciles to done so foule a dede ! sword,  
 I am astonid, sothly, whan I rede, 6860  
 After hir deth, how it dide hym good,  
 Like a tiraunte to cast abrood hir blood, and casts her  
 Or a tigre, þat can no routhe haue, blood round  
 Rounde enviroun aboute his fadris graue 6864 his father's  
 He spreint of hate and of cruelte. grave.  
 O þou Pirrus ! þou maist [ful] wel [y-]be He is like  
 Achilles sone by lyneal discent ; that father,  
 For like to hym of herte & of entent Achilles,  
 þou wer, in soth, deuouide of al pite, 6868  
 And wers þan he ȝit in o degre : but worse  
 For of þi fader in al his lyvyng than he,  
 Ne redde I neuere ȝit so foule a þing 6872 who never  
 —þouȝ I wold of hatrede hym abraide—  
 For no rancour þat euere he slow a maide ! slew a maid,  
 I fynd[e] wel þat he hadde his part  
 Whilom in loue of Cupides dart, 6876 tho Cupid's  
 þat made hym sore in his lyue smerte, dart  
 Whan þat he was wounded to þe hert pierst his  
 With þe castyng only of an eye, heart,  
 Wenynge þer-by wistly \* for to deye— 6880  
 He myȝt[e] nat þe sodeyn stroke eskaþe ; and he was  
 And afterward, as his fate hath shape,  
 He mordrid was for loue of Polycene,  
 Whom þou hast sleyn in þi cruel tene, 6884 murderd for  
 Furiously, *with*-oute routhe or shame : his love of  
 For whiche þing þe foule hatful fame Polyxena.

6861. hir] his D 1. 6865. spreint] serpente D 1.

6866. y-be] be D 1. 6876. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.

6877. smerte] to smerte D 1.

6880. wistly] wisly C—wistly for] vtterly D 1.

6883. was] is D 1. 6885. or] &amp; D 2.

- Whenever  
this story is  
told,  
Pyrrhus  
'll be curst  
for slaying  
an innocent  
maiden.
- þoru3 al þe world her-after shal be sprad,  
 Whan pis\* story rehersid is and rad ; 6888  
 þan shal be seide, how Pirrus roupeles  
 Slowe in his Ire a maide gilt[e]les,  
 And warie shal pi name most odible  
 For pis dede passingly horrible, 6892  
 For loue only of faire Polycene.
- It drives  
Hecuba mad.
- þe deth of whom whan Eccuba þe quene  
 Hath seyn, alas ! as she be-side stood,  
 For verray wo gan to wexe wood, [leaf 134 a] 6896  
 And for sorwe oute of hir wit she went,  
 And hir clopes & hir heer she rent  
 Al in [a] rage, and wot nat what she doth,  
 But gan anoon *with* hondis & *with* tope 6900  
 In her furie cracchen and eke byte,  
 Stonys caste, and *with* fistes smyte  
 Whom she mette ; til Grekis made *her* binde,  
 And sent hir forþe, also, as I fynde, 6904  
 In-to an Ile to Troye pertenant,  
 Wher she was slayn only by Iugement  
 Of þe Grekis, and stonyd to þe deth.  
 And whan she had 3olden vp þe breth, 6908  
 þis woful quene, by cruel auenture,  
 þe Grekis dide make a sepulture  
 Coriously of metal and of stoon,  
 The Greeks  
bury her in a And toke þe cors and buried it anoon 6912  
*With* gret honour and solempnite,  
 þat longe after men þer\* my3t[e] se  
 rich tomb. þe riche toumbe, costful and royal,  
 þere set and made for a memorial 6916  
 Of Eccuba, whilom of gret[e] fame ;  
 And after 3af to þat place a name,  
 And called it, to be long in mynde,  
 Locus infestus, in Guydo as I fynde. 6920  
 And þus þe quene, only for sorwe wood,

6888. þis] þe C. 6891. most] mood A.

6899. doth] deethe D 1. 6900. tope] tethe D 1.

6911. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.

6914. men þer] þer men C, D 1.

6917. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6918. after] aftir þat D 1—þat] þe D 1.

Whan hir douȝter had[de] shad hir blood,		For the murder of Hecuba
Of Grekis stonyd dide hir ende make,		
As ȝe han herde, plainly, for þe sake	6924	
Of Polycene, whilom by Calchas		and Polyxena by the Greeks
Vn-to Appollo falsly offrid was,		
By Pirrus swerd Achilles avengynge,		
To make þe se calm & blawndisshinge,	6928	
þat þe goddes take* no vengauce		the Gods take no vengeance.
Vp-on Grekis. þat an evele chaunce		My curse on these false Gods,
Come [to] þeis false goddes euerychoon !		
And her statues of stokkes & of stoon,	6932	
In whiche þe serpent & þe olde snake,		in which the old snake Satan dwells!
Sathan hym silf, gan his dwellinge make ;		
And fraudently folkes to illude,		
Ful sotilly kan hym silfe include	6936	
In ymagis, for to make his hold,		
þat forged* bene of siluer & of gold,—		
þat by error of false illusioun,		
He hath y-brouȝt to confusioun,*	6940	
þoruȝ myscreaunce, þe worþi kynde of man,		
Sipen tyme þat aldirfirst be-gan		
þe false honour of ydolatrie		
And þe* worship [vn-]to mawmetrie,	6944	
By sacrifice of bestis and of blood,		[leaf 134 b]
Tapesen hem whan þat þei are wood,		
And to queme, hope at eve and morwe.		
I praie to God, ȝeue hem alle sorwe,	6948	May God bring em all to grief,
Wher-so þei ben, <i>with</i> -Inne or <i>with</i> -oute !		
I noon excepte of þe false route,—		
Saturn nor Mars, Pallas* nor Iuno,		Saturn, Mars, Pallas, Juno,
Iubiter, Mercurius, nor Pluto,	6952	Jupiter, Mercury, Pluto,
Nouper Flora, þat doth þe floures sprede,		Flora,

6922. hadde shad] shad had D 1.

6925. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6926 is misplaced at foot of column in D 2—Vn-to] Falsly vn to D 1.

6927. avengynge] venging D 1. 6929. take] toke C.

6938. þat forged] I forged D 1—forged] forget C.

6940. confusioun] conclusioun C.

6942. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 6944. þe] to do C.

6946. þat] om. D 1—are] were D 1. 6949. or] & D 2.

6951. Mars Pallas] Pallas Mars C.

Bacchus,	Nouper Bachus, <i>with</i> grapis whyte & rede,	
Cupid,	Nor Cupido, <i>with</i> his eyen blinde,	
Daphne,	Nouper * Daphne, closed vnder rinde,	6956
	þoru3 Tellus my3t, of þe laurer tre,	
Diana,	Nor pou Diane, <i>with</i> þi chastite,	
Venus,	Mizti Venus, nor Cytherea,	
Cytherea,	<i>With</i> þi dartis, nor Proserpyna,	6960
Proserpine,	þat lady art depe doun in helle,	
the Danaids,	Nor Belides þat draweþ at þe welle,	
Ixion,	Ixyoun, nor þou 3eziphus,	
Sisyphus,	Nor <i>with</i> þin appil, þou cruel Tantalus,	6964
Tantalus,		
the Furies,	Nor þe furies þat bene infernal,	
the Fates,	Nor 3e þat spyne þe lives prede fatal	
	Vp-on þe rokke of euery maner man,	
the Muses,	Nor þe mvses þat so singen can	6968
	Atwen þe coppis of Nysus & Cirra,*	
	Vp-on þe hil be-side Cirrea,	
Cybele, Ceres,	Nor þe, Cibeles, nor Ceres <i>with</i> þi corn,	
Æolus,	Nor Eolus, of whom þe dredful horn	6972
	Is herde so fer, whan þou list to blowe,	
Janus,	Nor Ianus Bifrons, <i>with</i> bak corbed lowe,	
Priapus,	Nor Priapis, nor Genyvs þe prest,	
Genius the Priest,	þat curseth ay, <i>with</i> candel in his fist,	6976
	Hem þo echon þat froward be to Kynde,	
Hymen,	Nor Imenevs, whos power is to bynde	
	Hertis þat ben coniunct in mariage,	
	Til þe goddesse of discorde and rage	6980
	Disceuereth hem by diuisioun,	
Manes,	Nouper Manes, þat han her mansioun	
	Mid þe erpe in derknesse and in wo,	
Elves,	Nor þeis elves, þat are wont to go	6984
	In vndermeles, whan Phebus is most shene,	
Fauns,	Nouper fauni,* in tender grevis grene,	
Water-nymphs, Naiads,	Water-nymphes, nor þis nay[a]des,	

6956. Nouper] Nor C, D 1. 6969, 70 *are transposed in C.*

6969. Atwen] Betwene D 1—Nysus] ysus D 2.

6975. Genyvs] Genus D 1—þe] *om.* D 1.

6976. candel] Candels A. 6978. to bynde] ton bynde C.

6979. coniunct] knett A.

6982. Nouper] Nor D 1. 6983. Mid] Amid D 1.

6986. Nouper] Nor D 1—fauni] fawner C.

6987. nayades] Nardes D 1.

Satiry, nouþer driades, þat goddesse bene of wode & wildernes, Nor oþer goddes,—nouþer more ne lesse,— As Morpheus þat is [þe] god of slepe,— I holde hym wood þat takeþ any kepe To done to hem any obseruauunce :	6988	Satyrs, Dryads, and other gods, such as  Morpheus!
He may nat faille for to haue meschaunce At þe ende, plainly, for his mede ! For al swiche feined falsnes, oute of drede, Roos of þe deuel, and first by his engyn, And of his sleiȝti treynes serpentyn, Only mankynde whane he made loute To false ydoles ; þe whiche, oute of doute, Are but deuelis, Dauid bereþ wisse In þe Sauter, where he writ expresse, And confermeth þer as he endites, How þe goddes of paganysme rytes, On & alle—he excepteth noon— Be made of gold, of siluer, and of stoon, Forged of bras, of metal and of tre, And eyen han, and ȝit þei maye nat se,— And alle are fendes, so as Dauid seith. þat who in hem haueth any feith, Hope, credence, or in hem delite, It is no drede, þat þei wil hym quyte With swiche guerdoun as þe soule sleth Perpetuelly, so þat þe fyn is deth Of her seruise, whan men hen[ne]s passe, And in her lyf vnhap and evele grace, Meschef and wo, and confusioun, As men may sene example* be þis toun, þat wende wel assured for ta be, And to haue stonde in longe prosperite Ageyn her fon þoruȝ helpe of Appollo, Of Venus eke, and favour of Iuno, þoruȝ Pallas myȝt, Diane and Minerue,	[leaf 134 c]  6996  7000  7004  7008  7012  7016  7020	All these sprang from the Devil, and,  as David says,    they are fiends. Those who trust em   shall end in death and woe,  as Troy did, which ex- pected to prosper by  its false Gods' help.

6990. goddes] *om.* D 1.      6991. þe] *om.* D 1.  
6998. And] *om.* D 1.  
7001. Are] Bene D 1—Dauid] as Dauid D 2.  
7008. þei] ne D 2.      7009. are] her A, bene D 1.  
7018. example] exanple C.      7023. myȝt] myghty A.

- Whom þei wer wont to honour & to serue 7024  
 With Cerymonyes & with sacrificse,  
 As 3e to-forn han herde me deuise,  
 þat hem han brouzt now vu-to ruyne,  
 By cruel deth maked hem to fyne. 7028
- Here you may see the result of Pagan faith.  
 Here may 3e sen how þe venym bites,  
 At þe ende, of swiche olde rytes,  
 By evidence of pis noble toun.
- What can the Palladium and idolatry avail?  
 What may availle now Palladioun? 7032  
 What may now \* helpe her frauded fantasie  
 Of al her olde false ydolatrie?  
 Allas, [allas!] þei bouzt it al to sore.
- Troy, fare-well!  
 Now fare wel Troye, farwel for euere-more! 7036  
 Farwel, allas! to cruel was þi fal!  
 Of þe no more now I write shal.  
 For þi sake, in soþe, whan I take hede,  
 Of inward wo myn herte I fele blede; 7040
- My heart bleeds for you,  
 And whan þat I remembre in my þouzt,  
 By ruyne how þou art brouzt to nouzt,  
 þat whilom were so noble & so riche, [leaf 134 d]  
 þat in pis world I trowe noon was liche 7044  
 Nor perigal, to speken of fairnesse,  
 To speke of kny3thod and of worþinesse,  
 As clerkis seien þat pi bilyng knewe,  
 þat al þe world ouzt[e] for to rewe 7048
- All the world should pity you.  
 On pi pitous waste walles wylde,  
 Whilom so rial whan men gan to bilde  
 þin touris hi3e, & kyng Priamus  
 þe first be-gan, most riche & glorious, 7052  
 And sette his se in noble Ylyoun.  
 O, who can write a lamentacioun  
 Conuenient, o Troye, for þi sake!  
 Or who can now wepe or sorwe make, 7056  
 þi gret[e] meschef to compleyne & crie?

7024. 2nd to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 7027. han] haue A.  
 7028. maked] in a bed A. 7029. new ¶ D 1.  
 7033. What may now] May now ouzt C—now] *om.* A.  
 7043. whilom] somme tyme D 1.  
 7044. noon was] was noon A—liche] þe liche D 1.  
 7050. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1. 7051. &] þat D 1.  
 7052. þe] *om.* D 1.



Certis, I trowe nat olde Ieremye, þat so be-wepte þe captiuite Of pilke noble rial chefe cite Ierusalem, and his destruccioun, With al þe hole transmygracioun *	7060	Neither Jeremiah,
Of þe Iewes ; nor pou Ezechiel, þat were þat tyme þat þe meschef fel Vn-to þe kyng y-called Sedechie, In Ba[b]ilon, & for þi prophesie With stonys were cruelly y-slawe ; Nor he þat was departed with a sawe,— 3e boþe two, þat koude so compleyne,— Nor Danyel þat felt so gret[e] peyne For þe kynges transmutacioun In-to a beste, til þoruþ þe orisoun Of Daniel he restored was To mynde ageyn, & ete no more no gras :— 3et verrailly, þouþ 3e alle pre With þoure weping had alive be And present eke at þe destruccioun Of þis noble worþi royal toun, To haue bewailed þe meschef & þe wo, And þe slauþter at þe sege do On ouper party in ful cruel wyse,— Alle þoure teris myþt[e] nat suffice To haue be-wepte her sorwes euerychon, Be tresoun wrouþt, as wel as be her foon ! Here-of no more ; for it may nat auaile. But like as he þat gyneth for to saille Ageyn þe wynde, whan þe mast doþ rive, Riþt so it were but in veyn to strive Ageyn þe fate, bitterer þanne galle, By hiþe vengauunce vp-on Troye falle, Nor to presvme her furies, sharpe whette, Ceriously in pis boke to sette :	7064 7068 7072 7076 7080 7084 7088	Ezekiel,  nor Daniel,  had they been alive,  could have mourned enuf the sorrows of Troy.
So gret a þing I dar nat vndirtake,	[leaf 135 a] 7092	I can't do it.

7062. hole] noble A—transmygracioun] transmutacioun C.  
 7064. 3rd þat] whanne D 1. 7074. 2nd no] om. A, D 1.  
 7086. þat] om. D 1. 7088. but in veyn] in veyne for D 1.  
 7089. galle] þe galle D 1.

So here I end the Siege of Troy,	But evene here a pitous ende I make Of þe sege, after my symplesse * ; And þouȝ my stile, blottid * with rudenes,	7096
	As of metre, be rusty and vnfiled, þis ferþe boke, þat I haue compiled With humble hond, of fer þat doth me quake,	
and commit it to your mercy.	Vn-to ȝoure grace holy I betake, Of ȝoure merci no þing in dispeir,	7100
I'll now tell you the adventures of the Greeks in	So as I can, makying my repeir To þe Grekis, & no lenger dwelle, Her aventures of þe se to telle,	7104
their journey home,	In þer resort home to her contre ; And how [þat] þei þere received be,— Only of support, so ȝe not dispise,—	
in my 5th Book.	þe fi[f]the boke shortly shal deuise.	7108

[Explicit liber Quartus

Incipit liber quintus & vltimus]<sup>1</sup>

7095. symplesse] sympelnesse C.

7096. blottid] be blotted A, blottid be C.

7099. hond of fer] herte ofte D 1. 7101. in] ȝe D 2.

<sup>1</sup> The above rubric occurs in A.

BOOK V.

Her bigynneth þe fifft boke, & þe laste, of Troye.<sup>1</sup>

W	han Eolus, which doþ þe windes rore,	When Eolus,
	Apesid was, þat he blewe no more,	
	—Which is of stormys governour & lord—	
	And was also fully of accord	4
	Wiþ myȝti Iuno, lady of þe eyr,	Juno and
	To make þe skye and þe wedir fair,	
	þat cloude noon in heuene dide appere,	
	And Neptunus, blaundisshing of chere,	8 Neptune
	Was of assent, þe stori seith forsoþe,	united to
	To make þe se fro tempest calm & smope,	make the
	With-oute boilyng or trouble of [any] wawe,—	sea calm,
	þe myȝti Grekis to shipward gan hem drawe	12 the Greeks
	For to repeire home to her contre,	get ready to
	After þei had wonnen þe cite,	sail home.
	Put her fomen fully at þe worse.	
	But Fortune, ay froward and peruerse,	16 But Fortune
	Hath with her myrthe meynt aduersite :	
	For whan þei wende ful assurid be,	
	And haue stonde stedefast in quiete,	[leaf 135 b]
	þis blinde lady falsly made flete	20
	In-to her sugre galle of discordance,	puts discord
	Amonge hem silf to bring in variaunce,	among em,
	And her hertis, of rancour & of pride,	
	Contagiously to seueryn & deuyde,	24 to divide em.
	Whan þei sat hiest in her glorie,	
	With þe palme of conquest & * victorie,	
	Fully reioyssinge, poruȝ her hiȝe renoun,	
	þe crowne of laurer in possessioun,	28

1. *Illuminated initial cut out in* D 1. 2. blewe] blowth A.

12. hem] om. D 1. 26. &] & of C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 b (128), below miniature.

Tho the  
Greeks have  
triumft,

And had also at her lust al wonne,—  
Whan briztest shon þe lusti freshe sonne  
From Est to west of her worpines,  
A cloudy sky vnwarly *with* dirknesse 32  
Eclipsed hath a parti of her lizt,  
And diffacid þe holsom bemys brizt  
Of her welfare and prosperite,

Envy has

By penvious fals contagiouste 36  
Of þe serpent, pompos and elat,  
Amonge hem silfe to make hem at debat,

stird up  
rancor,

Inducinge in rancour and discord :  
For or þei entre *with*-Inne shippes bord, 40

Ajax accusing  
Ulysses

Ageyn Vlixes worþi Thelamoun,  
In *presence* of kyng Agamenoun,  
Purposed hath, plainly, his matere  
To-fore Grekis, a-noon as ȝe shal here. 44

**How Thelamon, in *presence* of Kyng Agamenon, vttered  
his grugge agayn Kyng Vlixes.<sup>1</sup>**

“Sirs,” *quod* he, “so it ȝow nat greue,  
Me semep iustly of resoun I may meve,  
Touching þe wynnyng & geting of þis toun,  
With gold, richesse, and possessioun, 48  
Fully deliuered and taken to oure hond,  
*With* al þe tresour founden in þe lond,—  
þe whiche, me pinkep *in* myn inward sizt,  
Ne hath nat bene departed halfe a-riȝt 52  
Amonges vs, by iust diuisioun,  
Nor be egal distribusioun—

“Considering

Considred first, by title of equite,  
Of euery wyȝt þestat and dignite, 56  
Remembrid eke, in þis sharp[e] shour,

our labour  
and

þe worpines, [þe] merite, & \* labour,  
And decertis in þis mortal strif,  
Graunting to eueryche his prerogatif 60  
Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.

deserving,

31. her worpines] the worpieste D 1.

45. *new* ¶ A—ȝow nat] nat ȝow D 2. 47. þis] þe D 1.

50. þe] þis D 2. 53. diuisioun] avisyoun D 2.

56. and] of A. 58. &] & þe C. 59. And] And the D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 c.

But pis ordre hath nat ben obserued, Amonges vs, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun, In delyuerance of Palladioun, Whiche Vlixes, I seie <i>with</i> -oute drede, To-fore 3ou alle vniustly doth possede, On hym vsurpinge by fals oppinioun, By meritorie retribucioun	64	"the delivery of the Palladium to Ulysses is unjust.
And apparence his title for to gronde, Vnder <i>pretense</i> of colour, falsly founde, þat he pis relik reioisshe shulde of riȝt,* Be sleiȝte wonne raper þan of myȝt, And vsurpeth, be maner of avaunt, As it were 3oue to hym by graunt Of 3ou echon for a chef guerdoun. But I wil make a replicacioun,	[leaf 135 c] 68	
þat pis relik is nat to hym mete, Whiche he shal nat reioisshe in quite, 3if þat I may disturben hym or lette : For I it cleyme duely of dette As for guerdoun to me conuenient ; So þat 3e list to bene indifferent, Of resoun only, as it doth 3ou seme, Atwen vs two egally to deme,	72	
Iustly, first, <i>with</i> euery circumstaunce, Oure ouþer merit weied in ballaunce, First considered—3if it may availle— Mi dilligence & my gret travaille þat I endured forþe fro day to day Al þe while þat þe sege lay, þat 3e shulde of plente of vitaille On no side for no meschef faille.	76	He has no right to it.
And 3if I shal, <i>with</i> -oute avaunt, oute breke, As of knyȝthod and * armys for to speke : In þe feld by longe contynuaunce Of manly force and perseueraunce, Vp-on oure foon, þat wer so fel & kene, Day by day I was armyd clene—	80	I claim it as due to me.
	84	Compare our merits.
	88	I daily workt
	92	to get food for our host,
	96	and fought against our foes.

63. Amonges] Amonge D 1. 71. of riȝt] ariȝt C.  
74. 3oue] om. D 1. 81. for] for a A.  
84. Atwen] Betwene D 1. 94. and] in C.

	It nedeth nat to make menciou[n],	
"I slew Philemon	With my riȝt hond how I slowe Philemoun,	100
	As ȝe wel know, which had in his keping þe ȝong[e] sone of Priamus þe kyng, Freshe and lusti, and of gret fairnesse, And with hym had infinit richesse,	104
and brought you his treasure.	Of tresour, gold passingly plente, And euerydel was brouȝt to ȝou by me, ȝif ȝe remembre & list take hede, þat ȝe were quyte of indigence & nede	108
	By occasioun of þat gret[e] good. And poruȝ my manhod shad I nat þe blood,	
I kild the king of Phrygia,	Merciles, in ful cruel wyse, For ȝoure sake of þe kyng of Fryse,	112
	And þe tresour in his cofres souȝt, And al y-fere to þe sege y-brouȝt ? And be my knyȝthod, sith[en] go ful ȝore, Haue I nat eke awmentid & made more	116
	þe Grekis lond with possessiouns,	[leaf 135 d]
and won two regions for you :	By conquest only of two regiouns, þoruȝ my prudence & my labour wonne, ȝipen þat ȝe þe sege first begonne,	120
	With provinces to Troye adiacent ?— To ȝoure encres I was so dillygent ! And with Achilles, þe worpi werrioure,	
I workt with Achilles.	ȝe bene expert ful wel of my labour,	124
	þat we wrouȝt to ȝoure avauntage ! And sipen ȝe so prudent ben & sage, Nat forȝetil, but fully remembring, It nedeth nat rehearsen * euery þing.	128
	And to dispreve, manly as a knyȝt, His title and * cleime þat he hath no riȝt, —þe doom committyng to ȝoure oppiniouns— Re rehearsaille of his condic[i]ouns :	132
But Ulysses	He nouper haȝ manhod nor prowes,	
has neither manhood nor prowess.		

101. know] knewe D 1.    107. take] to take noon D 1.  
 127. forȝetil] forȝetinge D 1.  
 128. rehearsen] rehearsyng D 2, to rehearsen C, D 1.  
 130. and] I C.    132. rehearsaille] rehearsyng D 2.  
 133. nouper haȝ] hath nouthen A. *The second halves of lines*  
 132-139 are missing in D 1.

*Ajax accuses Ulysses of Cowardice & Craft, & asks for Judgment.* 777

Force, kny3thod, nouþer hardines,		"Ulysses
And, at a point for to haue rewarde,		
In doring do preved a coward !	136	is a mere coward.
Experience hath shewed 3ow, in dede,		
How þat he is, whan it commeth to nede,		
But word & wynd & slei3ti compassyng,		He is crafty and false.
And on falshede euere ymagynyng :	140	
For neuere 3it to þis day was preved,		
þat eny þing was by hym acheved		
Whiche my3t be entitled to his laude,		Fraud is in all he does,
But þe ende medlid were with fraude.	144	
For vnder colour he can curen al,		
Pretende fair, liche a painted wal,		
Diuers hewed, þat nouþer hi3e nor low,		
þer may no man his pleyn[e] menyng know !	148	
And with swiche slei3t compassid be tresoun,		and by that he got the Palladium out of Troy ;
Oute of Troye he gat Palladyoun,		
Whiche is gret shame & sklaunder to us alle :		
For of oure conquest it is þus be-falle,	152	
More of tresoun we haue þe cite wonne		not by knightly deeds.
þanne of kny3thod, [as] men report[e] kone.		
And crop & rote, 3if I reherse shal,		
Vlixes here is grounde & cause of al,	156	
And gynnyng first of þis vnhappi fame		
þat reboundeth to oure alder shame !		
And sip * þe trouþe is platly knowe & wist,		Judge you between him and me !
Mi tale is ended,—demeth as 3ou list."	160	

**How Kyng Vlixes vnderstode the maleys of Thelamon,  
and of þe great stryff, and [how] Ajax was slayn.<sup>1</sup>**

Vlixes þanne, in his aduertence	
Conceived hath þe grete inpacience	
Of Thelamoun, and þe grete envie,	
þe fervent rancour & malencolie,	164

140. falshede] falshood A.      143. Whiche] The wiche D 1.  
152. of] om. D 1.      155. And] om. A.  
156. here] he A—cause] rote D 2.      157. þis] þe D 1.  
159. sip] sipen C.      161. new ¶ A, D 1.  
164. rancour] hate D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 133 b.





While þei hadde þe relik hem <i>with-Inne</i> ,		
þer- <i>vp-on</i> so sotilly y wrouȝt,		
þat vn-to ȝow Palladyoun I brouȝt,—	204	"By my skill I got you the Palladium.
Whiche Thelamoun, þat of malis stryveth,		
Of olde hatrede vn-to my gilt ascriveþ		Ajax's attack on me is mere malice.
Hooly þis þing þat I haue for ȝow wrouȝt.		
But ȝe, þat ben so prudent in ȝoure þouȝt,	208	
Aduerteth wisly and an ende maketh,		
And in ȝoure hond þis quarel fully takeþ,		Do you settle our quarrel!"
Palladyoun iustly to prouyde,	212	
And al favour late be leide a-side		
Sith al þis þing ȝe platly vnderstonde,		
And lete vs boþe to ȝoure demynge stonde		
By oon assent, how-so þe mater wende—	[leaf 136 b]	
Lo, here is al—my tale is at an ende."	216	
þanne Thelamoun, in Ire ful feruent,		Ajax scolds Ulysses,
Of [inward] hate made impacient,		
And of envie inwardly amevid,		
Vlixes hath [de]spitously reprevid,	220	
Only of malis and of hiȝe disdeyn ;		
And Vlixes rebukyng him ageyn		who rebukes him.
Ful bitterly, <i>with-oute</i> abood anoon,—		
And so þei tweyne made ful mortal foon	224	
In þe presence of Agamenoun.		
But furiously Aiax Thelamoun,		
Of malencolie pale & no þing red,		
þratte Vlixes þat he shal be ded	228	
Of his hondis—he shuld it nat eschewe !		
And Grekes þo, al rancour to remewe,		The Greeks refer the case
þis quarel putte in arbitracioun		
Of Menelay and Agamenoun,	232	to Menelaus and Agamemnon,
þat caused after a ful mortal strif :		
For, be sentence anoon diffinitif,		
þei putte Vlixes in possessioun		who adjudge the Palladium to Ulysses,
Perpetuelly of Palladyoun,	236	
<i>With</i> hym confermyng to abide stable.		
And cause why þei were favourable		

202. þe] þat D 2, D 1. 212. leide] sette D 1.

215. þis D 1. 217. *new* ¶ D 1.218. inward] *om.* A. 230. þo] *om.* D 1.

	To Vlixes, lyche as Guydo writ,	
because he saved Helen when they won Troy,	Was for þat he so goodly hath him quit	240
	Vn-to Eleyne at getyng of þe toun,	
	Beynge in cause of hir saluacioun,	
tho the Greeks wanted to kill her.	Dispeired and of hir lyf in drede,	
	Grekis willinge to haue had hir dede.	244
	But þoruȝ his prudent mediacioun,	
	Maugre þe myȝt of þis Thelamoun,	
	He hath þe quene fro [þe] deth preseruid,	
	Al-be þat she hadde it wel deseruyd,	248
	As Grekis seide in þeir oppinioun.	
	And þus diffrauded of Palladyoun,	
	As ȝe haue herde, was þis worpi knyȝt,	
	For al his manhod & his grete myȝt ;	252
Ajax hates	Wher-þoruȝ þer gan in his hert[e] brede	
	Passinge envie & ful gret hatrede,	
	And pouȝt he wolde avengid be som day	
Ulysses, Menelaus and Agamemnon,	Vp-on Vlixes and on Menelay,	256
	And eke also vp-on Agamenoun ;	
	And oute he brak like a wode lyoun,	
	With his knyȝtes aboute him þat wer stronge,	
and says he'll be avenged on em.	And seide, plainly, of þis grete wronge,	260
	For to be ded, he wolde avenged be,	
	And specially on þis ilke þre.	
	And þer-with-al, furious and wroth,	
	Tornynge his * bak oute anon he goth,	[leaf 136 c] 264
	In herte fret with ful mortal tene,	
	With many Greke his quarel to sustene,	
	þat in herte sore gan disdeyne	
	Ageyn Vlixes and þe toþer tweyne.	268
	But þei ful war, what-so-euere falle,	
They prepare for his attack.	Her knyȝtes made aboute hem for to calle,	
	And with gret stuf, wher þei wake or slepe,	
	To waite on hem & manly for to kepe	272
	With ful good wache enviroun al þe cloos.	
	But ful erly or þe sonne aroos,	

242. in] *om.* A.

243. Dispeired] Dispeired D 2, Disepeired D 1.

262. ilke] eche D 1. 264. his] þe C.

268. toþer] oþer D 2, D 1. 271. wher] wheþer D 1.

272. waite] a wayte A, D 1.

- his worpi Ajax in his bed vp-riȝt  
 I-mordrid was, þe silue same nyȝt, 276 Ajax is murderd in his bed the same night.  
 And al be-bled in þe morwe founde,  
 On pecis hewe *with* many mortal wounde,—  
 þat for þis þing, cruel and horrible,  
 To God & man lothsom & odyble, 280  
 Ful many Greke þat woful morwe wep  
 To sen a knyȝt so mordrid in his slep,  
 þat þe cri and þe noise ran  
 þoruȝ-oute þe hoste anon fro man to man. 284  
 And for constreint of þis foule dede,  
 Eueryche of hem felt his herte blede,  
 Ful desirous to make an ordinaunce  
 On þis mordre for to do vengauce, 288  
 Havinge þer-of gret suspecion  
 To Menelay and Agamenoun,  
 But to Vlixes moste in special, 292 Suspicion fastens on Menelaus and Agamemnon, but specially on Ulysses,  
 By comoun vois to him arettinge al,—  
 þe foule fame he myȝt[e] nat asterte.  
 But Pirrus moste toke þis þing at herte,  
 Makynge a vowe, furious and wood,  
 To be vengid, pleynly, on þe blood 296  
 Of Thelamoun, vp-on Vlixes hed,  
 Hym manasinge þat he shal be ded,  
 So sore on hym freting was þe sorwe.  
 But Vlixes erly on a \* morwe, 300 who, to avoid the vengeance of Pyrrhus, sails off,  
 For drede of Pirrus taken hath þe se,  
 And *with* his shippes fast[e] gan to fle.  
 But or he went, platly, as I rede,  
 Palladyoun he toke to Dyomede, 304 leaving the Palladium with Diomede.  
 Hauynge in herte a ful gret remors.  
 And Pirrus þanne taken hath þe cors  
 Of Thelamoun, for loue in special,  
 And dide make a flawme funeral,  
 Large & gret, of colis hoot & rede ;  
 And amyddes þe feruent firy glede,  
 Ful many Greke stondynge to biholde, 308 Pyrrhus makes a funeral pyre for Ajax.

277. al] om. A—in] om. D 1. 287. an] om. D 1.

291. But] And D 1. 294. at] to D 1. 297. vp-on] and on D 1.

300. a] þe C. 311. many] many a A.

- He let hit brenne in-to asshes colde. 312
- Pyrrhus puts  
the ashes of  
Ajax in a  
golden urn, And, in þe story after as Is tolde, [leaf 136 d]  
He closed hem in an vrne of golde  
Ful reuerently, & after hath it shet ;  
And þer-vp-on he hath þe prent [y-]set 316  
Of his armys, coriously y-graue,  
and sends em  
to the land  
of which he  
was king. From al meschef þe asshes for to saue,  
And sent hem home by gret affeccioun  
To be conserued in þe regioun 320  
Where he was kyng while he was a-lyue ;  
And euery þing was performed blive,  
After þe rytes in þo \* daies vsid.  
And euere in oon Pirrus hath y-mvsid 324  
Vp-on þe mordre traitourly y-wrouzt,  
And caste it shulde be ful dere about, þe \* pitous deth of þis Thelamoun,  
pyrrhus  
wants to  
avenge Ajax's  
murder on  
Agamemnon  
and Mene-  
laus. Hauynge ay herte to Agamenoun, 328  
And hadde eke suspect olde Menelay,—  
þat in a-wait eche for oper lay,  
Makyng hem silfe with her knyghtes strong,  
To trien oute who hath riȝt or wrong : 332  
For Pirrus nolde lete it liztly goon.  
And þus þei wern maked mortal foon,  
They are  
deadly foes. þis ilke þre, platly, to þe deth,  
þoruȝ false envie whiche her hertes sleth. 336  
And while þei wern among hem silfe vntrewe,  
Strif vp-on strif gan euery day renewe,  
And debatis for to mvtiplie,  
But Antenor Til Anthenor gan þis þing espie, 340  
And, by his wisdam, to stinten al disdeyn  
at-ones em, Hem recounceiled vn-to pes ageyn,  
And caused hem to accorde in al,  
and invites  
them And after made a feste ful royal, 344  
Beseching hem ful lowly, alle þre,  
To graunten hym þer-at for to be,  
Of gentilnesse, þat Grekis myȝt echon

317. coriously] ceriously D 2, D 1. 321. a-lyue] on lyue D 2.

323. in] and C, D 1—þo] þe C, D 1, A.

325. þe] this D 2, þis D 1. 327. þe] þat C, D 1.

338. renewe] growe newe D 1.

- Outward conceive þat þei were al oon. 348  
 And to þis feste he manly made calle,  
 As writ Guydo, þe worþi Grekis alle—  
 Of hiȝe nor lowe was noon excepcioun.  
 But ȝif I shulde make descripcioun,\* 352  
 How þe lordes and estates sete,  
 Of sondry coursis, & þe ȝiftes grete  
 þat Anthenor ȝaf on euery side,  
 It were to longe to ȝou for to abide, 356  
 þer was of plente so gret suffisaunce.  
 And, I finde, þei fil in daliaunce,  
 Sittinge at mete, to speken of Enee,  
 Brouȝte In of hate & of enmyte, 360  
 And of disdeyn, shortly in sentence,—  
 þei putte on him many grete offence,  
 And specially, in her hasti tene,  
 Whilom how he conceiled Policene, 364  
 And by his sleiȝte made hir be wiȝdraw,  
 Which was in cause Achilles was slawe—  
 Shortly concluding, by oon oppinioun,  
 His final exile oute of Troie toun,  
 Not-with-standinge þe graunt & liberte 368  
 ȝoven to hym tabide in þe cyte,  
 Al-so longe as hym list deuse.  
 But Grekis han annullid his fraunchise, 372  
 Fro þe lowest vp on-to þe meste,  
 þat wern present at þis hiȝe feste;  
 But dout[e]les I can nat wel espie  
 By whom was wrouȝt þis conspiracie, 376  
 In Troie boke I finde can no more,  
 Saue þat hym silfe witte it Anthenor—  
 I-liche false boþe in o degre,  
 As ȝe haue herd, betraisslinge þe cite, 380  
 Liche as þei hadde spronge out of o rote!  
 And whan he knewe þer was noon oper bote,  
 þis Eneas his dome to modifie,

and all the  
Greeks to a  
Feast.

They talk  
of Eneas,  
who, they  
say,

[leaf 137 a]

had hid  
from them  
Polyxena,

who causd  
Achilles's  
death.

They resolve  
to banish  
Eneas from  
Troy.

He blames  
Antenor

for this  
treachery.

351. nor] & D 2. 352. descripcioun] distribucioun C.

353. and] and þe D 1—sete] bene sete D 1.

364. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 371. so] om. D 1.

373. vp on-to] vpon to A—on-to] vn to D 2, D 1.

376. wrouȝt] brought A—þis] þe D 1.

Eneas begs	He preied hem of her curtesie,	384
	At þe lest for to graunte him grace	
for 4 months' delay,	Foure monþes, þat he myȝt haue space	
	To make his stuf & his apparaille,	
	And hym silf to purueie of vitaille,—	388
	Eke to graunte hym þat þei wold assent	
and the 22 ships that Paris took to Cytheron.	þilke shippes þat <i>with</i> Paris went	
	To Cytheroun, vn-to þat temple olde,	
	þat wern in noumbre two & twenti tolde.	392
	And <i>with</i> ful graunt of his peticioun,	
He goes back to Troy,	He is retourned home to Troye toun,	
	Triste and heuy to sen & beholde	
	þe waste cite <i>with</i> his wallis olde,	396
sad for his	And for sorwe* felt his herte blede,	
	<i>With</i> -Inne hym silfe whanne he takeþ hede	
	And remembrid in his aduertence	
betrayal of it,	þe false tresoun and þe grete offence	400
	By hym compassid to þe toun a-forn,	
and his loss of the favour of the Greeks.	And how þat he so sodeinly hath lorn	
	þe grace of Grekes, & stood discoursolat,	
	þat whilom was of so gret estate,	404
	Now in his herte fully dissepeired,	
	þat he vnwarly was so euele appaired	
	Vn-to Grekis behinden at his bak,	
	Beinge vngilti and <i>with</i> -outen lak ;	408
	And be whom he koude nat wel deme,	
	Saue be signes, as it dide seme,	
For this, he blames Antenor.	þat Anthenor was most for to wyte,	[leaf 137 b]
	And caste plainly þat he wolde hym quyte.	412

**How Eneas, beyng still in Troy, councelled the Troyans  
to sende for A[n]thenor, and to make hym their  
kyng.<sup>1</sup>**

And þoruȝ þe toun he made sende blive  
For pilke fewe þat were lefte a-lyve,

391. olde] holde A. 393. his peticioun] here proteccioun D 1.

397-924 are omitted in D 2. 397. sorwe] þe sorwe C.

404. whilom] some tyme D 1.

405. dissepeired] disspeired A, D 1.

407. behinden at] so blihinde D 1. 413. sende] to sende D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 134 b.

Comynge anoon at * his commaundement ;		
And whan pei wern euerychon present :	416	Eneas gets the Trojans together,
“Sirs,” quod he, “3e sen how þat Fortune		
Towardis me gynneth discontune,		
Ay vnstable <i>with</i> hir eyen blynde,		
As 3e expert in 3oure silfe now fynde,	420	
Whilom froward, now <i>turned</i> in-to werse,		
þat of clerkis called is aduerse,		
Whan hir list hir cruelte to shewe.		
Now it stant so : 3e be her but a fewe,	424	
And I mvt parte, and 3e stille abide ;		
But it so be þat 3e wil provide,		
Stondynge allone deuoide of al socour,		and advises them to
Amonge 3our silf to make a gouernour,	428	
I can nat se but 3e shal be acloied		
On euery parte, & finally distroied,		
A[s] sely shepe, þat ne can no rede,*		
Al disparpiled, whiche stond in grete drede.*	432	
Wherfore, best is, in pis dredful þing,		
By oon assent to chese 3ow a kyng ;		choose as King,
And most able þestat to occupie,		
From al assaut manly 3ow to guye	436	
Is Anthenor, of kny3thod & renoun,—		Antenor,
3if it accorde <i>with</i> 3oure oppinioun.		
Wherfore in haste, vn-to þis entent,		
<i>With</i> -oute abood late hym fore be sent ;	440	
And, at his comynge, plainly, in-to towne,		
Vp-on his hed lat be set a crowne,		and crown him.
Grauntynge to hym scepter and regally,		
By his wysdam þat he may 3ou guy	444	
From al assaut of any perturbaunce,		
By his kny3thod and prudent gouernaunce.”		
And pei assent, makynge no delay ;		They agree.
þer was neuer oon þat likeþ to seie nay,	448	
But wer ri3t glad in al manere þinge,		

415. at] to C. 417. new ¶ A, D 1.

421. Whilom] *Somme* tyme D 1. 431. rede] quod C.

432. whiche stond in grete drede] whiche can no red C, with oute herde or hede D 1.

435. þestat] the state D 1.

437. Is] This D 1—renoun] resoun A. 445. of] or D 1.

- As þe han herde, for to make him kyng.  
 But þei ful litel, sothly, in her sonde,  
 Of Eneas þe menyngende vnderstonde, 452  
 For he ne ment but tresoun & falsehede,  
 How at his ent[e]ringe he shal be dede—  
 Ful traitourly in a-wait liggyngende  
 To slen hym falsly at his [in-]comyngende. 456  
 But Anthenor, of al þis no þing war,  
 Disarmyd cam & no wepene bar;  
 And Eneas with an huge route  
 With swerdis drawe set hym rounde aboute, [leaf 137 c] 460  
 Til þei of Troie, boþe þonge & olde,  
 Ran a-twen & manly hym with-holde,  
 And on her knees fil[le] mekely doun,  
 Besechinge hym to haue compassioun, 464  
 Of worþines & also of manhede,  
 Liche as a knyȝt for to taken hede  
 How þei were lefte but of peple bare,  
 Besechinge him his dredful swerd to spare, 468  
 And his rancour & his Ire leve,  
 List þe slauȝter wolde hem alle greue,  
 And on þe comoun þei besouȝt him rewe.  
 Eneas says: "He's a traitor and ought to be hangd." Quod Eneas, "is he nat vntrewe? 472  
 Is he nat double, traitour, & eke fals,  
 Worþi to bene honged by þe hals,  
 Of al deceit & of fraude welle,  
 Amonge no comoun worþi for to dwelle? 476  
 Hath he nat be chef occasioun  
 Of þoure vndoyngende & destruccioun?  
 And of newe, þis serpent which her goth,  
 Vndisservid made þe Grekis wroth 480  
 Ageyn[e]s me, by false collusioun,  
 And myn exile conspired fro þe toun,  
 Whiche may nat be repellid\* nor withdrawe!  
 But with my swerd first he shal be slawe, 484  
 þat his falshede may finally be dauntid,

453. For] But D 1.

456. slen] om. D 1.

462. a-twen] bitwene D 1—hym with-holde] gan biholde D 1.

466. as] om. D 1.

471. comoun] comouns D 1.

474. honged] Enhongid A.

483. repellid] replied C.



Riȝt as he hap me traitourly supplauntid,  
 þe Grekis mevyng, fer oute of þis Ile,  
 By his engyn me, plainly, to exile, 488  
 Where-as I caste, ȝif it myȝt haue be,  
 Boþe in Ioie and in aduersite  
 To haue had my part, what[-so] had[de] falle,  
 Duringe my lyf, her amonge ȝou alle. 492  
 But he, þoruȝ whom al is wronge & kourbid,  
 Of my desire hath þe fyn perturbid,  
 Whiche in myn herte abideþ alwey grene.  
 Was he nat cause eke þat Pollicene 496  
 I-slawe was at Achilles graue?—  
 And for al þis, ȝit ȝe wolde hym save! .  
 But outterly þer shal no mene geyne,  
 Who-so-euere þer ageyn[e]s pleyne, 500  
 þat he, whos hert al tresoun hap compiled,  
 Perpetuelly shal now ben exiled  
 Oute of þis toun—þer shal hit no man \* lette! ”  
 And by assent þei þis tyme sette, 504  
 Whiche he shold for no rauensom passe :  
 þis was þe fyn, he get noon oþer grace.  
 þus boþe fals, as broþer like to broþer,  
 Eueryche of hem hap exiled oþer, 508  
 Traitours boþe to Troye þe cite, [leaf 137 d]  
 þis Anthenor & with hym eke Enee.  
 But Anthenor gan hym redy make,  
 And in al haste hath þe see y-take 512  
 With many Troian in gret apparaille.  
 þe wynde was good, & he gan to saille  
 By many cost & many sondry yles—  
 It nedeth nat rehersen alle þe myles, 516  
 Nor þe perelles, plainly, whiche þat he  
 At gret meschef eskaped in þe se,—  
 I haue no Ioie þer-vppon to dwelle,  
 His auentures by & by to telle. 520  
 But, shortly, he in a litel while  
 Arived vp at a noble Ile  
 “when I  
 wanted to  
 live among  
 you.  
 He was the  
 cause of the  
 murder of  
 Polyxena;  
 and tho you’d  
 save him,  
 he must be  
 banisht.”  
 Thus each  
 of the two  
 traitors,  
 Antenor and  
 Eneas, con-  
 spires the  
 exile of the  
 other.  
 Antenor at  
 once sails off  
 with his  
 crew,  
 and soon  
 comes to a  
 noble Ile.

489. it] I D 1. 497. I-slawe] I slayn D 1.

503. hit no man] no man hit C. 512. y-take] take D 1.

513. in] and D 1.

In this ile, Corbodya, Antenor builds a fine city.	pat whilom was Corbodya y-called, Where he bilt a cite strongly walled, As writ Guydo, large, wide, & longe, Vp-on a roche, which * passingly [was] stronge, Whiche had envircoun, as myn auctour tellis, Wodis, rivers, and many lusty welles, And had plente of al maner ping.	524
The king, Thetides,	And Thetides called was þe kyng þat helde in pes his scepter & his crowne, On whom Fortune list nat for to frowne, But fauourable fully to his wille, Conseruyng hym in pes & [in] tranquille, With-oute trouble many [a] day a-for,—	528
welcomes Antenor,	To whom accepted was þis Anthenor, And riȝt welcome, as þe story seith, And vn-to hym confederat by feith, Fully assured, be-cam * his lige man, Whom Thetides in al pat euere he can, þis worpi kyng, dide magnefie.	536
and many Trojans	And from Troye gret noumbre of his allie þer cam in soth to visite hym and se, And tenhabite þis myȝti stronge cite, Ful coriously bilt of lym and stoon,	540
settle in his	In pilke daies called Menelon,— To whiche he dide gret riches acroche —Be-side þe se set vp-on a roche— And besi was with plente it tastore.	544
city Menelon.	Of þis traitour what shuld I write more? With his name my penne is so accloyed, By whos falshed Troye was distroied, As in þe story ȝe haue rad & seyn. But now most I plainly resort ageyn, And to reherse do my besi cure, How Cassandra told euery auenture þat to þe Grekis after shuld[e] falle; And how pat she told amonge hem alle,	548
Now I'll drop this traitor,		552
and tell you how Cassan- dra foretold what should befall the Greeks.		556

[leaf 138 a]

523 whilom] somme tyme D 1.

524. walled] y walled D 1. 526. which] of stoon C.

533. to] at D 1. 539. be-cam] he cam C.

544. þis] his A. 547. acroche] approche D 1.

549. tastore] to store D 1. 557. þe] om. A, D 1.

*Ajax leaves 2 Sons. Menelaus & Agamemnon sail for home. 789*

As she þat was prudent & vertuous,		
þat traitourly <i>with-Inne</i> his owne hous	560	Cassandra prophesied the murder of Agamemnon.
Agamenoun shulde mordrid be :		
þat fatal ende for no þing myȝt he fle.		
Lat hym be war, & prudently prouide ;		
For in þis lyf he shal nat longe abide,	564	
Ageyn his fate was noon oper red.		
Eke Guydo writ, whan Thelamoun was ded		Ajax leaves
By fals mordre (as ȝe han herd to-form),		
Two sonis he had of sondri wyves born,	568	two sons,
þat wer comitted to be [in] kepyng		whom
<i>With</i> worpi Theutre, a ful manly kyng,		Theutre
þat norissshed hem, þe stori seith for soþe,		brings up,
Til þei after were worpi knyȝtes boþe :	572	
þe ton of hem called Athenicus,		Athenicus
And þe toper hiȝt Antyssacus,		and Antis-
Of shap ful semly & wonder fair of face.		acus.
And shortly here Guydo doth forþe pase,	576	
And list of hem no lenger processe make,		
But bringeþ in, how Menelay haþ take		Menelaus and
His leue of Grekis, <i>with</i> Agamenoun,		Agamemnon
Eueryche to saille to his regioun,	580	
<i>With</i> many a Greke in her companye.		
And þouȝ Grekis first gan hem denye,		
At þe last <i>with</i> instaunce and peyne		
þei had leue to seille boþe tweyne.	584	sail off,
And to þe se þei faste gan hem hiȝe,		each to his
Mid of autumpne,* whiche is cold & drye,		home, in
Melencolyk of compleccioun,—		melancholy
Whan Phebus is passed þe Lyoun,	588	autumn,
þe heuenly beste, þe beste moste royal,		
And half y-ronne þe signe virginal,		
Whiche after somer is naked & bareyn,		
Whan Ceres hath ful riped euery greyne,	592	at harvest-
þe tyme of ȝere ful straunge & [ful] diuers,—		time,
And sondri floures, rede, white,* & pers,		

561. shulde mordrid] mordred shulde D 1.

573. called] was called D 1. 576. here] as D 1—forþe] for A.

580. 2nd to] in D 1. 586. autumpne] autumpnus C.

594. rede white] white red C.

- þe whiche in May so lusti wern & glade,  
 when flowers fade, Vp-on her stalke gynne droupe & fade, 596  
 And enclyne her freshe lusty cheris  
 At goynge oute of þe caniculeris,—  
 Whan wykked humours inwardly habounde,  
 when fevers prevail, With sodeyn fevere folkis to confounde, 600  
 To maken hem in an accesse shake ;  
 And of custom wyndes gynne wake,  
 when winds arise, Boþe bowe & leef causing for to falle,  
 On þe tyme whan folk to Bachus calle 604  
 From storme & reyn her grapis to conserue,  
 þat hidous tempest make hem nat to sterue,  
 Nor no duresse of fretinge of no frost, [leaf 138 b]  
 Where-þoruȝ ful ofte moche fruit is lost, 608  
 And also eke with þondringe & with leuene,  
 Whiche vnwarly smyte fro þe heuene,—  
 þe se ful ofte with swiche wedris kene  
 Then the sea is rough Boilyng vp with many wawes grene, 612  
 Roringe & rowȝe, & froward to manace,  
 and perilous. And passingly perlous by to passe,  
 Al-be þat it be blandyssinge a while,  
 þe dredful calm, þouȝ it be smoþe & smile, 616  
 þer is no trust þat it will long abide.

Off A grete tempest of thonder & lytenynge that  
 came to the nauye of Greekes, that brente and  
 drowned .ccxxij. of their Shippes.<sup>1</sup>

- The Greeks Recorde of Grekis, þat swiche a lusty tide  
 þe se han take & be-gan to saille  
 With al her stuf and her apparaille 620  
 Home in-to Grece, ful many lusti man,  
 With al þe gold & tresour þat þei wan  
 At þe sege, and infinit richesse.  
 have 3 days fine weather. And daies þre, devoide of al distresse, 624  
 þe se obeyed\* fully to her wille,

598. goynge] þe goinge D 1. 607. duresse] during D 1.

612. Boilyng] Is boilinge D 1.

614. perlous] perillous A, D 1. 616. smile] file D 1.

618. of] on D 1. 625. obeyed] obreide C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 135 b (misplaced after line 620).

- Devoide of trouble and of wedris ille :  
 For þei [ful] lusti *with-Inne* shippes bord,  
 þe foure wyndes beinge of accord 628 The Greeks  
on shipboard  
think they're  
all right;  
 Hem to conveie to euery maner cost.  
 But gladly euere whan men trust[e] most  
 Vn-to Fortune to stonden in her grace,  
 She sodeinly change can her face, 632 but Fortune  
changes her  
face.  
 Smyle a-forn & mowen at þe bak ;  
 For she vnwarly turned al to wrak,  
 þis chaunteresse & þis stormy quene :  
 For whan Grekis effectuously best wene 636  
 In her passagè fully assured be  
 Vp-on þe se þat called was Egee,  
 þis false goddesse he[m] anoon forsoke ;  
 And Boreas, þe felle wynde, a-woke, 640 The wind  
rages;  
 And *with* his hidous dredful noise & soun  
 He turned al her quite vp-so-doun,  
 And made þe woves grisly to arise.  
 And, as þe story shortly doth deuyse, 644  
 þe briȝt[e] day was turned in-to nyȝt,  
 þe heuene dirk, except þe dredful liȝt  
 Of þe leuene, whiche made hem sore agast ;  
 And þe pondre, þat seuerede seil & mast, 648  
 Her toppes smet in-to peces smale,  
 And in-to water made hem lowe avale ;  
 And fir of liȝtninge sodeinly pere-wip,  
 þat Wolcanus forgeth\* on his stith, 652 lightning  
fires the  
ships;  
 Hath bord fro bord *with* þe flawme rent,  
 And two & twenti of her shipes brent, 22 are burnt.  
 Wip-oute eschape, platly, or refuge,  
 þoruȝ þe rage of pis fel deluge. [leaf 138 c] 656  
 For al to wrak pis woful navie goth,  
 Whilom *with* Grekes Minerva was so wroth,  
 For þei dide hir no reuerence ;  
 And specially for þe grete offence 660 Minerva is  
wroth at  
Oileus Ajax's  
offending  
her.  
 þat spitfully Cylleus Ajax wrouȝt,

636. *new* ¶ A. 637. passage] passyng A.  
 646. dirk] dirked D 1. 652. forgeth] forged C.  
 658. Whilom] Somme D 1.  
 659. hir] to hir D 1.

Whiche in pis tempest he ful dere abouzt :  
 For whan [h]is shippes wer almost [y-]drowned,  
 þis goddesse hap so on him \* frowned, 664  
 And of vengauunce so felly hym awaked,  
 þat he was fayn for to swymme naked,  
 As seith myn auctour, at meschef to þe lond.  
 And þer he was fonden on þe sonde, 668  
 Al-most at deth, with-oute remedie,  
 To hym Minerva hath so gret envie ;  
 For he so woodly to hir temple went,  
 And Cassandra to-fore hir auter hent 672  
 By cruel force & hatful violence.  
 Lo, what pereil is to don offence  
 Of hiȝe dispit to any hooly place !  
 I doute nat, he shal faile grace,— 676  
 Who-so-euere vseth \* hit in dede,  
 At þe last God wil quyte his mede  
 [And] Rewarde hym lyk as he disserveth.  
 And for swiche þing many Greke now \* sterveþ, 680  
 Be-cause only of swiche occasioun,—  
 Texemplefie, for no presumpcioun  
 Folily tatame, as I haue tolde :  
 For ageyn God who-so be to bolde 684  
 Shal repent sonner þan he weneth ;  
 And many man þat noon harme [ne] meneth  
 Suffreþ vengance for trespas of oon ;—  
 þe first auctor goth not quite allone, 688  
 But many oper his offence abeith.  
 For ceriously Guydo writ & seith,  
 Suynge in ordre þe woful auenture  
 þat euery Greke homward did endure, 692  
 Of hiȝe and lowe sparinge noon estat :  
 How some welful & some infortunat,  
 Boþe of her wo & [of] her welfare,  
 Riȝt as it fil þe stori shal declare. 696

Ajax has to  
swim ashore,

and is near  
death :  
Minerva is so  
angry with  
him for  
seizing  
Cassandra  
at her altar.

For his pre-  
sumption  
many Greeks  
die,

and others  
suffer,

both high  
and low.

662. abouzt] bouzt D 1. 663. shippes wer] ship was D 1.

664. him] hem C—frowned] y frowned D 1.

677. vseth] vset C, vse A. 680. now] þer C, om. D 1.

682. Texemplefie] The exemplifie D 1—for] of D 1.

684. to] so D 1. 686. meneth] wenyth A.

694. 1st some] somme weren D 1.

695. the 2nd of is repeated in D 1.

**How Kyng Naulus by treason was caused to sett  
vpon the Grekes nauye, & draue þem vppon  
Rokkes.<sup>1</sup>**

<p><b>I</b>n Grece whilom was a worpi kyng, Manly &amp; riche, &amp; prudent of living, And had, in soth, lik as writ Guydo, In his tyme worpi sonys two : Pallamydes was þe eldest proper, And Oetes called was þe toþer, Bope tweyne of o moder borne. And as þe stori rehersed hath to-forne, Pallamydes was a noble knyȝt, Ful famous eke of power &amp; of myȝt, And fer spoke of in many sondri cost, And hadde also of al þe Grekis host For his wisdam whilom gouernaille ; But he, allas ! was slay[e]n in bataille, þoruȝ vnhap of Martis cruel tene, Whanne þe sonne shon most briȝt &amp; shene Of his knyȝthod &amp; his worþines, Lik as to-forn þe stori bereth witnes, And of his deth doth plainly specefie. But now, of malys, hatrede, &amp; envie, Of swiche as haue tonges infortunat, To make [only] kyng Naulus at debat With* þe Grekes, contrived was* of newe An hiȝe tresoun, fals &amp; ful vntrewe, þe whiche, in soth, was neuer don ne wrouȝt, Nor, in effect,* ymagined nor þouȝt, But a fals þing [y]-feyned of malis :— þat pis kyng, so manly &amp; so wys, And so prudent, pis Pallamydes, Shuld of envie, God wot, causeles, At þe sege of Troye þe cite,</p>	<p>A king (Naulus) in Grece had an</p> <p>700</p> <p>elder son, Palamedes,</p> <p>704</p> <p>[leaf 133 d]</p> <p>708</p> <p>once chief of the Greek host,</p> <p>who was kild in battle, as I've said on p. 604.</p> <p>712</p> <p>716</p> <p>Mischief- makers, who</p> <p>wish to set Naulus at strife with the Greeks, tell him the false story that his son,</p> <p>720</p> <p>724</p> <p>Palamedes,</p>
--	---

697. whilom] som tyme D 1.      704. rehersed] rehersith A.  
709. whilom] somtyme D 1.      710. was slayen] slayne was D 1.  
714. to-forn þe stori] þe storie to forne D 1.  
719. With] Whiche C—was] han C.      720. ful] om. D 1.  
722. effect] enfect C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 135 d.

794 *K. Naulus is told a false Story of the Murder of Palamedes.*

was murdered	Vp-on a nyzt falsly mordred be,—	728
	So þat þis slauȝter & þis lothsom dede	
by Ulysses and Diomedes,	By Vlixes & by Dyomede	
	Wer fully wrouȝt, as ȝe han herd deuise,	
	Whiche euery hert ouȝt[e] to a-grise.	732
	þis fals also, þat þis tale han feyned,	
	To kyng Naulus han traitourly compleined	
	—Al-be in dede it was neuere ment—	
and that the Greeks consented to it,	þat Grekis wern also of * assent	736
	To þis mordre and conspiracioun,	
	Boȝe Menelay and Agamenoun—	
(although, in truth, it was all a lie)	Al-be, in soth, þat euerydel was false !	
	—þat hanged be þei hiȝe be þe halse,	740
	þat can talis so forgen & contrive,	
	To make frendes causeles to strive !—	
	For þei þoruȝ fraude of fals collusioun	
	Kyng Naulus putte in suspeciouȝ,	744
	þat Grekis had conspired, dout[e]les,	
	Vp-on þe mordre of Pallamydes,	
	Making her ground, whiche þei dide feyne,	
	þat fro Troye wer sent lettris tweyne	748
and that Palamedes	To Pallamydes, in-mediately direct,	
	Whiche concluded tresoun in effect :	
	How þat he was, for al his hiȝe estat,	
was bribed by the Trojans	Falsly allied and confederat	752
	To hem of Troye for a somme of gold,	
	(Al þis þei * han feyned and y-told)	[leaf 139 a]
	And how he had oute of þe cite	
	Of gold resseyved huge quantite,	756
to destroy the Greeks.	To fyn only Grekes to be-traye,	
	And to prolonge hem, platly, and delay	
	At þe sege in getyng of þe toun,	
	By his engyn and mediacioun.	760
To make their story appear more plausible,	And to conferme al þis in sentence,	
	To make Naulus ȝeue * ful credence,	
	þei seide plainly, in conclusioun,	

733. þis fals] þese false tonges D 1.

736. also of] alle of oon C. After 744 D 1 repeats 738, 39.

750. concluded] concludyng A.

754. Al þis þei] As þei þat C. 756. gold] good A.

762. ȝeue] to ȝeue C.



pe lettres which* wer sent fro pe toun	764	the liars tell
I-fonde wern enclosed in a sheld		Naulus that
Vp-on a knyzt y-slawn in pe feld,		letters from
Comprehendynge hool pe trecherie,		the Trojans
pe tresoun ful, and confederacie		to Palamedes
Atwene pe toun and Pallamydes,—	768	were dis-
Verrailly, pouz he were gilt[e]les.		covered in
And to zeuen more open euydence,		the shield of
To make a puf of pis grete offence,	772	a dead
pei seide Vlixes—affermynge in certeyn,—		knight,
Accorded was <i>with</i> a chaumberleyn		
pat was in offis <i>with</i> Pallamydes,		and that
Wondre secre & no ping rekkeles,	776	Ulysses
For to assent to pis conspiracie,		
Wrongly compassid of brennyng hot envie,		
Behotyng hym guerdoun & gret mede,		bribed a man
Like his devis texecute in dede :	780	
To take a tresour & a somme of good,		
Ful secrely, & knyht it in an hood,		
And hyden it, whan voided was pe pres,		
Vnder pe bedde of Pallamydes.	784	to hide
And more to putte Grekis in surete,		treasure
pe tresour was pe same of quantite,		under the bed
—pat it ne myzt after be denyed,—		of Pala-
Liche as pe lettris had[de] specified.	788	medes,
And whan al pis founde was & knowe,		of the same
poruz-oute pe hoste noised & y-blowe,		value as the
Bope of pe lettris & pe gold also,		Trojan letters
Fro point to point according bope two,	792	specified.
Whiche pat pis kyng, assentyng to tresoun,		This report
Receyved hadde oute of Troye toun,		getting
To be assentid (as ze han herd me telle),		known,
pe Grekes po no lenger wold[e] dwelle,	796	
But shop hem forpe, alle of on entent,		the Greeks
And in al haste cam in-to pe tent		rushd to
Of pis kyng, ful Innocent & clene,		Palamedes's
pat litel knewe what pei wolde mene,	800	tent,

764. which] *with* pat C.

765. I-fonde] Enclosed D 1—enclosed] &amp; closed D 1.

766. y-slawn] slawn D 1. 777. pis] his D 1.

790. y-blowe] blowe D 1. 798. in-to] vnto A, D 1.

to take  
vengeance  
on him,

But vp-on hym, ful knyȝtly as he stood,  
In her Ire furious and wood,

To be vengid loude gan to crie—

[leaf 139 b]

þer may no man her malys modefie,

804

þei wern on hym so merciles at al.

And, as I fynde, most in special,

Menelaus and  
Agamemnon  
being eager  
for it.

Kyng Menelay and Agamenoun,

Only meved of indignacioun,

808

Wolde haue proceded vn-to Iugement,

Of hasty rancour *with*-oute auysement

On þis tresoun avenged for to be,

Nat-*with*-stondynge al his hiȝe degre ;

812

But, in sothnes, whan þis worþi kyng

Conceyued hath þis malis in werkyng,

First astonid in his inward sizt,

Al sodeynly stirt vp lik a knyȝt,

816

But Pala-  
medes, bold  
as a lion,

þis wyse worþi, þis Pallamydes,

Hardy as lyoun amyȝd al þe pres,

No þing agast, him knyȝtly gan excuse,

And pleynly seide he wolde nat refuse

820

Taquite hym silf of þis horrible cas,

Nat excepting þat he so worþi was

Of birpe & blood & of hiȝe kynrede,

Al þis devoidinge, of knyȝthod & manhede,

824

As he þat gaf of lif nor deth no fors,

said he'd  
fight

To-forn hem alle to iuparte his cors

*With*-Inne a feld, wher hem list ordeyne,

Lyk as a knyȝt his quarel to darreȝne

828

*With* who þat list or durst it vndirtake,

Excepcioun hym liked\* noon to make

his accuser

Of hiȝe nor lowe, who þat were so bolde

To preue þe tresoun, þat I haue ȝow tolde,

832

Besechinge hem to make no delay

Nor prolonge hym, but þe same day

who brought  
the false  
charge  
against him.

Manly requeringe it may be don in hast.

But þei þat had falsly þis þing\* compast,

836

802. furious] furiously A, ful furious D 1.

811. to] to haue A.

818. as] as a A.

821. of] in A.

828. his] þis D 1.

830. liked] liketh C.

836. falsly þis þing] þis þing falsly C.

Of his answer astonyd wern echon  
 In al þe host þat þer was nat oon  
 þat hardy was, ȝif I shal nat feyne,  
 In chaumclos þis quarel to darreyne—  
 840  
 Nouþer Vlixes, nouþer Dyomede,  
 Chef werkers of þis foule dede.  
 But Vlixes, as he was customable,  
 In euery þing to be deceyuable,  
 844  
 Double in his werk & ful ay of deceit,  
 Liche a serpent þat lyth in a-wait,  
 Whiche vnder floures can\* so glide & trace,—  
 Riȝt so Vlixes, with a feyned face,  
 848  
 Whan þat he sawe þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowesse,  
 þe manly cher, and þe hardynesse  
 And hiȝe renoun of þis Pallamydes,  
 Anoon of falshede put hym silf in pres,  
 [leaf 139 c] 852  
 And liche a frende þat ment[e] nat but wel,  
 Brotel as glas, pretendinge outward stel,  
 With oon þe first gan [him] to excuse,  
 Hem conseillinge no lenger for to muse  
 856  
 On þis mater, for her alder ese,  
 And by craft gan hem so appese,  
 Touching þe rumour of þis hiȝe tresoun,  
 þat he hath voided al suspeciouȝ  
 860  
 Oute of her hertis,—concludynge, in certeyn,  
 þis accusynge made was in veyn,  
 And conspired only of hatrede—  
 Al-be hym silf was rote of al þis dede.  
 864  
 But whanne he saw he myȝt[e] nat acheve,  
 As ȝe han herd, þis worpi kyng to greue,  
 Som spot of tresoun on hym for to leye,  
 He hath anon founde anoþer weye  
 868  
 By thassent fully of Diomede:  
 Vnder pretence, plainly, of frendlyhede  
 Comynge to hym ageyn a certeyn nyȝt,  
 Vnder surance, as he was trewe knyȝt,  
 872  
 Counseil to kepe, ouþer for sote or sour,  
 Enformyng hym of a grete tresour

No one would  
take up  
Palamedes's  
challenge.

So Ulysses,  
deceiver ever

persuaded  
the Greeks  
that the

accusation  
of Palamedes  
was false.

But, with  
Diomede,  
he went to  
Palamedes,

and told him that a lot of treasure was	Of gold & good and infinit richesse To hem discured vnder secrenesse, þe whiche, sothly, no man dide knowe,	876
hid in a well near.	Hid & enclosid in a welle lowe <i>With</i> -Inne a feld a litel þer be-side, þe whiche hem list fro hym nat * to hyde, But of trust vn-to hym discure, So he wolde done his besy cure þe same nyzt <i>with</i> hem for to go Vn-to þe welle—þei pre & no mo— To fet a-way þat grete some of good. And he, in soth, þat no þing vndirstood What þei ment, assentid was anoon ;	880 884
The three went to the well.	And so þei pre be to-gidre goon Vn-to þe welle, lik as I haue told, And for þat he most manly was & bold,	888
Palamedes got into it,	Pallamydes, liche as þei hym telle, Descended is lowe in-to þe welle, Supposinge to haue a tresour founde.	892
and Ulysses and Diomedes cast stones on him, and murderd him.	But þei, allas ! hym falsly to confounde, Han mordrid hym <i>with</i> stonys gret & huge, He in þe botme havynge no refuge ; And whan þei had acomplished þer entent, þei be repeired eueryche to his tent.	896
This is the lying story told to King Naulus.	þis þe tale, þe stori telleth vs, þat feyned was to þe kyng Naulus, Tochinge þe deth of Pallamydes, Hem to disclaundre þat were gilt[e]les ! For Vlixes, & <i>with</i> hym Diomedes Were Innocent, platly, as I rede, And Grekis alle, bope nyze & ferre :	900 [leaf 139 a] 904
Palamedes was really slain by Paris (p. 604, above).	For he was slayn knyztly in þe werre, Duriinge þe sege, of Paris <i>with</i> an arwe. But who is fals, feyne can ful narwe To fynde a tale þat neuere 3it was pouzt ! And of þe tresoun þat shuld haue be wrouzt	908

880. þe whiche] Though A—fro hym nat] nat fro hym C.

885. þat] þe D 1. 898. eueryche] eche D 1.

899. new ¶ A. 903. *with* hym] also D 1.

910. þe] om. D 1.

- Touchynge þe lettris sent oute of þe toun,  
 þer was no swiche conspiracioun 912 This false  
story was  
told to make  
Naulus  
 By Grekis wrouȝt, but a fable vnsoth,  
 Falsly feyned to make Naulus wroth  
 With Vlixes and Diomedes also,  
 Agamenoun, and oper Grekis mo, 916 hinder the  
Greeks.  
 To letten hem homward in her weye,  
 And hyndre also—þer is no more to seie—  
 As þei repeire to her regiouns.  
 And Naulus þanne by þis occasiouns, 920 \* So he and  
his younger  
son Oetes  
 And Oetes his sone, a manly man,  
 Accorded ben, in what þei may or can,  
 Be oon assent tavenge merciles  
 þe cruel mordre of Pallamydes, 924  
 And to ordeyne at her hom passage  
 To werke fully in-to her damage,  
 For Grekes moste of necessite  
 Homward saille for-by his contre. 928  
 Wherfore \* þis kyng shapen hath a wyle :  
 On hilles hiȝe, by a lytel yle,  
 In wynter sesoun euery maner nyȝt  
 To make fires and to sette vp lyȝt, 932  
 To causen hem on þe se to erre.  
 For, as Grekis sawe þe fire a-ferre,  
 Vnwar of harme, cast hem for to londe,  
 As þei þat coude no pereil vndirstonde, 936 which the  
Greeks make  
for,  
 But shopen hem with al her ful[le] myȝt  
 For to arive fast[e] by þe liȝt,  
 Wher-with two hundrid of her shippes brak  
 Amonge rokkes, and fully go to wrak, 940 and 200 of  
their ships  
get wreckt.  
 þat þer was drowned many worþi man.  
 And þus þe vengauunce alderfirst be-gan  
 þat kyng Naulus hath on Grekis take  
 Of dedly hate for his sonis sake, 944  
 To gret mischef and confusioun  
 Of Grekis navie ; but Agamenoun

1917. letten] settyn A. 920. þis] the A.

923. tavenge] to venge D 1. 927. Grekes] Greky D 2.

929. Wherfore] þerfore C.

935. Vnwar of harme] Vnharme vnware D 1.

937. shopen] shopem forþe D 1. 938. þe] that A.

- With gret perail is þe deth eskaped,  
 þat had almost among hem be beiapid : 948
- Many Greek  
 nobles are  
 drown'd. For erlys, dukis, & worþi kynges crowned,  
 þoru3 þis treyne in þe se wer drowned. [leaf 140 a]
- But Menelay and also Diomede  
 Eskapeden þis meschef, as I rede. 952
- And when þei wern from al daunger goon,  
 þis Oetes, wood for Ire, anoon
- Then Oetes,  
 In his herte shope anoper wyle,  
 And pou3t he wold Agamenoun be-gyle, 956
- to annoy  
 Agamemnon  
 more,  
 Compassinge a ful mortal strif,  
 Leet send a lettre anon to þe wyf
- writes to his  
 wife, Cly-  
 temnestra,  
 Of þis my3ti grete Agamenoun,  
 In whiche þer was included fals tresoun ; 960
- For evene lik, 3if I shal nat lye,  
 þus in effect þei dide specefie :
- that her  
 husband,  
 Agamemnon,  
 First, how hir lord Agamenoun þe kyng  
 Hadde at þe sege wrou3t a wonder þing 964
- In preiudyse and slaunder of hir name,  
 Al-be in hir was no maner blame,  
 (Liche as he wrot) platly, nor trespace  
 His kyngly honour of foly to difface ;— 968
- þis to seyn, Guydo telleth þus,  
 He loued a dou3ter of kyng Priamus,  
 And for bewte had hir to wyve take,  
 And hir in herte finally for-sake, 972
- þis worþi quene, whilom of so gret fame ;—  
 And Clemestra sothly was hir name,  
 Wonder semly and ri3t fair with-al,  
 And be descent borne of þe stook royal,— 976
- Hir tellynge eke, for al hir excellence,  
 Al-be þat she neuere dide offence,—  
 3et hir lord of newfangilnesse  
 Toke anoper, þe lettres dide expresse, 980
- and means  
 Fully in purpos anoon at his repeire,  
 þou3 Clemestra wer boþe good & fayre,

950. þis] his D 2. 952. Eskapeden] Escapen D 1.  
 961. I] it D 1. 962. þei] it D 1. 965. hir] his D 1.  
 969. þis] þis is D 1—þus] vs D 1.  
 973. whilom] somtyme D 1—so] om. D 1.  
 976. stook] bloode D 1.

Al sodeynly hir[e] to exile  
 Oute of his lond many þousand myle, 984 to banish his  
first wife.  
 Warnyng hir þat she be prudent.  
 þis was þe substaunce, as in sentament,  
 þat Oetes wrote vn-to þis quene,  
 Al-be þe kyng was Innocent & clene, 988  
 And was to hir in al his forn lyvyng  
 Lovyng and trewe in al maner þing,  
 And hir to plesse passinge ententif  
 In word and dede duryng al his lyf, 992  
 As fer as ouȝt of resoun be desyred.  
 But þe letteris, þat falsly were conspired,  
 þei han hir put, par cas of Innocence,  
 For to ȝeven to hastily credence, 996 This letter,  
Agamen-  
non's wife  
believes  
 þankyng first Oetes for his troupe,  
 þat so goodly hym list to haue roupe  
 Vp-on hir wronge of hiȝe compassioun. [leaf 140 b]  
 (And ȝet þe story makeþ mencioune 1000  
 Here-afterward, as I shal describe,  
 þat she was þe falsest oon alyve  
 Vn-to hir lord in his longe absence.)  
 And in al hast she made strong diffence 1004 (tho she was  
false to him),  
and plans to  
thwart him.  
 Ageyn þis kyng, & gan hir to purueie  
 Be swiche fraude þat she shal nat deie ;  
 But of hir werk, in soth, she was to wyte,  
 þe whiche, allas ! I must anon endite, 1008  
 As þe story, platly, doth me lere,  
 Whiche doolful is & mortal for to here ! It is a doleful  
story.

**How kyng Agamenon, by treason of Oetes afore-  
 saide, by his owne quene Clemestra was slayne  
 in his bedde; and how she married Egistus.<sup>1</sup>**

**O** vnstur trust of al worldly glorie,  
 With sodeyn chaunge put oute of memorie ! 1012 Worldly  
glory is  
unsure.  
 O Ioie vnstable of veyn ambicioun,

984. his] this A—many] many a D 1. 989. forn] for A.

994. þe] þis—letteris] lettre—were] was D 1.

996. hastily] hasty A. 1003. in] and in A.

1004. strong] a strong A.

1006. shal] om. D 1—nat] nat ne D 2, not ne D 1.

1010. doolful] wooful D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 137 b. Clemestra] Chemestra.

	With vnwar torn reuersed vp-so-doun !	
Fame is over- whelmd in a twinkling.	O ydel fame, blowe up to þe skye, Ouer-whelmyd <i>with</i> twyncling of an eye !	1016
	O pompe, o bost of tryumphe & victorie, Liche a shadewe wast & transitorie !	
Fortune is false.	O Fortune, fals and vnassured, þat [to] no man was neuer fully lured,	1020
	To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner estat, <i>With</i> bond of feith to be confederat ;	
	Ageyn whos myȝt no man may him diffende, But at his torne þat he shal descende	1024
When a man is highest,	Whan he sit hiȝest on þin vnstable whele,— þi brotel fauour, forgid not of stele,	
	Meynt and allaied <i>with</i> mutabilite : For welfulnesse and fals felicite	1028
he shall be cast down.	<i>With</i> sodeyn swiȝ froward þou canst avale ! Now freshe of chere, now for anger pale,	
	Of hiȝe disdeyn þou sparest no degre ; For princes, dukes, hiȝest in her se,	1032
	Miȝti kynges & worþi Emperours þat richest regne in her royal floures,	
	<i>With</i> sceptre & crowne þou canst pulle doun !	
Witness the mighty Agamemnon,	I take wisse of Agamenoun, þat was so noble & myȝti in his lyve,	1036
	As sondry auctours his hiȝe renoun discriue ; But, sothfastly, for al his excellence,	
	He myȝt[e] nat make no diffence, <i>With</i> alle þe kynges þat his baner swe,	1040
who was murderd !	Conspired mordre to voiden & eschewe. Reskus was noon þat he koude make !	
	For whiche, allas ! my penne I fele quake, þat doth myn ynke blotten on my boke.	1044
God, why	O myȝti God, þat <i>with</i> þin inward loke Sest euery þing poruȝ þin eternal myȝt,	
wilt Thou not punish	Whi wiltow nat of equite and riȝt Punishe & chastise so horrible a þing,	[leaf 140 c] 1048
the Murder of a King ?	And specialy þe mordre of a kyng ?	

1019. fals and] allas and eue D 1. 1020. to] om. A.  
 1025. hiȝest] first D 1. 1040. nat] om. D 1.  
 1046. inward] eiȝen D 1.





	Nat aduerting þe tresoun þat was shape, þe whiche, allas ! he myȝt[e] nat eskape—	1088
	Of þe falshede he koude no þing fele.	
Agamem- non's wife, Clytem- nestra,	But I ne may no lenger it concele, Ageyn hir lord how Clemestra wrouȝt ; For on hir bond of wedlok she ne þouȝt ;	1092
	þe trewe lok, sothly, of spousaille Ageyn hir malis lite myȝt availle Vn-to hir lord hir troupe to conserue.	
	Newfangilnesse causede to sterve	1096
	Hir olde feith and hir assuraunce.	[leaf 140 a]
	Hir loue abood on a fikel chaunce ; Longe absence had hir hert appalled.	
has, during his absence, lovd Egis- thus,	She loued oon þat was Egistus called, Whiche a-forn alle in hir grace stood, þat nouper was of birþe nor of blood Litel or nouȝt of reputacioun,	1100
a man of no renown,	Nor renomede of manhod nor renoun, Nor of knyȝthod nor of hiȝe prowesse, But for his labour & his besynesne	1104
because he slept with her—	And good await [vp-]on hir be nyȝt. þerfor he was best forpered in hir siȝt,	1108
she disliked lying alone,—	Suche drede hadde she for to lyn allone, Sorweles so wel she koude grone.	
	I can nat seyn what lif þat þei ladde, Except þat she by hym a douȝter hadde ;	1112
and had a daughter, Erigona, by him.	And Erigona Guydo seith she hyȝt. And vn-to hym Clemestra behiȝt, Assurynge hym vp peyne of hir hed, He sholde regne whan hir lorde wer ded ;	1116
He murderd Agamemnon,	And to enhaste þis conclusioun, Hir worþi lord, kyng Agamenoun, þe next[e] nyȝt was* mordred & I-slayn By fals Egistus : & þe quene ful fayn	1120
and wedded his widow.	No lenger bood, þe story can ȝou lere, But in al hast þei wedded wern I-fere.	

1092. of] on D 1.

1102. þat nouper], Nouthir that A—2nd of] om. A.

1107. vp-on] on D 1. 1109. lyn] leve D 1.

1119. was] after was C.

- And by hir false & sleizti compassyng  
 Of Messene she made hym crowned kyng, 1124 Egisthus is  
crown'd King  
of Messina.  
 And putte hym ful in possessioun.  
 Allas! þat synne hath domynacioun  
 To forþer wronge and abate riȝt!  
 For in þis worlde falshed hath more myȝt 1128  
 Ful ofte siþe þan hap riȝtwisnesse,  
 And in þestat set of worpinesse.  
 Lo, how þe synne of avouterye  
 Brouȝt in mordre by conspiracie! 1132 See how  
Adultery  
brings in  
Murder!  
 Synne vp-on synne lynked boþe tweyne,\*  
 And, enbracid in þe fendis cheyne,  
 Perpetuelly in helle to endure!  
 Allas! who shal hym silfe ful assure 1136 Who can feel  
safe when  
Kings are  
kild in bed?  
 Fro cruel mordre his body to withdrawe,  
 Whan þat kynges in her bed are slawe?—  
 Whiche bringeth in alyenacioun,  
 By extort title fals successioun;— 1140  
 þer may colour of pretense seme,  
 But ful streitly God shal after deme  
 And iustly venge with due recompense  
 Intrusioun brouȝt in by violence, 1144  
 And felly quite swiche horrible pinges  
 As sodeyn slaȝter,\* specially of kynges, [leaf 141 a]  
 Gretly to drede in euery regioun.  
 And, as I finde, þat Agamenoun 1148 Agamem-  
non's son by  
Clytem-  
nestra,  
 By Clemestra, þe false double quene,  
 Hadde a sone passing fair to sene,  
 Riȝt gracious in euery mannys siȝt;  
 And Horestes þe bok seith þat he hiȝt, 1152 Orestes,  
 Wonder semly & but ȝong of age.  
 And for gret fer in þis mortal rage  
 List he wer slayn, as it was to drede,  
 Tanulle his title þat he nat succede, 1156  
 Hym to preserue þat he wer nat shent,  
 Kyng Taltibus\* with power hap hym sent\* is sent

1124. crowned] crowne D 2, D 1.

1133. lynked] kyndled D 1—tweyne] in tweyne C.

1146. slaȝter] mordre C, slaughtre and A.

1154. in] of D 2, D 1. 1156. his] the A.

1158. Taltibus] Tartibus C—sent] hent C.

	Ful secretly oute of þat cuntre	
to King Idomeneus	Vn-to a kyng called Ydumee,	1160
	þat held his sceptre & his royal sete	
of Crete,	Ful myȝtely in þe lond of Crete.	
	And Carkasis named was þe quene,	
	þat hadde a douȝter called [eke] Clymene,	1164
	Born to ben eir of þat regioun.	
	And, as it is made eke mencion,	
	þis Horestes, to reknen al[le] þing,	
	Was <i>with</i> þe quene and also <i>with</i> þe kyng	1168
and is brought up with his daughter,	Cherisshed as wel, þe story can ȝou lere,	
	As Clymena hir owne douȝter dere,	
	And was eke kept and hadde in cherte	
	Fro point to point, liche to his degre,	1172
	<i>With</i> attendaunce convenient & due	
	To his estat, þat euere vp-on hym sue,	
	Of swiche as wern most expert & sage	
	To gouerne hym til he com to age,	1176
till he can recover his heritage.	To reioishe, ȝif God ȝaf hym myȝt,	
	His heritage to * whiche he hadde riȝt	
	By clere discent, ȝif happi were his chaunce.	
But I must leave Aga- memnon's son Orestes,	þus leue I hym vnder gouernaunce,	1180
	þe ȝonge sone of Agamenoun.	
	For I mvt make a digressioun	
and tell you the adven- tures of Diomedes.	Fro þis mater, and telle of * Diomedes	
	þe auentures, in Guydo as I rede,—	1184
	His woful fate & his peynes smerte,	
	þe whiche, allas ! he myȝt[e] nat asterte,	
	As is remembrid plainly in writing,	
	þat Oetes, sone of þe riche kyng	1188
You've heard how Naulus tried to hinder the Greeks going home from Troy (pp. 793-800).	Called Naulus, as ȝe han herd to-forȝ,	
	Swiche hevines in his herte haȝ born	
	Vn-to Grekis repeiring home fro Troye,	
	þat his lust & his inwarde Ioie	1192
	Was hem to hindre, boþe hiȝe & lowe ;	
	And cause whi to ȝou is nat vnknowe :	
	To hem he was so passing envious,	

[leaf 141 b]

1166. And] *om.* D 1.      1176. com] *cam* D 2.  
 1178. to] þe C.      1183. of] *how* C.  
 1187. in] *in his* D 1.

In wil and pouȝt yliche desirous	1196	
ȝif he myȝt, sothly þis no lees,		
þe deth tavenge of Pallamydes,		
Liche as to-forn þe story can deuise		
To ȝou pat ben so prudent & so wyse.	1200	
And how Oetes now of malis wrouȝt,		Naulus's son
And traitourly newe menys souȝt		Oetes seeks
ȝif he myȝt be any maner weye		to destroy
Diomedes vnwarly distroye,—	1204	Diomede.
Of al þis þing I cast[e] nat to faile		
Ceriously to make rehersaille.		

How quene Egra, the wyff of Dyomede, exilede hym  
 when he wolde have reparyde to his owne  
 kyngdam fro Troye, by the fals ymaginacyoun  
 of Oetes, Palamydes brothere.<sup>1</sup>

In Grece was a kyngdam wyde & large,		Of a wide
Coniunct in oon, Calydonye & Arge,	1208	realm in
Ful abundaunt of riches and of rent,		Greece,
Of whiche þe kyng called was Pollent,		
A worpi man & of a noble fame,		Pollent is
And had a son—Assandrus was his name—	1212	King,
And a douȝter passing fair of * siȝte,		He has a son
And, sothly, Egra I fynde pat she hiȝte.		Assandrus,
And for hir fader, lik as writ Guydo,		and a
Had no mo but þese children two,	1216	daughter
For hem he haȝ of wisdam so prouyded,		Egra,
þis myȝti regne for to be deuided		
Atwene hem two after his disses,		
Eche with his part for to liven in pes,	1220	
Texcluden hem fro indigence or* nede.		
And she was wyf vn-to Diomede,—		who is the
Al-be to-forn þe story of hym saide		wife of
		Diomede.

1198. tavenge] to venge A, D 1.

1202. newe menys] a newe mene A.

1204. distroye] to distroye A, D 2. 1207. new ¶ A, D 1.

1211. 2nd a] om. D 2, D 1. 1212. was his] by D 1.

1213. of] to C. 1219. Atwene] Bytwene D 1.

1221. or] and C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii leaf 138b.

Assandrus  
starts for  
Troy with  
his brother-  
in-law  
Diomedes.

A storm  
drives em  
to King  
Telephus's  
land.

He attacks  
em,

and Assan-  
drus

slays many  
of his men.

þat he whilom loued wel\* Cressaide— 1224  
 I can nat seine wher it was doubilnesse,  
 But wel wot I, Guydo bereth witnesse  
 And in his book, sothly, seith non oper,—  
 And how Assandrus, his owne wyves broþer, 1228  
 Ful lusti, fresshe, & ful of manlihede  
 To Troie went wiþ þis Diomedes;  
 But in þe se for-driven vp-so-doun,\*  
 þei ryved vp in þe regioun 1232  
 Called Boece, al discoursolat,  
 With tempest drive, wery & ful maat,  
 Hem to refresshe & for non oper þing;  
 In whiche lond Thelephus was kyng. 1236  
 Of whos rivaille whan he herd[e] seyn,  
 In his herte he hadde hiȝe disdeyn  
 þat þei wer bold to don so gret offence,  
 Tentre his grounde havinge no licence; 1240  
 And ȝit, in soth, þei dide no damage  
 To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner age,  
 Nor toke nat þat myȝt disavaille  
 Vn-to þat lond, but it were vitaille, [leaf 141 c] 1244  
 For whiche þei paid iustly at þe fyn,  
 For flesshe & fysshe & for bred & wyn.  
 ȝit for al þat, of indignacioun  
 Kyng Thelephus is descended doun 1248  
 With gret array, to harme hem ȝif he myȝt;  
 And so þei gan to bikeren & to fiȝt.  
 And Assandrus, ful of hiȝe prowessse,  
 Liche a lioun his fomen gan oppresse, 1252  
 And wonder knyȝtly þe feld vp-on hem wan,  
 And slow þat day many worþi man,  
 Of hiȝe corage and of manly pride.  
 And whan þe kyng, whiche þat stod a-side, 1256  
 Sawe his men slawe on euery part,  
 Of hiȝe disdeyn hent anon a dart

1224. whilom loued wel] loued wel whilom C—whilom] sometyme D 1.

1225. wher] wheþer D 1—was] were D 1.

1231. vp-so-doun] vp and doun C.

1232. þei] The A. 1249. he] þei D 2.

1253. vp-on] on A. 1257. slawe] slayn D 1.

- And cast at hym, allas, þe \* mortal fate !  
 And percid hath þoruȝ mailles & plate 1260 King Telephus slays  
 Of Assandrus, þat he fil doun ded,  
 þe soil aboute of his blood al red, Assandrus.  
 His dedly wounde so be-gan to blede.  
 And wod as tigre po cam Diomedé, 1264 Diomedé avenges him by killing many foes.  
 And hym to avenge bar hym lik a knyȝt,  
 Slep and kyllep, & putte hem to þe flȝt,  
 And after þat swiche sorwe gan to \* make  
 Of knyȝtly roupe for his broper sake, 1268  
 þat he ne wist what was best to do.  
 But, as I fynde, myd of al his wo,  
 Fro best & foule þe dede cors to save,  
 Liche his estat he lete make a graue 1272 He buries Assandrus.  
 And buried hym after rytes olde.  
 But Oetes to his sister tolde  
 þat he was slayn by fraude of Diomedé,  
 To fyn þat \* he myȝt[e] [ful] possede 1276 Oetes lies about this, and tells Egra that Diomedé slew Assandrus by fraud,  
 þe regne of Arge hool, with-oute strif,  
 With þe purpa[r]ti annexid to his wif ;  
 For by his deth he myȝt[e] sesoun take :  
 And told [hir] eke þat she was for-sake, 1280 and that he has forgotten her,  
 þis faire Egra, for al hir wommanhede,  
 Of hir lord called Diomedé.  
 All þis he told (in helle be he cheyned !).  
 And, ouermore, he forged hap & feyned 1284  
 How of envie Assandrus lost his lyf ;  
 And how hir lord hap take a-noper wif,  
 þat was to hir dishonour & shame,  
 And passingly gret sclaunder to hir name 1288  
 In preiudise doon to \* hir estat.  
 Al þis he tolde to make hem at debate,  
 Liche as he wrot, in conclusioun,  
 To Clemestra of Agamenoun, 1292

1259. þe] þat C. 1260. mailles] maylle A—&amp;] &amp; porgh D 2.

1265. avenge] venge D 1. 1266. to þe] vnto D 2.

1267. sorwe gan to] a sorwe gan C.

1272. he lete] lete do D 1.

1276. þat] only þat C—myȝte ful] myȝte fully D 1.

1277–3212 are missing in D 2.

1284. ouermore] ferþermore D 1.

1289. doon] y doon A—to] of C.

	Whiche hir herte made sore greve :	[leaf 141 d]	
Thru Oetes's lies,	For he putte hir fully in byleve		
	Of al þe tresoun, 3e haue herde me told,		
Diomede's wife, Egra,	þat for Ire she wexe pale* and cold,		1296
	Vnkyndenesse so hir herte sleth,		
	And hevinesse of hir broþer deth.		
	For neuer 3it, Guydo doth assure,		
to avenge her brother's death,	No womman louede bet a creature		1300
	þan she louede hym, in* no manere age :		
	[For] First at nouȝt she sette hir heritage		
	In comparisoun of hir broþer lyf—		
	Lo, how Oetes made a newe strif,		1304
	As 3e han herde in þe story rede !—		
	þat gilt[e]les worþi Diomede,		
	Whan he hap long at þe sege leyn,		
	And to his kyngdam wolde han comme ageyn,		1308
	By myȝti hond of þis worþi quene,		
	And hir liges þat assented bene,		
banisht Diomede from his kingdom.	He was exiled oute of pat regioun,—		
	þer may be made no mediacioun.		1312
	þus, in hym silfe maat & dis[es]peired,		
	Discounsolat he is ageyn repeed		
Diomede goes to Salerne,	To Salerne, a lond of gret richesse,		
	Wher þat Teuter poruȝ his worþinesse		1316
	With crowne and scepter had[de] regned longe		
	With his liges and his knyȝtes stronge,		
where Teucer, the brother of Ajax Tela- mon, is king.	And broþer was to Aiax Thelamoun,		
	Mordred to-forn, as made is menciouȝ.		1320
	And Diomede, pore and destitut,		
	May in Salerne fynde no refut :		
But Teucer pursued him,	For whan Teuter first gan hym espie,		
	He suede after by ful gret envie,		1324
	Havyng to hym ay suspecioun		
	Touching þe deth of kyng Thelamoun.		
and he had to flee.	But Diomede on a certeyn nyȝt		
	Ful secrely hath taken hym to fliȝt,		1328

1293. sore] so A—greve] to greve D 1.

1296. wexe pale] pale wexe C, D 1.

1298. broþer] brotheris A, broþers D 1. 1301. in] of C.

1305. herde] herde me D 1. 1324. after] hym A, D 1.



And fro Salerne fast[e] gan hym hiȝe		
In hope to fynde better remedie,		
Helpe or socour in som oþer place,		
ȝif fortune wolde graunt hym grace.	1332	
For of hym silf ashamed & confus,		Diomedede wanders about,
As man forsake, abiect, and refus,		
Riȝt so ferde he, wandring to & fro,		
As he þat nist what was best to do.	1336	not knowing what to do.
But, I fynde, þe Trojan Eneas,		Eneas is still at Troy,
þat al þis while stille at Troye was,		
Only of roupe and compassioun		
To supporte hem þat wer left of þe toun,	1340	
Beynge alweye of her lyf in doute,		
Of her fomen rounde be-set aboute,		[leaf 142 a]
As þei þat lyvede for lak of an hed		
Continuelly in meschef and in dred,	1344	
Knowynge no refut nor counfort in þis cas,—		
Til by counseil of þis Eneas,		
To support hem in þis gret[e] nede		
þei sent in haste for þis Diomedede,	1348	and sends for Diomedede,
Knowynge ful wel his desolacioun,		
How he was proscript fro his regioun—		
Besechinge hym, of manhod & of roupe,		begging him
Hym to enhaste, with-outen any sloupe,	1352	
With al þe stuf þat he gete can,		
And sowden vp euery manly man		
With-oute abood & to Troie hem lede,		
To socour hem in þis grete nede.	1356	to come to Troy and help em.
And Diomedede cam, & tarieth nouȝt,		So Diomedede comes,
At her request, as he was be-souȝt,		
To releue hem in þis sharp[e] shour,		
And with hym brouȝt many soudiour.	1360	with many soldiers.
And Eneas on þe weie hym mette		
In frendely wyse, & in-to toun hym fette,		
And to hym made passingly gret chere.		
And þer þei gan to comwne y-fere	1364	

1337. new ¶ A.      1340. wer left] lefte weren D 1.  
 1347. grete] om. D 1.      1354. sowden] sowde A.  
 1360. many] many a D 1.      1362. in-to] in to þe D 1.  
 1364. to] om. D 1.

- Her auentures bope on lond and se,  
 Entermedlyd wiþ gret aduersite,  
 þat no man may deuouide nor eschewe,  
 But take his part, as it to hym is dwe, 1368  
 As sort or hap doth his bridel lede.  
 And in pis story shortly to procede,  
 Cely Troiens, þat almost were shent  
 With her fomen of Iles adiacent 1372  
 þat hem be-set abouten enviroun,—  
 [But] þoruþ þe manhod and þe hiþe renoun  
 Of Diomedé and his sowdiours  
 And oþer knyþtes, noble werriours, 1376  
 þei wer reskued & holpen outterly;  
 And foure daies þei fauþt by and by,  
 In knyþtly wyse deffendinge þe cite;  
 And þoruþ þe prowesse also of Enee 1380  
 þei slen and take al þat hem with-stood,  
 And in diffense of Troianyshe blood,  
 Swiche as þei founde to þe cite fals,  
 þei henge hem vp hiþe by þe hals, 1384  
 And punyshe[d] hem for her gret[e] wrong.  
 And Diomedé þus gan wexe stronge  
 By longe processe, as made is mencion, 1388  
 Chef protector now of Troie toun,  
 þat enmy noon by a large space  
 Durst abide, but he hadde grace,  
 To his liganunce so he made hem loute. [leaf 142 b]  
 And þus his name sprede gan aboute, 1392  
 þat of his fame þe gret oppinioun  
 Dilated is vn-to þe Regioun,  
 By swift report, of Calydonye & Arge, 1396  
 Whiche þe quene gretly gan to charge;  
 And astonyd, whan she takeþ hede,  
 His power gan & his myþt to drede,  
 List he wolde hir lond vp-on hir wyne,  
 And of knyþthod a werre newe be-gynne. 1400  
 And secrely gan mvsen on pis þing,  
 þat hir lord & hir myþti kyng,

1368. to hym is] is to hym A. 1371. Cely] þe sely D 1.  
 1389. enmy] envie D 1.

Late exiled & [y-]putte to * flizt,	
Hath grace founde in Fortunys sizt,	1404
And is remounted to so hiȝe estat.	
Wherof * she was in hir self chek-maat,	So she
And weyes cast, as she pat was prudent,	
By hool avis of hir parlement,	1408 and her
<i>With</i> -oute grucchinge or rebelloun,	parliament
Hym to reuoke to his Regioun ;	
And per-vppon to hym louly sent.	send to him
And <i>with</i> lettres þe messenger forþe went,	1412 to come back,
þe cause annullynge for whiche he was exiled,	annulling his
And how he was fully reconciled	banishment,
By hool assent of his liges alle,	
And ful louly, euerychon, þei calle,	1416 and asking
For her offence & [for] her trespase,	his pardon.
<i>With</i> -oute rigour for to don hem grace.	
And he anon, liche a manly knyȝt,	He forgives
Mor of mercy, sothly, þanne of riȝt,	1420 them,
Whan he hath her sond[e] wel conceived	
And her menynges fully apparceived,	
To stint al strif þouȝt[e] for þe beste	
In goodly wyse to graunte her requeste ;	1424
And to his regne <i>with</i> -Inne a certeyn day	and goes
He is repered in ful riche array.	back to his
Of whos commyng ful glad his liges ben ;	kingdom,
And recounceiled bope he & þe quene,	1428 is reconciled
And al rancour of any old offence	to his queen,
Only of wysdam þei put in suspence ;	
And of oon hert a blisful lyf þei lede—	and leads a
In Troie boke no more of him * I rede,	1432 blissful life.
But late him * lyve in felicity !	
Ageyn resortynge to tellen of Enee,	I'll now
After how he hath his tyme spent,	return to
Whiche is fro Troie <i>with</i> many Troyan went.	1436 Eneas.
His shippes stuffed, he & his meyne	
Be seiled forþe by many straunge * se,	

1403. to] vn to C. 1406. Wherof] Wherfore C.

After 1410 D 1 repeats 1395-98. 1414. he] she D 1.

1417. 2nd for] of A. 1422. apparceived] eke parceyved D 1.

1425. *with*-Inne] with D 1. 1432. him] hem C.

1433. him] hem C. 1438. straunge] stronge C, large D 1.

Eneas reaches Carthage with his father Anchises.	Many daunger & many streit passage, To-forn or he arived in Cartage, Ledyng wip hym his fader Anchises,— pat, be pe waye, I fynde pat he les	[leaf 142 c]	1440
All about his wife Creusa's death,	His wyf Crewsa by fatal auenture ;— But al pe wo pat he dide endure, Who-so list ceriously to sene,— And how pat he falsede * pe quene,		1444
and about Dido,	I mene Dido, of wommanhede flour, pat gaf to hym [hir] richesse & tresour,* Iowelys & gold, & al pat myzt hym plese, And euery ping pat myzt[e] do hym ese, But for al pat, how he was vnkynde,—		1448
you can read in the Eneid	Rede Eneydos, & per ze shal it fynde :— And how pat he falsly stale away By nyzter tyme while she a-bedde lay, And of his conquest also in Yta[i]lle, Where he had many stronge bataille, His auentures and his werkes alle, And of pe fyn pat is to hym falle,— ze may al seen, by ful souereyn style		1452
of Virgil.	From point to point compiled in Virgile, Written & made sipen go ful zore ; For Troie boke spekep of hym no more, But procedeth, as I shal endite, How Horrestes cast hym for to quyte His fadres deth, plainly, & nat spare, 3if ze list here as Guydo shal declare.		1456 1460 1464

Howe Horrestes was commawnded by the goddis,  
that he shulde repayre to his kyngdam, and  
Cruelly, without pite, scle his moder Clemestra,  
for the mordere of his Fader, Agamenoun.<sup>1</sup>

**I**t is requerid of equite & rizt,  
Of pilke Iuge pat is most of myzt  
And egally holdeth his balaunce,  
On deth conspired for to do vengauce :

1446. falsede] falshede C.

1456. many] many a D 1.

1467. &] and of D 1.

1448. tresour] hir tresour C.

1458. is to hym] to hym is D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 139 b.

- þe vois of blood doth so ay contune  
 To crye wreche *with clamoure* importune 1472 The voice of  
blood cries  
for vengeance  
 On hem, in soth, þat it iniustly shede ;  
 For mordre wrouȝt wil han his egal mede  
 And his guerdoun, as he hath disservid. on mur-  
derers.  
 þei may nat fle þe Iugement reservid 1476  
 Of hym þat sitte hiȝest in his throne,  
 And al beholdeth by hym silf allone,  
 Ful riȝtfully, þe noble myȝti Kyng ;  
 For pouȝ he suffre, he forȝet no þing, 1480  
 But al considereth in his inspeccioun.\*  
 And for þe mordre of Agamenoun,  
 þe myȝti Lord, whiche is most souereyn God,  
 Made his mynystre of þe same blood, 1484 For the  
murder of  
Agamemnon,  
God makes  
his  
 ȝonge Horrestes, ful of hiȝe prowessse,  
 Texecute his dome of riȝtwisnesse,  
 And gaf to hym power, grace, & myȝt.  
 And he anoon toke þe ordre of knyȝt 1488 son Orestes  
the executor  
of avenge-  
ment.  
 Of Ydumeus, liche as it is tolde, [leaf 142 d]  
 Whan he was foure & twenti wynter olde,  
 Fresshe and lusty, & wonderly prudent,  
 And inwardly desirous of entent, 1492 Orestes,  
at 24,  
is knighted,  
 ȝif fortune wolde hym nat wyth-seyn,  
 His heritage to recure ageyn  
 Whiche Egistus falsly hym denyeth,  
 And þe crowne iniustly occupieth 1496 and resolves  
to recover  
his heritage,  
  
of which  
Egisthus has  
deprived him.  
 By fals tittle of hir þat was his wyf.  
 But Horrestes wil iupart his lif,  
 And aventure, while him lasteth breth :  
 First to be venged on his fadris deth 1500  
 Vp-on hem þo þat þe tresoun wrouȝt.  
 And alderfirst ful louly he be-souȝt  
 Kyng Ydumee of his goodlyhede  
 To forȝeren hym in þis gret[e] nede ; 1504 He begs King  
Idomeneus to  
help him.  
 And þe kyng benignely anoon  
 Assigned hath *with* hym for to goon

1479. myȝti] worpi D 1. 1481. inspeccioun] aspeccioun C.

1483. most] om. D 1. 1487. power grace] grace power A.

1499. And] And in A—him] he D 1. 1501. þo] om. D 1.

1504. þis] his A. 1505. And] And þo D 1.



- Whanne by assent þei mordred han & slawe  
 Agamenoun, as it to-forn is tolde,  
 þat whilom was so myȝti & so boold. 1544  
 And for þe hatful fals conspiracie,  
 As wel of mordre as [of] avoutrie,  
 To venge boþe by due recompense,  
 þe worpi knyȝt, þe myȝti kyng Forrense\* 1548 King Foren-  
 Offred Horestes for to make hym stronge tius joins  
 And go *with* hym to helpe venge his wrong, Orestes with  
 And *with* hym ladde, armed briȝt in steel, 1552 400 knights.  
 Foure hundrid knyȝtes, horsed wonder wel,  
 Takynge þe feld *with* a manly chere.  
 And so Horestes and þe kyng y-fere  
 Be riden forþe *with* many manly man.  
 But Horestes, or [he] þis werre gan, 1556 Orestes sac-  
 Whan briȝt[e] Phebus in þe Bole shoon,  
 To þe temple is ful lowly goon,  
 And to þe goddis in his best[e] wyse 1560 rifices to the  
*With* humble herte dide sacrifice, Gods,  
 Fully in hope þe better for to fare :  
 Wher he was bode, for lif nor deth to spare,  
*With*-oute merci or remissioun,  
 þe deth to venge of Agamenoun 1564  
 On Clemestra, þat was most to wyte,  
 And þat he make first his swerd to bite  
 On his moder, *with* his hondis tweyne,  
 And ouermore to done his besy peyne, 1568  
*With*-oute pite, & no merci shewe,  
 On smale pecis til she be to-hewe  
 And dismembrid assondre Ioint fro Ioint,  
 And eke þat he forȝete nauȝt a point, 1572  
 Iustly to punyshe by rigour & by riȝt  
 Egistus eke, þe fals vntrewe knyȝt,  
 And þat he be nat slowe nor negligent  
 To execute þe commaundement 1576  
 Of þe goddes, list what after falle.

resolving to  
 kill first his  
 mother Cly-  
 temnestra,

and then  
 Egisthus.

1544. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1. 1546. 2nd of] *om.* A.  
 1547. by] *wip* D 1. 1548. Forrense] Horrense C, Florence D 1.  
 1550. to] *om.* D 1. 1555. many] many a D 1.  
 1556. he] *om.* D 1—gan] bigan D 1. 1557. Bole] somer D 1.  
 1562. bode] *beden* D 1. 1570. be] *be al* D 1.

Orestes and  
Forentius And panne Horestes *with* his knyȝtes alle,  
And Forense\* þe myȝti kyng also,  
Of oon herte be to þe sege go 1580

besiege  
Methene,  
in which Cly-  
temnestra is. Of þe cite þat called was Methene,  
*With-Inne* whiche was þe fals[e] quene  
Clemestra,—God ȝif hir harde grace!  
And whanne Horestes seged haþ þe place, 1584  
*With* his knyȝtes set it rounde aboute,  
False Egistus was y-riden oute  
To gadre men and to ben awreke, [leaf 143 b]  
And falle vppon & þe sege breke 1588  
ȝif he myȝt, on eny maner side;  
And *with* gret stuf þus he gan to ride,  
Takyng vp men fro euery cost,  
Til he hym made a ful myȝti host. 1592  
But Horestes, whiche at þe sege lay,  
His gouernaunce espieth day be day,  
And sent oute men, as he þat was ful sage,  
To stoppe weies & lettyn his passage, 1596  
And made knyȝtes, a ful huge\* route,  
To pursewe hym euery cost aboute.  
And of þe sege, manfully be-gonne,  
By assaute he hath þe toun y-wonne, 1600  
And entrid in on a nyȝt ful late,  
And set[te] wardis stronge at euery gate.  
And in [a] dongoun, moste stronge & principal,  
þat was of bildynge myȝti and royal, 1604  
þis Horestes first his moder fond,  
þe quene Clemestra, lady of þat lond,  
Whiche for drede sore gan to quake;  
But merciles anon he made hir take 1608  
And putte in cheynes til þe next[e] morwe.  
And Egistus,—God ȝif hym euele sorwe!—  
*With* al þe stuf þat he myȝt acroche,  
Toward þe toun fast[e] gan a-proche 1612  
In purpos ful Horestes for to greue,  
And hem *with-Inne* sodeynly releve.\*

1579. Forense] Forensis C, Florence D 1.

1586. False] And fals D 1. 1588. vppon] vp on hem D 1.

1597. huge] hoge C. 1614. releve] to releve C.



But al, in soth, my3t[e] nat availle ;  
 For or pat he þe cite my3t availle, 1616  
 Horestes kny3tes vnwarly han hym met,  
 And alle attonis proudly on hym set : Orestes's  
 First slayn his men & putte hem to þe flizt, men slay  
 And taken hym, maugre al his my3t, Egisthus,  
 And *with* cheynes, lik as þei hym finde, 1620  
 Merciles ful fast[e] þei hym binde, and put him,  
 And shet hym vp, fetrid in prisoun, chaid,  
 And alle fals founden in þe toun, in prison,  
 þat wer assentid, willy, or helpynge 1624  
 To þe mordre of þe worpi kyng, with all the  
 Grete werkers and conspiratours, murderers of  
 Ageyn her lord rysing as traitours, Agamemnon.  
 Alle were take and bounde be rigour 1628  
 þe same ny3t, & shet vp in a tour,  
 Til on þe morwe, lik as þe lot be drawe,  
 Eueryche of hem vndirfonge his lawe 1632  
 Liche his decert,—excepcioun was noon.  
 And whanne þe ny3t passed was & goon,  
 And Phebus ros estwarde in his spere  
 And on þe toures shon ful bri3t & clere, [leaf 143 c] 1636  
 Whanne Clemestra, rote of al falshede,  
 Was brou3t forþe, quakyng in her drede,  
 Beforn Horestes to Iugement I-fet,  
 He, *with* a swerde, sharpe and kene whet, Orestes cuts  
 Liche as þe goddes chargid hym to-forn, 1640  
 On pecis smale he hath hir al to-shorn,  
 And made hir bern oute of þe tovnis boundis  
 To be vowrid of bestis & of houndis :— Clytemnestra  
 Pite was noon in his brest reseruyd, to pieces,  
 But quitte hir fully as she hap disservid  
 Fro point to point, & forgat ri3t nou3t.  
 And panne cheyned Egisthus was forþe brou3t, 1644  
 And iustly dempt by rigour of þe lawe and gives  
 them to dogs.

1621. lik] anoon D 1.

1622. þei] þei gan D 1.

1624. alle] alle þe D 1.

1627. werkers] werkerys A.

1641. to-forn] be forn A.

1643. bern] to be bore D 1—tovnis boundis] toun D 1.

1644. vowrid] devourid D 1—houndis] lyoun D 1.

1648. cheyned] gyued D 1.

Egisthus is hangd;	On an hirdel naked to be drawe þoru3-oute þe toun, þat alle my3t[e] se, And after hi3e [en]hangid on a tre, For to rote & drye ageyn þe sonne. Lo, how mordre hap his guerdoun wonne! Lo, how falshede his maister can* awake!	1652
and so are all traitors.	And alle þe traitours in þe toun y-take Wern on galwes enhonged euerychon, Til þei were seuered asonder bon fro bon, Hi3e on an hil ageyn þe sterres shene. þus was þe toun fro tresoun purged elene, And <i>with</i> troupe awmentid & y-morid;	1656
Orestes is restored to his kingship.	And to his regne Horestes ful restorid, As þe story suynges shal expowne, And of þe day whan he toke his crowne.	1660 1664

**Howe kynge Menelay, brother to Agamenon, set a  
parlement at Athenes, wher he entendyd to haue  
deprivede Horrestes of his kyngdam, for þe dethe  
of his moder; bot Horrestes was crownyd.<sup>1</sup>**

A	nd whan þe myst & euery cloudy skye Of fals tresoun and conspiracie Were tried oute, vp-on euery side, þat falshed had no place to abide, þe story seith, in ordre rehersynge, þe same tyme Menelay þe kyng, Oute of þe se ful of wawys wete, Fro Troie-ward arived was in Crete, Frely eskapid many drede and peyne, <i>With</i> his quene, þe goodly freshe Eleyne. And for cause she was so famous* fair, Gret was þe pres & merveilous repaire Fro euery part hir bewte to beholde, For whom Troie, <i>with</i> wallis not ful olde, Destroied was, þe noble royal toun;	1668 1672 1676
Menelaus		
returns to Crete		
with Helen, his Queen,		
for whom Troy was destroyd.		

1652. hi3e] ful hi3e D 1.      1655. can] gan C.  
 1656. y-take] take D 1.      1658. were] *om.* D 1.  
 1660. fro] of D 1.      1662. ful] fully D 1.  
 1673. many] in many A.      1675. famous] *famour* C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 140 b.

- And many man, ful worþi of renoun, 1680  
 Hap lost his lyf—þer may no man seie nay—  
 Al for Eleyne, wyf to Menelay :  
 Whan þing is doon, it may be noon oper.  
 But whan þis kyng knewe fully of his proper 1684 When  
 Agamenoun mordre and euerydel, [leaf 143 a] Menelaus  
 He was ful trist, & liked no þing wel,  
 But inwardly felt[e] ful grete smerte ;  
 And his newew he hadde also at herte— 1688 finds that  
 I mene Horestes—þat so merciles, his nephew  
 Liche a tyraunte þat were graceles,\* Orestes has  
 His moder slowe, and had[de] no pite, kild his own  
 Of mortal Ire in his cruelte,— 1692 mother,  
 And fully cast þat he wolde blive  
 Of scepter & crowne, platly, hym deprive, Menelaus  
 Fully affermynge, for þis hatful cas wants to  
 By al lawe þat he vnworþi was 1696 dethrone  
 His fadris regne as eyr to possede, him.  
 Iustly considrid his horrible dede.  
 And al attonis, furious and wroth,  
 With-oute abood vn-to ship he goth, 1700  
 Malencolyk in his grete tene, So Menelaus  
 Oute of Crete seiling to Athene, sails to  
 And toke þe lond oute of shipes bord Athens,  
 Where duke Nestor was gouernour & lord, 1704  
 Whiche hym receiveth, like a gentil knyȝt, is well  
 With al his power, dilligence, and myȝt. receivd  
 But Menelay, of rancour and gret hete by Nestor,  
 Gan with þe duke secrely to trete 1708  
 To fynde a mene in his inwarde siȝt  
 For to deprive Horestes of his riȝt.  
 And þer-vp-on to haue a iugement,  
 At Athenes was holde a parlement 1712 and holds a  
 Of þe lordis of þat regioun, meeting  
 To ȝeue þer-on a diffinicioun, there,  
 In whiche was shewed, openly y-nowe,  
 How Horestes his owne modir slowe, 1716 to which  
 he states  
 Orestes's  
 crime.

1680. many] many a D 1. 1685. mordre] mordred D 1.

1690. graceles] graciles C. 1695. hatful] fatal A.

1705. hym] hem D 1. 1711. a] om. D 1.

	And þe maner of his grete offence, Hym silf[e] þo beyng* in presence.	
Orestes	And whan þis þing he fully dide espie, For his party he gan ageyn replie,	1720
urges that the gods	As he þat felte hym frely at his large, For hym alleggyng þat he had in charge Of þe goddis, shortly to declare,	
bade him slay Clytemnestra for murder- ing her husband;	His mortal swerde þat he nat ne spare Vp-on Clemestra, rote of false tresoun, þat slowe hir lord, kyng Agamenoun, And þe mordre þoruȝ hir malis wrouȝt.	1724
and he asks the Greek lords not to	Wherfore Horestes humbly besouȝt þe lordes alle, with a manly herte, Of equite considren and aduerte, For no malis, rancour, nor for* rage	1728
disinherit him, for he is Aga- mennon's son.	Hym to deprive of his heritage, Sipen he was sone of Agamenoun, Borne to ben eyr of þe Regioun,	1732
	As ȝe han herd, þat called was Methene, Al-be his moder, Clemestra þe quene, Compassid had his destructioun.	[leaf 144 a] 1736
Nestor backs Orestes,	But duke Nestor, ymeved of resoun, In sustenyng of Horestes riȝt, Roos vp anoon lyk a manly knyȝt,	1740
and offers to fight for him.	Offringe him silf proudly for his sake þis hiȝe quarel for to vndirtake, With his body to þe deth darreyne Wip whom þat list his title to with-seyne.	1744
No one opposes;	But þer was noon in al þat companye þat durste a word a-geyn[e]s him replie, So hool he stood in his oppinioun. And by his knyȝtly mediacioun	1748
so Orestes is crown'd king.	He bar hym so, feynyng in no þing, þat Horestes was [y-]crowned kyng Of Methene, alle beyng of assent. And whan dissoluyd was þe parlement, þis Horestes of his liges trewe	1752

1718. þo beyng] beyng þo C. 1731. for] for no C, D 1

1734. þe] þat D 1. 1746. a-geynes] a geyn A, D 1.

1750. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

- Resseyved was *with* a crowne newe,  
 And by trete of lordis many oon  
 Kyng Menelay & he wer made at oon, 1756 Menelaus and  
 And gan her Ire & her rancour lete. Orestes are  
 And Ydumee, þe myzty kyng of Crete, at-oned,  
 So prudently gouerneth þis matere,  
 þat Hermyone, þe 3ong[e] douzter dere 1760 and Orestes  
 Of Menelay and þe quene Eleyne, weds Her-  
 So 3ong, so freshe, of bewte souereyn, mione, the  
 I-wedded was *with*-oute more tariyng daughter of  
 To Horestes, þe newe lusty kyng. 1764 Menelaus and  
 And by cause of þis allyaunce Helen.  
 Devoided was al rancour and distaunce  
 Atwene þe kynges, Menelay þe olde  
 And Horestes, of whom riȝt now I tolde. 1768  
 þus leue I hem, as it was þe beste,  
 Eche in his regne lyve in pes & reste ;  
 For al strif was cessid in þis cas.  
 But Erygona, þat þe douzter was 1772 Erigona, the  
 Of Egistus, as ȝe han herd me telle, daughter of  
 For sorwe & drede list no lenger dwelle, Egisthus,  
 But toke a rope, & liste no þing to spare,  
 And per-*with*-al gan hir silf to gnare, 1776 hangs herself.  
 þe story seith, hiȝe vp-on a tre :  
 þis was hir fyn,—ȝe gete no more of me—  
 But I wil forþe ceriously entrete  
 Of þe story to tellen ȝow þe grete. 1780

The wonderfule eskaipis of Vlixes aftire þat he  
 departede fro Troy; and howe he made a  
 soroweful compleynte against fortune to the  
 worshipful kyng, called Ydumye.<sup>1</sup>

- O** Vlixes, by ordre in my writyng,  
 þin adventures comen on þe ring, I'll now tell  
 Ful wonderful boþe on lond and se, [leaf 144 b] you of  
 Entermedlid with grete aduersite ! Ulysses  
 1784 and his  
 adventures.

1757. gan] *om.* D 1. 1763. I-wedded] Wedded D 1.

1769. þe] for þe D 1. 1770. lyve] to lyue D 1.

1781. my] *om.* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 141 a.

	For Guydo, first discribinge þi repeire,	
Ulysses fits	Seith how þou founde weder foule & faire,	
	Now agreable, now þe thounder sowne,	
	Now stille and * smothe, now with clowdis frowne,	1788
	And seith also, þat þou dedist ordeyne	
out 2 ships,	To þi passage myzty shippes tweyne,	
	Apparailled al for marchaundise,	
hoping to escape all troubles,	þat þou myztest in most secre wyse	1792
	Euery meschef of þe se eskape.	
	But for al þat þou haddist a fel iape :	
	For as þis auctor þi resort dop wryte,	
	He seith Vlixes, for al his wordis white,	1796
but he is plunderd,	I-robbed was of riches and of good,	
	Contrarious wynde so a-geyn him stood	
and driven to	þat he was drive, to his confusioun,	
	In-to þe myzty stronge regioun	1800
Ajax's land,	Where Thelamoun regned by his lyve ;	
	And þere he was hent & take blyve,	
	Be myzti hond sesid by þe brest,	
where he is arrested for the murdering of Ajax,	And merciles put vnder arest ;	1804
	For þei him had suspect in werkyng,	
	Touching þe mordre of þe same kyng.	
	But he so wrouzt by his sleizti wyle,	
	And his tale sette in swiche a stile,	1808
	þat hem alle he [pleinly] hath be-iaped,	
but gets free,	And fro her hond frely is eskaped—	
	Except þat he, for al his queynt[e] fare,	
tho left moneyless.	Of his tresour was [y-]made ful bare ;	1812
	And for his passage was to him vnkoupe,	
	He fil a-geyn in-to þe wolves moupe :	
	For, verrailly, as it is specified,	
	Kyng Naulus men han hym eft espied,	1816
Then he is chained for the murder of Palamedes,	Take & bounde & cheyned mercyles,	
	For þe mordre of kyng Pallamydes.	
	But þe story reherseth in certeyn,	
but escapes again.	By his prudence he eskaped is a-geyn,	1820
	—For he was bope expert, wys, & olde—	

1785. discribinge] descryveth A. 1788. and] now C.

1795. resort] resoun D 1. 1797. I-robbed] Robbed D 1.

1820. eskaped] scaped D 1.

- Al-pei þe maner be not fully tolde  
 Of his eskape, þoruþ his besy peyne,  
 Out of daunger of pese kynges tweyne— 1824  
 Til þoruþ fortune he cam fro meschef fre  
 To þe presence of kyng Ydumee Ulysses gets  
to King Ido-  
meneus,  
 In symple array and torne apparaile.  
 Wher-of þe kyng gretly gan mervaile 1828  
 To sen his pouert in so lowe maner ;  
 But for al þat he maketh him good cher,—  
 þouþ pilke tyme he were Infortunat,  
 He hym resseiveth liche to his estat. [leaf 144 c] 1832  
 And whan þei wern bope tweyne allone,  
 In compleynyng Vlixes made his mone and says that  
 Vn-to þe kyng, as he þat was ful sage,  
 Ceriously þe sort of his passage, 1836  
 With face sad and a sobre chere,  
 Fro point to point, anon as ȝe shal here.  
 “My lord,” quod he, “shortly to expresse,  
 Of trust I haue in ȝoure gentilnes, 1840  
 I shal to ȝow myn adventures alle  
 Rehersyn her, riȝt as it is falle :  
 First, whan þat I Troye lond forsook after he saild  
from Troy  
 And þe water with my shippes took, 1844  
 I was a-noon with wynde pesible blowe  
 To an yle whiche was to me vnknowe,  
 Callid Mirma, of gret haboundance ; he came to  
the iland  
Mirma,  
 And al[le] þing þat was to my plesaunce, 1848  
 þat may for siluer or for gold be bouȝt,  
 I redy fonde, & wantid riȝt nouȝt,  
 And per abood ful long[e] while in Ioie  
 With þe tresour þat I gat at Troye,— 1852  
 My shippes stuffed, my men hool & sounde,  
 And for commodite of þat ilk[e] grounde,  
 We lyked so þe contre envirooun,  
 þat, for disport and recreacioun, 1856 where he  
stayd some  
time.  
 Oure taryng þer we þouȝt not longe,

1822. þei] þouþ D 1. 1824. 1st of] of þe D 1.

1839. new ¶ D 1. 1843. new ¶ A.

1847. Mirma] Mynerva A. 1851. while] tyme D 1.

1857. longe] ful long A.

	For no man dide vn-to vs no wronge.	
Thence Ulysses	Til on a day þat þe eyr was stille, þe wynde also fully at oure wille,	1860
	We seyled forþe in quiete and in pes	
saild to Clan- stafages;	Vn-to a port called Clanstafages, Wher <i>with</i> my meyne long & many day	
	I fond al þing according to my pay,	1864
	—þe wedir lusty, agreable, and feir—	
	But who may trust ouper in wynde or eyr!—	
	For vp-on feith of þe smoþe skye	
and then took ship again.	Ageyn to ship fast I gan me hye,	1868
	Taried nouȝt, but tok anon þe see,	
After 3 day's calm,	Smoþe & calm enduring daies þre,	
	þat in þe wedir founde was no lak.	
a tempest drove him	But sodeynly þe heuene turned blak,	1872
	þe hydous tempest & þe wawes grene	
	Oute of hope han me dispeired clene,	
	Troublid my spirit & made me [so] pensif,	
	<i>With</i> -oute refut teskape <i>with</i> þe lyf,	1876
	Possid & drive by many sondri yle,	
to Sicily,	Til at þe last, cast vp at Cecyle,	
	Recuryng lond <i>with</i> gret annoy & peyne,	
where the 2 kings,	Wher pilke tyme regned kynges tweyne.	1880
	And as I can remembre douteles,	[leaf 144 d]
Sorigenes	þe ton of hem called Sorigenes,	
	Whiche vn-to me ful contrarious was,	
and Coclopas reignd,	And þe toper named Coclopas,—	1884
	Brepren of birþe, and, in conclusioun,	
	I-lyche cruel of condicioun :	
	For pouȝ my sort had shape for þe nonys,	
and both plunderd his ships,	Bope tweyne fil on me attonys,	1888
	Oppressing me in ful gret distresse,	
	Spoiled my shipes of tresour & richesse,	
	And for no pite liked not to spare,	
and left him bare of goods.	Til I was left destitut and bare	1892
	Of al my good, allas, my mortal chaunce !	

1863. many] many a A.

1868. gan me] ganne A.

1869. anon] aȝein D 1.

1872. turned] tourneth A.

1874. han me dispeired] gan me dispeire D 1.

1883. was] om. A.

1884. named] y-namyd A.



And most of al was to me grevaunce, Whan of my gold pei* myzt no more restreyne, pei sent doun her myzti sonys tweyne :	1896	
Alipham, þat was ful large & long, And Polipheme pe myzti geaunt strong, Whiche on my men tavenge hem wer so fayn, þat pei of hem han an hundred slayn, Disaraied to stonden at diffence.	1900	Alipham and the giant Polyphemus  kill 100 of Ulysses's men,
And of malys, with sodeyn violence pei token me, for meschef almost lorn, And Alphenor, myn owne broþer sworn, And hatfully, as pei han vs founde, In cheynes cast and in stokkys bounde, And after þat ylokked in presoun.	1904	and put him and his friend Alphenor  in prison.
And for to make platly mencion, þis myzti man, þis gret[e] Polypheme, A suster had, shortly for to deme, Oon pe fairest þat euer zit was born— She myzt in bewte so be set a-forn, Nature hir gaf swiche a prerogatyf— A clene mayde, sothly, & no wyf, Flouryng boþe in fairnes & bounte, Whom Alphenor whan he dide se, Al-be he was fetrid in prisoun, For loue he lost wit & eke resoun, And wex al mad, so na[r]we she dide him binde, —Saue [vp-]on hir alwey was his mynde, And closid ay* was his perlous wounde.	1908	Polyphemus has a beauti- ful sister,
And sixe monþes þus we leie bo[u]nde, Boþe he & I, to seyn pe plat[te] troupe, Til Polypheme had vp-on vs roupe ; And poruþ his grace and mediacioun He quyt vs fre out of þat prisoun, And shewed vs, of mercy and pite, After oure sorwe gret humanite.	1912	
But Alphenor, yliche of oon entent,	1916	with whom Alphenor
	1920	falls madly in love.
	1924	After 6 months, Ulysses
	1928	and Alphenor are set free.

1895. pei] per C—myzt] may A—no more] not D 1.

1899. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1921. ay] alwey C—perlous] perillous D 1.

1923. seyn] set D 1. 1924. Til] This A.

- Was *with* þe brond of Cupide brent, [leaf 145 a]  
 And felt his part *with* many mortal fyt,  
 Til he so wrouzt by his sotil wyt, 1932  
 þat on a nyzt, who was lef or lope,  
 He stale þis mayde, & his weye he goþe,  
 þoruȝ help of men *with* him at þat tyme.  
 But on þe morwe at þe hour of pryme 1936  
 Poliphemus gan vs for to sewe,  
 Whos myȝti hond we myȝt[e] nat eschewe ;  
 And swiche a-saut on vs þei gan make,  
 þat of force þei han þe mayde take 1940  
 From Alphenor, maugre al his rage.  
 And Polypheme vn-to my damage  
*With* his knyȝtes so sore vp-on me lay,  
 þat I myȝt vnneþe eskape a-way 1944  
 To saue my\* lyf, compassid enviroun,  
 To deth purswyd of þat champioun.  
 But whan I sawe þer was non oþer geyn,  
 To fle þe deth, shortly for to seyn, 1948  
 While þis geaunt most fersly on me sette  
*With* my swerd oute his eye I smette ;  
 And vn-to ship *with* my companye  
 I fledde in haste, þat no man myȝt espie 1952  
 Where I be-cam, nor Alphenor my fere.  
 And whan þe waves gon[ne] for to clere,  
 And gracious wynd gan to vs awake,  
 þilk contre we han anoon forsake— 1956  
 It was nat holsom for vs to abide.”  
 —But of þis man like as writ Ovide,  
 Poliphemus þe geaunt, out of drede,  
 Had an eye mydde of his forhede, 1960  
 Whiche Vlixes smot out at a stroke ;  
 And like þe bowes of a braunchid oke  
 Was al his heer & his longe berde,—  
 On whom to loke childer were a-ferd. 1964  
 And whan þat he had[de] lost his siȝt,  
 A-monge þe hilles he renneth day & nyȝt,

Alphenor  
steals the  
sister of  
Polyphemus,

who pursues  
him and  
takes her  
back.

Polyphemus  
attacks  
Ulysses,  
who cuts out  
his one eye,

and sails  
away.

(Ovid tells  
us about  
Polyphemus

and his eye,

and his vain  
search for  
Ulysses.

1945. my] me C. 1950. my] þis D 1.  
 1951. vn-to] to A. 1955. And A D 1.  
 1956. þilk] And þilke D 1—han] gan D 1.

- In a rage, to fynde hym som refuge,  
 Cast[e] roches and grete stones huge 1968  
 On euery part envircoun þe contre,  
 On Vlixes avenged for to be.  
 þus seith Ovide, in conclusioun,  
 In his boke of transformacioun— 1972  
 Methamorphoseos—þer 3e may it se,  
 Whan-so-euere þat 3our leyser be  
 Ceriously þe story for to rede.  
 And in writinge forþe I wil procede, 1976  
 How Vlixes, *with* face ded and pale,  
 To Ydumee told[e] forþe his tale,  
 Rehersyng þus, supprised & a-wapid : [leaf 145 b]  
 “Fro Polipheme whan we wern eskaped, 1980  
 þoru3 oure vnhap and infelicite  
 In-to an yle myddes of þe see  
 We were dryve, whan it gan to ny3te ;  
 And Elodium þat litel kyngdam hy3te, 1984  
 Wher þat Circes, þe gret enchaunteresse,  
 þilke tyme was lady and goddesse,  
 þat koude hir craft so wonderly\* performe,  
 Al sodeynly a man for to transforme 1988  
 To haue þe liknes (& lesen his resoun)  
 Of hors or bere, tigre or lyoun,  
 Wolf or fox, or what hir list deuise—  
 Hir dredful craft was shapen in swiche wise, 1992  
 So my3ti wern hir straunge pocious,  
 Her letuarye[s] and confecciouns.  
 And she also so fair vp-on to se,  
 þat fro hir power no man my3t[e] fle. 1996  
 For be þe werke of þis sorceresse,  
 I was so fonned vppon hir fairnesse,  
 þat finally þus *with* me it stood :  
 þat al a 3ere I *with* hir [a]bood, 2000  
 And pleyndly had power noon ne my3t  
 For to depart, nouþer day ne ny3t,

You can read  
 the story in  
 Ovid's Meta-  
 morphoses.)

When  
 Ulysses  
 escaped from  
 Polyphemus,

he was driven  
 to the iland  
 Elodium,

where the  
 enchantress  
 Circe could

change men  
 into any  
 beasts she  
 liked.

She was so  
 lovely that  
 Ulysses

stayd a year  
 with her.

1968. Caste] Castinge D 1.

1985. enchaunteresse] chaunteresse D 1.

1987. wonderly] wondirfully C. 1989. resoun] rennoun D 1.

1998. I] He D 1.

	So lusti was þe lyf þat I ladde,—	
On Circe, Ulysses begot a son,	In whiche tyme by me a child she hadde, Riȝt inly fair & goodly to þe siȝt."	2004
Telegonus,	—And Thelagonivs in sothnes he hiȝt, Whiche afterward, I [wel] reherse can, By processe wex a manly man.—	2008
	"And be my sotil secre* prouidence, Of hir craft I hadde experience, þat maugre hir enchauntementes olde,	
and then stole away.	I stale a-way—she myȝt[e] me nat holde. And finally my fate to conclude, With my konnyng hir craft I gan delude, þat with my men I skaped fro her hond And went at large fre out of hir lond.	2012
	But al þis þing me litel dide availe ;	2016
His ship was	For on my way as I gan to saile, For al my sleiȝt, in a litel while	
blown to an ile, where Caly- pha, Circe's sister, was queen ;	I blowe was vp in-to an yle Wher Calypha, suster to Circes, Was crowned quene, & held her scepter in pes ; Whos craftis wern so myȝty & so strong,	2020
and he was kept there for a time,	Maugre my wil she held me þer ful long. But she, in soþe, to speke of wommanhed, Of bounte, fredam, and of goodlyhed,	2024
.	Surly had so souereyn excellence, þat myn abood to me was noon offence.	[leaf 145 c] 2028
but escaped	But who-so-euere þer-at crye or clappe,	
to another ile	At þe last I skaped fro hir trappe And cam to an yle, riȝt as any lyne, Whiche specialy þoruȝ hiȝ power devyne	2032
whither folk came to consult an Oracle.	Ordeyned is of ȝore be myracle, As it were, a spiritual oracle— A man to haue in a temple þere Sodeyn answere of what him list enquere, Of questiouns and demaundes alle, And of soule[s] what shal eke be-falle	2036

2006. Thelagonivs] Thelagemus D 1.      2009. secre] socre C.  
2011. þat] þat moche D 1—hir] alle hir D 1—enchauntementes]  
chauntementes D 1.  
2032. hiȝ] his D 1.

Whan men ar dede & graven vnder stoon.		
And I gan axe in þe temple anoon	2040	Ulysses consults the Oracle,
Myn aventures þat shuld after swe,		
And wher a man myȝt his fate eschewe ;		
And of al þis, lyk to myn entent,		
I had answeere ful conuenient—	2044	
Saue what befalleth whan a soule is goon,		but can't learn what befalls the soul after death.
Diffynycioun vn-to me was noon,		
Swiche þing tasoile acordeþ nat to riȝt :		
It is reserued vn-to Goddes myȝt,	2048	
And exceedeth resoun & wit of man.		
And fro pens forþe to seile I gan,		He sets sail, and is driven
Dreven <i>with</i> wynde, & no part socoured,		
Wher I was lyk to haue be deuourid	2052	to Charybdis,
Of Caribdis, <i>with</i> his profounde welle,		where Mer- maids are,
Where Sirenes, Meremaydnes, dwelle,		
þat fro þe brest, <i>with</i> skalis siluer shene,		
Ben of her shap fysches freshe & clene,	2056	with fishes' scales below,
And vpper-more, Kynde doth compasse		
Hem to apere femynyn of face,		but girls' faces ;
Lyk virgines þat were of nature		
With-oute spot, vndefouled pure.	2060	
And of custom, in wawis as þei flete,		
þe song of hem is so heuenly swete,		whose sing- ing is so heavenly,
So angelik and ful of armonye,		
þat verrailly þe sugred melodie	2064	
Ravisshe wolde any man a-lyve,		
Of inly Ioie almost his hert[e] ryue—		
Make a man, of sodeyn hiȝe plesaunce,		that it makes a man forget everything,
Forȝete hym silf & lese his remembraunce,	2068	
Devoide hym clene from his owne þouȝt,		
Til vnwarly he be to meschef brouȝt.		till he comes to grief,
And <i>with</i> her song, or he* take kepe,		
He shal be brouȝt in a mortal slepe ;	2072	
And þei anoon—it may not be <i>with</i> drawe—		
Wil drenche his ship lowe vnder þe wawe !		and his ship is drownd.

2039. ar] bene D 1. 2042. wher] þere D 1.

2045. a soule] soules D 1. 2051. no part] vnneþe D 1.

2057. vpper-more] vpher more A, D 1.

2066. ryue] to ryve A. 2071. he] þei C.

	þus þe swetnes of her heuenly soun Bringeth a man to confusioun—	2076
	Who-so-euere by her boundis pace.	[leaf 145 d]
	But <i>with</i> þe lif I eskaped by grace :	
By stopping their ears with wax,	For myn erys <i>with</i> wex & gommys clere Were stoppid so, þat I ne myȝt[e] here	2080
	Touche nor werble of her instrumentis, Wher-by þe resoun of [a] man y-blent* is.	
Ulysses and his men escape from the Sirens,	And, finally, þoruȝ my sotilte, I and my men ben eskapid fre,	2084
	Seiling forþe, al mat of werynesse, Til we cam vp, <i>with</i> ful gret distresse,	
and anchor at Phæacia,	At Phenyce, & toke a-noon þe lond, Cast anker, and oure shippes bond.	2088
	But, sothly, þer it fil vs ful vnfaire ; For þe peple, cruel and contraire, Only of malis fil on me anoon,	
where his men are slain,	And slowe my men almost euerychon ;	2092
and he plunderd.	Tresour & good, litel þat I hadde, Was me by-raft ; and al <i>with</i> hem þei ladde ; And fewe of hem þat wer left alive, þei token hem & put in prisoun blyve.	2096
	þus hap Fortune lad me on her daunce <i>With</i> litel Ioie and plente of meschaunce, Of whos daunger lerned and expert,	
So he is in evil plight,	I am falle in meschef and pouert ;	2100
	And <i>with</i> gret dool & sorwe ful my brest, On se and londe, by soupe & nat by est I am com vn-to ȝoure presence,	
and has told King Ido- meneus his mishaps, because he trusts him.	And haue declared plainly in sentence	2104
	Myn auentures to ȝoure worpinesse, Of trust only and of feithfulnesse þat I haue to ȝow in special.	
	And now I haue rehersid & told al	2108
	To ȝoure hiznesse in my best[e] wyse, <i>With</i> -oute more—to me it doth* suffice.”	

2078. eskaped] skapid A, scaped D 1.

2082. y-blent] blent C, A, D 1.

2102. est] west D 1.

2110. to me it doth] it doth to me C.

Of þe grete comforte that kyng Ydumeus shewed  
to Vlyxes; and howe kyng Alpheon, for his  
grete wysdam, ressavyd hym worshipfully, and  
conveyed hym to his kyngdam.<sup>1</sup>

And þanȝ in hert he was constreyned sore,	
þilk[e] tyme Vlixes spak no more,	2112
But held his pes, ful hevy in lokyng.	
And Ydumeus lik a gentil kyng	
Counforted hym al þat euere he myȝt,	
And besy was his hert[e] for to lȝt,	2116
And hym besouȝt his heuynes[se] lete,	
And as long as hym list in Crete	
With hym abide,—he made hym surete	
He shuld[e] faren also * wel as he,	2120
And nat want of what may do him ese.	
And whan his sorwe som-what gan apese,	
þat his rage drow vn-to an ende,	
Leue he toke, & seide he wolde wende	2124
Oute of þat londe home to his contre.	But when he resolves to go home,
But first þe kyng, of fredam & bounte,	[leaf 146 a]
ȝaf vn-to hym gret riches and array,	
And what-so-euere was vn-to his pay,	2128
Gold, tresour, & many oþer þinges;	Idomeneus gives him money
And at þe partynge of þese tweyne kynges	
þere wer shippes whan him list to saile,	
Redy stuffid with meyne* and vitaile.	2132
And þus Vlixes gan hym redy make;	and ships,
And whan he haþe his leue fully take,	
He hasted hym & toke anoon þe se,	
And gan saile toward his contre.	2136
But first he went to kyng Alphenoun,	sails home- ward, but first visits King Alphenon.
Whiche passingly hadde affeccoun	
To sen Vlixes at his home-comyng,	
And desirous ouer al[le] thing	2140
To han of hym newly aqueyntaunce :	

2111. *new* ¶ D 1. 2120. also] as C.2130. þe] *om.* A, D 1—tweyne] twoo D 1.2131. *him*] hem D 1. 2132. meyne] money C.

2140. ouer] of ovir A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 142 c (misplaced after line 2108).

- For vn-to hym was inly gret plesaunce  
 To here hym talke, for his elloquence,  
 For his wysdam & his hiȝe prudence. 2144  
 And þer he was, after al his smert,  
 Receyved plainly *with* a[s] glad [an] hert  
 As euere ȝit was any maner man  
 Siþen tyme þat þe world be-gan ; 2148  
 And to ences of his Felicite,  
 þer herd he first of Penelope,  
 His trewe wyf, *with*-oute spot or blame,  
 Of whom ȝit grene\* is þe noble fame, 2152  
 Whiche from hir lord, for al his long absence,  
 In þouȝt nor dede nevir dide offence,  
 But sothly was, boþe in chere & dede,  
 þoruȝ-oute Grece example of wommanhede. 2156  
 And ȝit was she, as bokes list expresse,  
 þoruȝ-oute þe world merour of fairnes,  
 And among Grekis born of hiȝest blood,  
 Called of auctours boþe fair and good ; 2160  
 And ȝit seyn bokes of hir, douteles,  
 Was neuer noon þat had so gret pres,  
 But she hir kepte, chaunging for no newe,  
 Vn-to hir lord euere I-liche trewe, 2164  
 Of hert [ay] oon, nat partid in-to tweyne,  
 þat she is called quene & souereyne  
 Of wyfly troupe in þis bokis olde.  
 And oft, I fynde, hir hert[e] wold[e] colde, 2168  
 She turne pale for hir lord so ferre,  
 In hir closet to heren of þe werre,  
 Of drede she had, & for fere eke quake,  
 Of fantasies for hir lordes sake ; 2172  
 For his absence, boþe eve & morwe,

2148. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 2151. or] of A.

2152. ȝit grene] grene ȝit C.

After 2157 D 1 *inserts* :

Thoruȝ Grece example of wommanhede  
 And ȝit was she *with* outen ony drede.

2159. of] of þe D 1. 2161. And ȝit] As D 1.

2169. She turne] And wexe D 1—so] was so D 1.

2170. heren of] þenke on D 1.

2171. Of] And of D 1—& for fere eke] ofte she dide D 1.

2173. eve] on euen D 1.

Ulysses is  
 well receivd,

and hears of  
 his wife  
 Penelope,

the crown of  
 womanhood.

She ever kept  
 true to her  
 lord,

tho she often  
 feard for  
 him at the  
 war.



Was deth to hir & importable sorwe.

And ay, in sothe, for Ioie or any game, [leaf 146 b]

Whan it fel she herd Hectoris name,

2176 Whenever  
Penelope  
heard of  
Hector, she  
swoond

In any place anoon she fil a-swowne,

And gan hir silf al in teris drowne,

Of wommanhed so she was a-ferde

for fear that  
he should  
meet Ulysses.

To here þe slaʒter of his mortal swerde,

2180

List hir lord, of knyztly surquedie,

Hadde of fortune falle in iupartye,

Of hap or sort tamet þat worpi knyzt,

þat selde or neuer she felt hir hert[e] lizt.

2184

And many a dreme\* a-nyztes dide hir gaste,

Al þe while þat þe sege laste;

And euery play was venym in hir sizt,

Absence from  
him took

Whan þat she was from hir owne knyzt:

2188

For in þis world she had Ioie noon

away all  
her joy.

Of hiȝe nor lowe, plainly, but of oon,

For whos sake al myrþe she refuseth.

And who-so be\* þat in his hert[e] museth

2192

Of any womman any ping but good,

Of malencolye mevid in his blood,

Lat hym aduerte of wisdam and [y-]se,

And remembre on Penelope,

2196

For his decert list þat he be blamyd!

And, o Guydo, þou shuldest ben\* ashamed

Guido, you  
ought to be  
ashamed to  
abuse wives!

To seyn of wyves any ping but wele:

For, in good feith, as fer as I can fele,

2200

þouȝ oon or two do among offence,

She þat is good þoruȝ hir prouidence

Is þer-of no ping for to wyte.

And þouȝ Guydo in his boke endite

2204

Against  
Helen, Cres-  
sid, and

þe variaunce of Eleyne or Cryseyde,

Medea, set

Or Medea, þat for sorwe deyde,

Lete þer ageyn, of riȝt and equite,

þe wyfly trowpe of Penelope,

2208

Penelope and  
Polyxena.

þe maydenhed of ȝong[e] Policene,

2174. &] an D 1. 2185. a dreme] dremes C.

2189. þis] þe D 1—had Ioie] ioye hadde A.

2192. be] he be C.

2198. And] om. D 1—ben] bem C.

See too the goodness of Hecuba, Cassandra,	And þe goodnes of Eccuba þe quene, Of Cassandra eke þe stedfastnes,— And <i>with</i> al þis, take þe kyndenes	2212
Penthesilea.	Of Pantasile, <i>with</i> -oute variaunce, And put al þis to-gidre in balaunce, And 3e shal fynde, 3if 3e list acounte, Maugre who grucchiþ, trouth[e] shal surmounte,— I dar aferme—& bere a-weye þe pris : þer wil no man replie þat is wys,— He were to feble in his oppinioun !	2216
Ulysses is told of a con-	And while Vlixes was <i>with</i> Alphenoun, It was to hym made relacioun	2220
spiracy of lords to	Of an hatful conspiracioun, þat certeyn lordis envircoun his contre	
ravish Penelope	Ravisshe wolde his quene Penolope, Maugre alle þo þat were þer ageyn, Al-be þat she was euere I-like pleyne, In hir troupe stidefast as a wal. 3et þei haue cast, pleynty, þat she shal	[leaf 146 c] 2224
by force ;	Be take of force, it may nat be eschewed, But it so be in haste she be reskewed : For þei hem cast þe tyme nat aiourne ; For day and nyȝt <i>with</i> hir [þei] sojourne, Inly in herte for loue disamaied.	2228
and tho she cleverly frus- trates it,	But of wisdam she hape hem so delaied, þat þer was noon so manly nor so sage, þat koude of* hir geten avauntage, So avise she was in hir wirkyng. And whan Vlixes conceyved al þis þing, And fully knewe by open evidence, And also [had] in special credence Sent vn-to hym fro Penolope, þe mater hool declaringe in secre, His owne sone Thelamonevs, He wexe in herte wood and furious,	2232 2236 2240
it enrages him.		2244

2210. And] *om.* D 1. 2225. were] wil be D 1.

2236. of] on C.

2237. avise] avised D 1.

2238. whan] *om.* D 1—conceyved] conceywith A, conceyueth D 1.2244 is misplaced at the top of the column in C, and marked b ;  
2243 is marked a.

And wolde make no delacioun,  
 But in al haste besouzte Alphenoun,  
 þe myzti kyng, of his hiȝ bounte  
 To releue hym in his aduersite, 2248  
 And þat he wold poruȝ his myzti hond  
 Of gentilnes conueye hym to his lond.\*  
 He graunteþ hym & seiþ nat onys nay;  
 And bope two in ful gret array 2252  
 Taken þe se whan þe wynd was good;  
 Wel fortunēd, for no þing hem *with*-stood,  
 þei be arived & hadde no lettyng,  
 Wher Vlixes, as ȝe han herd, was kyng. 2256  
 And secrely a-nyzt þei wer conueied  
 To hem þat han his ligaunce disobeied;  
 And merciles, or þei myzt a-wake,  
 In her beddes þei han hem alle take, 2260  
 Makyng noon prolongyng til þe\* morwe,  
 But in al hast, for no wyzt durst hem borwe,  
 Smet of her hedes by iugement final  
 And set hem vp on þe castel wal, 2264  
 Eueryche by oþer endelong þe rowe,  
 Vp-on þe hour whan þe cok gan crowe.  
 And þus al nyzt þei kept hem silf[e] cloos,  
 Til þat Phebus meryly aroos 2268  
 In þe orient, whan þe larke song;  
 And þo þis kynges *with* her meyne strong,  
 Freshely beseyn, entre þe cite.  
 Who was þo glad but Penelope! 2272  
 Who made Ioie but þis goodly quene,  
 Ful desirous hir owne lorde to sene!  
 But ȝif I shulde al in ordre sette,  
 þe grete myrþe þei made whan þei mette,— 2276  
 Make rehersaille of compleintes olde,  
 And how þei gan hier hertes to vnfolde  
 Eche to oþer, and list no þing concele,

Ulysses begs  
Alphenon to

send him  
home.

Both sail to

Ithaca,  
where Ulysses  
at night has

all his foes  
beheaded,

and next  
morning,

enters his  
city,  
and is  
welcomd by  
Penelope.

[leaf 143 d]

They tell each  
other their  
troubles.

2250. lond] hond C. 2253. Taken] Token D 1.

2255. arived] armed D 1.

2257. a-nyzt] by nyzt D 1.

2261. þe] on þe C. 2262. durst] sholde D 1.

2277. Make] And make D 1.

2278. her] om. D 1.

- And þe gladnes þat þei inly fele,— 2280  
 3if I schulde put al in memorie,  
 þe reioisshinge and þe hertly glorie  
 Ulysses's folk rejoice at his return. þat his liges made at his comynge,  
 þe costis eke þei hadde at his metynge, 2284  
 þe 3iftes grete and presentis riche,  
 —In al þis world, I trow[e], noon I-liche—  
 It were to long tariyng for my boke!—  
 And how þat he newe assuraunce toke 2288  
 Of his lordis and his liges alle,  
 And how þat þei to his grace falle,  
 He makes much of Alphenon, þe chere he made eke to Alphenoun  
 Of gentilnes þoru3 his hize renoun, 2292  
 And how þe dou3ter, inly debonaire,  
 Of Alphenoun, Nausia þe faire,  
 By Vlixes mediacioun \*  
 weds his son Telamon. I-wedded was vn-to Thelamoun, 2296  
 Born by discent—þer may no man say nay—  
 To reioisshe his crowne after his day :  
 And þus cam in by his purviaunce  
 Of two regnes þe my3ti alliaunce,— 2300  
 And how al þis brou3t was to þe knotte,  
 Men wolde deme me plainly to sotte,  
 To presume of oppinioun  
 For to delate a descripcioun, 2304  
 Guido is brief about all this, Sipeñ Guydo, touching but þe chef  
 In þis mater, of stile was but bref,  
 saying that Alphenon went home, Shortly rehersing how kyng Alphenoun  
 Repeired is hom to his regioun, 2308  
 and Ulysses and Penelope livd happily And Vlixes in his chefe cite  
 Abood stille *with* Penelope,  
 Where I hym leue in Ioie and in solace  
 Til Antropos likeþ to purchase 2312  
 For to ficche finally þe date,  
 till they died. þe thred [to] vntwyne of his lyues fate.

2290. to] vn to A. 2294. Nausia] and Nausia D 1.

2295. mediacioun] meditacioun C.

2302. me plainly] plainly me D 1.

2311. 2nd in] om. A.

2313. ficche] ffynnyche A.

Howe Pirrus, the sonn of Achilles, sleughe Menalippus and Polistines, sonnes to Atastus, which kept kenge Pelle out of his kyngdam, to þe which Pirrus restoryd him ageyne.<sup>1</sup>

- N**ow mvste I ful besy ben a whyle,  
 To directe þe traxis of my stile 2316 I must now tell you about  
 In discryving, shortly of entent,  
 þe stok of Pirrus by lyneal discent, Pyrrhus.  
 Myn auctor folwe & be compendious—  
 Whos olde fader hiȝte Pelleus, 2320 His grand-father was Peleus,  
 His granmoder called Thetides, his grand-mother  
 Of whiche two cam worþi Achilles, Thetides;  
 þat at Troye by tresoun lost his lyf; [leaf 147 a] his father Achilles,  
 And Dardanya called was his wyf, 2324 his mother Dardania,  
 Pirrus moder, & douȝter, as I rede,  
 Vn-to þe kyng called Lycomede,  
 Havyng a fader þat Atastus hiȝte, and her grandfather Atastus,  
 Whiche, in sothnes, al þat euere he myȝt 2328  
 Bare heuy herte to kyng Pelleus,  
 To Achilles and also to Pirrus,—  
 To al þe \* kyn, plainly, on þat side.  
 And of malis, rancour,\* & of pride, 2332  
 And of envie in an hatful rage,  
 Whan Pelleus falle was in age  
 He beraft hym bope septer and crowne,  
 And from his se lowe aliȝte him downe; 2336 who took Peleus's realm,  
 And in-to exile, availle may no stryf, and banisht him and his wife,  
 He made hym go with Thetides his wif,  
 Of hiȝe disdeyn,—geyne may no grace,—  
 And in his hert gan day & nyȝt compasse 2340 and tried to kill Pyrrhus  
 þe deth of Pirrus,—kepe him ȝif he can !—  
 And þer-vp-on maliciously began  
 To shape a way, by await liggyng  
 Hym for to slen at his home comynge. 2344  
 But þis Pirrus, from his treynes fre,  
 Many daunger eskaped of þe se, but he escaped.

2320. olde] bele D 1. 2331. þe] þat C.

2332. rancour] of rancour C. 2335. hym] om. A.

2337. in-to exile] in thexyl A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 143 c.

- Many wawe and many tempest wood,  
 Pyrrhus first landed at Malasus (Molossis). *With gret[e] los bope of men and good,* 2348  
 At Malasus aldirfirst gan londe,  
 A strong\* cite a litel fro þe stronde,  
 Wher þat he was refreshed wonder wel.  
 And þer he knewe grounde & euerydel, 2352  
 First of þe exile, like as men hym tolde,  
 Of Thetides and Pelleus þe olde,  
 His foe Atastus And how Atastus bar to hym hatrede  
 Vn-to þe deth ; wher-of he gan drede, 2356  
 And þouzt he wolde, as he þat was riȝt wys,  
 Be som engyn eschewen his malys,  
 And þer-vp-on don his besy peyne.  
 has 2 sons Now hadde Atastus oper sonys tweyne, 2360  
 Menalippus and Polistenes,  
 and one daughter. And a douȝter called Thetides.  
 And al þis while woful Pelleus,  
 Peleus and his wife are imprisond in an old castle. In a castel olde and ruynous, 2364  
*With* Thetides, ful of sorwe and care,  
 For drede of deth day & nyȝt gan dare,  
 Dis[es]peired in his vnweldy age  
 Recur to finde of þis mortal rage, 2368  
 Except þat he had an hope of ȝore  
 þat Pirrus shuld help him and restore  
 At his reþeir, whan-so þat it falle—  
 After whos comyng often he gan calle, [leaf 147 b] 2372  
 þe tyme curse þat he so long abood.  
 Pyrrhus sails But whan Pirrus\* al þis vnderstood  
 At Malasus by relacioun,  
 Ful faste he gan haste oute of þe toun, 2376  
 Toke þe se and faste gan hym hyȝe  
 for Thessaly, Toward þe lond called Thesalye,  
 Of entent to maken ordinaunce  
 On Atastus for to do vengauunce. 2380  
 but sends 2 spies before him. But aldirfirst, þis Pirrus ful prudent,  
 Espies tweyne he to-forn hath sent

2347. Many (*both*) many a D 1.2350. strong] *straunge* C—2nd a] *om.* A.

2362. called] y callid A, y called D 1.

2372. calle] falle D 1.

2374. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C.

2375. by] by trewe D 1.

2377. Toke] And tooke D 1.

- To Thesalye forþe to-gidre goon ;  
 And Crilippus called was þe ton, 2384 Pyrrhus's  
 And Adrastus named was his fere— spies  
 þei wern expert, hem nedeth nat to lere.  
 In whos expleit, to more avauntage,  
 þis Pirrus hafe direct his message 2388  
 Of Thesalye to a citeȝeyn go to a citizen  
 Called Assandrus, a maner chamberleyn of Thessaly  
 With Pelleus, and whilom ful secre to get  
 While he was flouringe in felicite. 2392 When Pyr-  
 And whan Pirrus, in conclusioun, rhus knows  
 Knewe al þe sothe by relacioun, all is safe,  
 On se nor lond hym ne list to \* tarie, 2396 he sails to  
 Al-be þat he fond þe wynde contrarie ; where  
 But he, eskaped many dredful stoundis,  
 Of Thesalye aprochep to þe boundis :  
 For Eolus hath his lust obeied, 2400  
 And, of fortune wonderly conveied,  
 He driven was, as it wer, by grace  
 To ariven in þe same place  
 Wher Pelleus in a doolful cave  
 For drede of deth lay hym silf to saue, 2404 Peleus is,  
 Soule saue his wyf, *with-uten* any feris, in a cave ;  
 Al enclosed *with* busshes and *with* breris.  
 And Pirrus þer went vp first to londe,  
 Sool by hym silf walkyng on þe stronde, 2408 and when  
 Pensif and trist, and his weye toke he lands,  
 Where Pelleus in þe caue quoke, Peleus  
 Hauyng *with* hym þo noon oþer guyde thinks  
 Saue his swerd hangyng by his syde. 2412  
 And vnwarly, *with* a dredful hert,  
 Pelleus oute of þe caue sterte  
 Disamayed, of his lyf in doute,  
 Whan he behelde a knyȝt þere walke aboute, 2416  
 And astonyd abood & stood ful stille,  
 Imaginyng þat he sawe Achille,  
 By þis Pirrus stondyng in þe place, he, Pyrrhus,  
 is Achilles,

2385. Adrastus] Adastrus A. 2391. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2395. to] nat C. 2398. Of] And of D 1.

2415. of] and of D 1.

- for Pyrrhus  
is so like his  
father. By alle þe signes shewid in his face : 2420  
For nature, with-oute variaunce, [leaf 147 c]  
Made hem so lik of chere & contenaunce,  
Of forme, of shap, and lymys euerychon,  
þat difference in effect was noon. 2424
- His grand-  
father Peleus  
embraces  
him, And Pelleus, with-oute lenger space,  
Gan anon Pirrus to embrace,  
And abraide oute of his dedly þouȝt,  
And for Ioie sette al his sorwe at nouȝt ; 2428
- and tells him  
his mis-  
fortunes, And gan to hym by & by declare  
Bope his exile and his euele fare,  
His pitous lyf, his pouert & meschaunce,  
And Fortunys fals[e] variaunce, 2432
- and how  
Atastus  
hates him. And of Adastus þe feruent hoot envie,  
þe cruelte and þe tyranye—  
Ceriously he told Pirrus al.  
And he, ful sobre, stood stille as a wal. 2436
- Pyrrhus goes  
back to his  
ship,  
and hears  
that Atastus  
and his 2 sons With face pale and in hert[e] wroth,  
Specheles to ship a-geyn he gooth ;  
And þer [he] was informed, dout[e]les,  
þat Menalippus and Polistenes 2440
- are hunting  
near. And Adastus, to-gidre alle þre,  
With huge array and a gret meyne  
þe same day, ful surquedous of pride,  
Hunte a forest, a litel þere beside. 2444
- He dresses as  
a poor man, And whan Pirrus þer-of toke good hede,  
With-oute a-bood chaunge gan his wede,\*  
Ful porely, rent, and disarayed,  
—Liche a man þat were for þouȝt dismaied— 2448
- takes his  
sword,  
and goes to  
the forest. Girt with his swerde, made no delay,  
But to þe forest toke þe ryȝt[e] way,  
Sool by hym silf, with-oute companye,  
So secrely þat no man myȝt espie. 2452
- And as he drewe many diuers boundis,  
He herd[e] hornes & vncouplyng of houndis ;

2422. hem] hym A. 2423. and] of D 1.  
2432. And] And also D 1. 2433, 2441. Adastus] Atastus A.  
2444. 2nd a] om. A. 2445. toke good] had take D 1.  
2446. wede] wete C.  
2453. And as he] As he þat D 1—many] to many D 1.  
2454. &] om. A, D 1.



- And, like a man þat list make his mone  
 Fro siȝt of folke, he drewe him ay allone. 2456
- And, casuely disseuered fro þe pres,  
 First he mette with Polistenes,  
 Menalippus ridyng by his side ;  
 And boþe two on Pirrus gan abide, 2460  
 And boistously of hym to enquere  
 Fro whens he cam & also what he were,  
 So febly clad and of so pore estate,  
 Walkyng þere as he were disolat. 2464
- And lowly he of chere & contenaunce,  
 Stille and humble in his dalliaunce,  
 Answerid ageyn, & seyde how þat he  
 Fordriven was *with* meschef of\* þe se, 2468  
 And affermyd, pale & no þing red,  
 His felaship drowned was and ded— [leaf 147 d]  
 Fyve hundrid—þe waves were so rage—  
 Of olde & ȝonge and of mydel age— 2472  
 And he eskaped—þe tempest was so rif,  
 As he hem tolde,—vnneþe *with* þe lyf.  
 And, ouer-more, he tolde hem platly eke,  
 Towching his birpe, þat he was a Greke, 2476  
 And went[e] þer, destitut of Ioie,  
 Late comen fro þe sege of Troye,  
 And besouȝt hem toward his lyving  
 To helpen hym *with* som refreshing, 2480  
 As hym þat had catel loste and good,  
 Like as þei sawe naked how he stood,  
 Praiyng also, in hope it shulde availe,  
 Hym to releue *with* cloþing or vitaile, 2484  
 To his refut sumwat to prouide.  
 And þei bad hym þat he shuld abide ;  
 For þei wil wit, pleynly, what he can.  
 And pilk[e] whyle be-sides hem þer ran 2488  
 A ful gret hert doun by þe riuier ;  
 And Menalippus priked his courser,

Pyrrhus  
meets Atas-  
tus's 2 sons,

Polisthenes  
and Mena-  
lippus.

He tells em

how 500 of  
his men were  
drownd at  
sea,  
but he  
escaped,

and is a  
Greek

come from  
the siege of  
Troy.

He begs food  
and goods of  
them.

2459. Menalippus] And Menalippus D 1.

2461. of] to A—to] gan D 1. 2468. of] on C.

2481. hym] he D 1. 2485. refut] refuyt D 1.

2487. wit] wete A, D 1.

	As hym sempte it was to hym dewe,	
Menalippus follows a stag.	poru3 pinne & pikke only to purswe	2492
	He spareth nat, but alweye after rood ;	
	And his broper <i>with</i> Pirrus stille abood—	
Polisthenes	Polisthenes—and toke of it noon hede,	
dismounts and lies down.	But in al haste a-lizte fro his stede,	2496
	On þe grene to reste hym þer beside,	
	As he pat was wery for to ryde,	
	With-oute meyne beyng hym silf[e] sool,	
	Lestyng of Pirrus þe compleint & þe dool.	2500
	But sodeynly, or he myzt aduerte,	
Pyrrhus kills him,	Cruel Pirrus ran hym to þe herte,	
	And left hym ded, lyggyng on þe plein.	
	Whan Menalippus repeired was ageyn,	2504
	Seynge his broper baskyng in his blood,	
	And Pirrus eft, furious and wood,	
	<i>With</i> a face of colour pale and wan,	
and Mena- lippus too, when he returns ;	To Menalippus in his ire ran,*	2508
	And slowe hym eke, or þat he toke hede.	
	And þus þei laie on þe grounde & blede,	
	þe breþer two, <i>with</i> Pirrus swerd I-slawe.	
	And he anon aside gan hym drawe,	2512
	Metying a knyzt, wer it of sort or cas,	
as well as Cynaras,	As seith þe story, called Cynaras,	
	Of whom Pirrus gan in hast enquere,	
	Whos man he was or what he dide [t]here ;	2516
	And he answered, & made no tariyng,	
a knight of Atastus's.	He was servaunte <i>with</i> þe myzti kyng	
	Called Atastus, lord of þat contre.	[leaf 148 a]
	And Pirrus þo, of dedly enmyte,	2520
	<i>With</i> cruel swerde, al freshe & red of blod,	
	Ran hym poru3-oute, as any lyoun wood.	
	And after þat þe forest he forsoke,	
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship,	And in al hast þe ryzt[e] weye he toke	2524
	To ship ageyn, pale & blak of hewe,	

2491. hym] it A.

2497, 98 are transposed in D 1, and marked b and a.

2500. Lestyng] Listnyng D 1—2nd þe] om. A.

2502. Cruel] Cruelly D 1.

2504. Whan] And whanne D 1.

2508. ran] he ran C. 2511. I-slawe] slawe D 1.

2519. Atastus] Adrastus D 1.

- And gan anon to araie hym newe,  
 Al in purpil, whiche, as clerkes telles,  
 Is for kynges & for no wyȝt elles. 2528  
 And þanne Pirrus, freshe & wel be-seyn,  
 To þe forest repeired is ageyn,  
 Wher sodeynly of hap in his walkyng  
 In short while he mette with þe kyng, 2532  
 Old Atastus, þat asked of Pirrus,  
 "What man art þou, [þat] be pi silf[e] þus  
 Walkest þus [here] al day to and fro?"  
 "Certes," quod Pirrus, "ful of sorwe & wo, 2536  
 Inly supprised of hertly compleynyng,  
 Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng  
 I was whilom, put oute of memorie,  
 Whan þat Troye floured in his glorie, 2540  
 Now refutles, in-to meschef brouȝt,  
 I walke sool, ful of care & pouȝt,  
 Fer in exile oute of Troie toun,  
 With cruel Pirrus to lyven in presoun, 2544  
 Bounde vn-to hym, þouȝ me be ful loth,  
 Myn hond assured with many ful gret oth  
 Tobeye his lust in captiuite—  
 Lo, here is al,—þus it stant with me!" 2548

**Howe Atastus enquiryed of Pirrus if he knewe ought  
 of Pirrus governance, and Pirrus made him a  
 synge to þe Cave wher Pelle was, to thentent  
 to seley hym in lokenge thidere.<sup>1</sup>**

- Atastus þo, of entencioun,  
 After many oper questioun,  
 Enquered of hym in his daliaunce,  
 ȝif he knewe ouȝt of Pirrus gouernaunce, 2552  
 Or ȝif þat he koude ouȝt vnderstonde  
 Wher he hym kepte sith he cam to londe.  
 "I-wis," quod he, "ȝif ȝe list hym haue,

2527. Al] As D 1. 2533. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2535. þus] om. D 1—al day] a day D 1.

2539. whilom] som tyme now D 1. 2541. in-to] nowe to D 1.

2549. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2550. oper] anothir D 1.

2551. Enquered] Conqueryd A, Enqueringe D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 144 c.

Pyrrhus says, in yon cave,	He kepip hym cloos in þe 3onder cave Amonge bruskaile <i>with</i> a shrouded face,"— Makyng a signe to þe same place. And al was doon for an ydel ma3e : For while þe kyng þedirward gan gaze,	2556    2560
and draws his sword to slay Atastus.	Hasti Pirrus gan his swerd oute drawe In purpos ful Atastus to haue slawe ; But wonderly, þe story can 3ow lere,	  2564
But Queen Thetides	Quene Thetides dide anoon appere, Al be-reyned <i>with</i> terys on hir face, And gan þe swerd of Pirrus to embrace,	  2567
prays him to spare her father.	Preiying him his dedly hond restreyne. " Hastow * nat slayn my 3ong[e] breþer tweyne?— [leaf 148 b] And now, alas ! my fader, hoor and gray, Merciles fro me wilt take a-way ? Put vp þi swerde ! & no blood ne shede ! And haue pite vp-on þi kynrede,	   2572
	And aduerte clerly to þe fyn, How pou art come of þe same lyne, And hatful is, who-so loke a-ri3t, Vnkynde blood in euery mannys si3t."	   2576
Pyrrhus, raging,	And Pirrus þo, as any tigre wroþe, Gan afferme, <i>with</i> many ful gret oþe, þat who-so grucche or a-geyn[e]s pleyne,	   2580
says he'll kill Atastus for	He shal hym sleen <i>with</i> his hondis tweyne : " For hath nat he be fals extorcion	  2584
banishing Peleus.	Put Pelleus oute of his regionn, Whiche is 3our lord, & 3e his trewe wif ?— þat finally he shal lese his lyf, And here anoon of myn hondis deye ;— In þis mater per is no more to seye." But Pelleus, darynge in þe cave, Of grace only list his * lif to saue—	    2588
On which, Peleus is brought out of the cave.	Al oþer help platly is for nou3t. And Pelleus was anoon forþe brou3t, Croked & olde, vnweldy eke to se, And to-fore Pirrus fil down on his kne,	   2592

2556. þe] *om.* D 1.

2562. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2568. Hastow] And hastow C.

2578. many] many a D 1.

2588. his] hir C.

Beseching hym with a pitous face		Peleus begs
At his request taken hym to grace,		Pyrrhus not
And þat he wold in his manly herte		
Goodly considre þe dedly wo & smerte	2596	
Of Atastus, and þe mortal payne		to kill
þat he hadde for his sonys tweyne,		Atastus,
Whiche laie ded to-forn hym on þe grene,		
"Slayn with þour swerde þat is so sharp & kene,	2600	whose 2 sons
Whiche he ne may recuren in no wyse,		he has slain.
þe sorwe of whiche* ouȝt I-now suffyse,		
þouȝ ȝe on hym do no more vengauce :		
Al þis peised iustly in balaunce ;	2604	
Sith he is hooly submitted to þour myȝt,		
Takeþ now hym to merci anoon riȝt,		
And late þoure swerd his age not consume—		
þis my request, as I dar presume."	2608	
And þanne Pirrus, shortly for to seyn,		Pyrrhus
Whan he hadde put vp his swerd ageyn,		consents.
Seynge merci myȝt[e] most availe,		
With-out wordis or any rehersaile,	2612	
First of al, to-forn hem euerychon,		
þe kynges made accorden in-to oon,		Then he and
By his wisdam, concluding vp in dede,		Atastus agree
þat eche of hem shulde his riȝt possede	2616	
In Thesalye, parted in-to tweyne,	[leaf 148 c]	to divide
þat nouȝer hadde mater to compleyne,		Thessaly
Eueryche to regne in his dewe se.		between
And while þei were to-gidre alle þre,	2620	them.
Oute of presence of any oper man,		
Atastus first þus his tale gan :		

**Howe Atastus resygnede his parte of the kyngdam  
of Thesalye to his cosyne Pirrus.<sup>1</sup>**

"Sirs," quod he, "to þow is nat vnknowe		Also Atastes
How þouȝ age now I am brouȝt lowe,	2624	makes a proposal.

2602. whiche] swiche C.      2603. ȝe] thou A.  
 2608. þis] This is D 1.      2609. new ¶ A.  
 2614. made] he made D 1.      2617. in-to] in A.  
 2622. gan] bigan D 1.      2623. new ¶ D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 a.

Atastus being  
old and  
feeble,

And þoruȝ naturis kyndly mocyoun  
Am wexe feble of wyt and [of] resoun,  
Beyng vnweldy of my lymes alle  
—So many ȝeris arn vp-on me falle— 2628

and his sons  
dead,

And can vneþe any þing discerne,  
To feble, in soth, a kyngdam to gouerne,  
Of lyf nor deth takyng now noon hede,  
Sith my sonys slay[e]n ben and dede, 2632

And sool am left now *with*-oute eyr,  
Of worldly lust fully in dispeir,  
þe tyme passed of my felicite.  
Fortunys turne *with* mvtabilite 2636

Hath tauȝt me, plainly, I dar it wel expresse,  
In worldly Ioie is no sikernesse,  
Nor verray trust no while to abide ;  
But I wil now for my silf prouide, 2640

resigns the  
crown of  
Thessaly

And in al hast, by prudent puruyaunce,  
Me discharge\* of al gouernaunce—  
Ageyn my sort me list not maligne ;  
But septer & crowne frely I resigne, 2644

Of Thesalye lordshipe & eke lond  
Of my fre wil hool in-to þin hond,—  
þer schal no man reclayme nor\* seye nay,  
Interupte nor make no delay 2648

Touching þis þing, by no collusioun,  
For I þe putte in\* pocessioun.”

And, here-vp-on, of al þat euere he seide  
Makyng ful feith, his hond in his he leide, 2652

Quene Thetides sittyng þere present.

And Pelleus, of þe same entent,

Vn-to Pirrus for his purpa[r]tye

to Pyrrhus. Resigned eke þe riȝt of Thesalye, 2656

Fully affermyng þat of ȝore ago

His ful desire and his Ioie also

Was euere in oon his newew to succede,  
As riȝtful eyr his kyngdam to possede, 2660

2626. Am] I am D 1. 2628. arn] bene D 1.

2632. Sith] Sithen D 1. 2637. tauȝt] cauȝte D 1.

2642. discharge] dischange C. 2646. hool] hoolly A.

2647. nor] & C, ne D 1. 2650. in] in þe C.

2651. here-vp-on] ther upon A.

- " And outerly, *with-oute* repentaunce,  
 Al pat longeþ [vn-]to my lig[e]aunce,  
 Septer & swerd, crowne\* & diademe,  
 So as a kyng lyf and \* deth to deme, 2664  
 In-to pin hond, *with-oute* lenger date,  
 þis same houre hooly I translate." [leaf 148 d]  
 And whan þe knotte of þis conuencioun  
 Was fully brouȝt to conclusioun, 2668  
 Parformyd vp hool þe vnite  
 For euer more, atwen þese kynges þre,  
 Atastus knyȝtes, disseuered enviroun,  
 Oute of þe forest be descended doun, 2672  
 And be bidding, platly, of her lord  
 þei were echon sworn to þis acord.  
 And attonis þis lusti companye  
 To Thesalye fast[e] gan hem hiȝe ; 2676  
 And Pirrus folke, ligginge on þe se,  
 Be seiled forþe, streit to þe cite.  
 And Atastus doth sette a parlement,  
 Where openly he gaf commaundement 2680  
 pat alle his liges, of hiȝe or\* lowe estat,  
*With-oute* strif or any more debate,  
 Specially of gentil blod y-born,  
 þe same day to Pirrus to be sworn 2684  
 Like her degrees in þe royal halle,  
 To perseuere his trew[e] liges alle  
 Duryng her lyf, for ernest or for game.  
 And Pelleus commaunded hape þe same 2688  
 For his parti, *with-oute* any fraude.  
 And þus *with* Ioie & solemne laude,  
 Pirrus was of euery maner age  
 Gladly accepted to his heritage. 2692  
 And on a day fortunat and good,  
*With* glad aspectus whan þe heuene stood,  
 Wel according to swiche maner þing,  
 Worpi Pirrus was y-crowned kyng 2696
- When this is settled,  
 Atastus's knights  
 and Pyrrhus's men sail to Thessaly.  
 All the folk  
 swear alle-  
 giance to  
 Pyrrhus,  
 and he is  
 crownd King  
 of Thessaly.

2662. to] vnto A. 2663. swerd crowne] crowne swerd C.

2664. and] or C. 2675. And] Alle D 1.

2679. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2681. or] &amp; C.

2689. For] On D 1. 2696. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

I'll not say  
anything of  
the Corona-  
tion revels,

Of Thesalye, þe riche regioun—

It were but veyn to make menciou[n]

Of her reuel ne her gret array,

Nor of þe fest made þe same day,

2700

Eke in þe story I fynde it nat, in soth.

I wyl passe ouer as myn auctor doth—

Saue in his boke it is specefied

þat þe kyngdam was fer magnified

2704

Of Thesalye by þe grete myȝt

Of þis Pirrus, whilom so good a knyȝt,

Where I leue hym in his royal se,

Tournyng agayn to kyng Ydumee,

2708

Whiche in þis while was graue vnder stoon.

but turn to  
Meriones,  
King of  
Crete,

And after hym, his sone Mereoun,

þe story seith, was crownd king of Crete ;

But a while regnyng in quyete,

2712

He deide also—it wold[e] be noon oper.

who was suc-  
ceeded by his  
brother.

And þanne anon Leorica, his broþer,

As riȝtful eyr be successioun

[leaf 149 a]

Was crowned kyng of þat regioun,

2716

Atastus

In whiche tyme Atastus, out of drede,

By þassent of Pirrus, as I rede,

Ful besi was to make in special

A riche toumbe, passyngly royal,

2720

buries royally  
Menalippus  
and Poli-  
sthenes.

Where buried wern *with* ful huge pres

Menalippus and Polistenes,

Boþe two in þe forest slawe

þoruȝ Pirrus swerde, be ful cruel lawe—

2724

Of hem can I noon oper processe make,

But euene her fully my leve\* I take

Of hem boþe, and also eke yfere

Of Atastus, her owne fader dere,

2728

Of whom, sothly, for al his lokkes hore,

In Troye boke rede I can no more.

I'll now tell  
you the end  
of Pyrrhus.

But now mvst I ageyn to Pirrus\* wende,

To write of hym þe sory woful\* ende,

2732

2706. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2714. And þanne] Thanne in haste D 1.

2717. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2719. Ful] But D 1.

2724. be] *with* D 1—cruel] gret D 1. 2726. leve] tale C.

2731. Pirrus] purpos C. 2732. sory woful] woful sory C.



- Whiche, whan he sat hizest in his se,  
 Made ful blind *with* veyn prosperite,  
 Gouernyng þe lond of Thesalye,  
 He falsly fil in-to a fantasie 2736 Pyrrhus  
 To sette his loue on Hermyon þe quene, falls madly  
 Horestes wyf, regnynge in Methene, in love with  
 For whom he brent hoot as any fyre. Hermione,  
 And in fulfillyng of his foule desire, the wife of  
 His *purpos* hool þus he brouȝt aboute : Orestes ;  
 Hir rauyssyng whil hir lord was oute, 2740  
 Lad hir hoom & hilde hir as his wyf, ravishes her,  
 Semyng to hym it was a blisful lyf, and takes her  
 And ful reles of his peynes smerte. home as his  
 Of whiche Horestes bar ful hevvy herte, wife,  
 And cast hym pleyndly avengid for to be 2744  
 Whan he may haue opportunyte ; 2748  
 For pilk[e] tyme, pouȝ he had[de] wrong,  
 He was to feble & Pirrus was to strong.  
 Whiche held also, in stori it\* is tolde,  
 Andronomeca with hym in housholde, 2752  
 Hectoris wyf, by whom whylom she had tho he has  
 A litel child, whiche *with* hir she lad— there  
 þe sege complet and destruccioun— Andromache,  
 Whan she was brouȝt out of Troye toun : Hector's  
 Lamedonta, I fynde, was his name, wife,  
 Encresyng after to ful worþi fame. 2756  
 And by Pirrus she had a sone also  
 Called Achilleydos, so as writ Guydo ; 2760  
 And þis wommen, for al hir gret estate, by whom he  
 Atwen hem silf amonge wern at debate : has a son,  
 And Hermony, in hir Ire al hoot, Achilleidos.  
 In compleynyng to hir fader wrot 2764  
 þat hir fere, for al hir hize degre, [leaf 149 b]  
 Andronomeca was cherisshed bet þan she  
 Of kyng Pirrus, besechyng Menelay  
 Tenhasten hym, in al þat euere he may, 2768  
 Come hym silf anoon þat it were do,

2736. falsly] fully D 1. 2751. it] as C.

2753. whylom] somtyme D 1. 2756. out of] vn to D 1.

2762. Atwen] Betwene D 1.

- To sle pis woman & hir\* childe also.  
 Menelaus And he bood nat, but faste gan him hiȝe,  
 In an hete, towarde Thesalye 2772  
 tries to kill Andromache; To be venged *with* his swerde of stele  
 Vp-on hir pat trespasseþ\* neuer-a-dele.  
 But maugre hym, in al his cruelte,  
 but she is rescued from him. She was reskewed myd of þe cite. 2776  
 It is a þing whiche hap\* nat ben herd :  
 To a womman a kyng to drawe his swerd—  
 I wil no more in pis mater dwelle,  
 In maner shamed it to write or telle. 2780

**How Cruelly kyng Horrestes, in the Tempylle of  
 Appollo within the Ille of Delos, sleugh Pirrus,  
 for that he had ravissheð quene Hermone, his  
 wyff, and here kept in avoutreye.<sup>1</sup>**

- This was while Pyrrhus was in Delos,  
 But pis was doon while Pirrus of corage  
 To Delos was goon on pilgrimage,  
 Havyng *with* hym but a litel rout, 2784  
 to pray to Apollo for the soul of Achilles.  
 To Appollo to knelen & to loute,  
 For þe soule to preyen of Achille,  
 And his avowes also to fulfille,  
 And þanken hym *with* humble affeccioun  
 Of good expleit he had at Troye toun, 2788  
 And for wreche, also, þat was take  
 At þe cite for his faderis sake.  
 But al pis þing here y-specified  
 Orestes goes to Delos with his knights,  
 Kyng Horestes warly hath espied, 2792  
 And to Delos gan hasten him ful riȝt,  
 Ledyng *with* hym many lusty knyȝt;  
 And vnwarly he *with* Pirrus mette,  
 And vengably vp-on hym he sette, 2796  
 þat finally in þat straunge londe  
 Horestes slow hym *with* his owne hond.

2770. hir] pis C. 2774. trespasseþ] trespassed C.

2776. myd of] amid D 1. 2777. hap] has C.

2781. of] om. D 1.

2791. al] for al D 1—y-specified] specified D 1.

2794. many] many a D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 d.

- I fynde, in soth, he made no diffence,  
 So sodeyn was þe mortal violence 2800 Orestes's  
attack is so  
sudden that  
Pyrrhus  
can't defend  
himself,  
 Of his enmy, he koude nat asterte :  
 For or þat he myȝt his swerd aduerte,  
 He was on hym envircoun al be-set,  
 þilke tyme it myȝt[e] be no bet ; 2804  
 For þer was nouþer socour nor declyn.  
 þus was Pirrus brouȝt vn-to his fyn, and is kild.  
 Late crowned kyng of Thesalye.  
 Lo, here þe guerdoun of avout[e]rie ! 2808 See the  
reward of  
adultery !  
 Lo, how þe mede and reward is ful rif,  
 To mysuse anoþer mannys wyf !  
 It is no drede, folowe shal vengauunce,  
 Sodeyn deth, or vnwar meschaunce, 2812  
 Whiche euery man gretly ouȝte charge. [leaf 149 c]  
 And in Delos in a temple large  
 Kyng Pirrus was lokked vnder stoon ;  
 And Horestes forthe his weie is goon, 2816 Pyrrhus is  
buried.  
Orestes takes  
his wife  
home.  
 And by force gat his wyf ageyn—  
 þer was no wyȝt durste hym þo with-seyn—  
 And to Methene proudly is reþeired.  
 And Thesalye, pitously disþeired,\* 2820 Thessaly is  
left without  
 Destitut, as þei þat can no red,  
 Whan þei wist her worpi kyng was ded—  
 And eyr was noon, by successioun  
 To gouerne þat noble regioun 2824 an heir to  
its crown,  
  
except  
Achilleidos,  
 Sauē Achilleydos, þat but litel a-forn  
 In Pirrus absceñce was in Grece born,  
 Fully of age nat a quarter clene :  
 þe ȝouþe of whom, sothly, was to grene, 2828 who is too  
young to rule.  
 Who liste considre, & to tendre of myȝt,  
 Ful many day, to reioishe his riȝt,  
 And to gouerne with seþter in his hond  
 þe large boundis of so gret a lond. 2832  
 And ȝit þis child, likly and riȝt faire,  
 In verray soth was born to ben eyre

2805. nouþer socour] socoure noon D 1.

2808. here] howe D 1. 2809. ful rif] ful of strif D 1.

2813. gretly ouȝte] ouȝte gretly for to D 1.

2820. disþeired] diseþeired C, disesþeyred A.

2827. of age] om. D 1. 2830. many] many a D 1.

After Pirrus : þis is þe trouth[e] pleyne—  
þer was no man þat list it *with-seyn*. 2836

When  
Achilleidos  
comes of age,  
he resigns  
Thessaly to  
his half-  
brother,  
Hector's son,

But, I fynde, whan he cam to age  
He resigned hool his herytage  
To his broþer frely and his riȝt—  
Lamedonte, a wonder manly knyȝt, 2840

þat was discendid of Troianysshe blood,  
Doun fro þe stook of hym þat was so good,  
Flour of knyȝthod, diffence of Frigia,  
þat hym begat on Andronomeca— 2844

Ordeyned now, who-so gruche or frowne,  
Of Thesalye for to bere þe crowne.  
And whan he was made lord of þat lond,  
And al was frely resigned to his hond, 2848

who orders  
all the Trojan  
captives

He hath comaunded, no man dar replie,  
þoruȝ þe kyngdam of al Thesalye,  
þat alle þat wern in captiuite  
Or prisoners of Troye þe cite, 2852

to be set free,

For loue or hate, excepcioun was noon,  
þat alle shulde at her large goon,  
By ful assent of Achilleydos ;

And swiche as wern eke in presoun cloos, 2856  
*With-oute* raunsoun shal deliuered be,  
And reioisshe þe fulle liberte

By custom vsid, boþe in borwe & toun,  
Of þe liges of þat regioun. 2860

And þus þe folke þat cam þral fro Troye

to their great  
joy.

Restored ben sodeinly to Ioie [leaf 149 d]

By Lamedonte, and I-maked fre.  
And he eke regned in his royal se 2864

Ful myȝtely, as I haue made mynde ;—  
In Troye boke no more of hym I finde,  
Nor of Pirrus, nor of his kynred.

Fro hens forþe I can no processe rede, 2868  
But incidentes þat bere no substaunce,  
Whiche were but veyn to put in remembrance,

2835. is] *om.* A. 2841. Troianysshe] Troyans D 1.

2848. to] in to D 1. 2859. borwe] burgh A.

2864. regned] regneth A, D 1.

2868. processe rede] more *procede* D 1.

—Except myn auctor, I not to what entent,		Guido here
Here Impeth in a litel incident	2872	inserts an
I-wrouzt & doon of ful ȝore a-goon,		incident
Touching þe deth of þe kyng Menon,		about King
Whiche be envie of cruel Achilles		Menon.
Was slawe, in soth, among Mirundones,	2876	
Only for he proudly gan purswe		
Vp-on Achilles Troylus to reskwe.		
Whom kyng Priam made buried be		
Beside Troylus in Troye þe cite,	2880	
In a temple y-bilt of marbil olde.		

Howe quene Menone, longe aftire that she dyed,  
kam to þe towmbe of here husbonde, & karide  
away his bones.<sup>1</sup>

And to what fyn [þat] þis tale is tolde,		
In þis chapitle I shal reherse anon :		
þe noble quene of þis kyng Menon,	2884	His dead
After þe tyme long & many day		Queen,
þat she was ded & grauen vnder clay,		
At hys toumbe heuenly gan appere		deckt with
Al be-set with briȝt[e] sterris clere,	2888	stars,
Whos similitude, for to rekne al,		appears at
Was lyke a þing þat were immortal,		his tomb,
þat no man myȝt outterly sustene		
To beholde,—of lok she was so shene,—	2892	
Doun discendyng fro þe firmament,		
Ful many man being þere present,		
Clad in a mantel ful celestial,		
And of hir port passingly royal,	2896	
With swet[e]nes freshe as any rose,—		
Made in al haste þe toumbe to vnclose *		opens it,
Of hir lord, & takeþ oute þe bonys,		takes out his
And in a cheste made of gold & stonys	2900	bones,
		and puts
		them in a
		chest.

2874. 2nd þe] om. D 1.

2878. Troylus] to Troylus D 1.

2881. y-bilt] bilte D 1.

2883. new ¶ A.

2885. many] many a D 1.

2894. many] many a D 1.

2898. vnclose] enclose C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146 b (misplaced after line 2882).

Menon's  
Queen then  
disappears;

She couched hem, as fast as euer she may,

Disapered, &amp; wente anoon hir way.

And to-for þat nor after, in certeyn,

In pilke place she was neuer seyn. 2904

Somme affermyng, as by liklynes,

She was ouþer aungel or goddes,

þe soule or fate of þe same kyng—

and as this is

I can not deme in swiche heuenly þing, 2908

Nor þer-in holde noon oppinioun,

beyond my  
reason,

For it transcendeth, shortly, my resoun.

And me list nat in swiche mater diffyne, [leaf 150 a]

I'll tell you  
the end of  
Ulysses,

But resort riȝt as any lyne 2912

To Vlixes, &amp; a while dwelle,

Of his ende þe surplus for to telle,

And how þat he myȝt[e] nat eskape

þe parodye,\* þat was for hym shap; 2916

For Parchas han his laste terme set,

And Antropos mesured oute &amp; met

His lyues prede, on þe rokke sponne.

Defende þi silf, Vlixes, ȝif þou konne ! 2920

Shewe þi manhod, &amp; be nat afferde,

And be wel war of þi sonys swerde !

For I shal now, lyk as I am wont,

and sharpen  
my pen to  
do it,

Sharpen my penne, boþe rude &amp; blont, 2924

To descryue þe fyn of þi soiour,

Vp-on þe boundis set of my labour :

for I'm tired,

For almost wery, feint &amp; waike I-now

Be þe bestes &amp; oxes of my plow, 2928

þe longe day ageyn þe hil to wende.

and near the  
end of my  
Troy Book.

But almost now at þe londes ende

Of Troye boke, ficche I wil a stake,

Saue I mote spende a fewe lines blake 2932

þe laste chapitle shortly to translate

Of al þis werke, and ympen in þe date

Of \* pilke day deth sette on hym arest,

Ful execute by hym he louede best. 2936

2916. parodye] parodoye C. 2919. sponne] y sponne D 1

2931. ficche] pycche A.

2933. chapitle] chapitre A, D 1.

2935. Of] On C.



- Al sodeynli, or men myȝt aduerte,  
 Perce wolde euene to þe herte—  
 Diffence noon myȝt[e] be devysed.
- Ulysses tries And Vlixes, with hir loke supprysed, 2972  
 Gan hir beholde al-weie more & more,  
 And in his slep for to siȝe sore,  
 Presyng ay with ful besy peyne
- to embrace  
 this dream-  
 fairy, Hir tenbracen in his armys twayne; 2976  
 But \* ay þe more he presed hir to se,\*
- but she flees  
 from him. Ay þe more from hym [she] gan to fle; 2980  
 And\* ay þe more [þat] he gan purswe,\*  
 She ageynwarde gan hym to eschwe,  
 So contrarie to hym was fortune!
- And whan she sawe he was importune,  
 She axed hym, shortly, what he wolde;  
 And he to hir þe plat[te] troupe tolde: 2984  
 “Certis,” quod he, “my lyues emperesse,  
 Wher þat ȝe ben woman or goddes  
 I can not deme nor Iugen half ariȝt,  
 I am so dirked and blendid in my siȝt; 2988  
 But I dar wel affermyng in þis place,  
 My lyf, my deth stant hooly in ȝour grace,  
 More of merci requiryng þanne of riȝt  
 To rewe on me, whiche am ȝour owne knyȝt, 2992  
 And of pite and compassioun  
 Goodly to sen to myn sauacioun:  
 For my desire but I may fulfille,  
 þis silf[e] nyȝt to haue of ȝow my wille, 2996  
 To my recure I can no remedie,  
 or he'll die. For lak of roupe but I most[e] dye.  
 Now haue I al, a-twexe hope & drede,  
 My silf declared to ȝoure wommanhede.” 3000  
 And after þat she kepte hir clos a while,

2969. Al] And D 1.

2975. Presyng] Percyng A, Parceyuyng D 1.

2976. Hir] Hym D 1.

2977, 78 are misplaced with 2979, 80 in C.

2977. But] And C, D 1.

2979. And] But C—purswe] to purswe C.

2986. Wher] Wheȝer D 1. 2988. siȝt] myȝt D 1.

2993. of] haue D 1. 2998. but] but þat D 1.

2999. a-twexe] bitwene D 1.



- And ful sadly gan on hym to smyle,  
 And, as it is put in remembraunce,  
 Seyde vn-to hym, with sobre countenaunce : 3004  
 " Sothly," quod she, " þin affeccioun  
 Wolde fully turne to confusioun  
 Of vs boþe, it is so perillous,  
 So inly mortal and contagious, 3008  
 þat outterly, þer geyn[e] may no red,  
 But oon of vs moste anon be ded—  
 þis is þe fyn of þe hatful chaunce  
 þat shulde folwe after oure plesaunce." 3012  
 And as Vlixes gan to neyȝe nere,  
 Beholdyng ay on hir heuenly cher,  
 Where-as she stood vpriȝt on þe grounde,  
 He sawe hir holde a spere longe & rounde, 3016  
 þe hed þer-of al of burned stele,  
 Forged new & grounde wonder wele ;  
 And þer-vppon in his avisioun  
 He sawe a baner blased vp & doun, 3020  
 þe felde þer-of al [of] colour ynde,  
 Ful of fysshes betyn, as I fynde,  
 And in som bokys like as it is tolde,  
 In þe myddes a large crowne of golde. 3024  
 And or þat she turne gan hir face,  
 Likly anon to parte\* oute of þe place,  
 She spak to hym, & seyde in wordes pleyn :  
 " þis ful tokene of partyng of vs tweyn 3028  
 For euere-more, nowþer for sour nor swete,  
 After þis day neuer ageyn to mete !"  
 And, disapering, anon hir leue she toke.  
 And after þat he sodeynly\* a-woke, 3032  
 And gan to mvse in his fantasie  
 What þing þis dreame myȝt[e] sygnyfie ;  
 But wher it ment owþer euel or good,  
 þe secrenes he nat vndirstood, 3036  
 For it surmountid, sothly, his resoun.

The Dream-  
 lady says  
 Ulysses's  
 love for her

[leaf 150 c]

means the  
 death of one  
 of them.

He sees that  
 she has a  
 spear with  
 a head of  
 burnisht  
 steel,

and a dark-  
 blue banner,  
  
 with fish

and a golden  
 crown em-  
 broiderd  
 on it.

She tells him

they'll never  
 meet again.  
 She vanishes;

and Ulysses  
 wakes.

3003. put] y-put A. 3007 to end of Troy Book missing in A.  
 3015. she] om. D 1. 3016. longe] large D 1.  
 3020. blased] blasinge D 1. 3026. parte] parten C.  
 3028. þis] þis is D 1. 3032. he sodeynly] sodeynly he C.  
 3035. wher] wheþer D 1—owþer] om. D 1.

- Ulysses sends  
for men to þer-fore he sent þoruȝ his regioun  
For swiche as wern sotil expositours  
Of fate or sort, or crafti deuinours, 3040  
For alle þe clerkis soget to his crowne,  
expound his dream. Tassemble in oon his sweuene to expowne.  
And whan þei knewe be informacioun  
þe maner hool of his avisioun, 3044  
They say he  
will soon be þei conclude, accordyng in-to oon,  
þe tyme aprocheþ & shal come anon  
þat oon þat is nexte of his kynrede  
speard by his next of kin. With a spere shuld[e] make hym blede. 3048  
—Lat se wher he his fate can remewe!  
Sip it is hard destyne to eschewe,  
As seyn þo folke in þer oppinioun,  
þat werke & truste on \* constellacioun.— 3052  
Ulysses tries And Vlixes, mvsyng on þis tale,  
Chaungeth colour & gan wexe pale,  
Wonder dredful & ful of fantasies,  
Gan in hym-silf seke remedyes 3056  
to avoid this, To voide a-weie ping þat wil nat be—  
He stareth brode, but he may nat se, [leaf 150 d]  
His inward loke was with a cloude shent;  
But wenyng he to haue be prudent, 3060  
and puts his son Telamon in prison, Made calle his sone Thelamoun,  
And to be take & shette vp in presoun,  
so that no ill chance may befall him. He supposyng fully in his wit  
Fro alle meschef per-by to go quyte— 3064  
He nat aduerteth nor ne toke noon hede  
To þe sharpnes of [þe] speris hed,  
Nor to þe fysshes in þe baner bete,  
Nor to þe se, wher þei swymme & flete, 3068  
Nor of þe quene þat called is Circes,  
þat signes brouȝt of werre & nat of pes,  
Nor of þe crowne, tokene of dignite  
Of oon þat shal holde his royal se, 3072  
Mid þe wawes, bope fel & wood,

3042. sweuene] dreme D 1. 3045. conclude] concludid D 1.

3048. blede] to blede D 1. 3052. on] oon C.

3053. þis] his D 1. 3060. to haue] for to D 1.

3062. And] om. D 1. 3065. ne] om. D 1.

3068. to] of D 1—&amp;] or D 1. 3073. Mid] Amid D 1.

- Amonge þe fysshes in þe large flood ;—  
 And he shal make þe devisioun,  
 To-forne remembrid in thavisioun, 3076  
 Ageyn his wil, of verray ignoraunce,  
 And execute þe fatal purueiaunce  
 Vp of þe dreme *with* his spere of stele,  
 Whiche Vlixes considereth neuere-a-dele, 3080 *Ulysses*  
 Nor to no wyȝt hath suspecioun *suspects*  
 But to his sone called Thelamoun, *only his son*  
 þat is closed & shet vp in a tour. *Telamon,*  
 And Vlixes, *with* coste & gret labour, 3084  
 Fro day to day doth his besynes  
 For hym-silf to make a *forterresse*, *and builds a*  
 Bilt on a roche, of lym & square stonys, *fortress*  
 Depe diche aboute for þe nonys, 3088  
 þat no man may entre on no side,  
 Where he casteþ al his lyue tabide *to live in,*  
*With* certeyn men chose in special, *with*  
 Niȝt & day to wache on þe wal 3092 *watchers*  
 þat no wyȝt shulde haue [noon] entre, *to stop any*  
 But it so falle þat he be secre, *one entering*  
 Knowe of olde, and to counceill sworne. *it.*  
 Now, as þe story rehersed hath to-forne, 3096  
 þe olde fool, þis dotard Vlixes, *But this old*  
 A sone hadde be-geten on Circes— *fool forgets*  
 Freshe & lusti, ȝonge and coraious ; *that he has a*  
 And he was called Thelagonyus, *son by Circe,*  
 Born in þe se amonge þe flodis rage, 3100 *cald Tele-*  
 þat was also, [for] to rekne his age, *gonus,*  
 Fyue & twenti ȝere or þere a-boute ; *aged 25;*  
 But of his fader he was ay in doute 3104 *and he*  
 What man he was or who it myȝt[e] be, *doesn't know*  
 Beinge pere-of in noon-surete. *who his*  
 Til on a day he, desirous to knowe, *father is.*  
 To his moder fil on knees lowe, [leaf 151 a]  
 Beseching hir, goodly (& nat spare) 3108  
 Of his fader þe troupe to declare ; *He begs his*  
*mother to*  
*tell him.*

3079. Vp of] Vp on D 1. 3088. Depe] And depe D 1.

3090. al] om. D 1. 3092. on] vpon D 1.

3101. þe se] an Ile D 1. 3105. who it] what he D 1.

- What he was, & where he shulde dwelle,  
 He besouzt pat she wolde telle. 3112
- Circe puts  
 her son  
 Telegonus  
 off at first,  
 But, sothly, she long and many daies  
 Of prudence put hym in delayes,  
 Til pat she sawe she myzt haue no reste,  
 So inportune he was in his requeste ; 3116  
 And whanne she knewe *per* was non *oper* bote,  
 Fro point to point she tolde hym crop & rote  
 Of Vlixes, & where pat he was kyng.  
 And he anoon made no lettyng, 3120  
 But toke leve—it may no better be—  
 And seide plainly he wolde his fader se ;  
 Wher-of *pe* quene gan in herte colde.  
 But whan she sawe she myzt him nat *with*-holde, 3124  
 She hym besouzt, *with* chere debonaire,  
 pat he wolde sone ageyn repeire.  
 And forthe he seileth onward on his wey,  
*With*-oute abood, *pe* silf[e] same day, 3128  
 By many port and many fer contre,  
 Til he was brouzt pere he wolde be—  
 To Achaia, a lond of gret renoun.  
 And he gan cerche *poruȝ* *pe* regioun 3132  
 After *pe* place and paleis principal  
 Where-as *pe* kyng helde his se royal ;  
 And he so long in *pe* contre rood,  
 Til he was tauzt where *pe* kyng abood, 3136  
 per Vlixes was shet vp in mewe,  
 To whiche place in haste he gan *purswe*,  
 A gret party releued of his sorwe.  
 And on a Monday, erly be *pe* morwe, 3140  
 Vn-to *pe* brigge *pe* rȳt[e] weie he toke,  
 And fond a porter deynous of his loke ;  
 And lowly first he gan hym to preie  
 pat he wold goodly hym conveie 3144  
 In-to *pe* courte, & make no taryng,  
 For a message he hadde to *pe* kyng.  
 But proudly he denyed hym *pe* gate,

3111. was &amp;] is or D 1. 3118. hym] om. D 1.

3121. no better] noon *opir* D 1.

3140. Monday] day D 1.

- And shortly seide þat he cam to late  
 To entre þere in any maner wyse,  
 And vngoodly gan hym to dispise,  
 Frowarde of speche and malicious.  
 But in al haste Thelagonyus,  
 As he þat was in herte nat afferde,  
 þe proude porter hent[e] be þe berde,  
 And with his fyste brast \* his chawle boon,  
 þat he fil ded, mvet as a stoon ;  
 And oper eke þat hym þo with-stood  
 He made proudly to lepe \* in-to [þe] flood ;  
 And whan mo cam to make resistence,  
 He hent a swerde, be manly violence,  
 And furiously in his Irous tene  
 (þe story seith) he slowe of hem fiftene,  
 Hym-silfe al-moste wounded to þe deth,  
 And gan, for-wery, sothly, faile breth.  
 And Vlixes, what for noise & soun,  
 To þe brigge is descendid doun,  
 Findinge his men at entre of þe gate  
 Ded & slayn be ful mortal hate ;  
 And he ful Irous hent anoon a darte,  
 Of auenture stonding þo a-parte,  
 And cruelly caste at Thelagoun.  
 But þe stroke, as in conclusioun,  
 Damageth nat, for it glood a-side ;  
 And he for haste no lenger wolde abide,  
 Hent \* vp þe darte, with-oute more areste,  
 And smot þe kyng lowe vnder þe breste  
 þoruþ þe ribbes, shortly for to seie,  
 [þat] Of þe wounde he \* moste [nedis] deie,—  
 Having þo noon oppinioun  
 þat he was kyng, nor suspecioun,  
 Nor þat he had his owne fader slawe.  
 Whiche faste gan to his ende drawe ;  
 His wounde was so dedly & so kene

3148 Ulysses's  
porter says  
he can't  
come in ;

3152 on which  
Telegonus

breaks his  
jaw

[leaf 151 b] 3156 and kills him.

3160 Then he  
takes a  
sword,  
  
and slays  
15 men.

3164 Ulysses  
comes down,

3168 and hurls  
a dart at  
Telegonus.

3172 It slips aside ;

3176 and with it  
Telegonus

wounds  
Ulysses  
mortally.

3180

3155. brast] roof C. 3158. lepe] lepen C.  
 3170. stondyng þo a-parte] & þouzte he shulde haue parte D 1.  
 3173. Damageth] Damaged D 1.  
 3175. Hent] Rent C—vp þe darte] it vp D 1.  
 3178. he] þat he C.

- pat he myȝt him silve nat sustene, 3184  
 Ulysses falls But pale & wan to þe grounde gan glide,  
 down, His men aboute vp-on euery side,  
 pat besy wern to help hym and releue.  
 But his sore gan so ake and greve 3188  
 pat he wel felte þat he mvste be ded ;  
 But abrayding, as he lifte vp his hed,  
 Havyng as ȝit mynde & good resoun,  
 and, recollect- Remembre gan on his avisioun, 3192  
 ing his And how it was tolde him, oute of drede,  
 dream, pat oon pat was nexte of hys kynrede,  
 Descendid down from his owne lyne,  
 His sweuene shal parforme to þe fyne 3196  
 And a-complisshe with\* a dart of stele.  
 And for he coude nat conceyve wele  
 What pat he was, nor who it shulde be,  
 tells his men He bad anoon vn-to his meyne, 3200  
 to fetch Tele- With-oute harme or any violence  
 gonus to him. Fette anoon vn-to his presence  
 þe ȝonge man whiche at þe gate stood,  
 pat hath pat day shad so moche blood. 3204  
 And whan he was a-forn Vlixes\* brouȝt, [leaf 151 e]  
 Of hym he hath enquired oute & souȝt,  
 Firste of his kyn and nexte of his contre :  
 Telegonus " Certis," quod he, " I was born in þe se, 3208  
 says he is the Amonge fysshes myd þe wawes grene,"—  
 And seide also his moder was a quene  
 son of Circe Called Circes, of whom þe name is koupe  
 Bope Est & west, and riȝt fer be soupe, 3212  
 by a king culd And tolde also his fader was a kyng,  
 pat hym begat at his home-comyng  
 Fro Troye toun, toward his contre ;—  
 " And as my moder Circes tolde me 3216  
 Secrely, þat he Vlixes hiȝte,  
 Of wham desirous for to han a sizte,  
 I entred am þis myȝti regioun,  
 And haue pursuyd vn-to þis dongoun 3220

3192. on] of D 1. 3197. And] om. D 1—with] it with C, D 1.

3205. Vlixes] hym C. 3209. myd] amid D 1.

3213. D 2 begins again. 3220. And] I D 1.

- Only in hope my fader to haue seyn ;  
 But I se wel my labour is in veyn.  
 And sith, in soth, loste is my traueyl,  
 And þat it may on no side aveyle, 3224  
 It were foly lenger here to dwelle :  
 Lo, here is al þat I can 3ou telle  
 Of my kynred ; axeth me no more.”  
 With þat Vlixes gan to sy3e sore, 3228 Ulysses  
 For lak of blood, as he þat was ful pale, sighs,  
 And seide anoon, whan he herde his tale :  
 “ Now wote I wel my woful destine  
 Fulfilled is—it may noon oþer be !— 3232  
 Now wote I wel þat it is to late  
 To grucche or strive ageyn my pitous fate ;  
 For my sone, as clerkes whylom tolde,  
 Hath made an ende of my daies olde, 3236  
 þer-on expectant, with peynes ful greuous !”  
 And, with þat word, Thelagonyus,  
 Whan he wist ageyn natures lawe  
 þat he, alas ! hadde his fader slawe, 3240  
 Whiche in þat lond long[e] bar his crowne,  
 With-oute abood he fil anoon a-swo[w]ne,  
 His cloþes rent, his 3olwe here to-torn :  
 “ Allas !” quod he, “ þat euere was I born ! 3244  
 For cursid is my woful destine  
 And my fortune, whiche I may nat fle !  
 Cursid my sort, cursid myn auenture !  
 And I, refus of euery creature, 3248  
 Forwaried eke my disposicioun,  
 And cursid is my constellacioun—  
 Cursed also and infortunat  
 þe hour in whiche my fader me [be]gat ! 3252  
 So wolde God, with-oute lenger red,  
 —Taquiten hym anoon—þat I were ded, [leaf 151 d]  
 To leie my lif for his deth to borwe !”  
 And whan þe kyng sawe his gret[e] sorwe, 3256

He fears his  
labour is in  
vain.

Ulysses  
sighs,

and says his  
fate is seald,

for his slayer  
is his son.

Telegonus

swoons,

and curses  
his destiny,

and the hour  
in which  
Ulysses begat  
him.

3234. ageyn] a3ens D 1. 3235. whylom] somtyme D 1.

3242. a-swoowne] in swoowne D 2, in swoun D 1.

3244. was I] I was D 2.

3247. Cursed (both)] Cursid be D 1.

3252. in] of D 2.

- And wist he was his sone of Circes\* born,  
 By many signe rehersed here-to-forne,  
 Ulysses for-  
 gives Tele-  
 gonus for  
 killing him,  
 He vn-to hym anoon for-gaf his deth,  
 As he myȝt for want & lak of breth, 3260  
 So importable was his passioun.
- And his sone ycalled Thelamoun,  
 and sends  
 for his son  
 Telamon,  
 Whiche hap in presoun so many day be shet,  
 To his presence in al haste was fet ; 3264  
 Whiche, whan he saw his fader in swiche point,  
 Vp-on þe deth stondyng in disioint,  
 And knewe also, & þe troupe [hap] founde  
 By whom he had his laste dedly wounde, 3268  
 A swerd he hent, &, mortally lrous,  
 And wolde haue ronne on Thelagonivs,  
 Of hize dispit avenged for to be.
- But Vlixes of faderly pite 3272  
 Made his men hold hym & restreyne ;  
 And amynd of al his greuous peyne,  
 By his prudence—& þat was don anoon—  
 He made his sones for to be al oon ; 3276
- And gaf in charge vn-to Thelamoun,  
 whom he  
 charges  
 Of enternes and affeccoun,  
 And of hool herte, feyned neuer-adel,  
 Al his lyue to loue his broþer wel, 3280  
 To parte *with* hym tresour, gold, & good,  
 As to þe nexte born of al his blood.
- And þo, in soth, was no lenger taried,  
 to love  
 Telegonus,  
 and share his  
 goods with  
 him,  
 þat Vlixes rially was caried 3284  
 Of Achaya to þe chefe cite ;  
 And after þat lyued daies þre,
- Ulysses dies.  
 With-oute more, & þo gaf vp þe gost.  
 I can nat seyn, pleynly, to what cost, 3288  
 After pis lyf þat his soule is goon,

3257. Circes] Cures C.

3258. signe] signes D 2, D 1—here] *om.* D 1.

3263. many] many a D 1.

3263, 64 *are omitted in* D 2.

3266. þe] his D 2, D 1.

3270. Thelagonivs] Thelamonivs D 1.

3278. and] and of D 1.

3282. þe] *om.* D 2.

3285. Of] To D 1—to] þat was D 1.

3289. pis] his D 1.



But in a towmbe of metal & of stoon		Ulysses is buried.
þe body was closed and yshet ;		
And after þat maked was no let,	3292	
þat Thelamoun, with gret sollennite,		His son Telamon is crownd king
I-crowned was in his fadres see,		
Swerd & septer deliuered to his hond		
Of Achaya, a ful worþi lond,	3296	of Achaiā,
Riȝt abundaunt of tresour & of good.		
And Thelagoun with hym þer abood		
A ȝere complet, wel cherisshe in his sizt,		and knights his brother Telegonus,
And of his broþer toke þe ordre of knyȝt ;	3300	
And for hym list no lenger þer abide,		
þe kyng for hym wysly gan prouide,		
þat he with gold, gret tresour, & plente	[leaf 152 a]	
Repeired is home to his contre ;	3304	who then goes home to his mother Circe,
And his moder, of age wex[e] sad,		
Of [his] repeire passingly was glad,		
As she þat sawe be hir sorserie		
He skaped was many iupartie,	3308	
Many pereil, & many gret distresse.		
And after þat, she fil in-to seknesse,		
And hir dette ȝalde vn-to nature,		
Whiche eskope may no creature	3312	
In al þis world þat is here lyuyng.		
After whos deth hir sone was made kyng		and on her death is made King of Aulis,
Of Aulydos, þe merueillous contre,		
As I haue tolde, enclosed with a see,	3316	
Amonge rokkes, wher many shippes drowne ;		
And sixti ȝere þer he bar his crowne,		which he rules for 60 years,
þis manly man, [þis] Thelagonyus.		
And his brother, Thelamonyus,	3320	while his brother Telamon reigns for 70.
Regned also in his regioun		
Seuenti wynter, as made is mencion.		
And after þat, þei made a royal ende,		
And boþe two to Iubiter þei wende,	3324	

3293. sollennite] solempnyte D2.

3295. Swerd & septer] Sceptre & swerde D1.

3303. he] om. D1—gret] & D1. After 3322, D1 inserts the following line: And aftir þat þei made is mencion.

To regne þere among þe sterres briȝt.

Here Dares,  
the poet of  
Troy, stops.

But now þe lanter and þe clere liȝt<sup>1</sup>

Is wastid oute of Frigius Darete,

Whilom of Troye wryter & poete,

3328

Guyde haue I noon, forþe for to passe :

For euene here in þe silf[e] place

He ficched hath þe boundis of his stile,

He was at  
the Siege;

At þe sege he present al þe while,

3332

And ay in oon *with* hem dide abide—

and Dictys  
the Greek was  
also there.

Dites þe Greke on þe toper side.

And boþe two as in her writyng

They don't  
differ in  
essentials,

Ne varie nat but in litel ping

3336

Touching mater, as in special,

þat is notable or historial :

I do no fors of incidentes smale,

Of whiche, in soth, it is but litel tale.

3340

save that  
Dictys

Saue þis Dites maketh mencioune

Of þe noumbre slay[e]n at þe toun

Lastinge þe sege, affermyng, out of drede,

says 800,006  
Greeks were  
slain,

Eyȝte hundrid þousand & sixe wer *per* dede

3344

On Grekis side, vpriȝt in þe felde ;

and Dares

And as Dares also þere behelde,

On Troye party in þe werre kene

says 600,086  
Trojans  
were too.

Six hundrid þousand seuenti & sixtene

3348

Were slay[e]n þere—in Guydo ȝe may se—

*With* hem þat cam to help[e] þe cite

Fro many coost & many regioun,

In diffence & reskus of þe toun.

[leaf 152 b] 3352

The Siege  
lasted 10  
years,  
6 months,

And ful ten ȝere, so as I can caste,

And sixe monþes þe myȝti sege laste,

Or it was gete,—Dares writ hym silve—

and 12 days,  
ere the Greeks  
had full  
possession  
of Troy.

And, ouermore, complet dayes twelve

3356

Or Grekis hadde ful pocessioun,

By fals engyn of þe Greke Synoun,

3326. lanter] lanterne D 2, D 1.

3328. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

3329. Guyde] Of Guydo D 1—I noon forþe] not ferþer D 1.

3336. in] in a D 2.

<sup>1</sup> There is no space between lines 3325 and 3326 in the MSS.  
Large capital supplied by editor.

- Like as to-forn rehersed was but late.  
 I haue no more [of] latyn to translate 3360 I've no more  
 After Dites, Dares, nor Guydo, Latin to  
 And me to adden any more þer-to english,  
 þan myn auctours specefie & seyn, of Dictys,  
 þe occupacioun, sothly, wer but weyn, Dares or  
 Lik a maner of presumpcioun. Guido.  
 And tyme complet of þis translacioun, 3364  
 By iust[e] rekenyng & accountis clere, This trans-  
 Was a þousand & foure hundrid þere, lation I  
 And twenti ner,—I knowe it out of drede— finisht  
 After þat Crist resseyved oure manhede \* A.D. 1420,  
 Of hir þat was Emperesse and quene  
 Of heuene & helle, and [a] maide clene— 3372  
 þe eyzte þere, by computacioun, [8 Hy. V: 21 March, 1420, in the 8th  
 Suynge after þe coronacioun to 20 March, 1421] year  
 Of hym þat is most gracious in werkyng,  
 Herry þe Fyfþe, þe noble worpi kyng 3376 of Henry V,  
 And protector of Brutis Albyoun—  
 And called is, þoruþ his hiþe renoun,  
 þoruþ his prowes & his chiualrie,  
 Also fer as passeþ \* clowde or skye, 3380  
 Of Normaundie þe myzti conquerour : the Con-  
 For þoruþ his knyþthod & diligent labour, queror of  
 Maugre alle þo þat list hym [to] with-seyn, Normandy,  
 He hath conquered his herytage ageyn, 3384  
 And by his myzti prudent gouernaunce who has  
 Recured eke his trewe title of Fraunce ; recovered the  
 þat who-so liste loken and vnfolde Kingship of  
 þe pe-de-Grew of cronycles olde, France,  
 And cerchen bokes y-write longe a-forn, 3388  
 He shal fynde þat he is iustly born  
 To regne in Fraunce by lyneal discent.  
 And onward now he is made regent 3392 He is Regent  
 Of pilke lond durynge his fader lyf, of it now.

3364. but] in D 2, D 1. 3365. Lik] And like D 1.  
 3369. ner] þeere D 1. 3370. manhede] maidenhede C.  
 3380. Also fer] As ferforthe D 1—passeþ] passed C.  
 3387. so] om. D 2—loken] and loken D 1.  
 3389. cerchen] cercheþ D 2, cercheth D 1.  
 3392. made] y mad D 2. 3393. fader] faders D 1.

	Of his goodnes to voide werre & stryf,—	
After Charles VI's death, Hy. V 'll be King of France.	He to reioisshe, <i>with</i> -oute more delay, Septer & crowne after þe kynges day, As it is clerly, in conclusioun, Enrolled vp in þe conuencioun.	3396
Then I hope the Golden Age 'll come,	And þanne I hope þe tyme fortunat, Of þe olde worlde called aureat,	3400
and war	Resorte shal, by influence of grace, þat cruel Mars shal no more manace With his lokis furious and wood, By false aspectus for to shede blood	[leaf 152 c] 3404
between us and France cease,	A-twene þe folkes of þis rewmys tweyne, Whiche euery wyȝt ouȝt[e] to compleyne. But, as I trust in myn oppinioun, þis worþi kyng of wisdam & resoun	3408
the two countries becoming one,	And of knyȝthod shal so doon his peyne To maken oon þat longe hath be tweyne : I mene þus, þat Yngelond and Fraunce May be al oon, with-oute variaunce,	3412
for Henry V is the Prince of Peace.	Oute of hertis old rancour to enchase By influence of his myȝti grace, þat called is of clerkis, dout[e]les, þe souereyn lord and þe prince of pes.	3416
	And I hope his grace shal now reyne, To sette reste atwene þis rewmys tweyne : For in his power, sothly, stondeth al ; And alliaunce of þe blod royal,	3420
He is to wed	þat is knet vp by bonde of mariage, Of werre shal voide aweie þe rage, To make pes <i>with</i> briȝt[e] bemys shyne.	
Princess Katherine of France.	And on þat is called Kateryne, And namyd is riȝt good & faire also, Shal be mene a-twixe boþe two, Of grace enprentid in hir wommanhede, þat to compleyne we shal haue no nede.	3424 3428
	And I hope hir gracious arryvaile	

3404. aspectus] aspectis D 2, D 1.

3405. A-twene] Betwene D 1.

3409. so doon his] do his besy D 1. 3410. longe] nowe D 1.

3413. Oute] And oute D 1. 3422. þe] al þe D 1.

3426. a-twixe] bitwene D 1.

- In-to þis lond shal so moche availle,  
 þat Ioie, honour, and prosperite,  
 With-oute trouble of al aduersite, 3432 With  
 Repeire shal, & al hertly plesaunce, Katharine,  
 Plente, welfare, & fulsom abundaunce, I hope will  
 Pes & quiete, boþe nyȝe and ferre, come pros-  
 With-oute strife, debat, or any werre, 3436 perity and  
 Meschef, pouert, nede, or indygence, peace,  
 With ful ceessyng of deth & pestilence— and an end  
 Sothly, al þis I hope ȝe shal sen of pestilence,  
 Come in-to lond with þis noble quene, 3440  
 þat we shal seyn of hert, & feyne nouȝt: so that we  
 Blessed be she þat al þis hath vs brouȝt! may bless  
 —And he þat hap þoruȝ myȝt of his werkyng, her.  
 Of his knyȝthod concluded al þis ping, 3444  
 And swiche mervailles in armis don & wrouȝt,  
 And his purpos fully aboute brouȝt  
 Of hiȝe wisdam set in his inward siȝt,  
 Reioisshynge al þat longeth to his riȝt, 3448  
 And hiȝest sit of worpinesse in glorie  
 With þe scepter of conquest and victorie— [leaf 152 d]  
 I praie to God only for his beste,  
 Whan he hath al set in pes and reste, 3452 I pray God  
 And is ful put in clere pocessioun, to send Hy. V  
 Of al þat longeth to his subieccioun,  
 To sende hym home with as gret honour  
 As euere ȝit hadde any conquerour, 3456 home with  
 Longe after, in Ioie and in quyete honour,  
 For to regnen in his royal sete! to reign long  
 þus shal I ay—þer is no more to seye— in quiet.  
 Day & nyȝt for his expleit y-preye 3460  
 Of feythful herte & of hool entent,  
 þat whylom gaf me in commaundement,  
 Nat ȝore a-go, in his faderes tyme,  
 þe sege of Troye on my maner to ryme, 3464 He bade me,  
 in Hy. IV's  
 time, to  
 ryme the  
 Siege of Troy.

3438. &] & of D 2. 3440. lond] þis lond D 1.  
 3442. þis] þis ping D 1—vs] om. D 1. 3443. And] As D 1.  
 3445. in armis] om. D 1. 3447. hiȝe] his D 1.  
 3456. ȝit] om. D 1. 3457. Longe] And longe D 1.  
 3460. y-preye] to preie D 1.  
 3462. whylom gaf me] to me ȝaf D 1. 3464. on] in D 1.

For Hy. V's sake,	Moste for his sake, to speke in special. Al-pouȝ þat I be boistous and rual, He gaf me charge þis story to translate, Rude of konnyng, called Iohn Lydgate, Monke of Burie be professioun, Vsynge an habite of perfeccioun, Al-be my lyf acorde nat þer-to— I feyne nat; I wote wel it is so— It nedeth nat witnesse for to calle, Record I take of my brethren alle, þat wil nat faille at so gret a nede. And al þat shal þis noble story rede	3468
I, John Lydgate, Monk of Bury,	I be-seche of support and of grace, þer I offende in any maner place, Or wher-so-euere þat þei fynde errour, Of gentilnesse to shewe þis fauour : Benygnely for to done her* peyne To correcte, raþer þan disdeyne. For wel wot I moche þing is wrong, Falsly metrid, bope of short & long ; And, ȝif þei shuld han of al disdeyn, It is no drede, my labour wer in veyn. Late ignoraunce & rudnesse me excuse : For ȝif þat ȝe, platly, al refuse, For certeyn fautes whiche ȝe shal fynde, I doute nat, my þank is set be-hynde ; For in metring pouȝ þer be ignoraunce, Ȝet in þe story ȝe may fynde plesaunce Touching substaunce of [þat] myn auctour wryt. And pouȝe so be þat any word myssit, Amendeth it, with chere debonaire ; For an errour to hyndren & appaire, þat is nat seide of purpos nor malys, It is no worshippe to hym þat is wys ; And no wyȝt gladly so sone ȝeveþ [a] lak [leaf 153 a] (Specialy be-hynden at þe bake),	3472 3476 3480 3484 3488 3492 3496 3500
have englisht this Poem.		
I beseech my readers		
to correct, and not disdain,		
my faults,		
and let my ignorance excuse me.		
Tho my metring is poor, my author's substance will please.		

3479. so] þat D 1. 3481. her] his C.

3483. moche] þat moche D 1.

3493. substaunce] þe substaunce D 1.

3494. And] om. D 1.

3496. &amp;] or D 1. 3498. It] þat D 1.

3500. Specialy] And specialy D 1.

- As he, in sothe, þat can no skyl at al—  
 He goth ful hool þat neuer had[de] fall  
 And I nat fynde, of newe nor of olde,  
 For to deme þer is noon so bolde,  
 As he þat is blent *with vnkonnyng* :  
 For blind Baiard cast pereil of no þing,  
 Til he stumble myddes of þe lake !  
 And noon so redy for to vndir-take  
 þan he, in soth, nor bolder to seie wers,  
 þat can no skyl on prose nor on vers ;  
 Of alle swiche þat can nat be stille,  
 Litel forse, wher þei seie good or ille !  
 For vn-to hem my boke is nat direct,  
 But to swiche as hauen, in effect,  
 On symple folke ful compassioun,  
 þat goodly can by correccioun  
 Amende a þing, & hindre neuere-adel,  
 Of custom ay redy to seie wel :  
 For he þat was gronde of wel-seying,  
 In al hys lyf hyndred no makyng,  
 My maister Chaucer, þat founde ful many spot—  
 Hym liste nat pinche nor gruche at euery blot,  
 Nor meue hym silf to parturbe his reste  
 (I haue herde telle), but seide alweie þe best,  
 Suffring goodly of his gentilnes  
 Ful many þing enbracid *with rudnes*.  
 And ȝif I shal shortly hym discryue,  
 Was neuer noon to þis day alyue,  
 To rekne alle, boþe ȝonge & olde,  
 þat worpi was his ynkhorn for to holde.  
 And in þis lond ȝif þer any be,  
 In borwe or toun, village or cite,  
 þat konnyng haþ his tracis for to swe,  
 Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe—  
 To hym I make a direccioun  
 Of þis boke to han inspeccioun,
- 3504 No one is so bold to blame as the ignoramus,
- 3508 and the man who can't write.
- 3512 My book is not meant for him,
- 3516 but is for simple folk who can correct it,
- 3520 and take it in good part.
- 3524 My Master, Chaucer,
- 3524 was always kind.
- 3528 No living man is worthy to hold his inkhorn.
- 3532 But if he has
- 3536 a competent follower,

3507. myddes] amiddes D 1. 3512. wher] wheper D 1.  
 3520. no] his D 1. 3524. telle] told D 2, tolde D 1.  
 3532. borwe] borgh D 2—1st or] om. D 1.  
 3534. Wher] Wheper D 1—go] so D 2.

I ask him to alter my verse as he likes.	Besechyng hem, <i>with</i> her prudent loke, To race & skrape þoru3-oute al my boke, Voide & adde wher hem semeth nede ;	
Tho I've not written rhetoric,	And pou3 so be þat þei nat ne rede In al þis boke no rethorikes newe, 3it I hope þei shal fynde trewe	3540
I've told my story plainly ;	þe story pley n, chefly in substaunce. And who-so liste to se variaunce,	3544
and in it you can see how changeable Fortune is,	Or worldly ping wrou3t be daies olde, In þis boke he may ful wel beholde Chaunge of Fortune, in hir cours mutable, Selde or nat feithful ouper stable,	[leaf 153 b] 3548
plunging kings into poverty,	Lordes, princes from her royalte Sodeinly brou3t in aduersite, And kynges eke plounged* in pouert, And for drede darynge in desert,—	3552
and upsetting kingdoms, ravishing women,	Vnwar slau3ter compassed of envie, Mordre execut by conspirasie, Await[e] liggyng falshede and tresoun, And of kyngdammys sodeyn euersioun,—	3556
	Rauysshying of wommen for delyt, Rote of þe werre & of mortal despit, Fals mayntenaunce of avout[e]rye, Many worpi causyng for to dye,	3560
and then taking ven- geance,	Synne ay concludynge, who-so takeþ hede, Vengaunce vnwar for his final mede— To declare, þat in al worldly lust, Who loke ari3t, is but litel trust,	3564
	As in þis boke exauple 3e shal fynde, 3if þat 3e list enprente it in 3our mynde— How al passeth & halt here no soiour, Wastyng a-way as doth a somer flour,	3568
so that every- thing here wastes like a flower.	Riche & pore, of euery maner age : For oure lyf here is but a pilgrymage, Meynt with labour & <i>with</i> moche wo,	
Our life is but a pilgrim- age.	þat 3if men wolde taken hede þer-to And to-forn prudently aduerte,	3572

3551. plounged] ploungēt C.    3552. desert] couert D 1.  
 3563. þat] om. D 1.    3564. Who] Who so D 1.  
 3565. As] And D 1.



Litel Ioie pei shuld han in her herte		
To sette her trust in any worldly ping ;		
For per is nouper prince, lord, nor kyng,	3576	Trust not in any worldly thing!
Be exaample of Troye, like as 3e may se,		
pat in pis lif may haue ful surete.		
perfore, to hym pat starf vppon þe rode,		
Suffringe deth for oure alder goode,	3580	
Lyfte vp 3oure hertis & pinke on him among :		Lift up your hearts to Christ.
For be 3e neuere so my3ti nor so strong,		
With-oute hym al may nat availle ;		
For he can 3if victorie in bataille	3584	He alone can
And holde a felde, shortly to conclude,		
With a fewe ageyn gret multitude.		
And be grace he makeþ princes stronge,		make Princes strong,
And worpi kynges for to regne longe,	3588	
And tirauntis sodeynly oppresse,		and throw down Tyrants.
þrowe hem doun, for al her gret richesse ;		
And in his hond power he reserueth		
Eche man taquite liche as he disserueth—	3592	
To whom I preie with deuocioun,		Him I pray
With al myn herte & hool affeccoun,		
pat he list graunt longe contenuaunce,		to grant prosperity
Prosperite, and good perseueraunce,	3596	
Helpe, welfare, victorie, and honour		and victory to the noble
Vn-to pat noble my3ti conquerour,		
Herry þe Fyfþe, to-forn y-specefied,		Henry V, here,
So pat his name may be magnified	3600	
Here in þis lyf vp to þe sterres clere,		
And afterward,* aboue þe nynþe spere,		and hereafter a place in Heaven.
Whan he is ded, for to han a place !		
þis praie I God* for to send hym grace,	3604	
At whos biddynge, as I tolde late,		At his bidding I began this Siege of Troy,
First I be-gan þe sege to translate.		
And now I haue hooly in his honour		
Executed þe fyn of my labour.	3608	
Vn-to alle pat shal þis story se,		and to all who see it

3576. lord] *om.* D 1.      3584. victorie] victor D 2.  
3590. prowē] And prowē D 1.      3592. taquite] to quite D 1.  
3599. y-specefiēd] specefiēd D 1.  
3602. afterward] after bat C.      3604. God] good C.

I humbly  
commit it.

With humble herte and al humylite  
þis litel boke lowly I be-take,  
It to supporte—and þus an ende I make.

3612

Explicit liber quintus et Vltimus.<sup>1</sup>

## LENVOYE.<sup>1</sup>

Most worthy  
Henry,

**M**ost worpi prince, of kny3thod sours \* & welle,  
Whos hi3e renoun þoru3 þe world doþ shine,  
And alle oþer in manhood dost excelle,

born to rule

Of merit egal to þe worpi nyne,  
And born also by discent of lyne

two realms,

As ri3tful eyr by title to atteyne,  
To bere a crowne of worpi rewmys tweyne!

known o'er all  
the world as

And also fer as Phebus in his spere  
From est to west shedeþ his bemys bri3t,  
And Lucyna, *with* a shrowdid chere,

the best  
knight,  
and worthy  
to be highest  
in the House  
of Fame,

Goth compas rounde *with* hir pale li3t,  
þou art [y-]rekned for þe best[e] kny3t,

To be registred worpi as of name  
In þe hi3est place of þe hous of fame,

To holde a palme of kny3thod in þin hond,

For worpines and for hi3e victorie,

As þou þat art drad on se & lond,

And euermore \* *with* laude, honour, & glorie,

For iust conquest to be put in memorie,

crownd with  
laurel,

*With* a crowne made of laurer grene

Vp-on pin hed, to-fore þat famus quene<sup>2</sup>—

Whilom ordeyned only for conquerours,

Stable of herte, *with* longe perseueraunce,

And gaf nat vp til þei wer victours,

Emprises take for no sodeyn chaunce,

1. sours] flour C. 8. also] as D 1. 12. þou] For þou D 1.

18. euermore] ouermore C. 22. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

24. nat vp] it vp not D 1. 25. sodeyn] sedeyn D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 149 d, and D 2.

<sup>2</sup> There is no space between this and the following stanza in C.

Whos name ay floureþ <i>with</i> newe remembraunce	illustrious,
And fadeth nat of 3eris 3ore a-goon,	
Amonge whiche pou maist be set for oon :	28
For þoru3 þe world in euery regioun	[leaf 153 d]
Reportid is <i>with</i> fame þat fleth wyde,	
þat naturelly þi condicioun	
On þing be-gonne is kny3tly to abide,	32
And for þe tyme manly sette a-side	despising
Reste and ese, what cost þer-on be spent,	ease,
Til þou haue cheved þe fyn of þin entent.	
Most circumspect and passinge avysee,	36
Al þi werkes conveied with prudence,	
Saad & demvre, like to Iosue,	firm as Joshua,
Ageyn whos swerd is no resistance,	
And hast also heuenly influence,	40
With Salomon, wysly to discerne,	wise as Solomon,
Only be grace þi peple to gouerne—	
Mercy eke meynt <i>with</i> þi magnificence,	merciful,
On alle oppressed for to haue pite,	44
And of rebelles be manly violence	
Abate canst þe grete cruelte ;	
And so <i>with</i> Dauid þou hast kyngly pite,	pitifull like David,
And hi3e prowes <i>with</i> Sesar Iulius,	48 a conqueror like Caesar,
In his tyme most victorius.	
And manly holdest in þin hondes two	
—Who can beholde by clere inspeccioun—	
þe swerd of kny3thod & þe scepter * also :	52 holder of sword and aceptre,
The ton to bring to subieccioun	
Hertes made proude by fals rebellioun,	
And <i>with</i> þe scepter to rewle at þe beste	
þi pore liges, þat wolde live at reste.	56
Now, þou þat haste manhod, vertu, & grace,	
Attemperaunce, fredam, & bounte,	
Lowly I praie, <i>with</i> a dredful face,	
Disdeyne nat benyng[e]ly to se	I pray you look benignly 60

39. Ageyn] Ageins D 1. 43. þi] om. D 1.

45. violence] influence D 1.

50. manly] namly D 2. 52. scepter] swerde C.

- on my book, Vp-on þis boke rudly made by me,  
 To fyn only to agreen þin hiȝnesse—  
 And rewe of merci vp-on my symplesse,\*
- And [eke] in þi knyȝtly aduertence 64  
 Considre & se, my souereyn lord most dere,  
 Of þi Innat famous sapience,
- and as Christ receivd kindly the Widow's 2 mites, þat Crist Iesus received \* with good chere  
 þe twey Mynutes ȝoue of herte entere 68  
 By þe wydowe, whiche of wille & þouȝt  
 Gaf al hir good, & kepte hir silf riȝt nouȝt.
- By whiche ensample, so þat it nat offende  
 þoruȝ myn vnkonnyng to þin hiȝe noblesse, [leaf 154a] 72
- accept my little gift, Late good wil my litel gift \* amende,  
 And of þi mercy & renomede goodnesse  
 and don't disdain it. Hauē no disdeyn of my bareyn rudnesse,  
 And, in makyng þouȝ I haue no mvse, 76  
 Late trewe menyng þe surplus [al] excuse.
- Mōre þan good hert hath no maner wyȝt  
 To presente nouȝer to God nor man,  
 And for my part to þe, as it is riȝt, 80  
 þat gyf I hool as ferforþe as I can,  
 Ay to perseuere, fro tyme þat I gan,
- I'll ever pray for you, With wil & þouȝt for þin estate to preie,  
 Whiche to conserue, þus finally I seie : 84
- that you may please God, First of al, Almyȝti God to queme  
 With al þat may be to his plesaunce,  
 that your rule may continue long, And to þi crowne and þi diademe  
 Grace & good eure with long continuaunce, 88  
 Of þi liges feithful obeisaunce,
- and that God may grant you every virtue, And eche vertu þat man may specefie,  
 I praye God graunte vn-to þi regalye !

62. agreen] gree D 1.

63. symplesse] sympilnesse C.

67. received] recerved C—good] gret D 2.

68. ȝoue of herte] of herte ȝoue D 1—of] with D 2.

72. hiȝe] om. D 2.

73. gift] gilt C.

75. no] noon D 2.

79. nor] no D 1.

80. þe] ȝou D 1—is] is to D 2.

81. gyf] ȝeue D 1.

82. gan] by gan D 1.

83. þin] ȝoure D 1.

84] Which to consydre for thyn estat I preye D 2.

86. to] vn-to D 1.

89. Of] And of D 1.

91. þi] ȝoure D 1.

Verba translatoris ad librum suum.<sup>1</sup>

- Go, litel bok, & put þe in þe grace  
 Of hym þat is most of excellence ;  
 And be nat hardy to apperen in no place  
 With-oute support of his magnificence :  
 And who-so-euere in þe fynde offence,  
 Be nat to bold for no presumpcioun—  
 þi silfe enarme ay in pacience,  
 And þe submitte to her correccioun.<sup>2</sup>
- 92 Little book,  
get the favour  
of your King.
- 96  
and patiently  
submit to  
correction.
- And for þou art enlumined with no floures  
 Of rethorik, but with white & blak,  
 þerfore þou most abide alle showres  
 Of hem þat list sette on þe a lak ;  
 And whan þou art most likly go to wrak,  
 Ageyn[e]s hem þin errour nat diffende,  
 But humblely with-drawe & go a-bak,  
 Requerynge hem al þat is mys to amende.
- 100 As you're not  
eloquent,  
  
take blame
- 104  
humbly,  
and ask  
complainers  
to amend  
your faults.

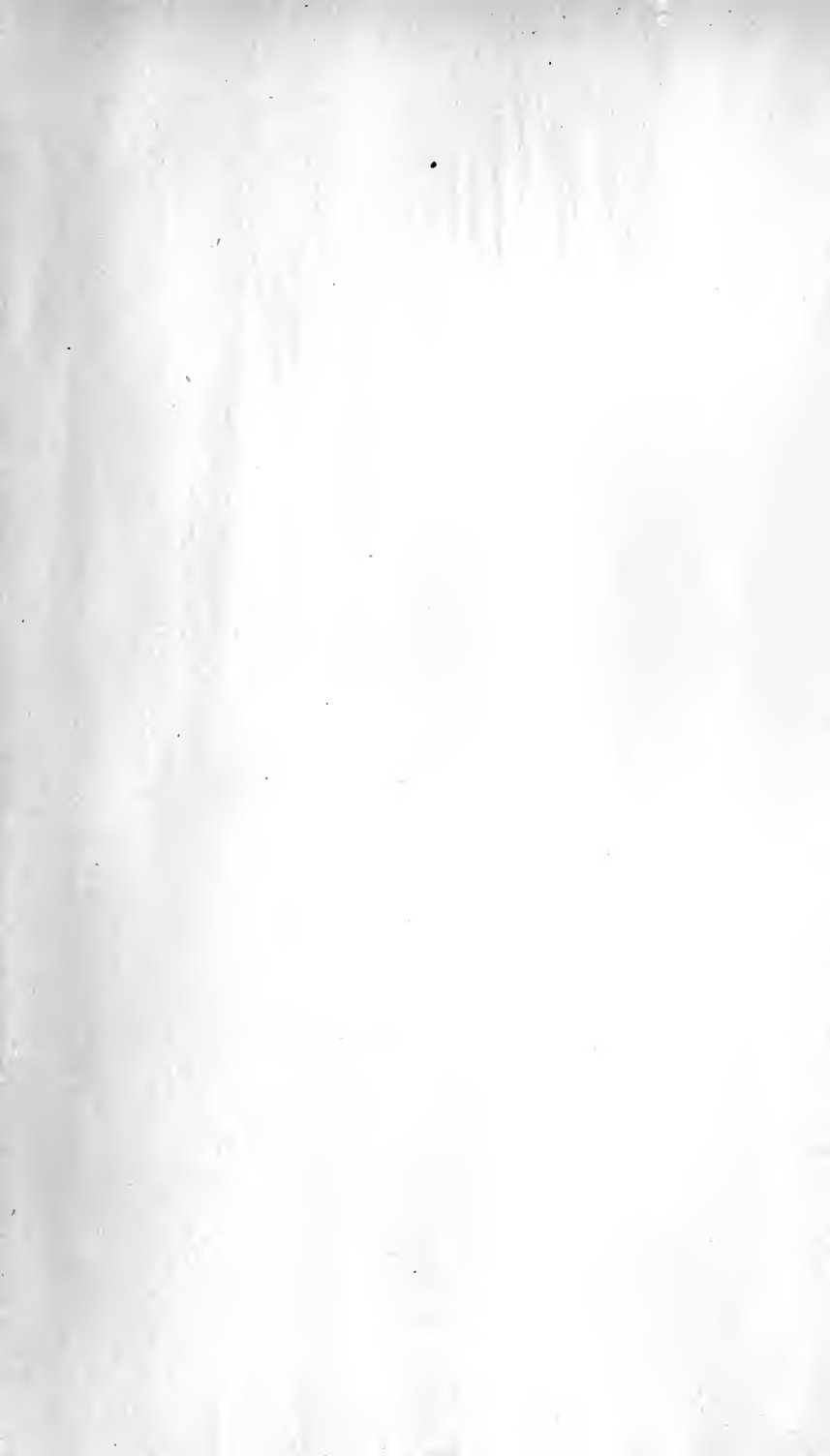
Amen ∴ Amen ∴<sup>3</sup>

94. apperen] appere D 1. 96. in þe fynde] finde in the D 1.

103. a] no D 2. 105. hem] him D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 150 b, and D 2.<sup>2</sup> There is no space between this line and the next, in C.<sup>3</sup> Occurs in D 2.

















FEB 14 1986

PRATT

MAR 7 1986

PRATT  
MAR 19 1986

JUN 20 1986  
PRATT

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
M 28 1987

PRATT

JAN 4 1988

MAR 14 1988

MAY 6 1988

